



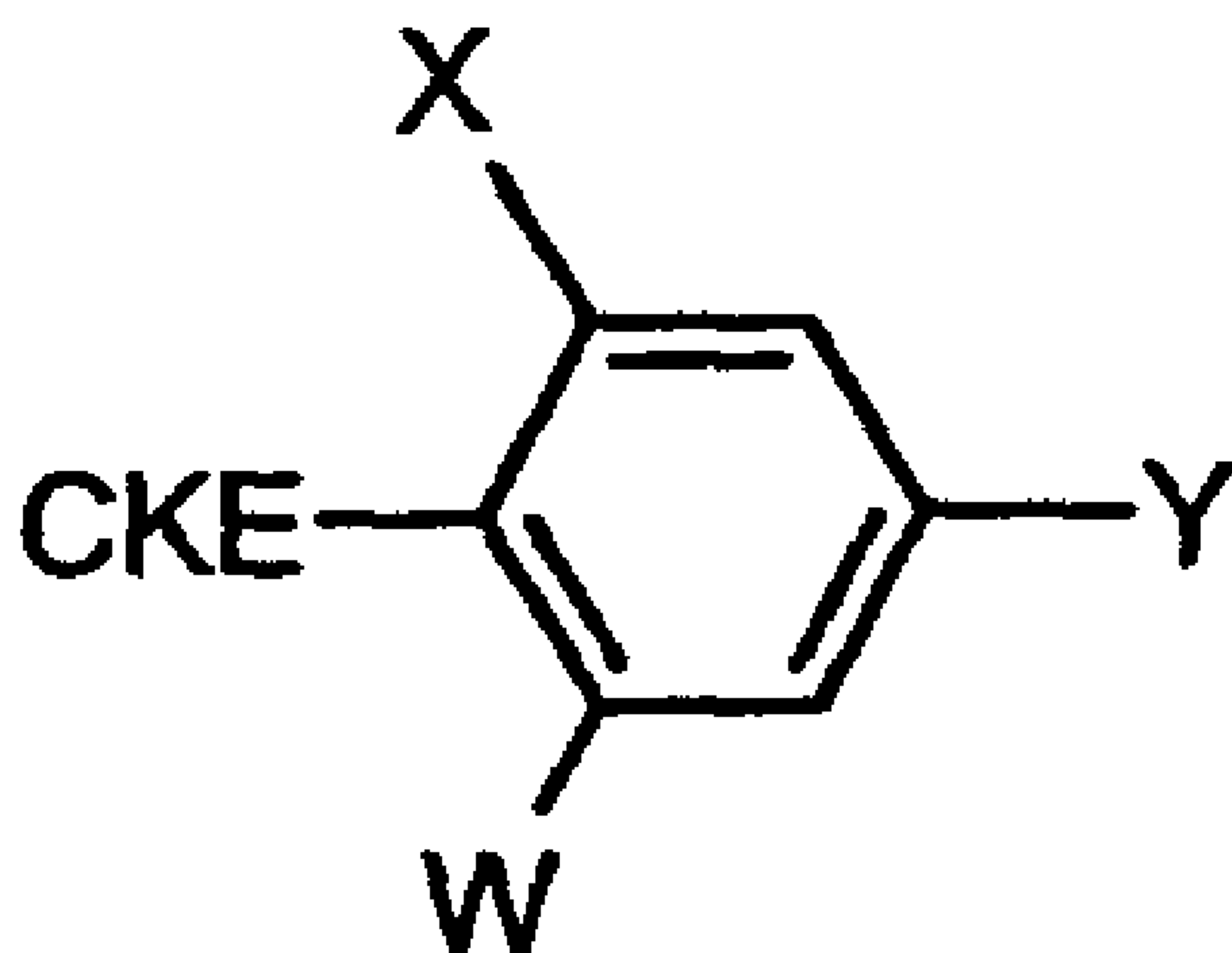
(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2004/03/02
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2004/09/23
(45) Date de délivrance/Issue Date: 2012/05/15
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2005/09/09
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: EP 2004/002053
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2004/080962
(30) Priorité/Priority: 2003/03/14 (DE103 11 300.2)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07D 207/38* (2006.01),
A01N 25/32 (2006.01), *A01N 43/00* (2006.01),
A01P 13/00 (2006.01), *C07D 209/54* (2006.01),
C07D 209/96 (2006.01), *C07D 231/36* (2006.01),
C07D 307/60 (2006.01), *C07D 307/94* (2006.01),
C07D 487/04 (2006.01), *C07D 491/107* (2006.01),
C07D 491/147 (2006.01), ...

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
FISCHER, REINER, DE;
KUNZ, KLAUS, DE;
LEHR, STEFAN, DE;
RUTHER, MICHAEL, DE;
SCHNEIDER, UDO, DE; ...

(54) Titre : CETOENOLS CYCLIQUES SUBSTITUES PAR 2,4,6-PHENYLE

(54) Title: 2,4,6-PHENYL SUBSTITUTED CYCLIC KETOENOLS



(I)

(57) Abrégé/Abstract:

The present invention relates to novel 2,4,6-phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols of the formula (I) (see formula I) in which W, X, Y and CKE have the abovementioned meanings, to a plurality of processes for their preparation and to their use as pesticides and/or herbicides. Moreover, the invention relates to selectively herbicidal compositions containing firstly 2,4,6-phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols and secondly a compound which improves crop plant tolerance.



(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. (suite/continued) *C07D 493/10* (2006.01), *C07D 495/10* (2006.01), *C07D 498/04* (2006.01)

(72) Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued): DOLLINGER, MARKUS, FR; DREWES, MARK WILHELM, DE;
FEUCHT, DIETER, DE; KONZE, JOERG, DE; WACHENDORFF-NEUMANN, ULRIKE, DE; BOJACK, GUIDO, DE;
AULER, THOMAS, DE; HILLS, MARTIN JEFFREY, DE; BRETSCHNEIDER, THOMAS, DE; MALSAM, OLGA, DE;
ERDELEN, CHRISTOPH (DECEASED), DE

(73) Propriétaires(suite)/Owners(continued):BAYER CROPSCIENCE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT, DE

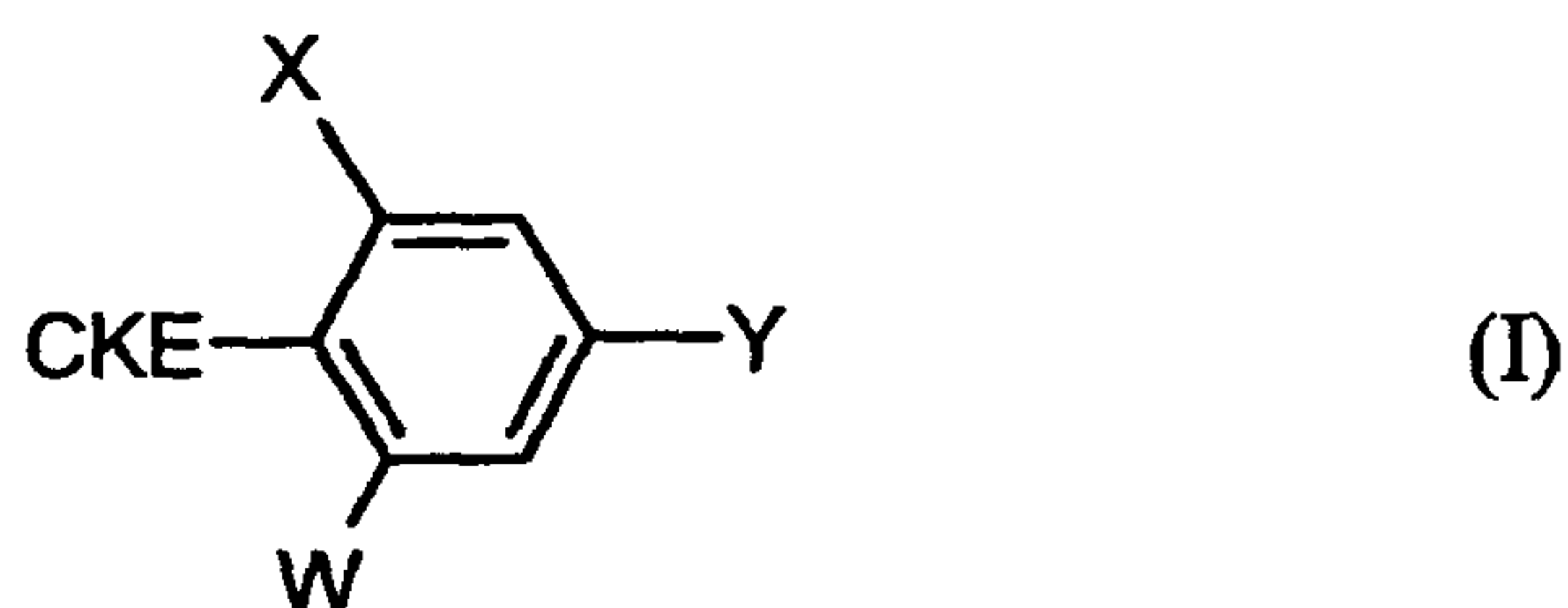
(74) Agent: FETHERSTONHAUGH & CO.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 299 -

2,4,6-Phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols**A b s t r a c t**

The present invention relates to novel 2,4,6-phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols of the formula (I)



in which

W, X, Y and CKE have the abovementioned meanings,

to a plurality of processes for their preparation and to their use as pesticides and/or herbicides.

Moreover, the invention relates to selectively herbicidal compositions containing firstly 2,4,6-phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols and secondly a compound which improves crop plant tolerance.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries Gam/vos/NT

- 1 -

2,4,6-Phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols

The present invention relates to new 2,4,6-phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols, to a plurality of processes for their preparation, and to their use as pesticides and/or
5 herbicides. The invention furthermore relates to selectively herbicidal compositions comprising firstly 2,4,6-phenyl-substituted cyclic ketoenols and secondly a compound which improves crop plant tolerance.

Pharmaceutical properties have been previously described of 3-acyl-pyrrolidine-
10 2,4-diones (S. Suzuki et al. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 15 1120 (1967)). Furthermore, N-phenylpyrrolidine-2,4-diones have been synthesized by R. Schmierer and H. Mildenberger (Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1985, 1095). A biological activity of these compounds has not been described.

EP-A-0 262 399 and GB-A-2 266 888 disclose compounds of a similar structure
15 (3-aryl-pyrrolidine-2,4-diones), of which, however, no herbicidal, insecticidal or acaricidal action has been disclosed. Unsubstituted, bicyclic 3-aryl-pyrrolidine-2,4-dione derivatives (EP-A-355 599, EP-415 211 and JP-A-12-053 670) and substituted monocyclic 3-aryl-pyrrolidine-2,4-dione derivatives (EP-A-377 893 and EP-A-442 077) having a herbicidal, insecticidal or acaricidal action have been
20 disclosed.

There have also been disclosed polycyclic 3-arylpyrrolidine-2,4-dione derivatives (EP-A-442 073) and 1H-arylpyrrolidine-dione derivatives (EP-A-456 063, EP-A-521 334, EP-A-596 298, EP-A-613 884, EP-A-613 885, WO 94/01 997,
25 WO 95/26 954, WO 95/20 572, EP-A-0 668 267, WO 96/25 395, WO 96/35 664, WO 97/01 535, WO 97/02 243, WO 97/36 868, WO 97/43275, WO 98/05638, WO 98/06721, WO 98/25928, WO 99/16748, WO 99/24437, WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869 and WO 99/55673, WO 01/17972, WO 01/23354, WO 01/74770.

30 It has been disclosed that certain substituted Δ^3 -dihydrofuran-2-one derivatives have herbicidal properties (cf. DE-A-4 014 420). The synthesis of the tetronic acid derivatives used as starting compounds (such as, for example, 3-(2-methyl-phenyl)-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 2 -

- 4-hydroxy-5-(4-fluorophenyl)- Δ^3 -dihydrofuran-2-one) is also described in DE-A-4 014 420. Compounds of a similar structure without any mention of an insecticidal and/or acaricidal activity are known from the publication Campbell et al., J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1985, (8) 1567-76. 3-Aryl- Δ^3 -dihydrofuranone
- 5 derivatives having herbicidal, acaricidal and insecticidal properties are furthermore disclosed in EP-A-528 156, EP-A-0 647 637, WO 95/26 345, WO 96/20 196, WO 96/25 395, WO 96/35 664, WO 97/01 535, WO 97/02 243, WO 97/36 868, WO 98/05638, WO 98/25928, WO 99/16748, WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869, WO 99/55673, WO 01/17972, WO 01/23354 and WO 01/74770. 3-Aryl- Δ^3 -
- 10 dihydrothiophenone derivatives are also known (WO 95/26 345, 96/25 395, WO 97/01 535, WO 97/02 243, WO 97/36 868, WO 98/05638, WO 98/25928, WO 99/16748, WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869, WO 99/55673, WO 01/17972, WO 01/23354 and WO 01/74770).
- 15 Certain phenyl-pyrone derivatives which are unsubstituted in the phenyl ring have already been disclosed (cf. A.M. Chirazi, T. Kappe and E. Ziegler, Arch. Pharm. 309, 558 (1976) and K.-H. Boltze and K. Heidenbluth, Chem. Ber. 91, 2849), a possible use of these compounds as pesticides not being mentioned. Phenyl-pyrone derivatives which are substituted in the phenyl ring and have herbicidal, acaricidal and insecticidal
- 20 properties are described in EP-A-588 137, WO 96/25 395, WO 96/35 664, WO 97/01 535, WO 97/02 243, WO 97/16 436, WO 97/19 941, WO 97/36 868, WO 98/05638, WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869, WO 99/55673, WO 01/17972 and WO 01/74770.
- 25 Certain 5-phenyl-1,3-thiazine derivatives which are unsubstituted in the phenyl ring have already been disclosed (cf. E. Ziegler and E. Steiner, Monatsh. 95, 147 (1964), R. Ketcham, T. Kappe and E. Ziegler, J. Heterocycl. Chem. 10, 223 (1973)), a possible use of these compounds as pesticides not being mentioned. 5-Phenyl-1,3-thiazine derivatives which are substituted in the phenyl ring and have a herbicidal, acaricidal
- 30 and insecticidal action are described in WO 94/14 785, WO 96/02 539, WO 96/35 664, WO 97/01 535, WO 97/02 243, WO 97/02 243, WO 97/36 868, WO 99/05638,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 3 -

WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869, WO 99/55673, WO 01/17972 and WO 01/74770.

It is known that certain substituted 2-arylcyclopentanediones have herbicidal, insecticidal and acaricidal properties (cf., for example, US-4 283 348; 4 338 122; 5 4 436 666; 4 526 723; 4 551 547; 4 632 698, WO 96/01 798; WO 96/03 366, WO 97/14 667 and also WO 98/39281, WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869, WO 99/55673, WO 01/17972 and WO 01/74770). Moreover, compounds with similar substitutions are known; 3-hydroxy-5,5-dimethyl-2-phenylcyclopent-2-en-1-one from the publication Micklefield et al., Tetrahedron, (1992), 7519-26 and the natural product involutin 10 (-)-cis-5-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-3,4-dihydroxy-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-cyclopent-2-en-one from the publication Edwards et al., J. Chem. Soc. S, (1967), 405-9. An insecticidal or acaricidal activity is not described. Moreover, 2-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-1,3-indanedione is known from the publication J. Economic Entomology, 66, (1973), 584 and the Offenlegungsschrift DE-A-2 361 084, with herbicidal and acaricidal 15 activities being detailed.

It is known that certain substituted 2-arylcyclohexanediones have herbicidal, insecticidal and acaricidal properties (US-4 175 135, 4 209 432, 4 256 657, 4 256 658, 4 256 659, 4 257 858, 4 283 348, 4 303 669, 4 351 666, 4 409 153, 4 436 666, 20 4 526 723, 4 613 617, 4 659 372, DE-A 2 813 341, and also Wheeler, T.N., J. Org. Chem., 44, 4906 (1979)), WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869, WO 99/55673, WO 01/17972 and WO 01/74770).

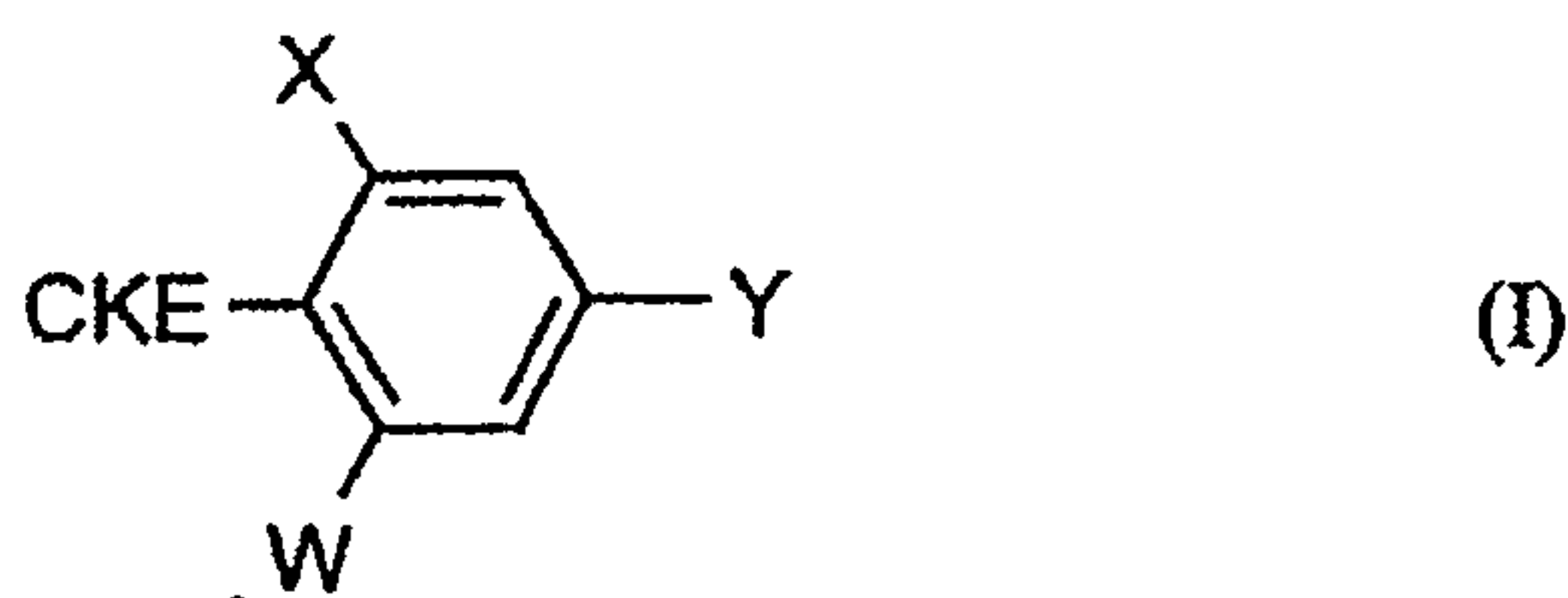
It is known that certain substituted 4-aryl-pyrazolidine-3,5-diones have acaricidal, 25 insecticidal and herbicidal properties (cf., for example, WO 92/16 510, EP-A-508 126, WO 96/11 574, WO 96/21 652, WO 99/47525, WO 01/17 351, WO 01/17 352, WO 01/17 353, WO 01/17 972, WO 01/17 973, WO 03/028 466 and WO 03/062 244).

However, the activity and range of action of these compounds is not always entirely 30 satisfactory, in particular when low rates and concentrations are applied. Furthermore, these compounds are not always sufficiently well tolerated by plants.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 4 -

There have now been found new compounds of the formula (I)



5

in which

W represents alkoxy, halogenoalkoxy, alkoxyalkyloxy, alkoxy-bis-alkyloxy or optionally substituted cycloalkylalkanediyoxy, which can optionally be interrupted by hetero atoms,

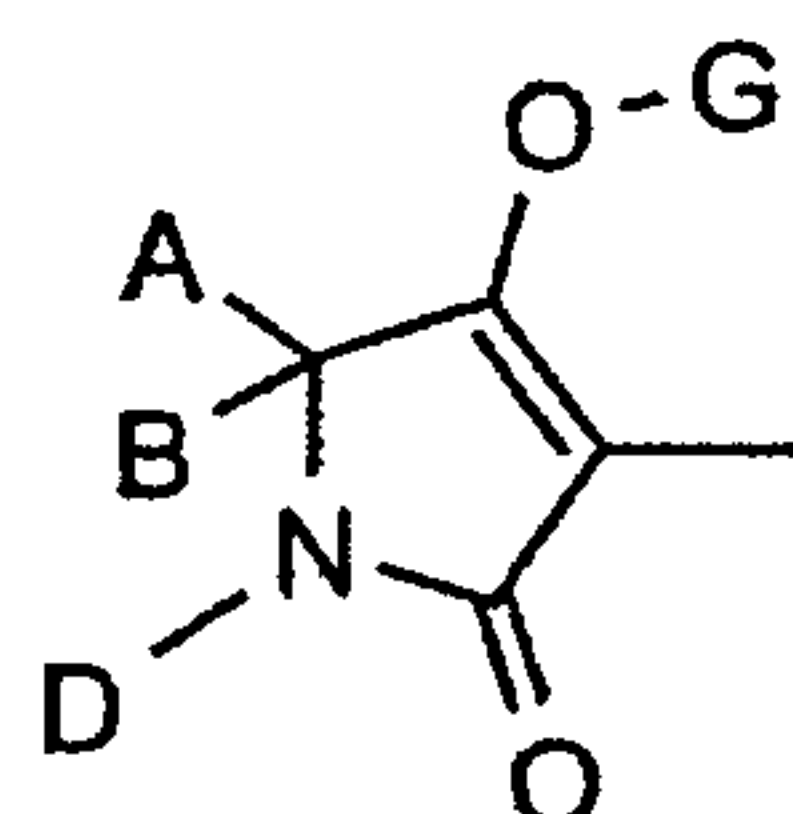
10

X represents alkyl,

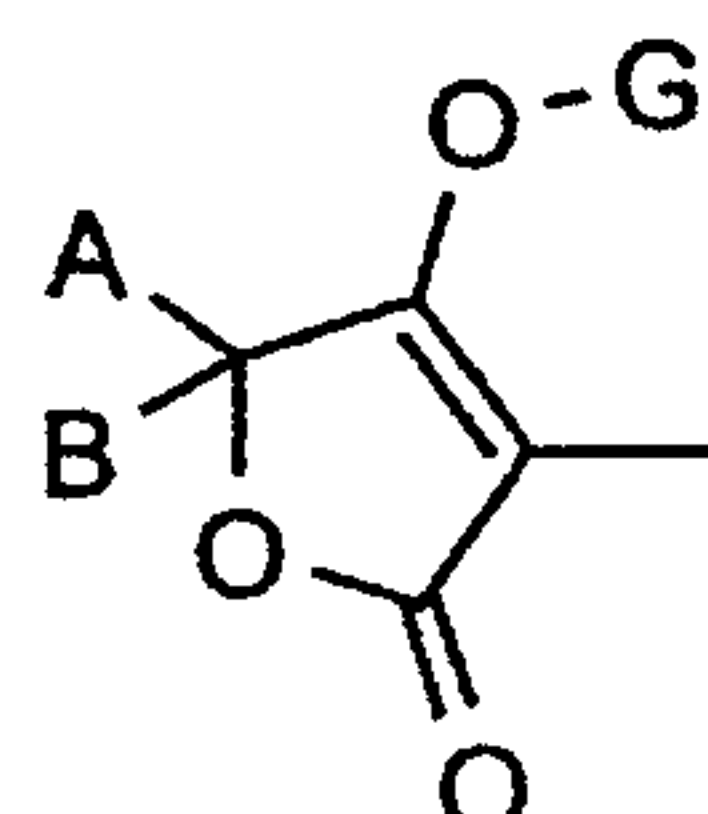
Y represents chlorine, bromine or iodine,

15

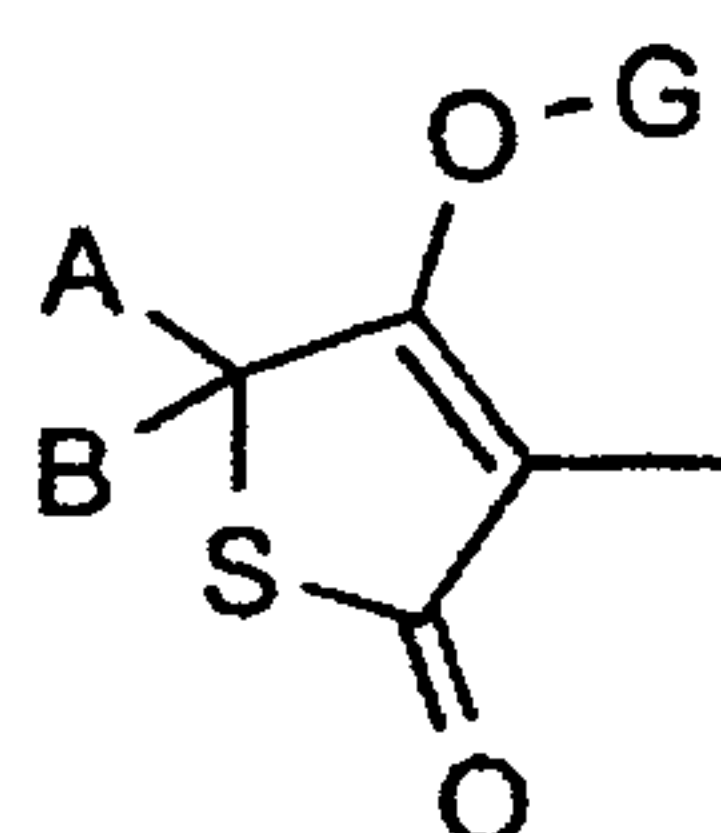
CKE represents one of the groups



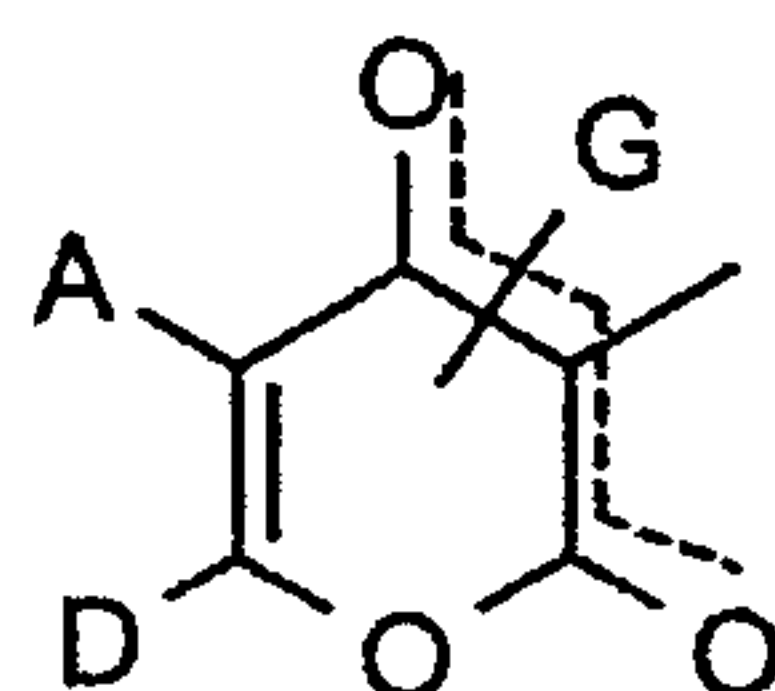
(1),



(2),



(3),

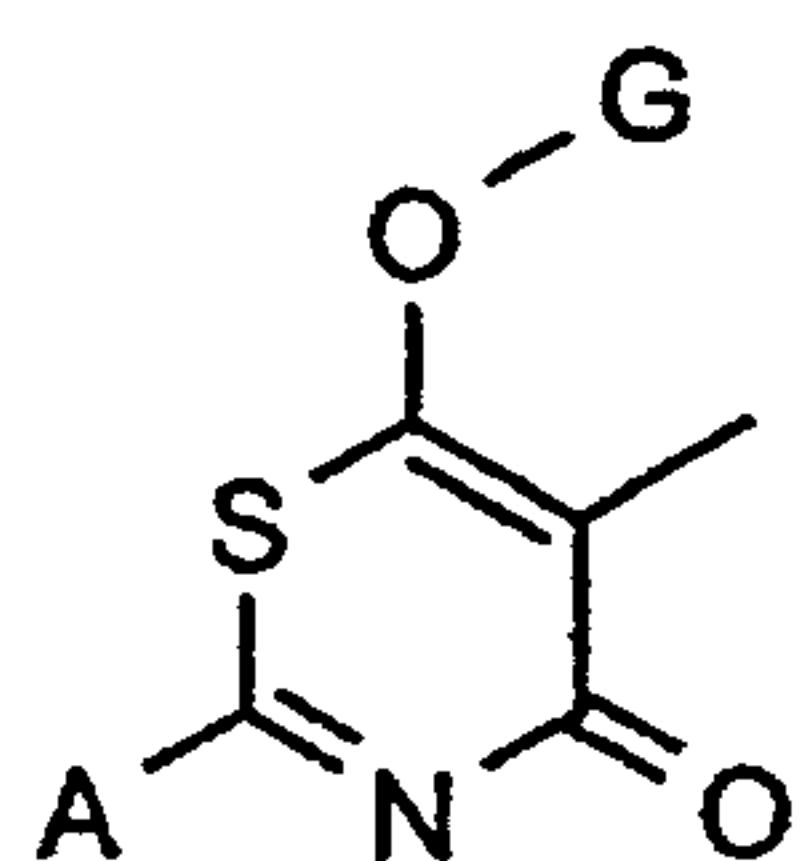


(4),

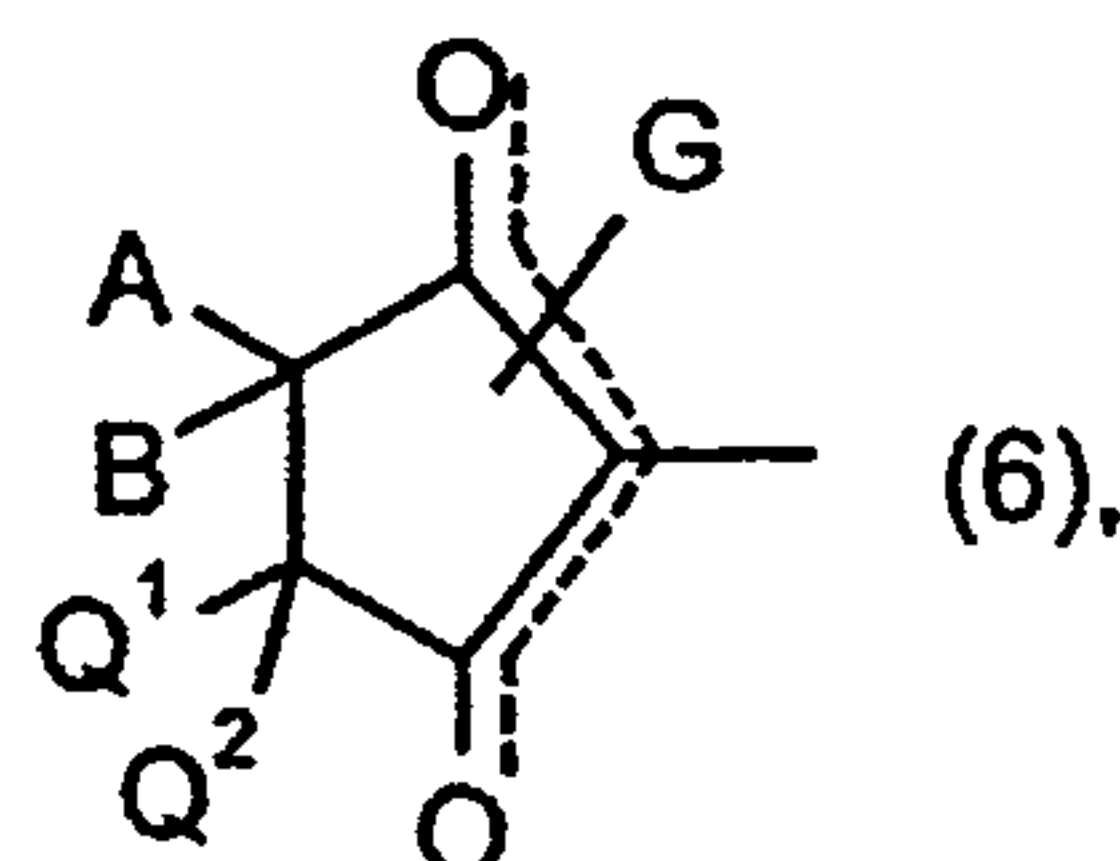
20

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

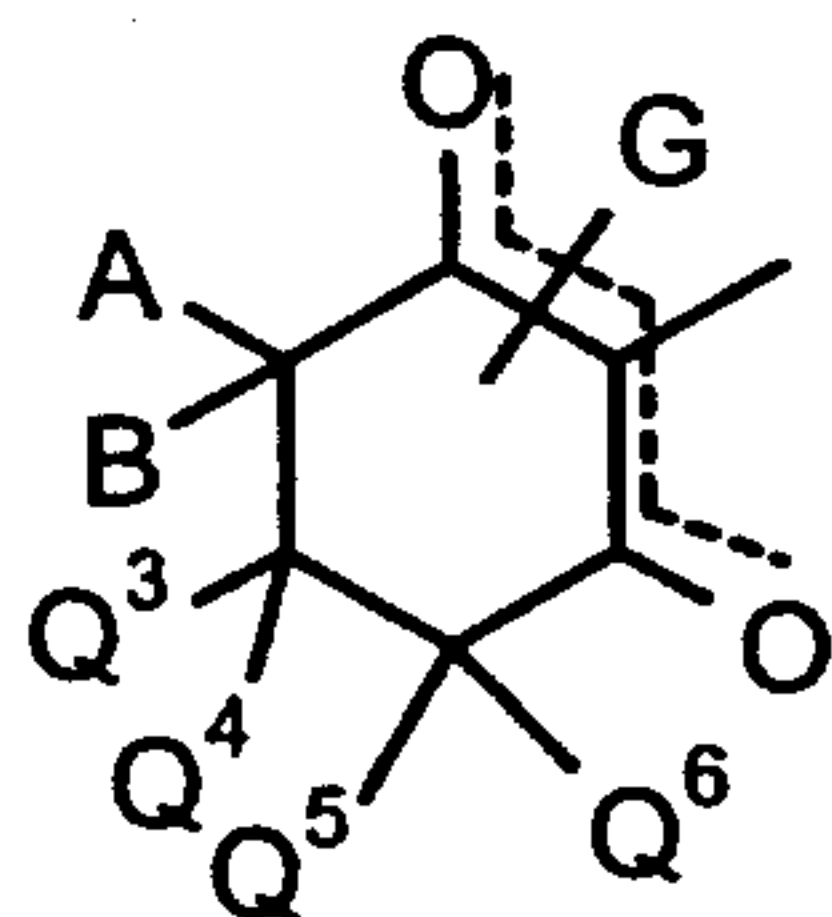
- 5 -



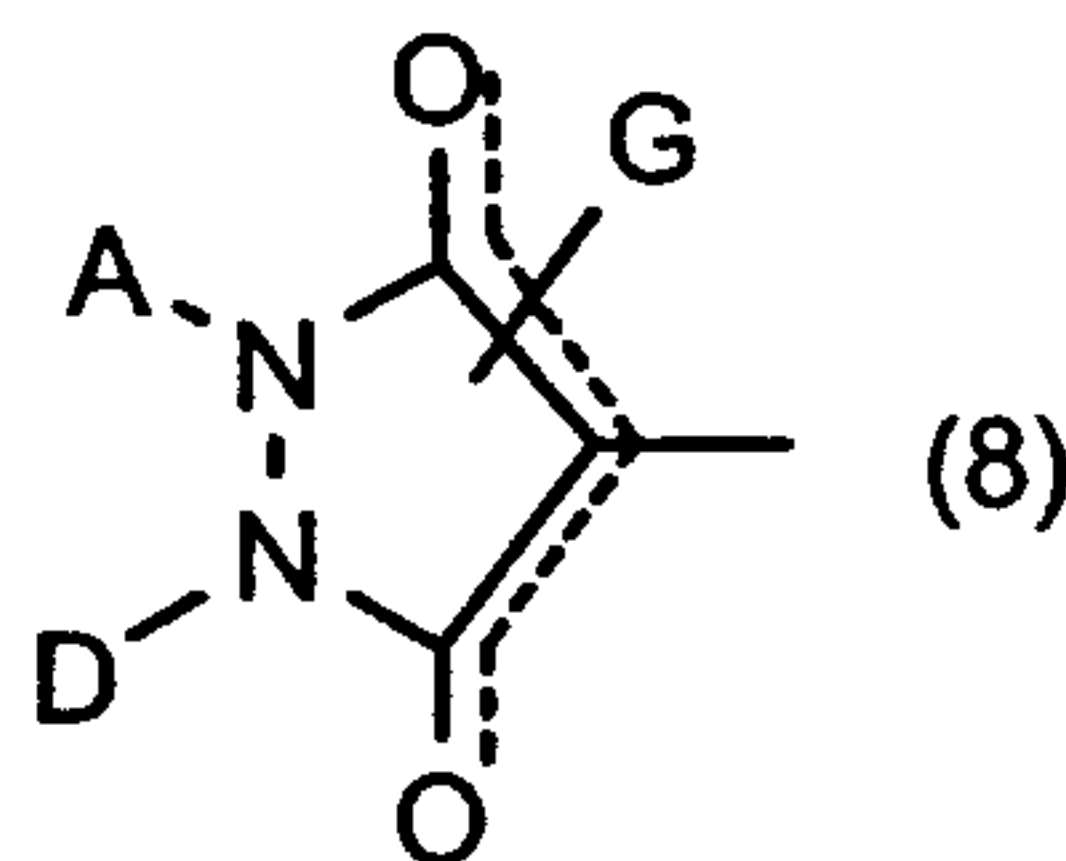
(5),



(6),



(7) or



(8)

5 in which

10 A represents hydrogen, or represents alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl or alkylthioalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represents saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted cycloalkyl in which at least one ring atom is optionally replaced by a hetero atom, or represents aryl, arylalkyl or hetaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, alkyl, halogenoalkyl, alkoxy, halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro,

15 B represents hydrogen, alkyl or alkoxyalkyl, or

A and B together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent a saturated or unsaturated, unsubstituted or substituted cycle which optionally contains at least one hetero atom,

20 D represents hydrogen or an optionally substituted radical from the series consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, saturated or unsaturated cycloalkyl in which optionally one or more ring members are replaced by hetero atoms; arylalkyl, aryl, hetarylalkyl or hetaryl, or

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 6 -

A and D together with the atoms to which they are bonded represent a saturated or unsaturated cycle which is unsubstituted or substituted in the A, D moiety and which optionally contains at least one (in the case of CKE = 8, a further) hetero atom, or

5

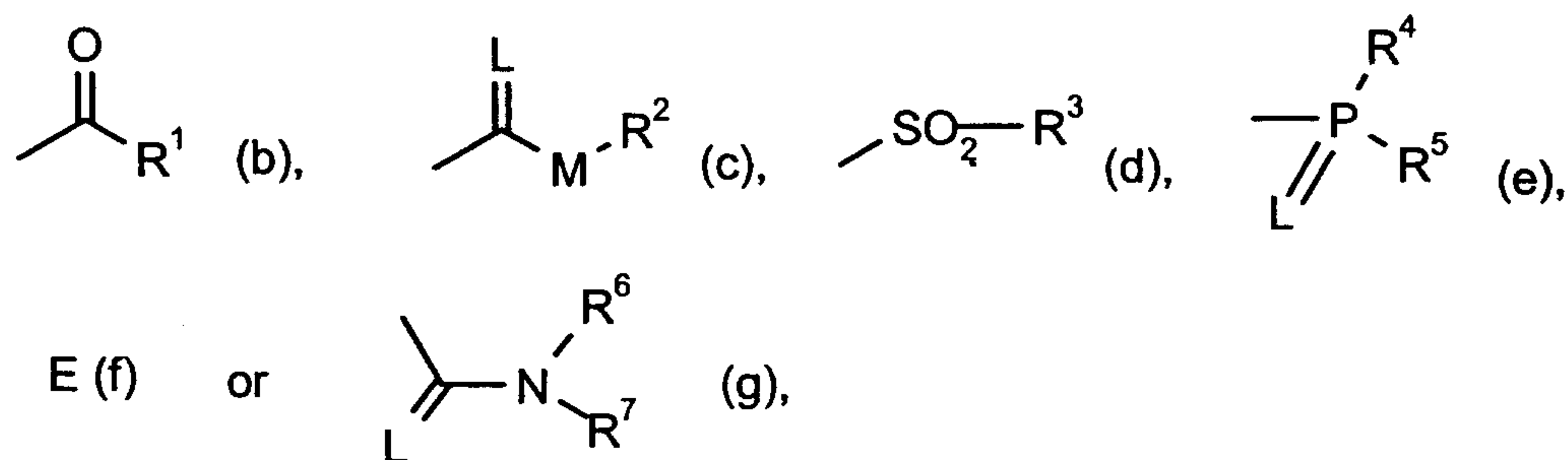
A and Q¹ together represent alkanediyl or alkenediyl which are optionally substituted by hydroxyl or by in each case optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, cycloalkyl, benzyloxy or aryl, or

10 Q¹ represents hydrogen or alkyl,

Q², Q⁴, Q⁵ and Q⁶ independently of one another represent hydrogen or alkyl,

15 Q³ represents hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl (in which a methylene group is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur) or optionally substituted phenyl, or20 Q³ and Q⁴ together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent a saturated or unsaturated, unsubstituted or substituted cycle which optionally contains a hetero atom,

G represents hydrogen (a) or one of the groups



25

where

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 7 -

- E represents a metal ion equivalent or an ammonium ion,
- L represents oxygen or sulphur,
- 5 M represents oxygen or sulphur,
- 10 R^1 represents alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl or polyalkoxyalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represents cycloalkyl which can be interrupted by at least one hetero atom and which is optionally substituted by halogen, alkyl or alkoxy, or represents in each case optionally substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, hetaryl, phenoxyalkyl or hetaryloxyalkyl,
- 15 R^2 represents alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl or polyalkoxyalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represents in each case optionally substituted cycloalkyl, phenyl or benzyl,
- 20 R^3 , R^4 and R^5 independently of one another represent alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylthio, alkenylthio or cycloalkylthio, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represent in each case optionally substituted phenyl, benzyl, phenoxy or phenylthio,
- 25 R^6 and R^7 independently of one another represent hydrogen, or represent alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represent optionally substituted phenyl, or represent optionally substituted benzyl, or together with the N atom to which they are bonded represent a cycle which is optionally interrupted by oxygen or sulphur.

30

Depending on the nature of the substituents also, the compounds of the formula (I) can

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

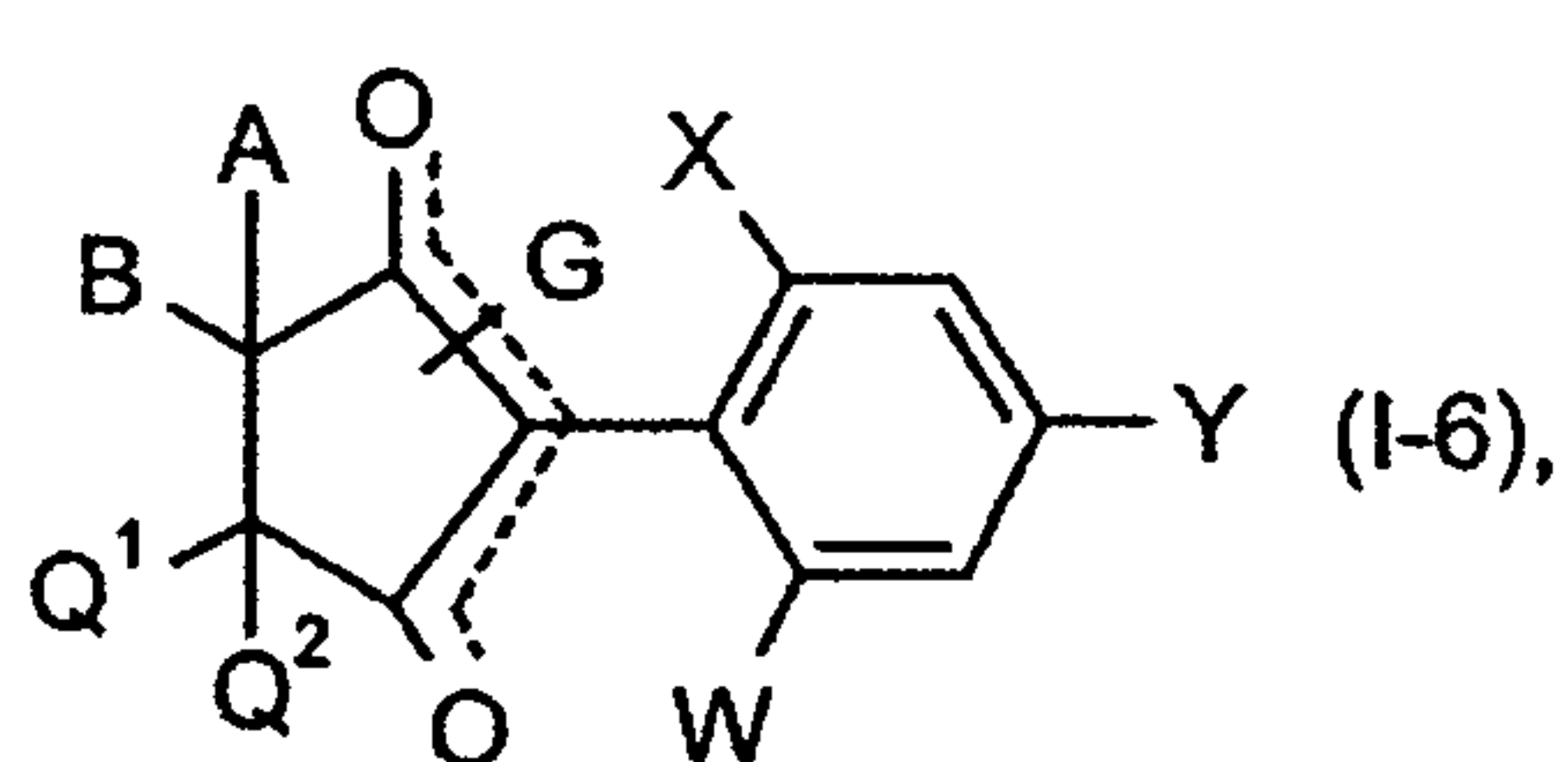
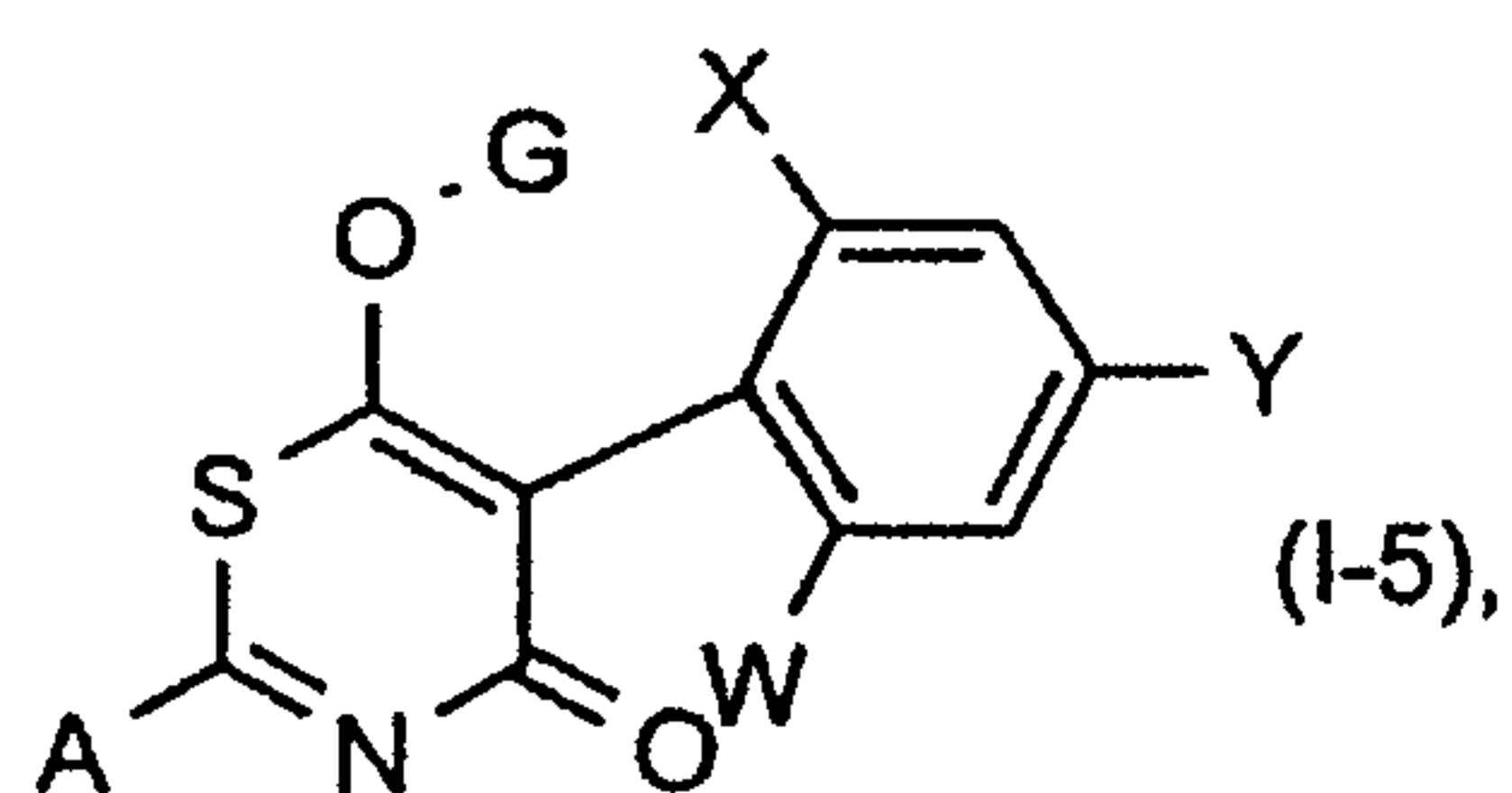
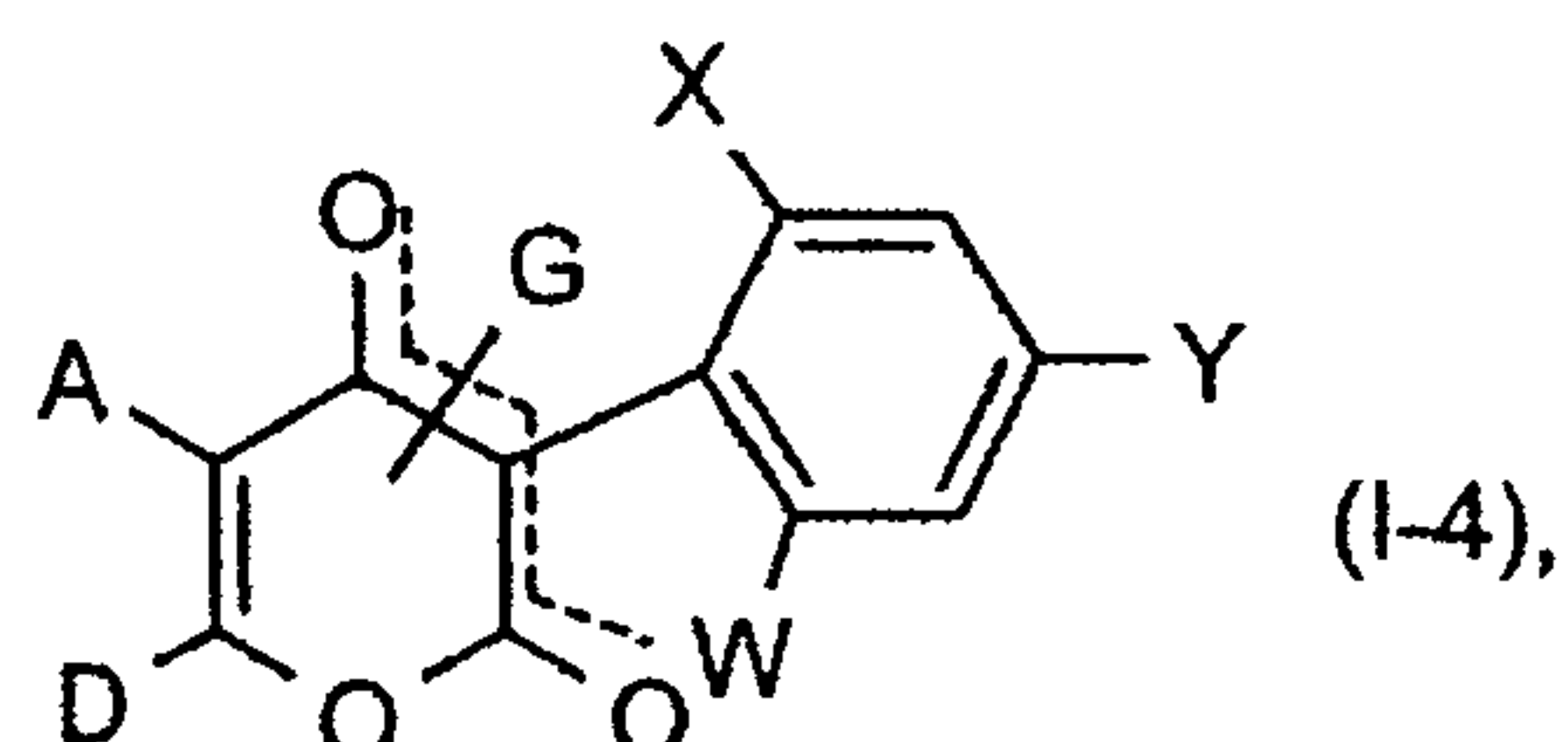
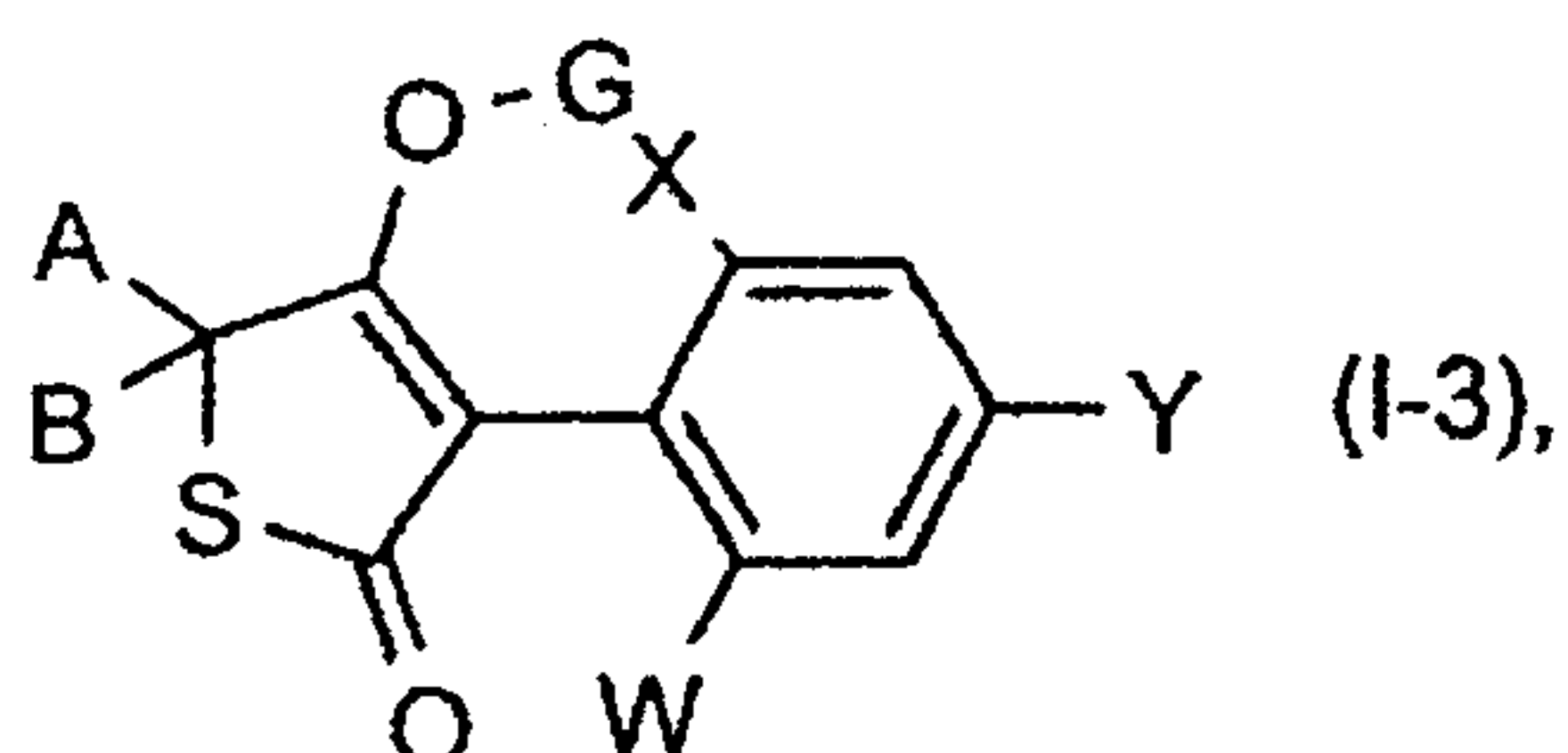
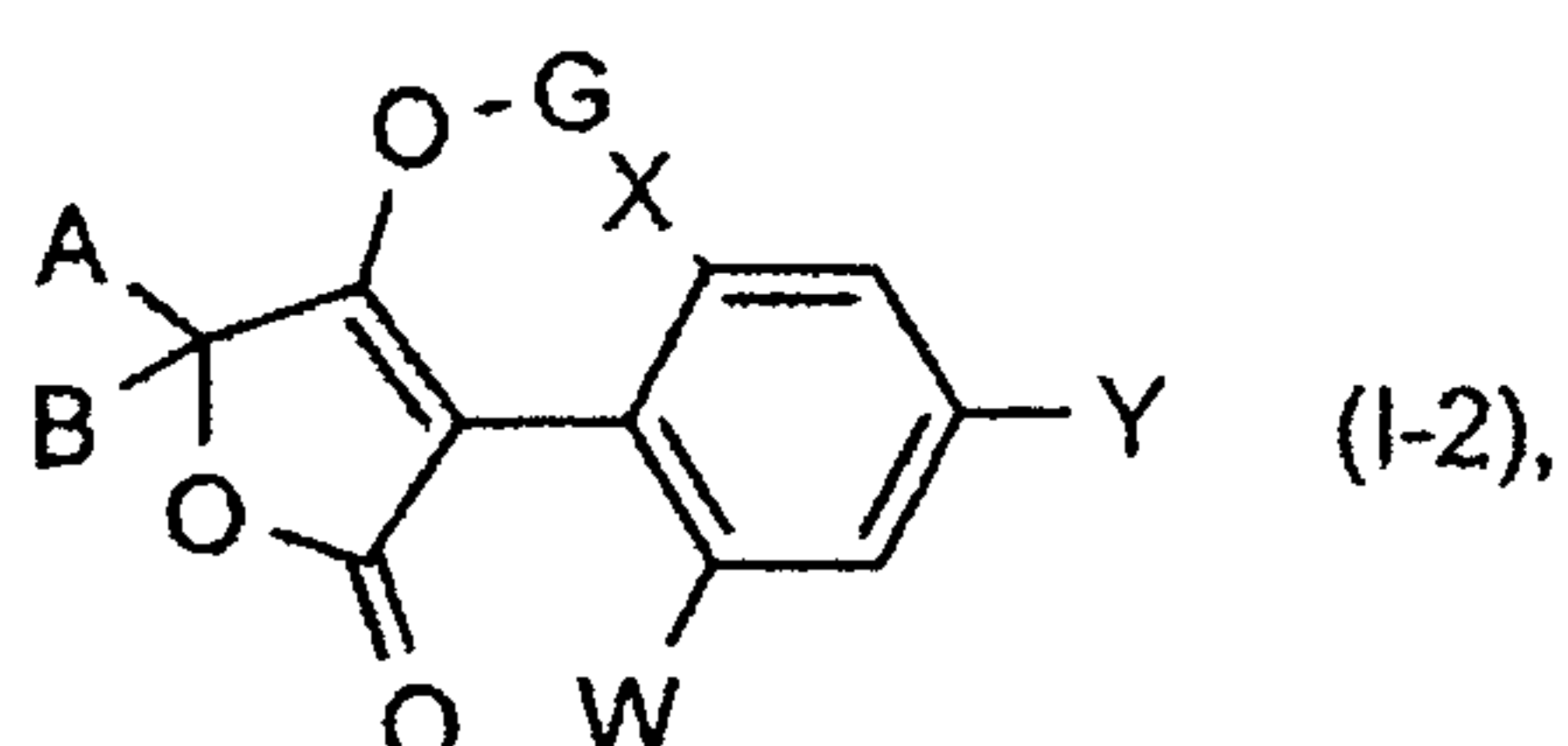
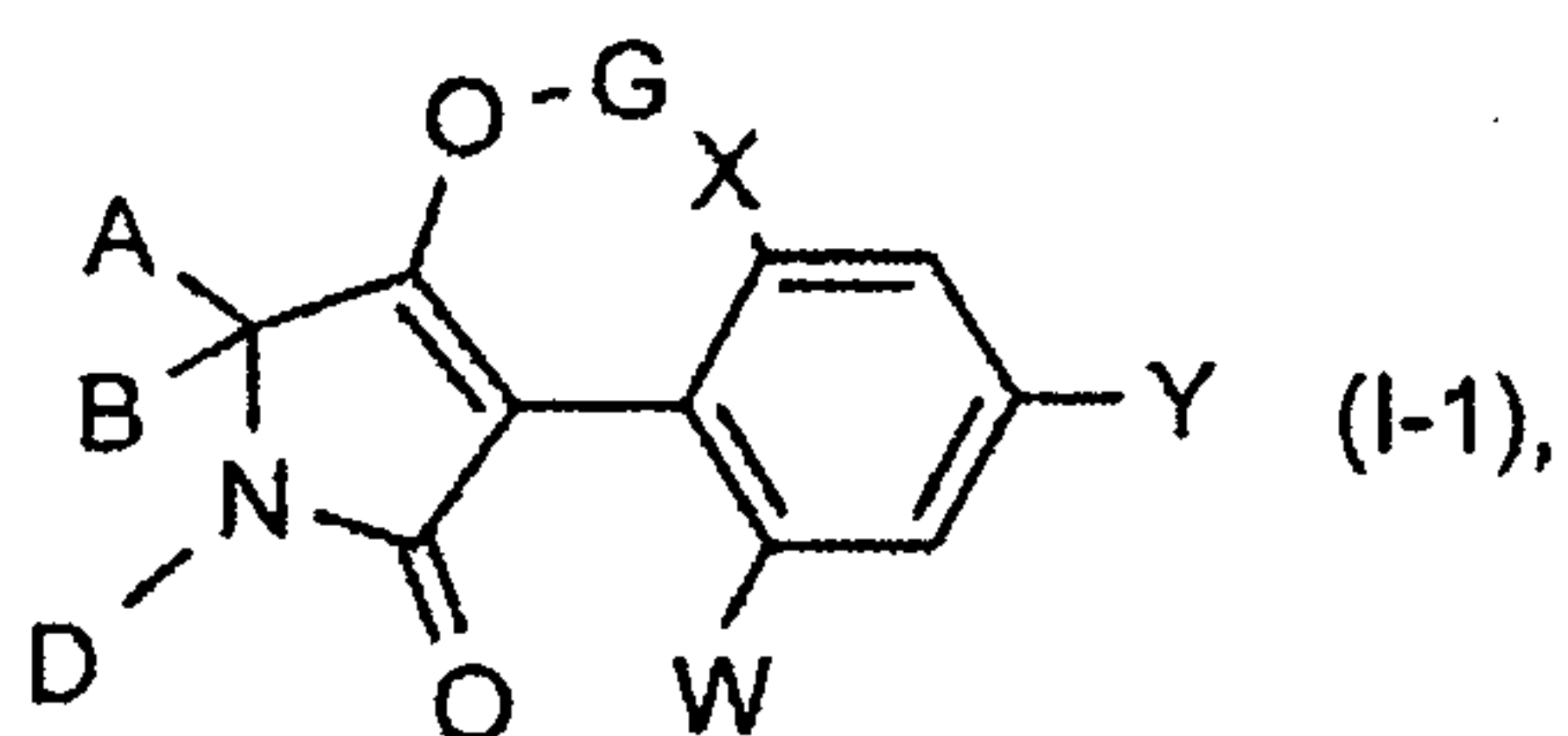
- 8 -

be present in the form of geometric and/or optical isomers or variously composed isomer mixtures, which can optionally be separated in the customary manner. The present invention relates to the pure isomers and also to the isomer mixtures, to their preparation, their use, and to compositions comprising them. However, the following

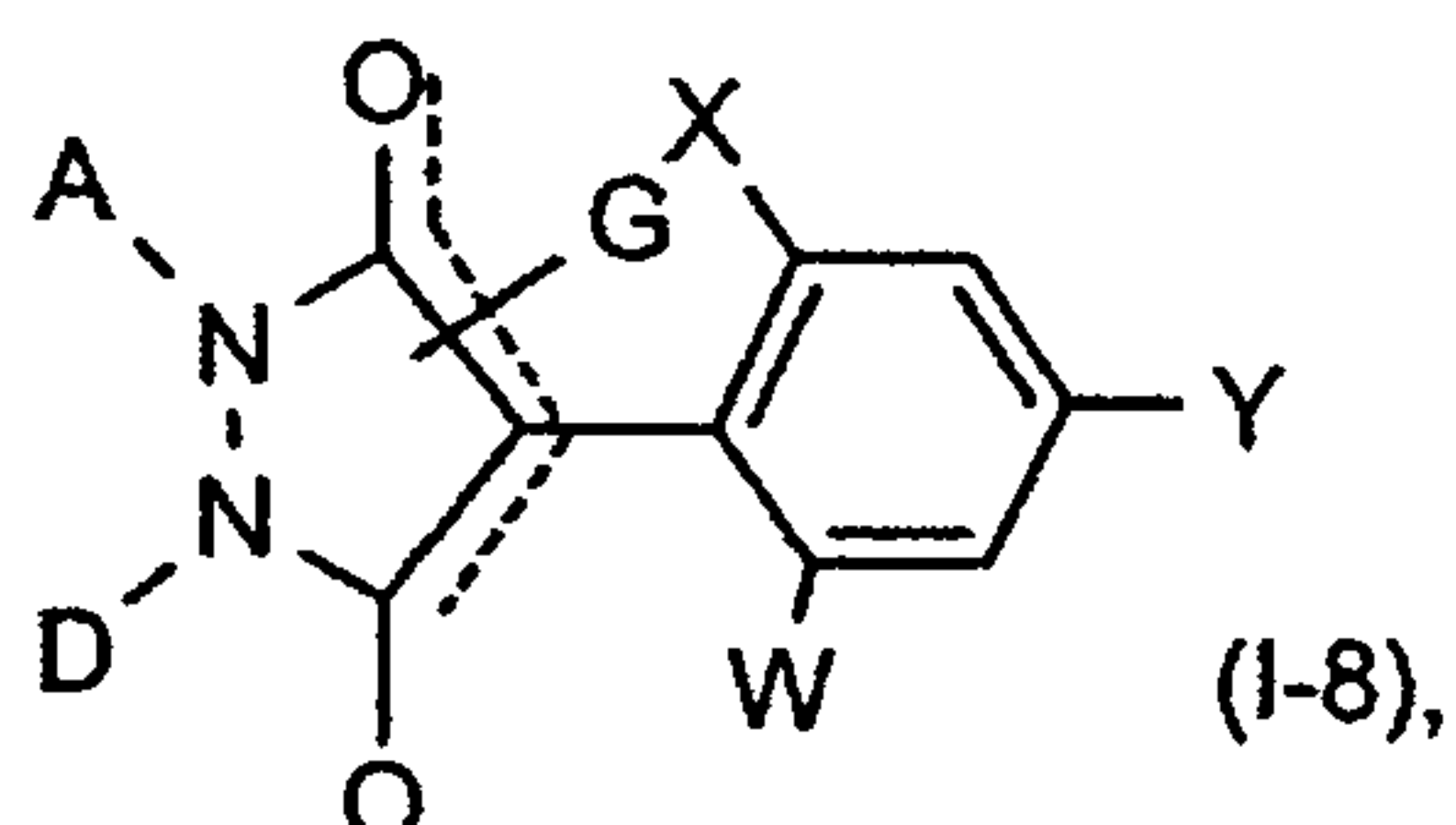
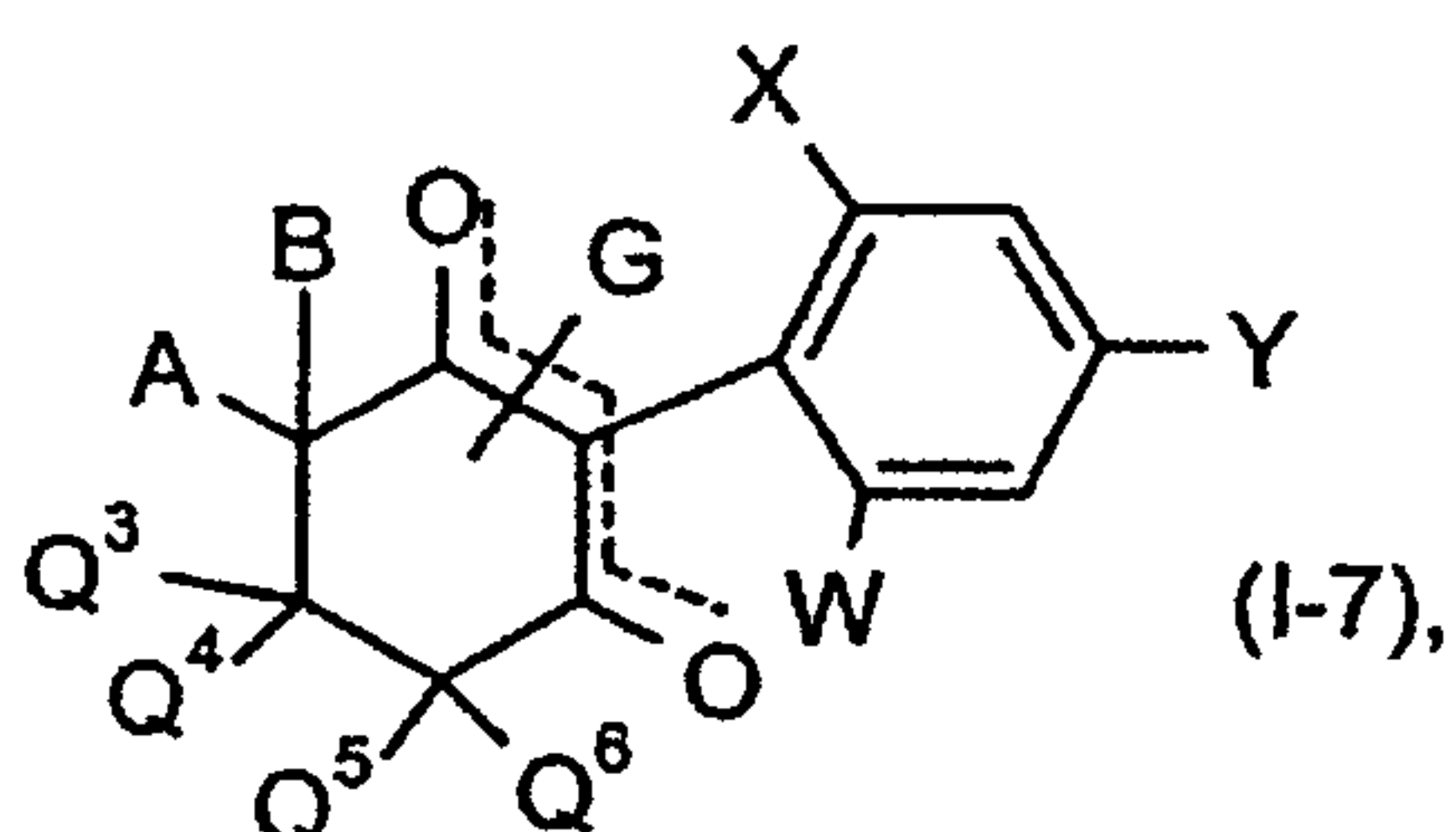
5 text will always mention compounds of the formula (I), for the sake of simplicity, even though this is to be understood as meaning the pure compounds and, if appropriate, also mixtures containing various proportions of isomeric compounds.

Taking into consideration the meanings (1) to (8) of the CKE group, the following main

10 structures (I-1) to (I-8) result:



15



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

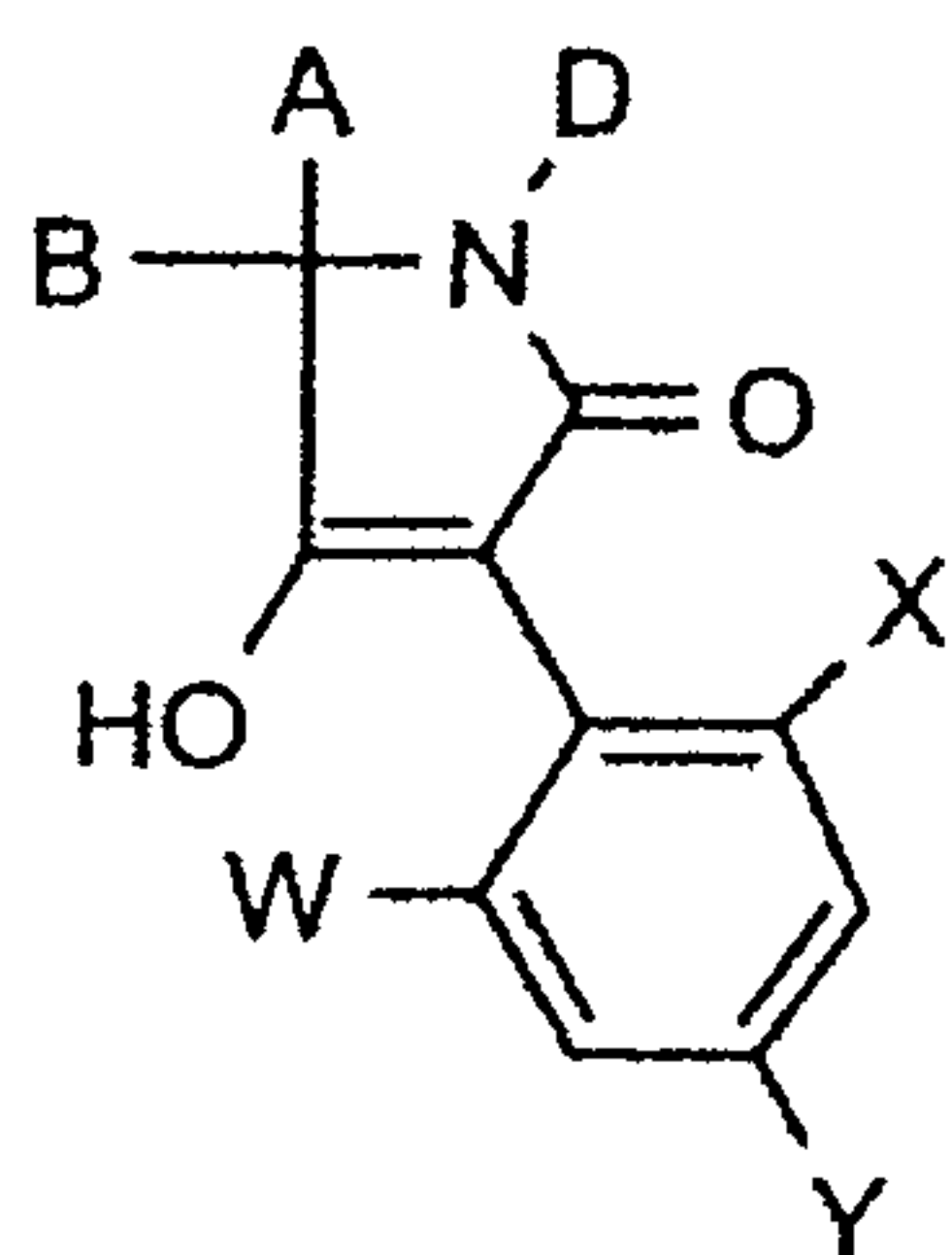
- 9 -

in which

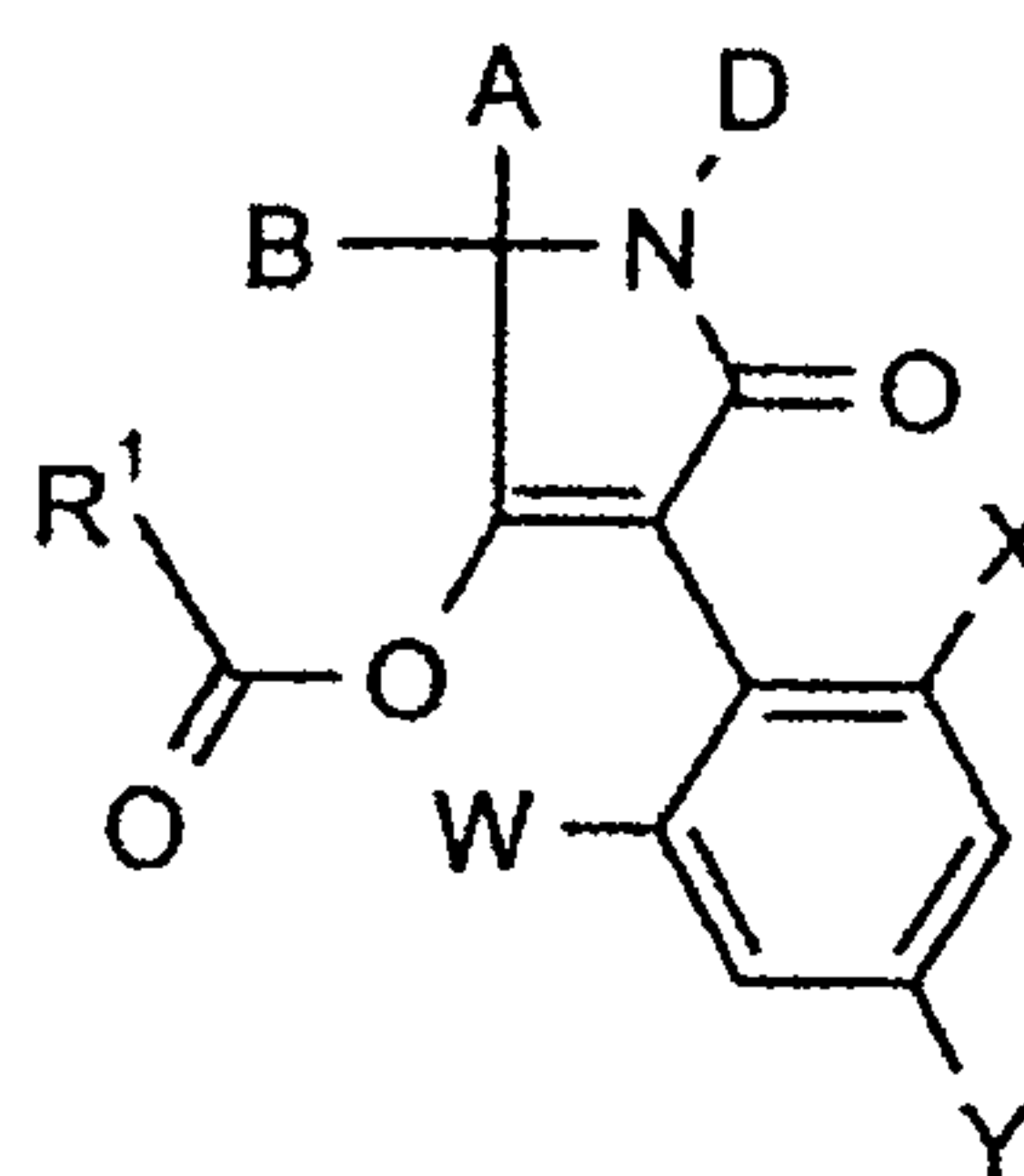
A, B, D, G, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings.

- 5 Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of group G, the following main structures (I-1-a) to (I-1-g) result if CKE represents group (1)

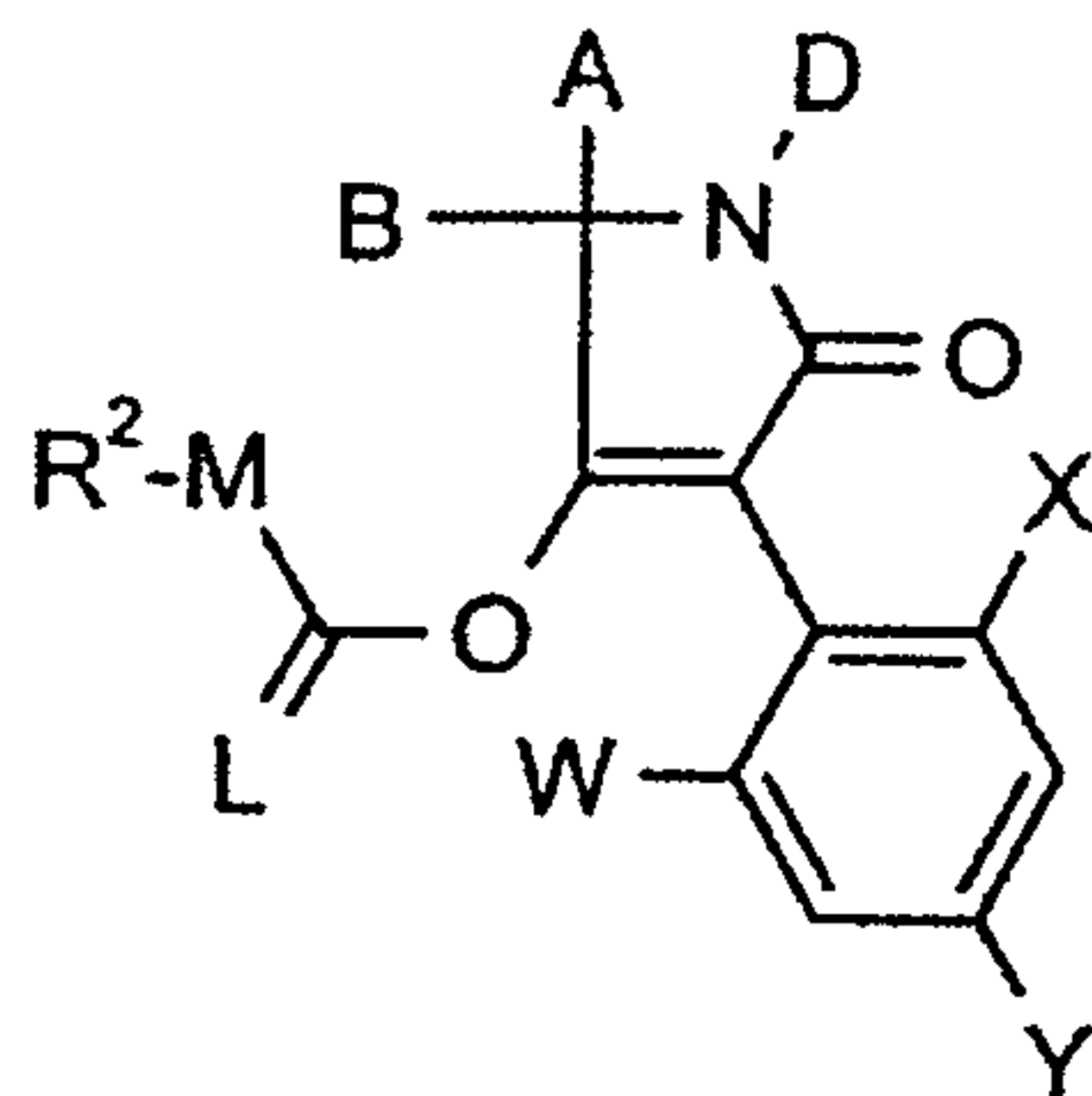
(I-1-a):



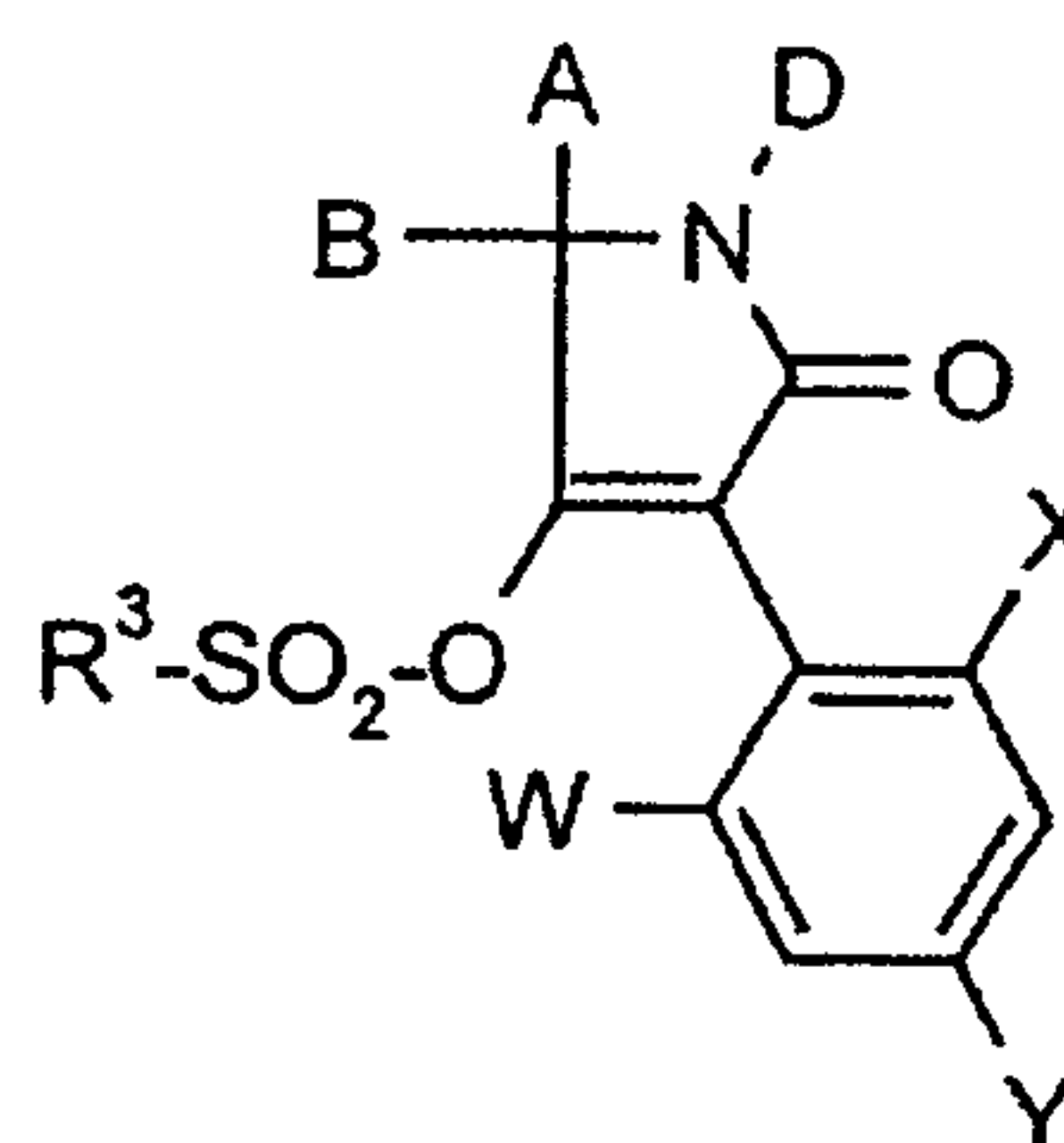
(I-1-b):



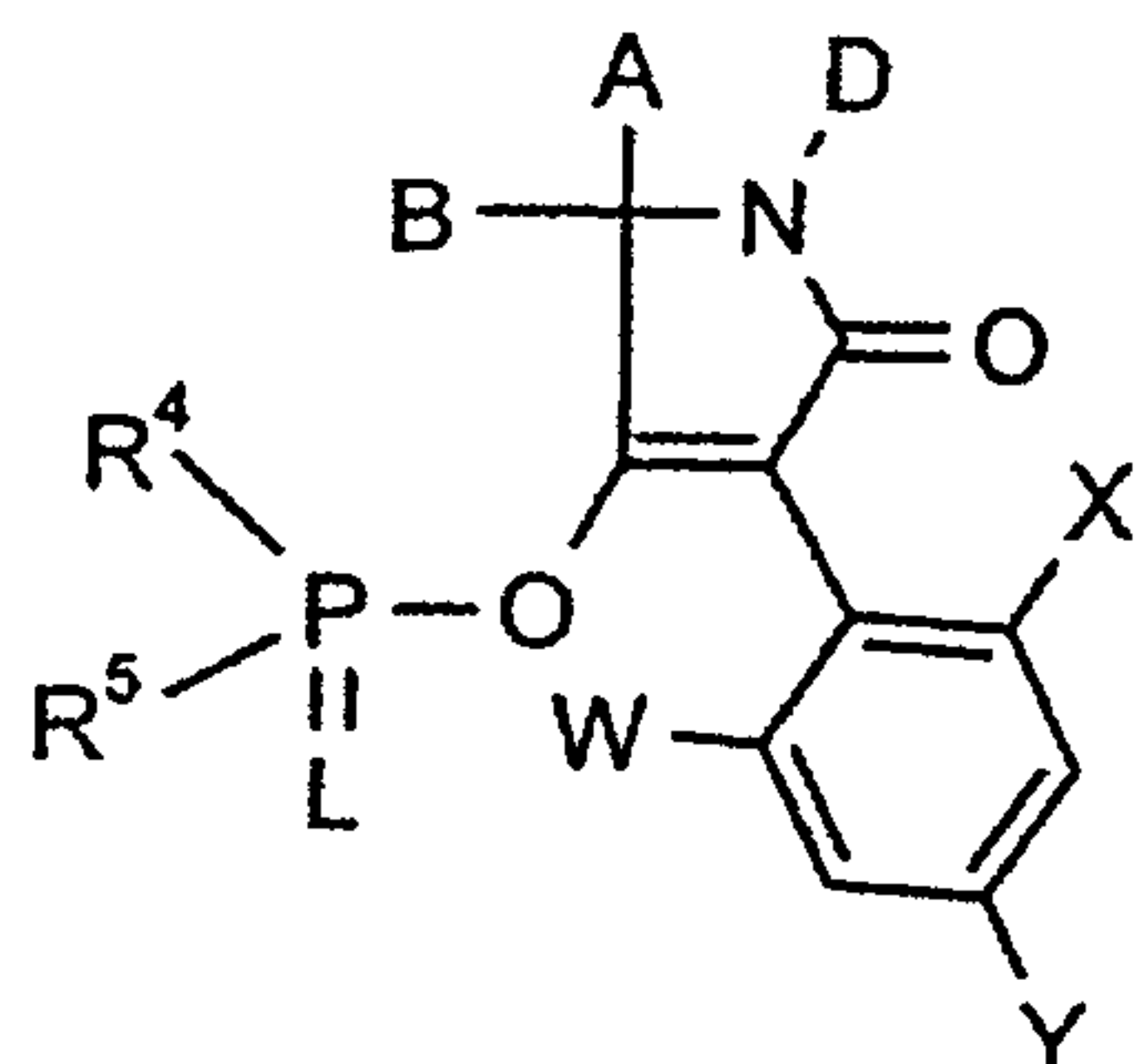
(I-1-c):



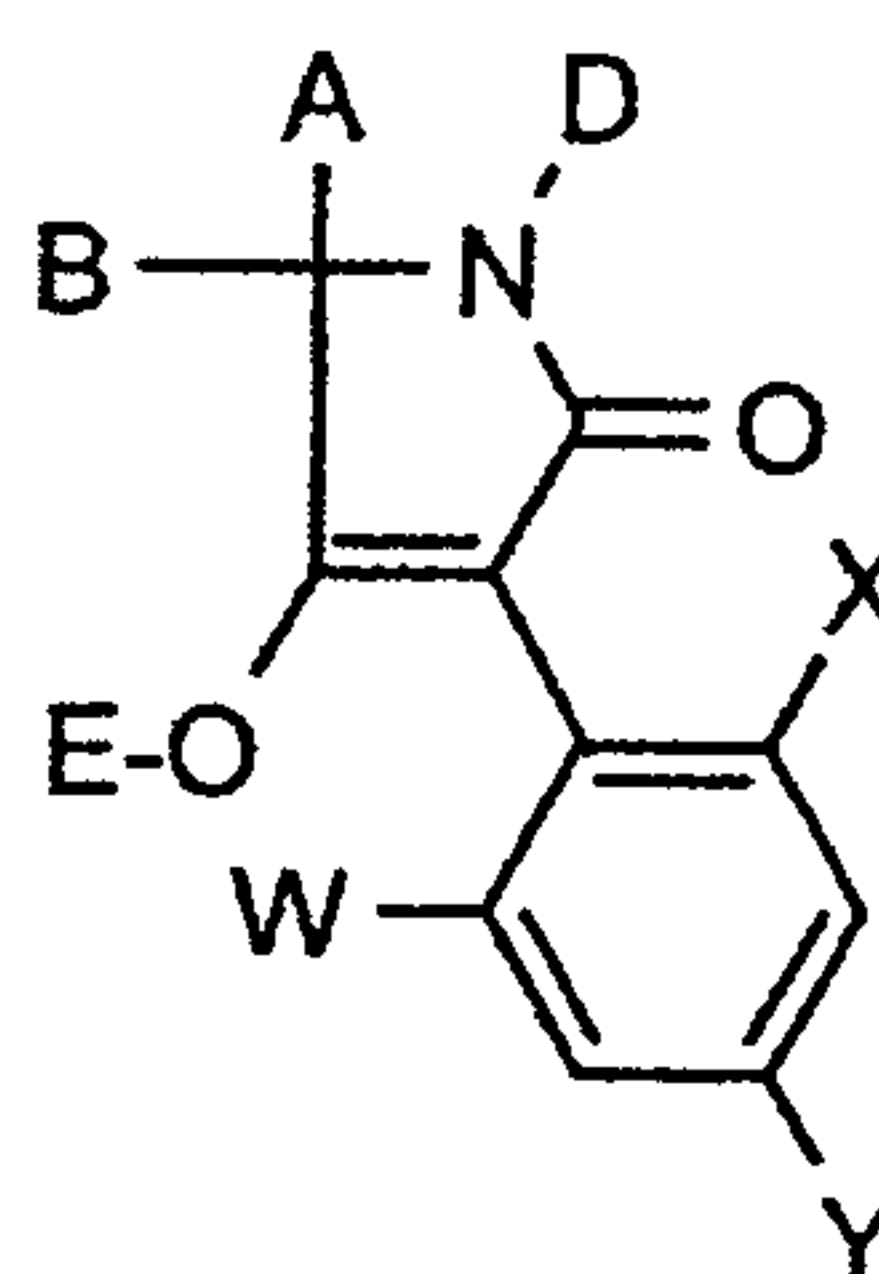
(I-1-d):



(I-1-e):



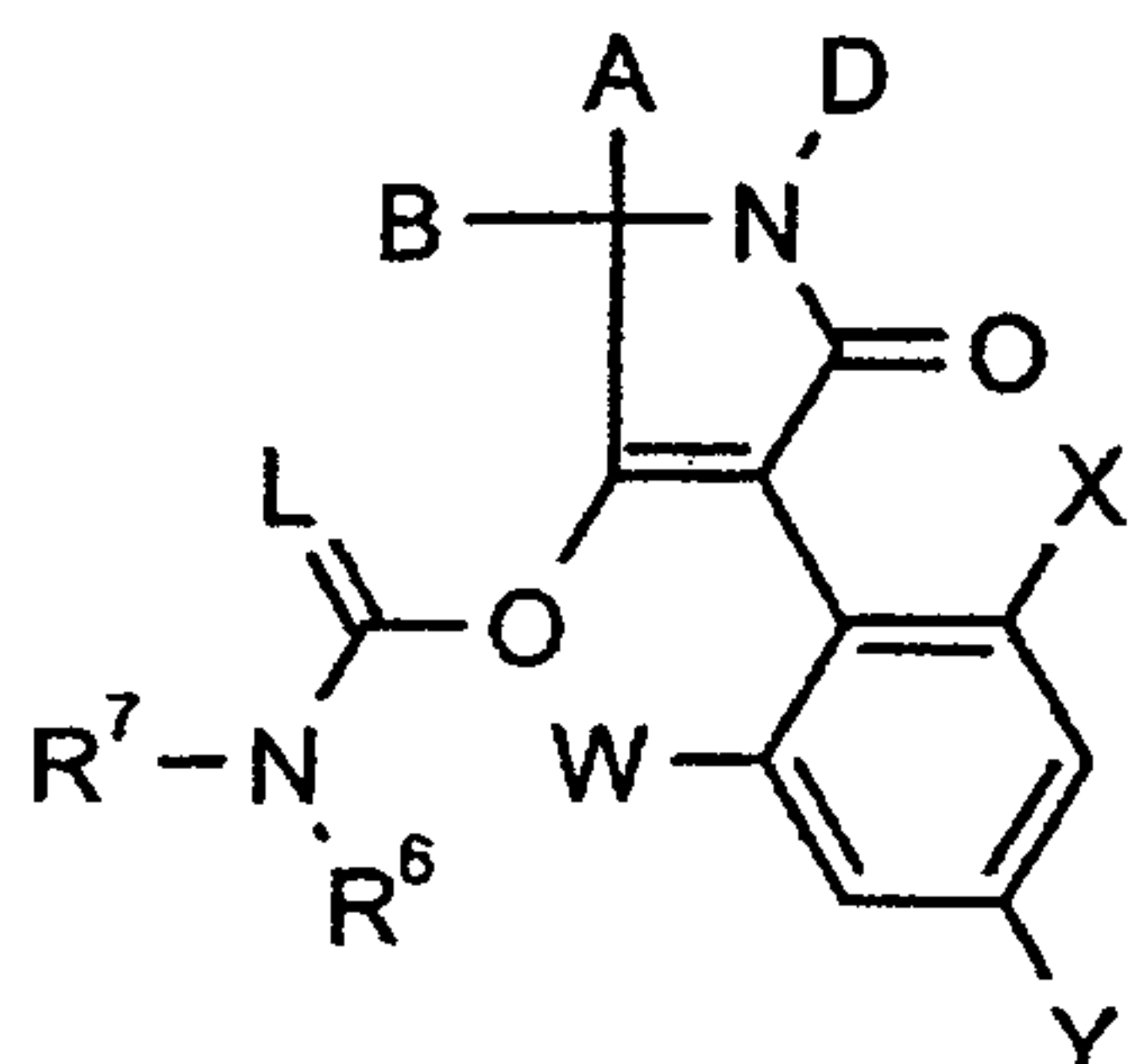
(I-1-f):



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 10 -

(I-1-g):



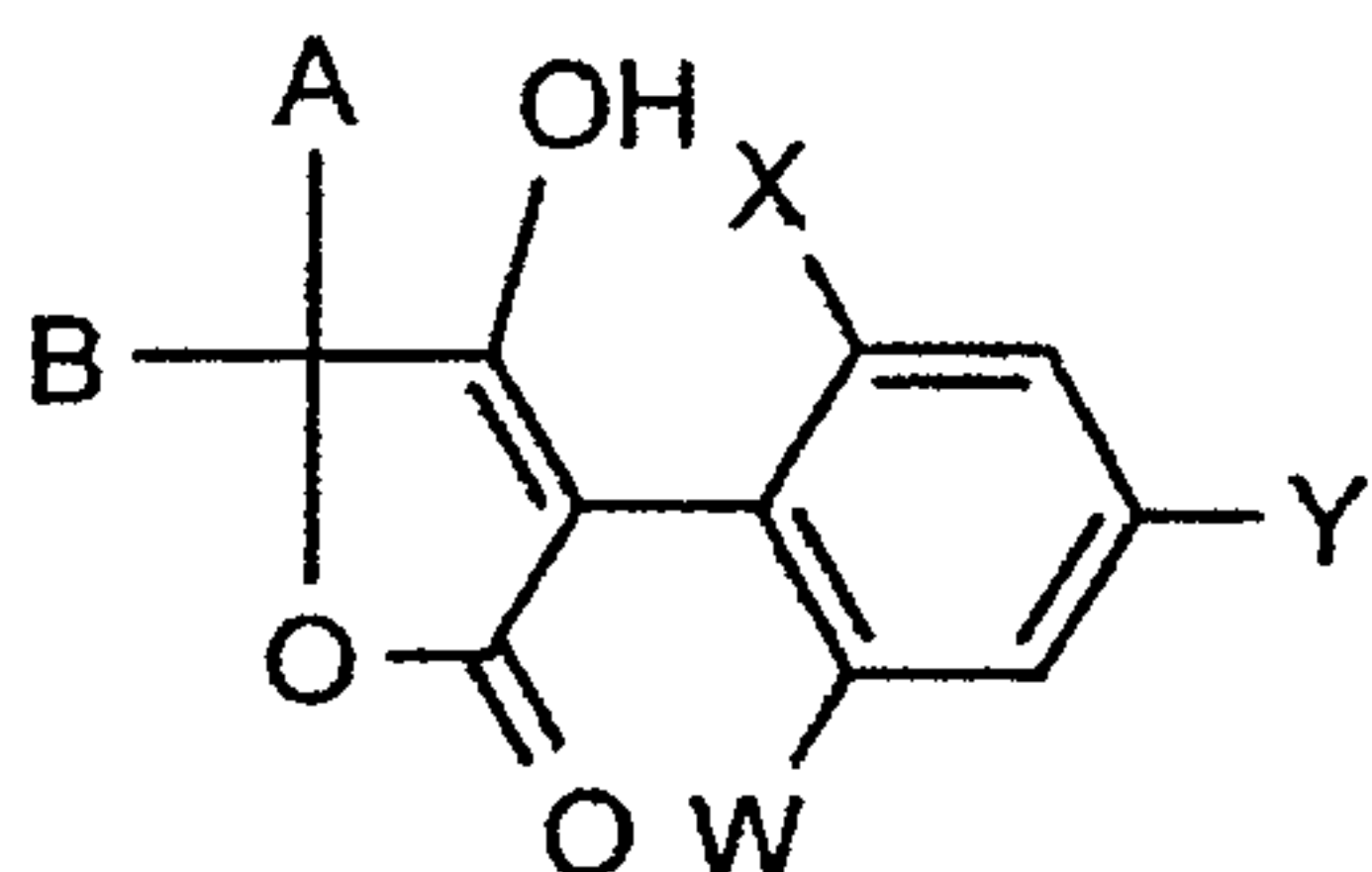
in which

- 5 A, B, D, E, L, M, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

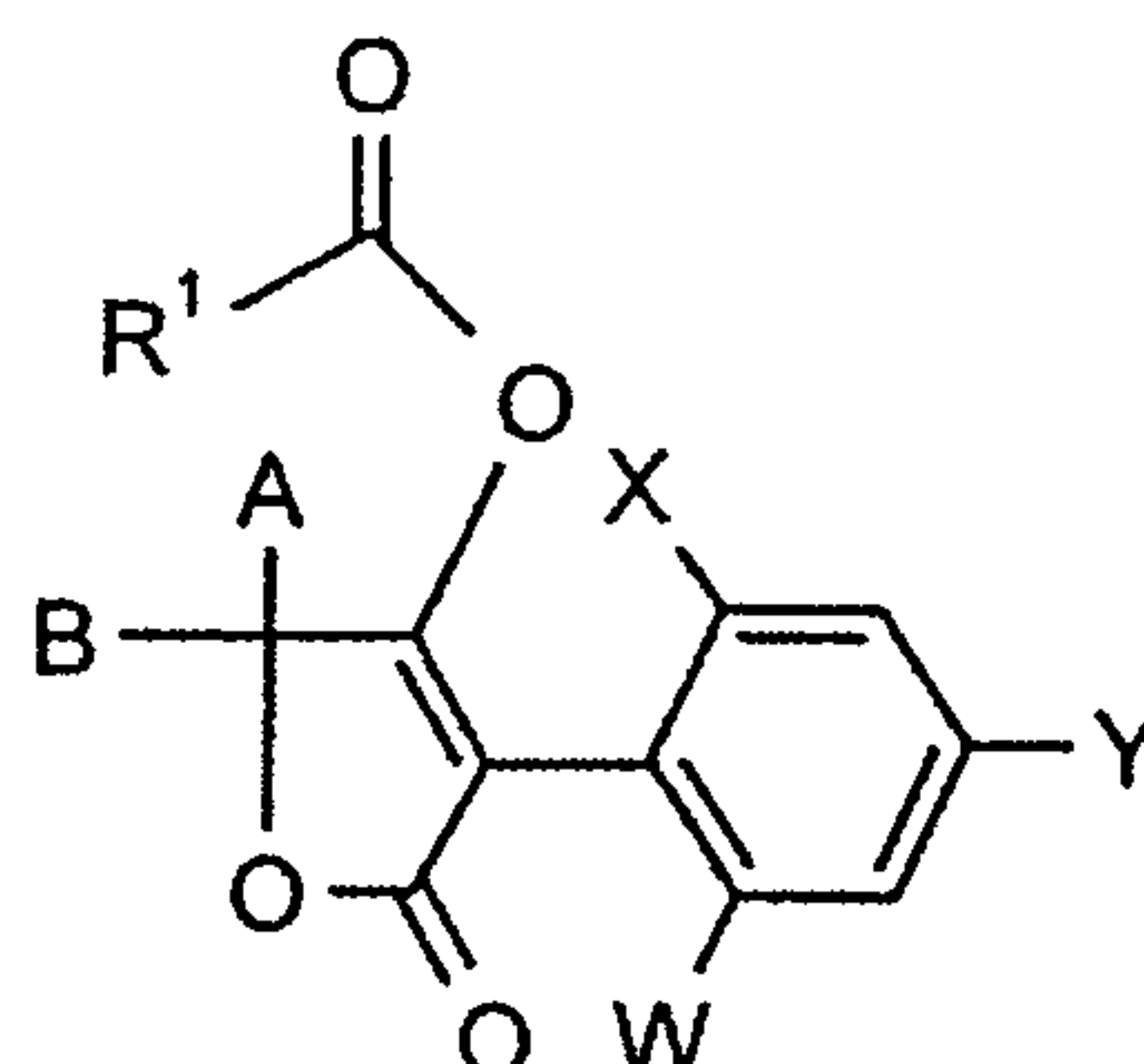
Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of group G, the following main structures (I-2-a) to (I-2-g) result if CKE represents group

10 (2)

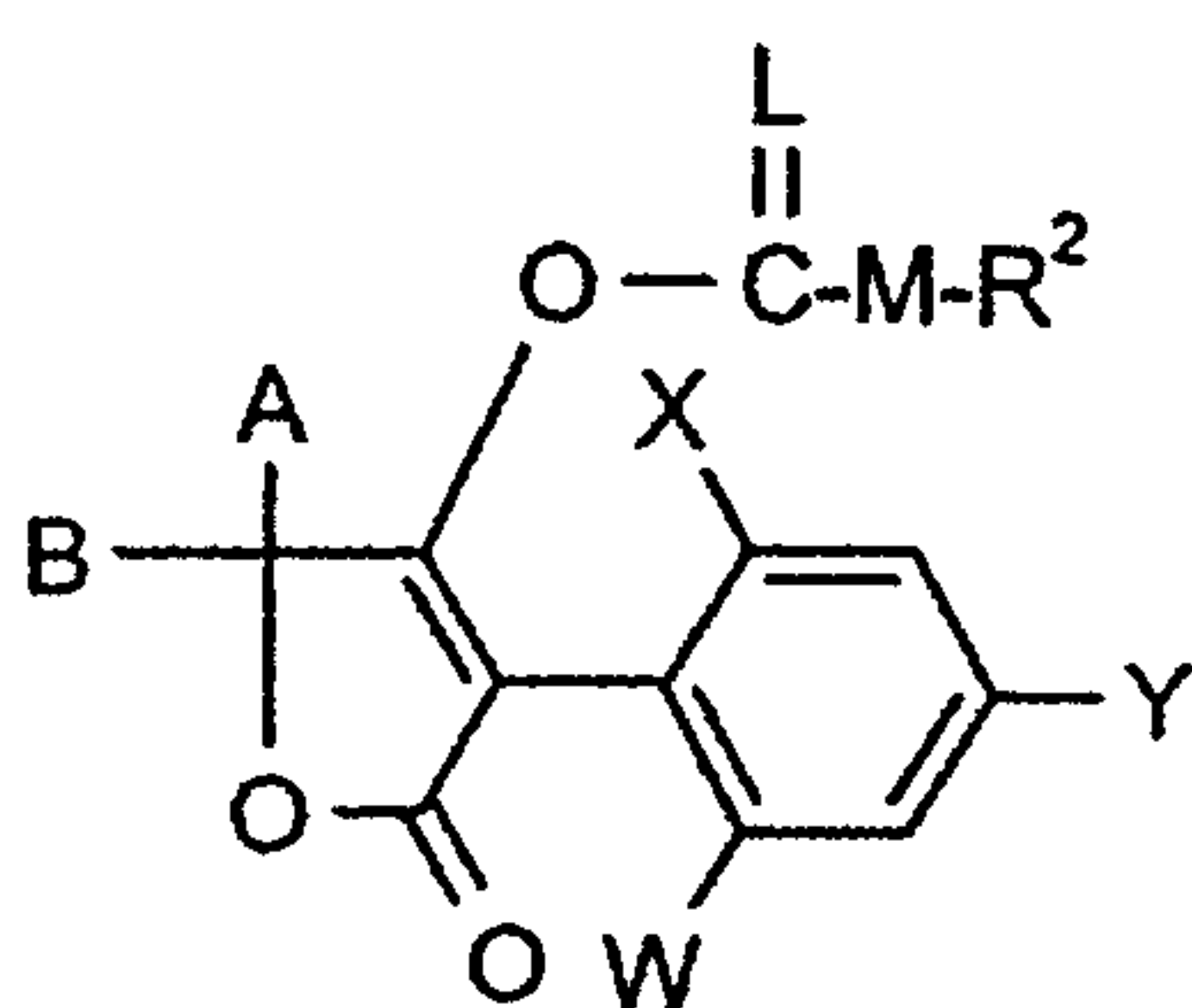
(I-2-a):



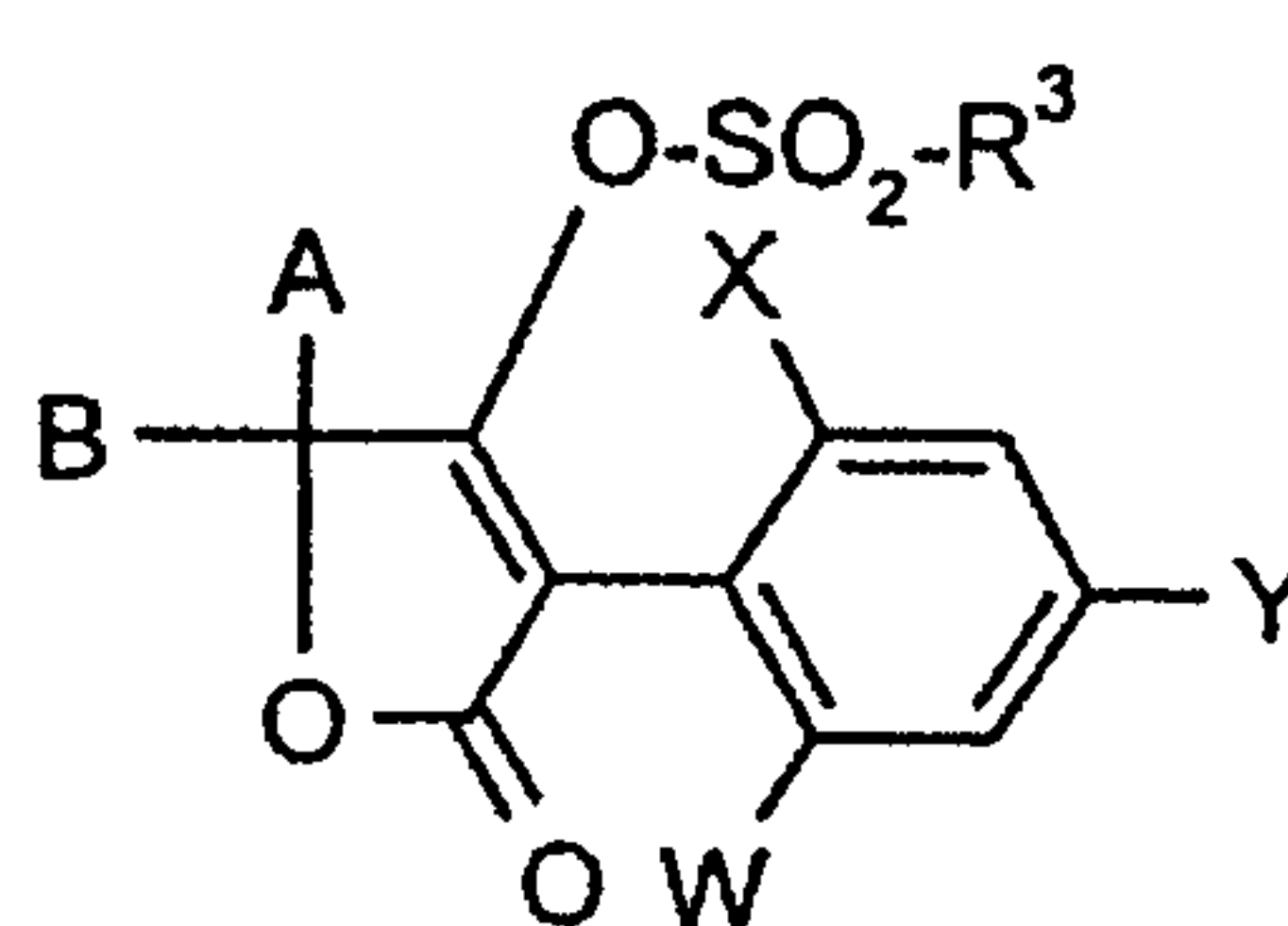
(I-2-b):



(I-2-c):



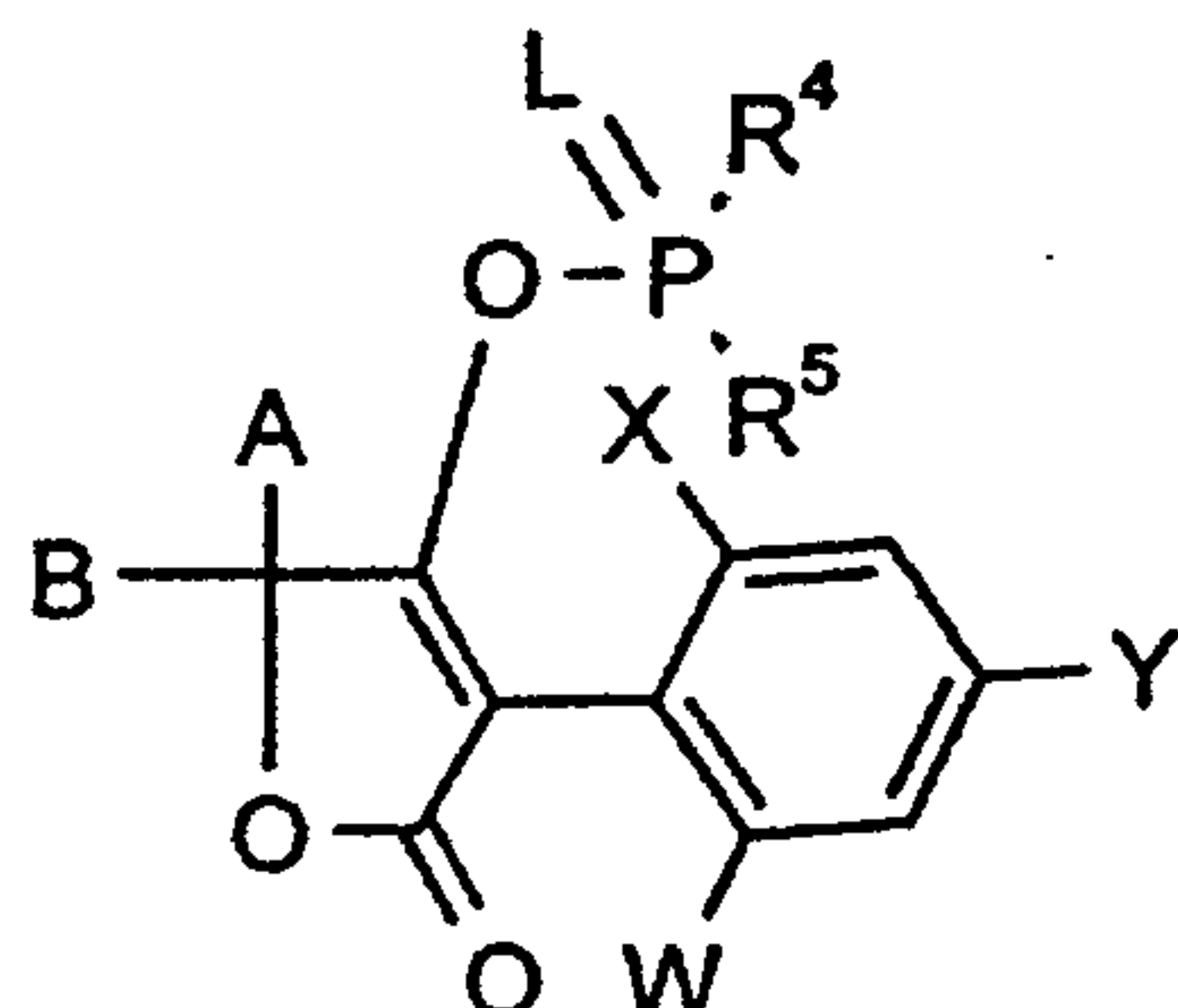
(I-2-d):



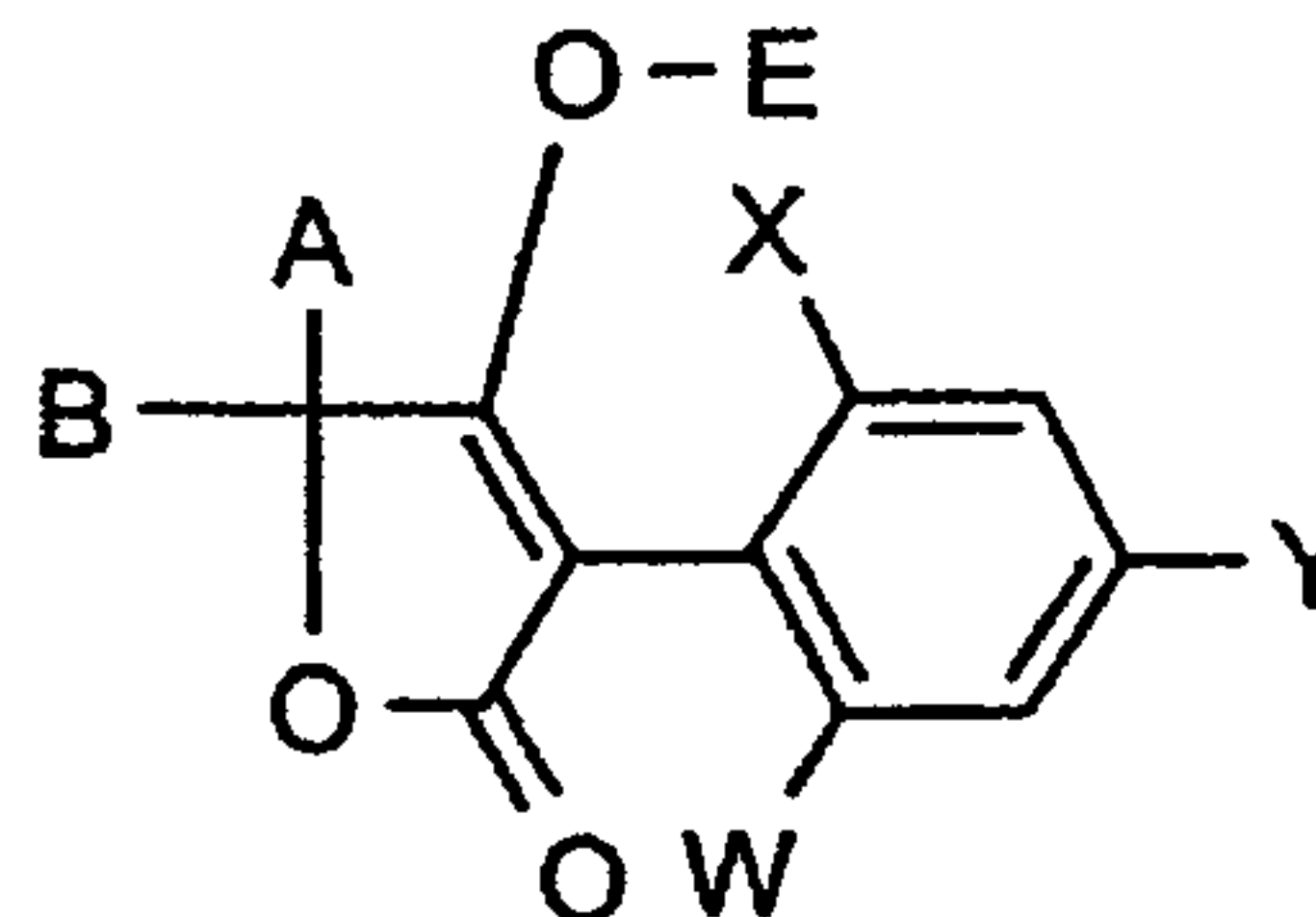
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 11 -

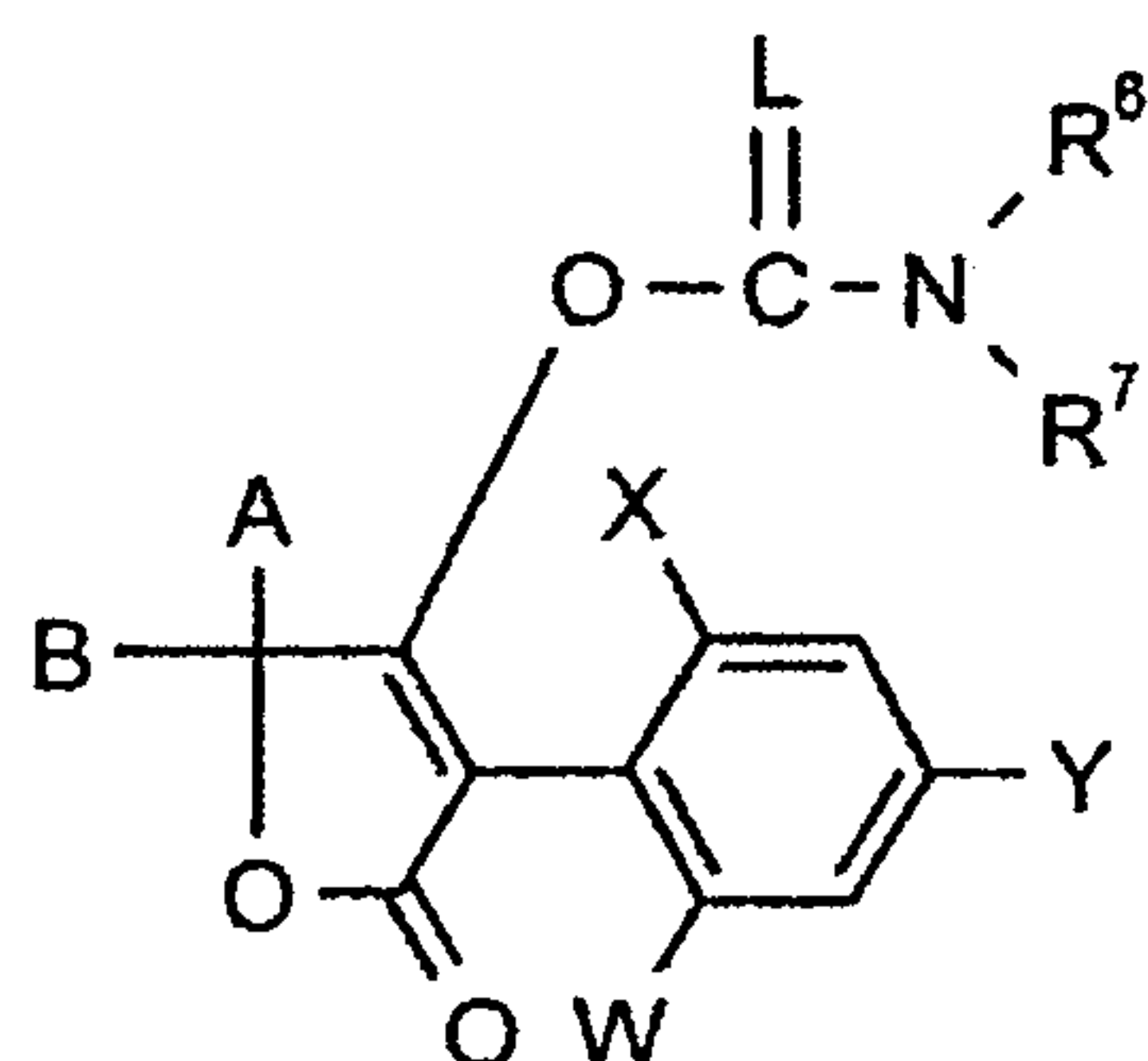
(I-2-e):



(I-2-f):



(I-2-g):



5

in which

A, B, E, L, M, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

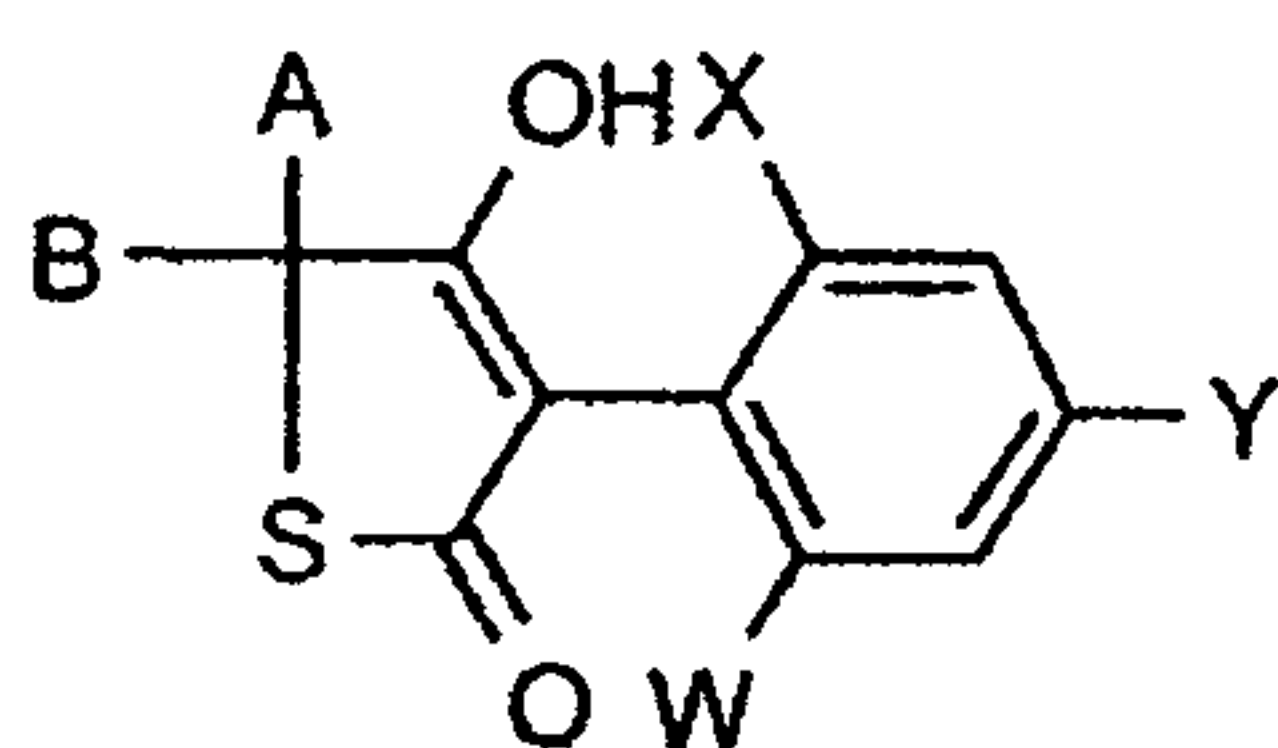
10

Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of group G, the following main structures (I-3-a) to (I-3-g) result if CKE represents group (3)

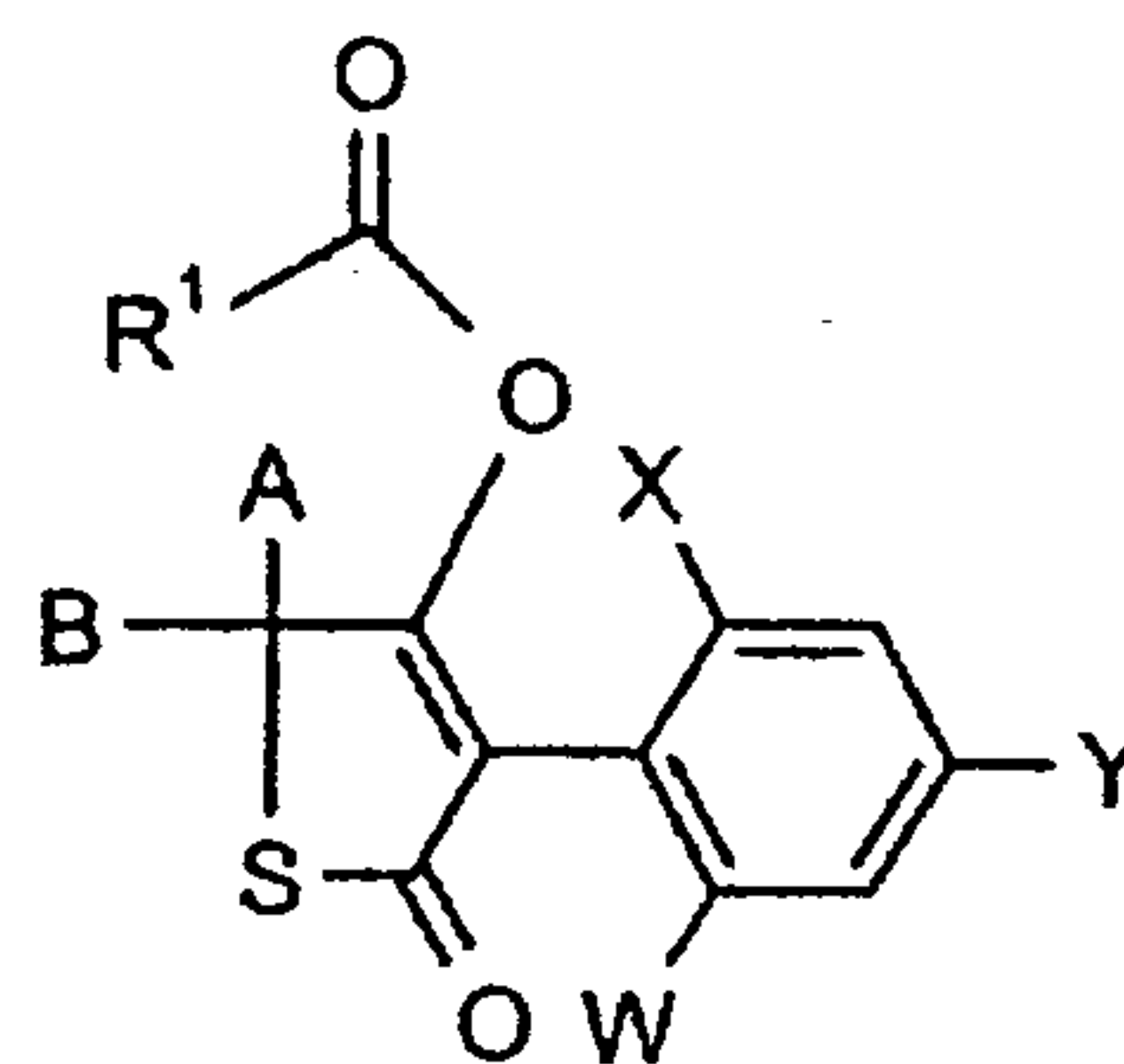
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 12 -

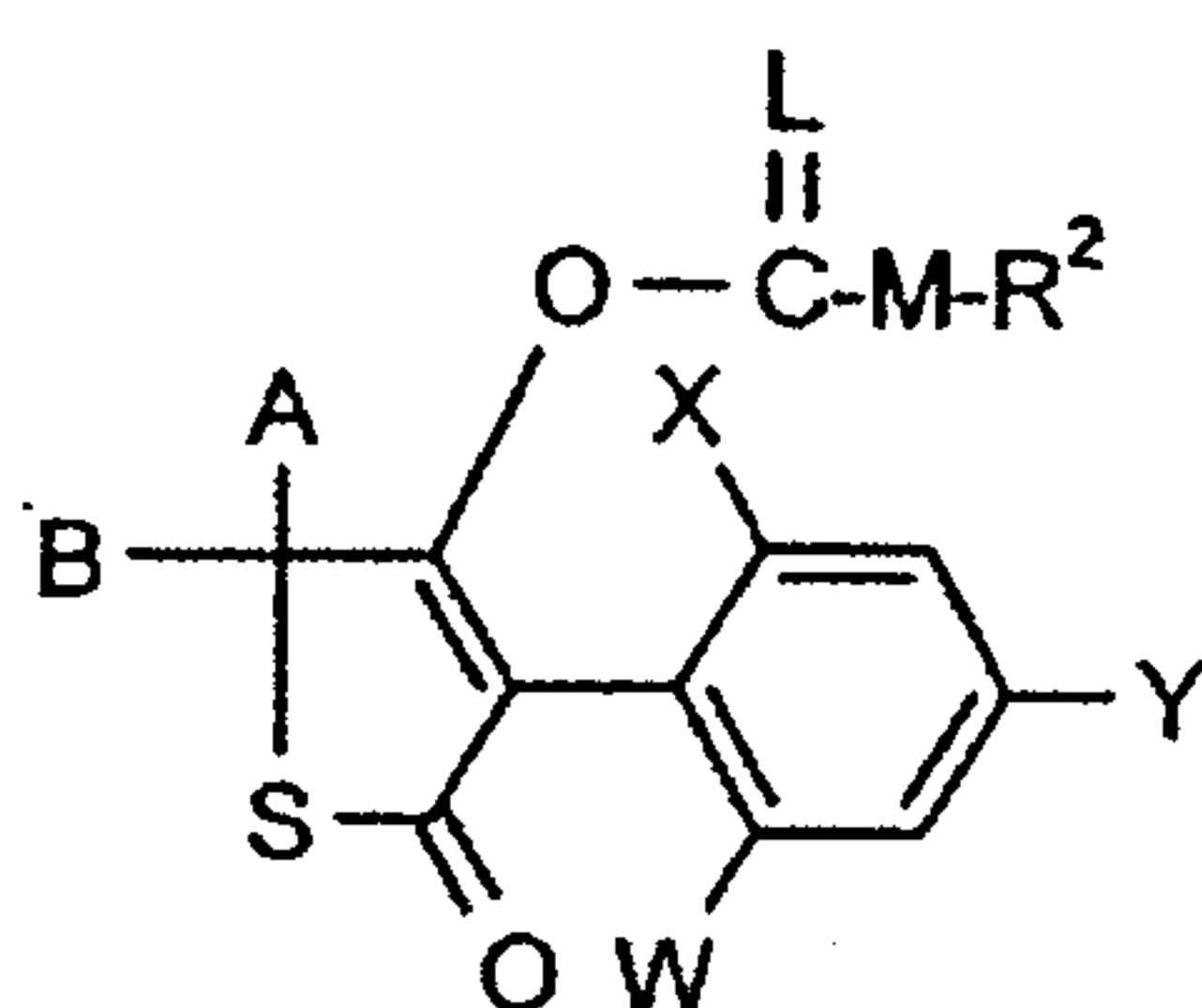
(I-3-a):



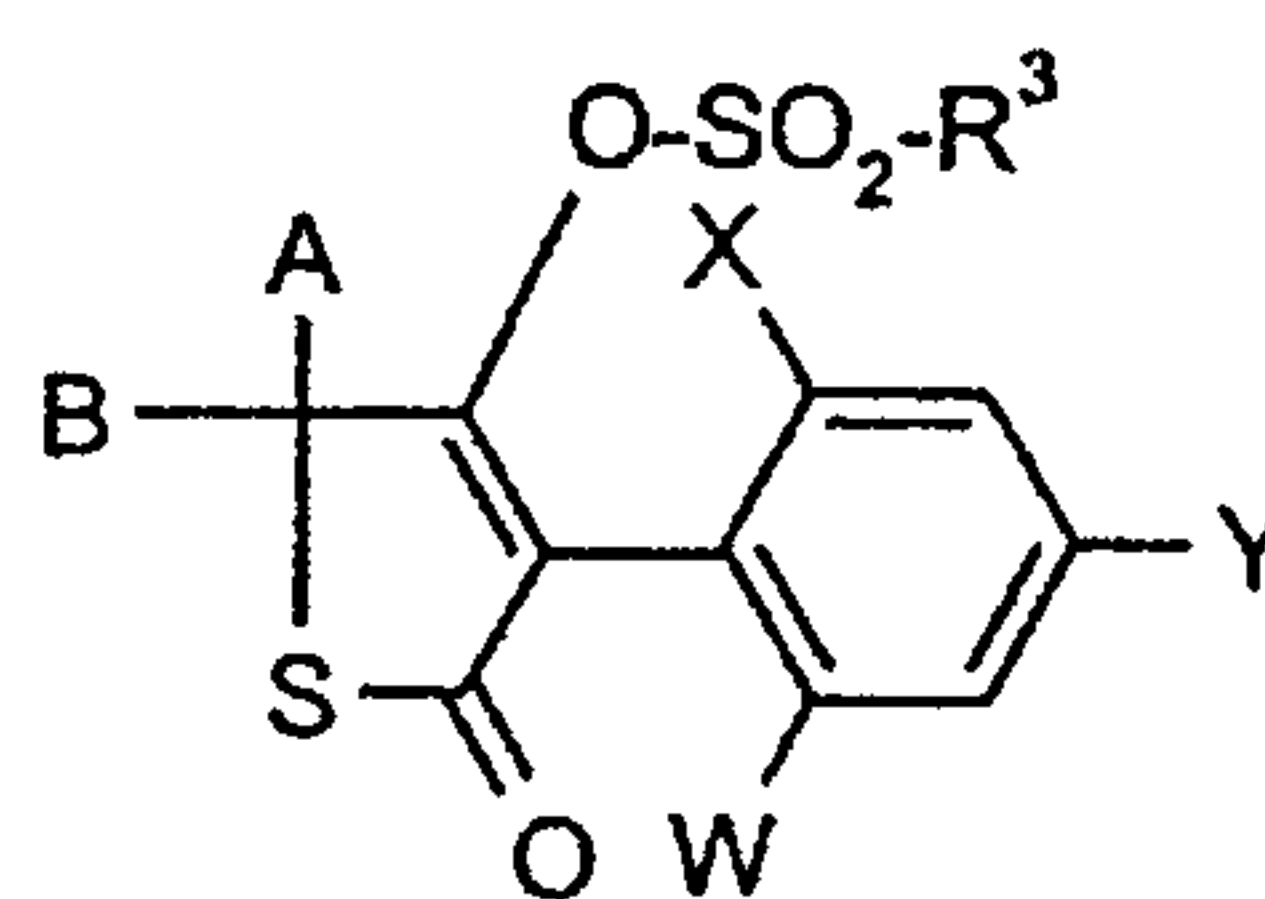
(I-3-b):



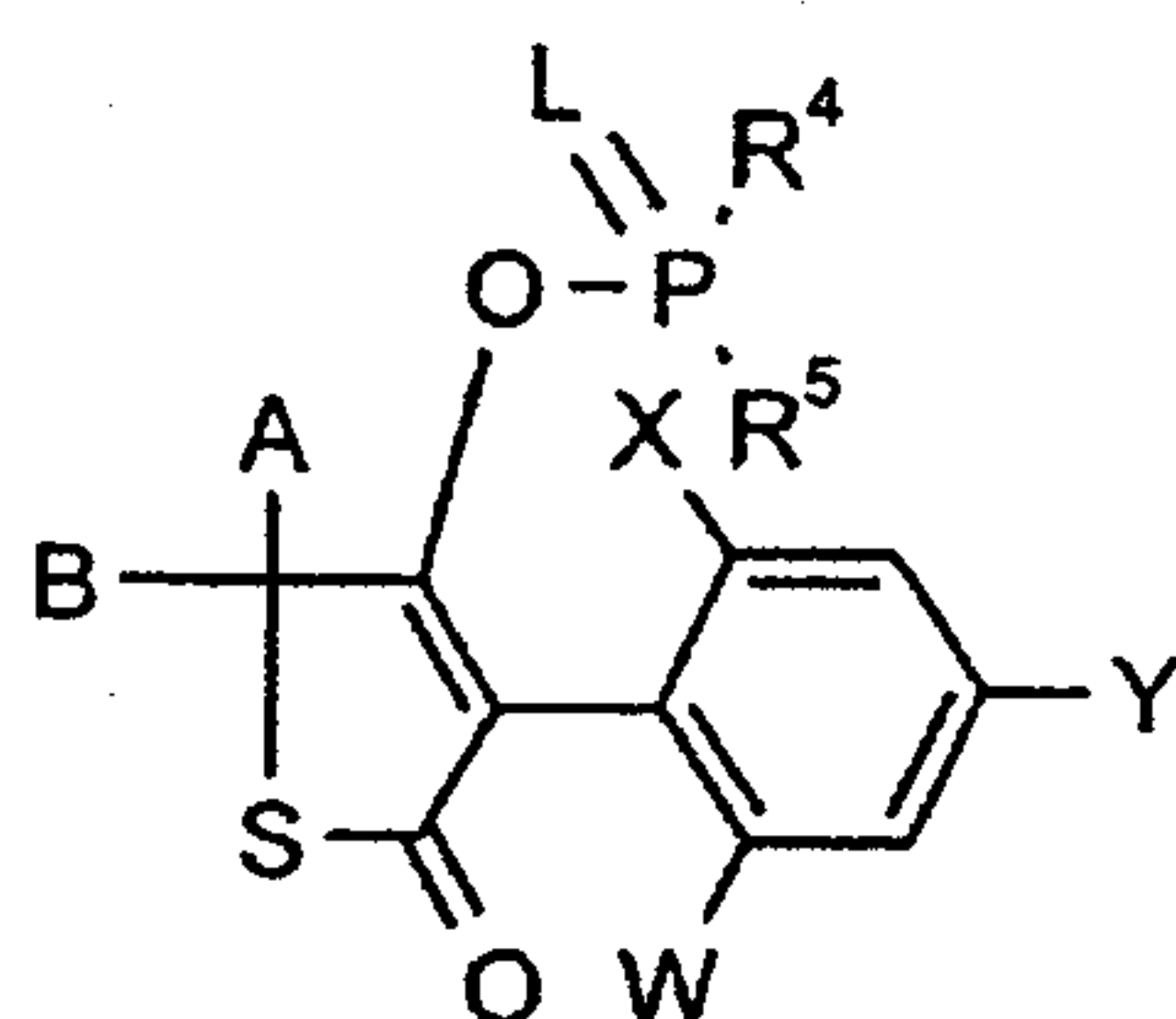
(I-3-c):



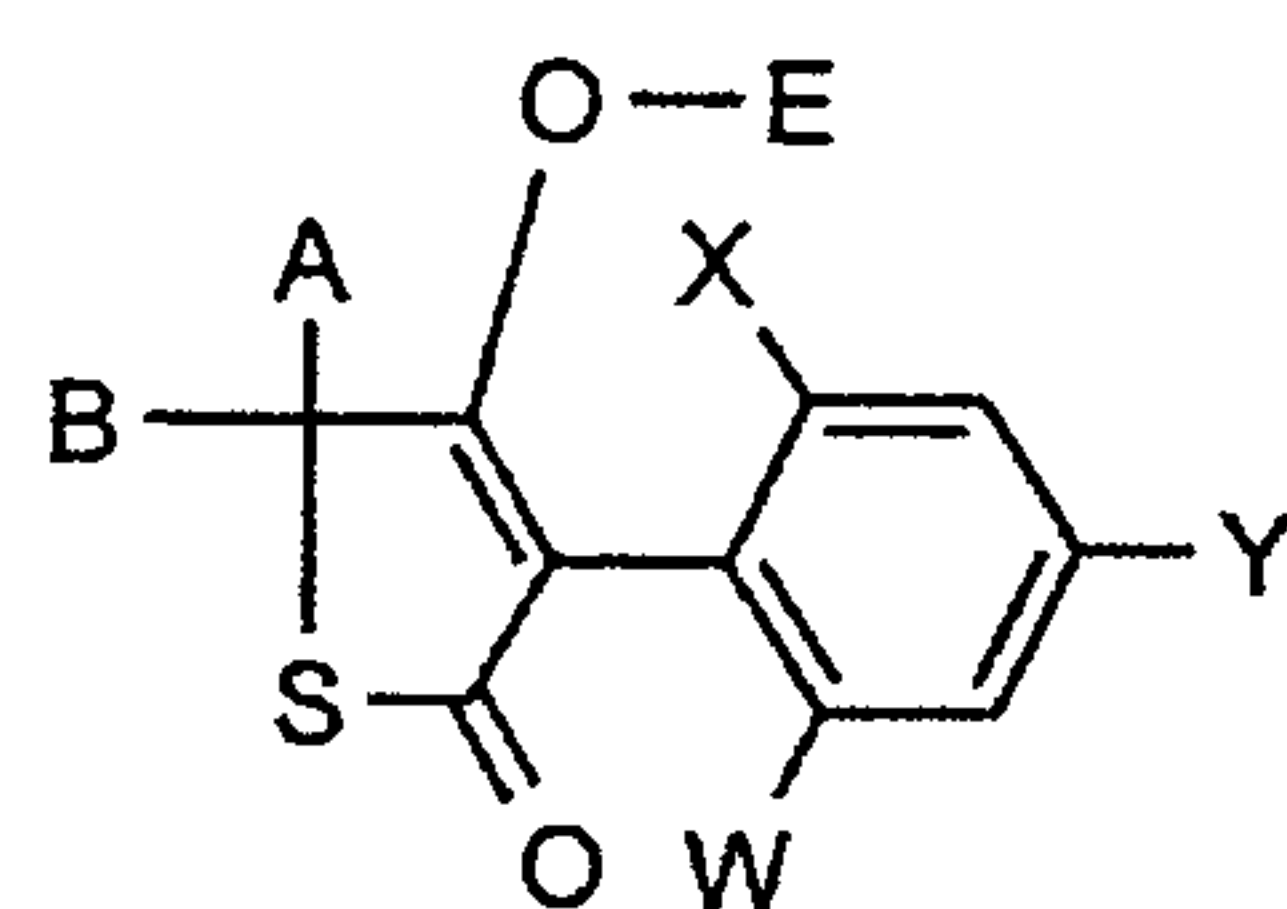
(I-3-d):



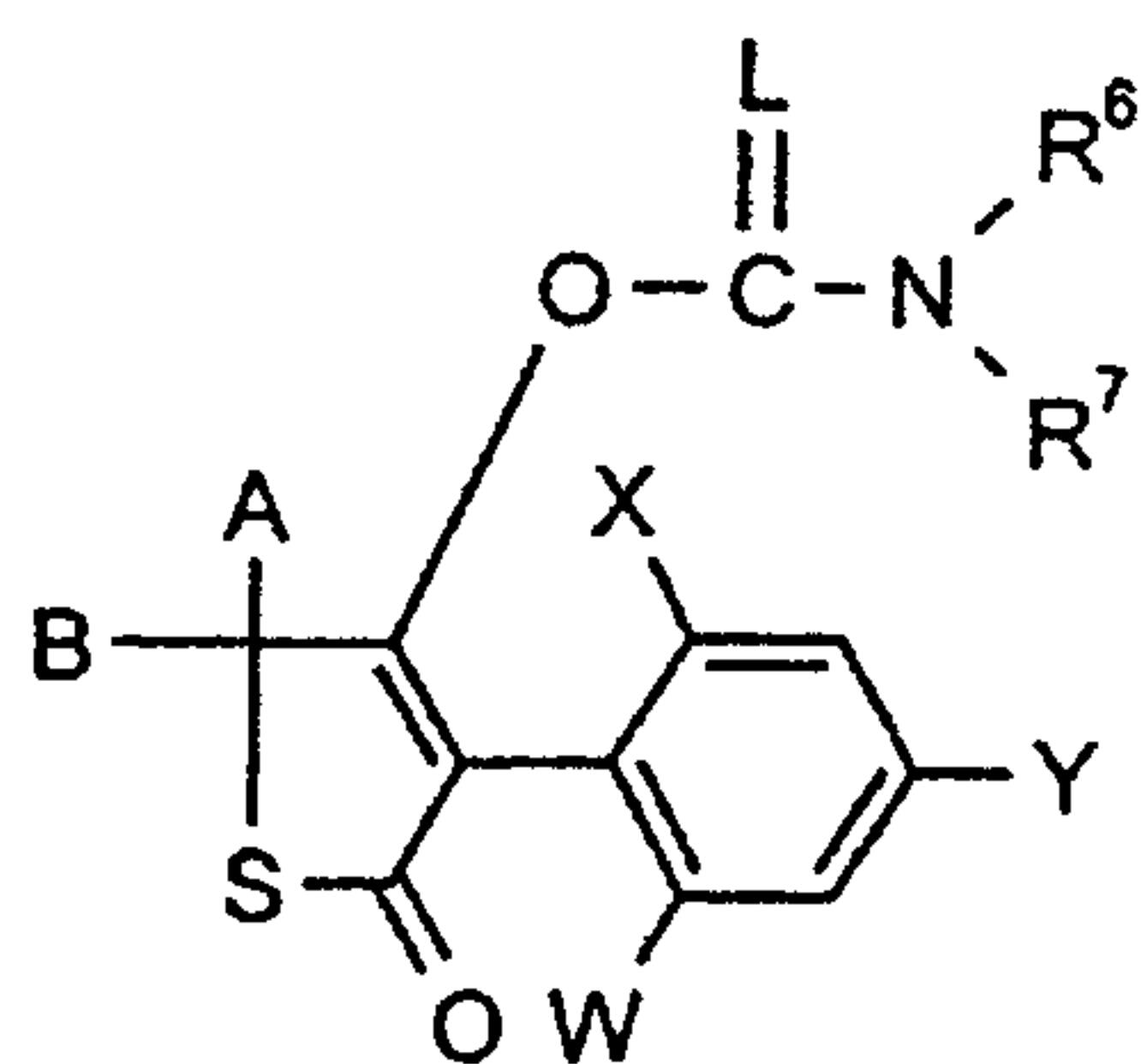
(I-3-e):



(I-3-f):



(I-3-g):



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

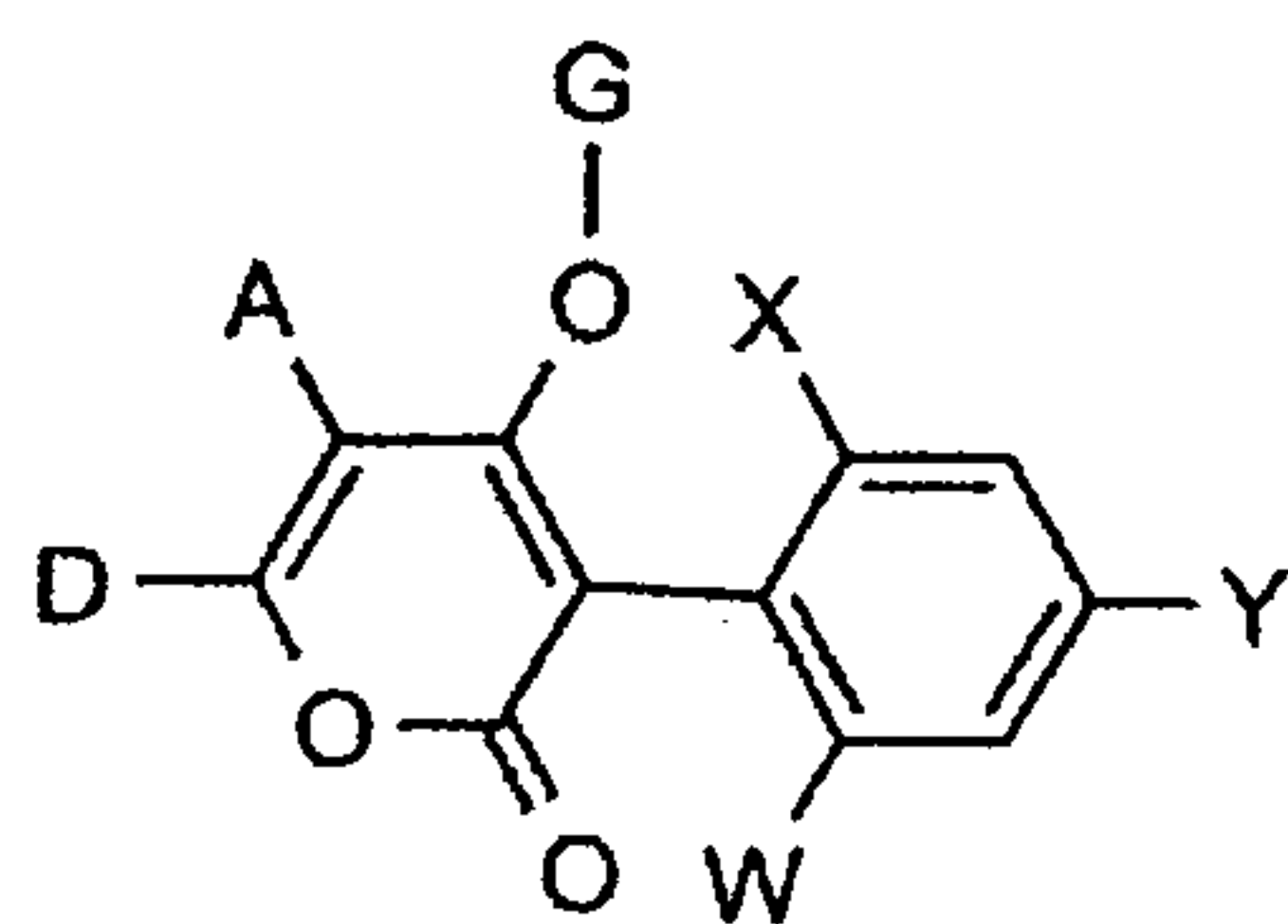
- 13 -

in which

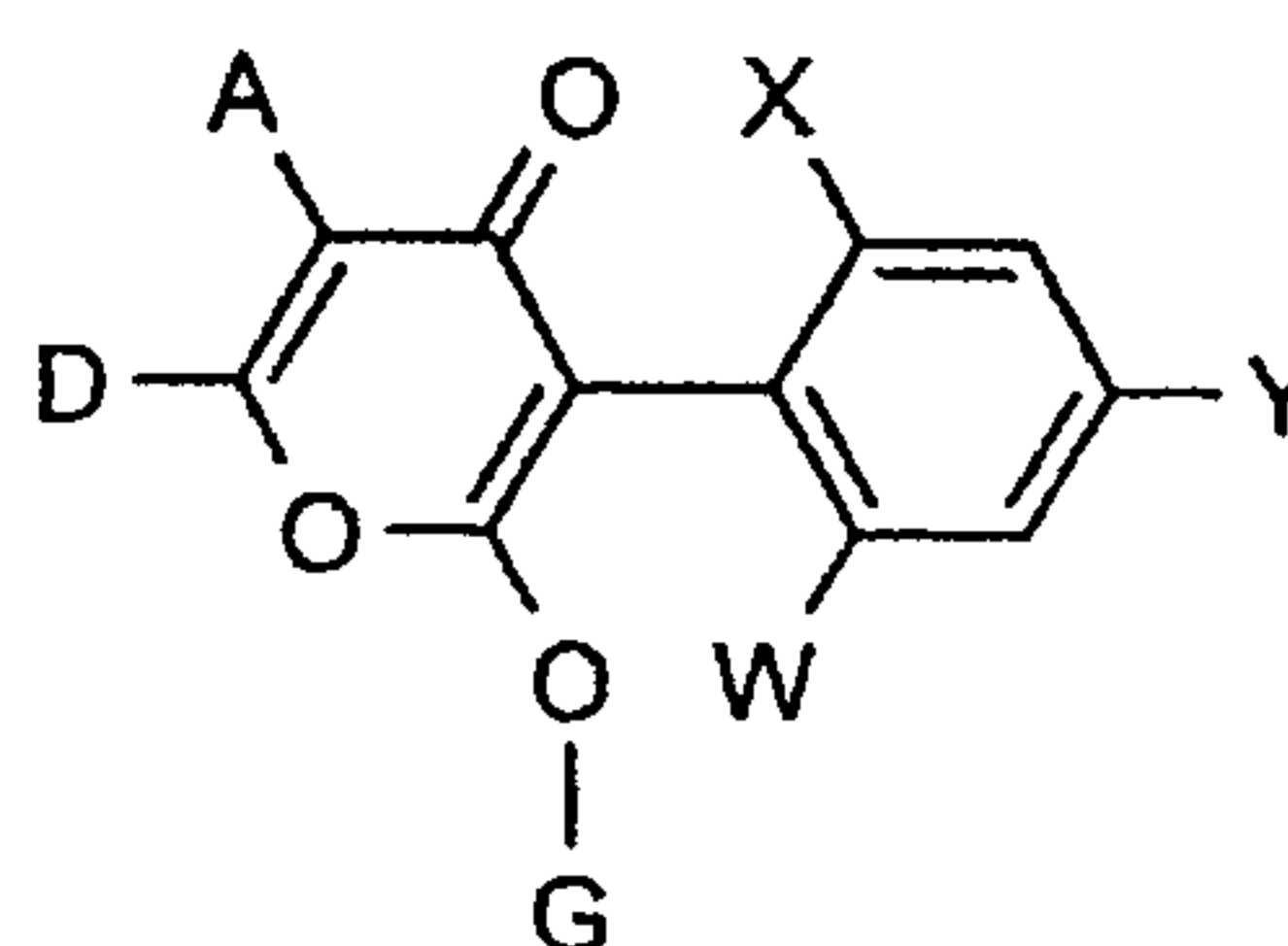
A, B, E, L, M, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

5

Depending on the position of the substituent G, the compounds of the formula (I-4) can exist in the two isomeric forms of the formulae (I-4-A) and (I-4-B)



(I-4-A)



(I-4-B)

10

which is intended to be expressed by the broken line in formula (I-4).

The compounds of the formulae (I-4-A) and (I-4-B) can exist as mixtures and also in the form of their pure isomers. If appropriate, mixtures of the compounds of the formulae (I-4-A) and (I-4-B) can be separated in a manner known per se using physical methods, for example by chromatographic methods.

For reasons of improved clarity, the following text will always mention only one of the isomers which are possible. This does not exclude the fact that the compounds can be present, if appropriate, in the form of the isomer mixtures or in the respective other isomeric form.

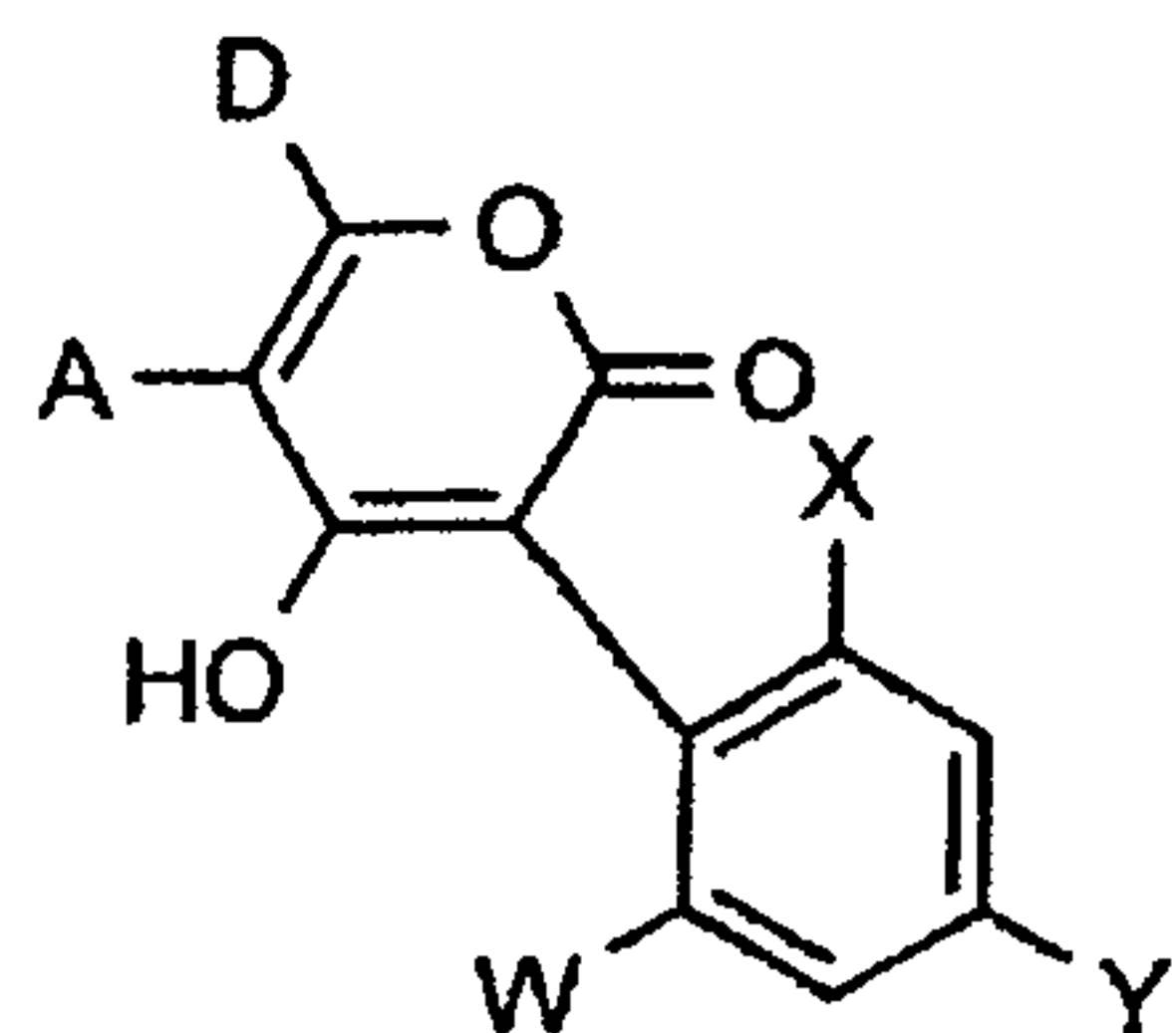
Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of group G, the following main structures (I-4-a) to (I-4-g) result if CKE represents group

25 (4)

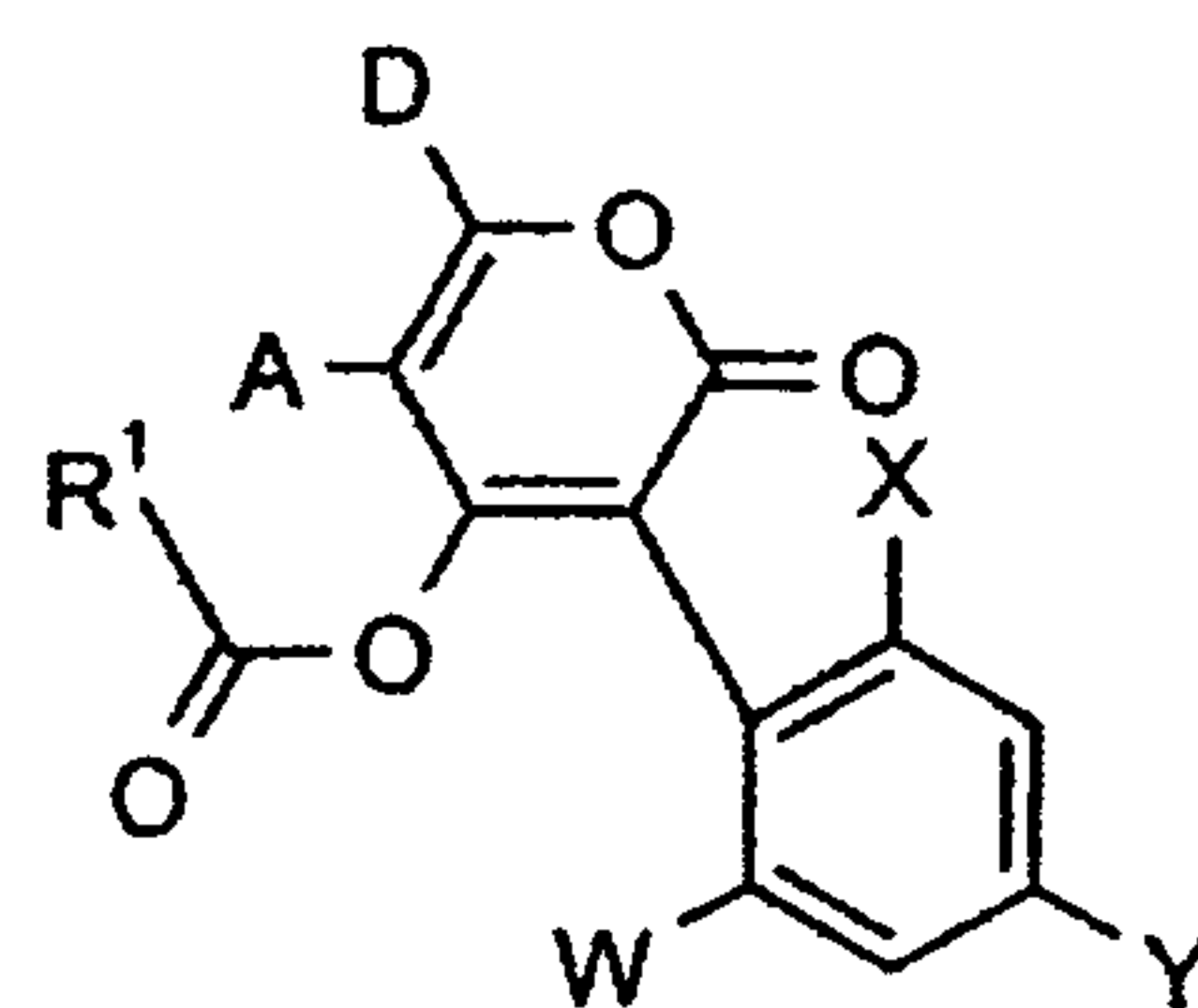
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 14 -

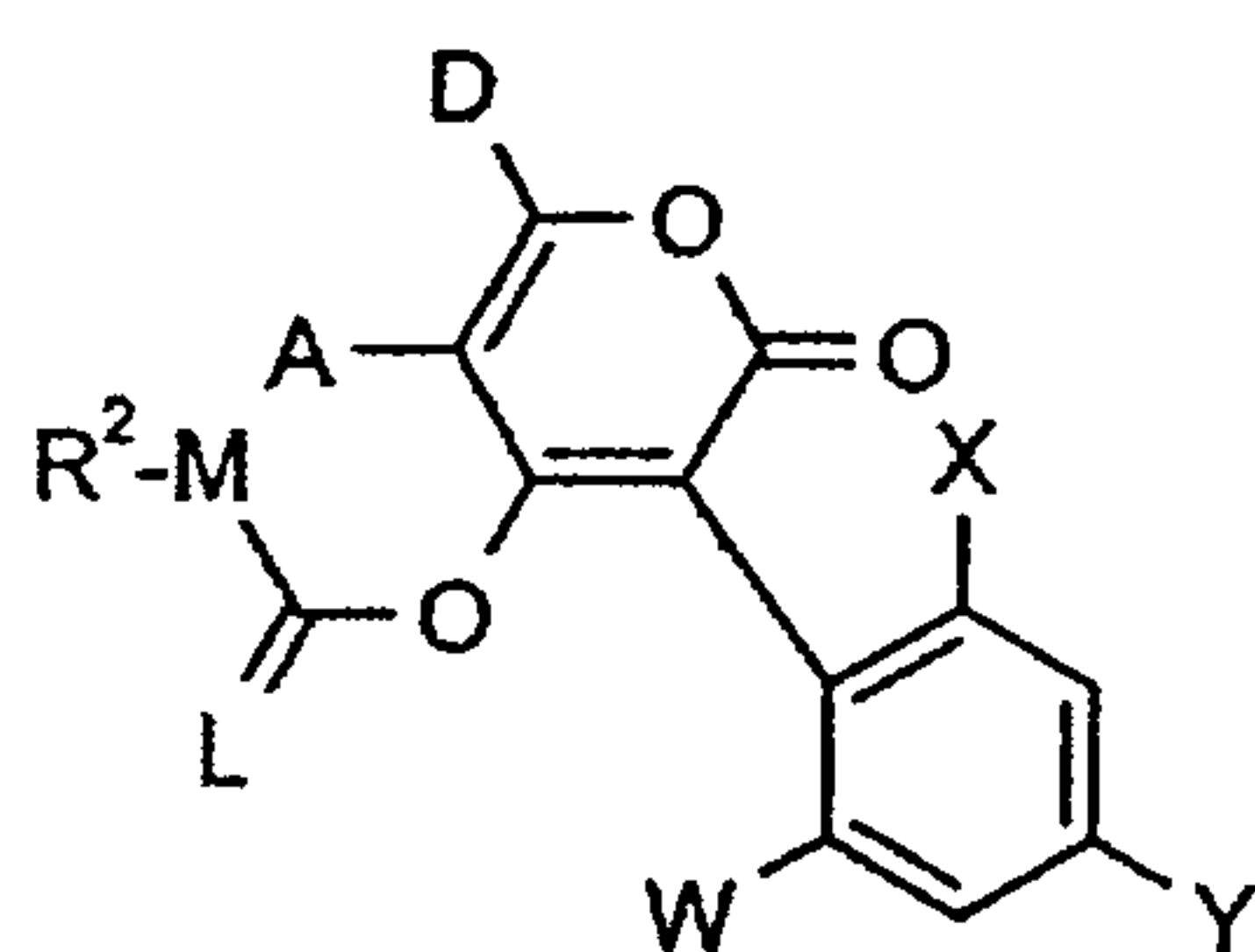
(I-4-a):



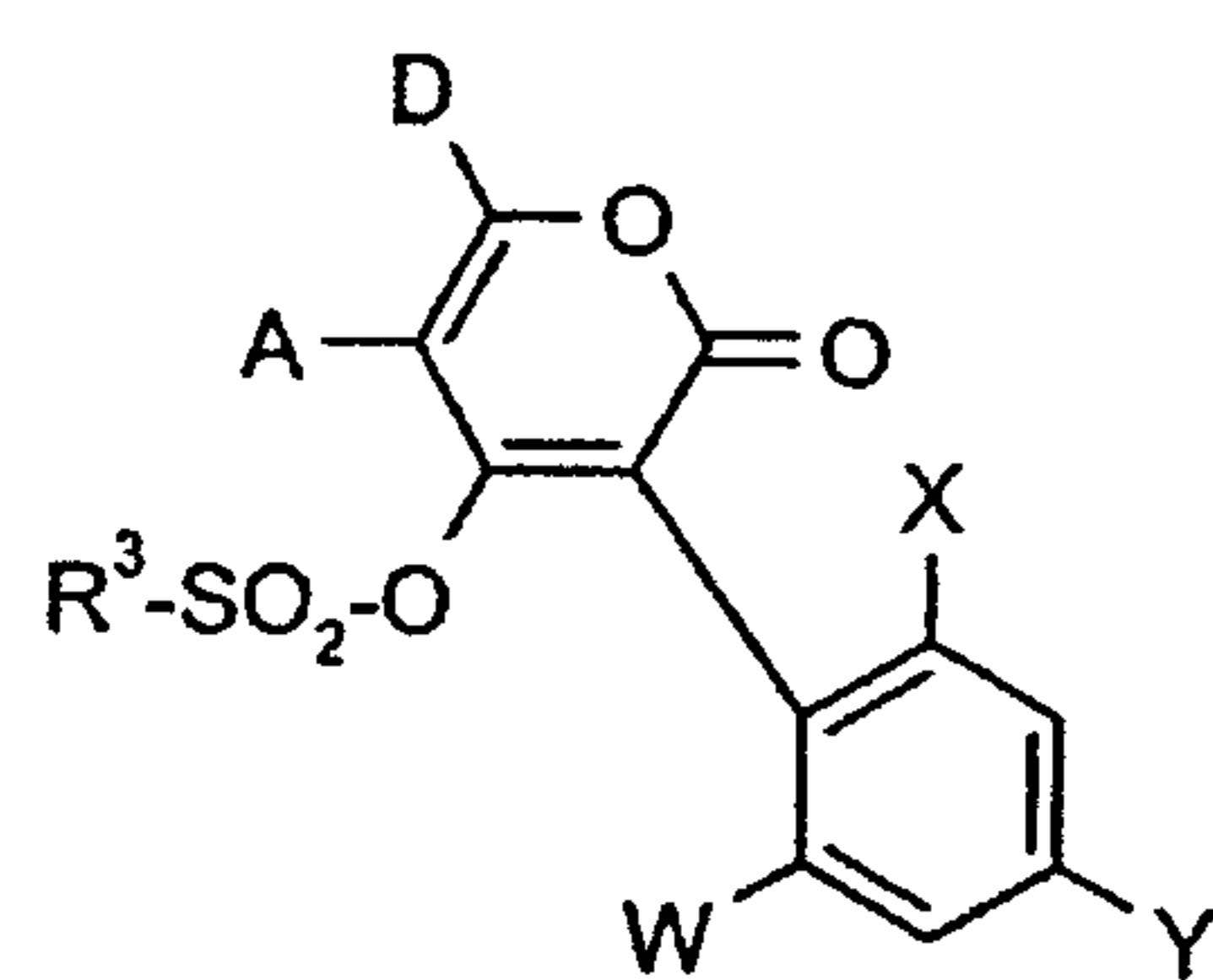
(I-4-b):



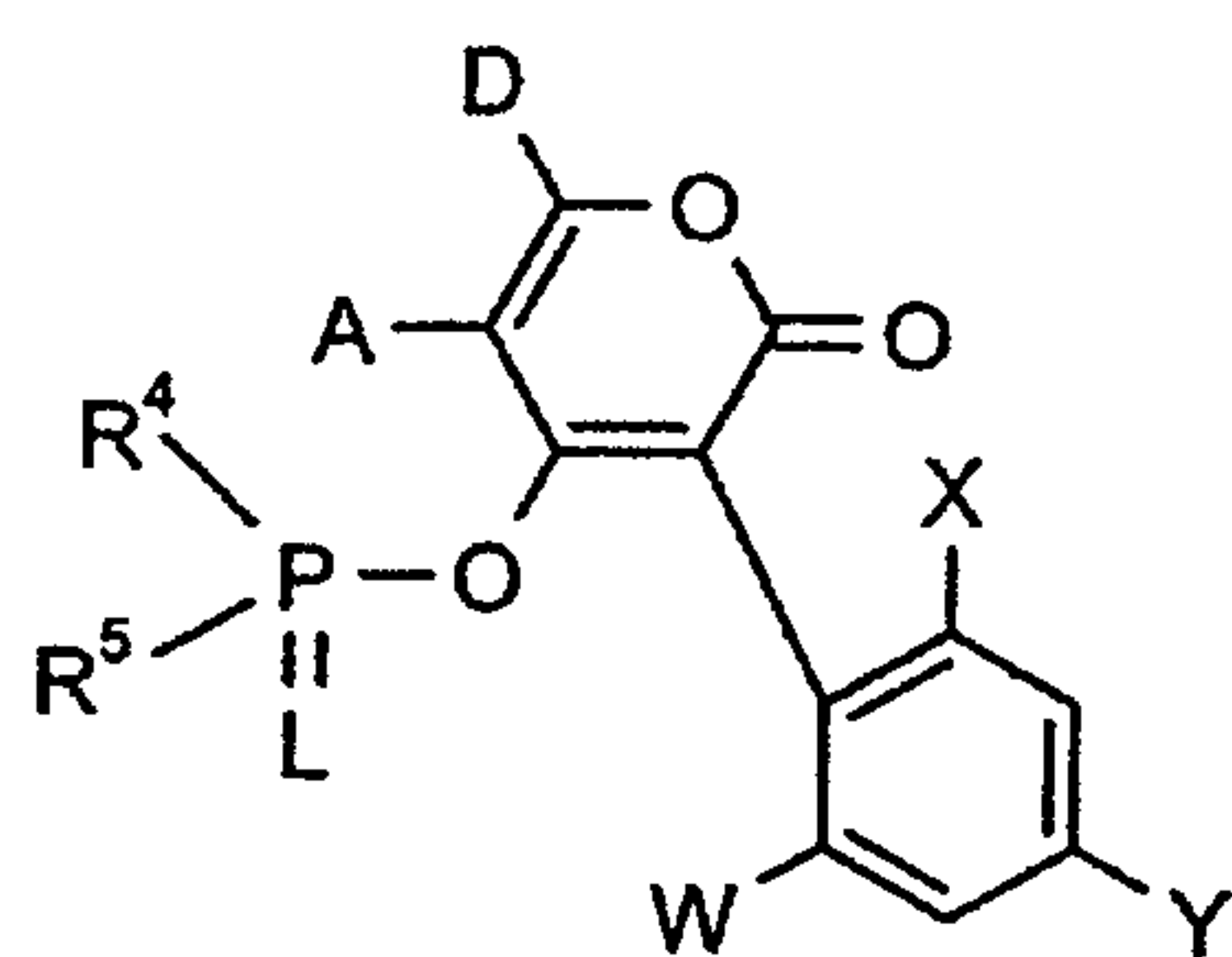
(I-4-c):



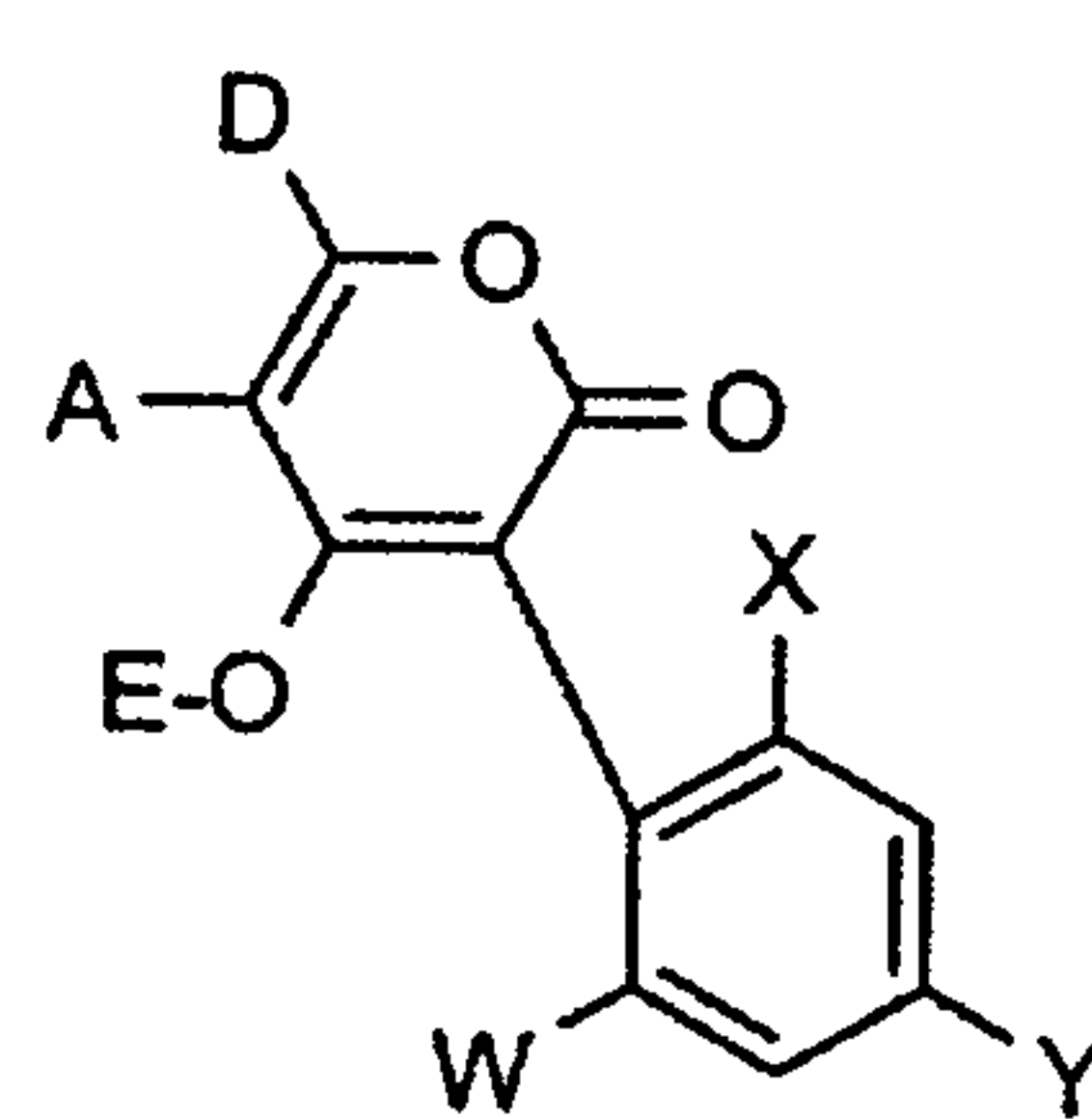
(I-4-d):



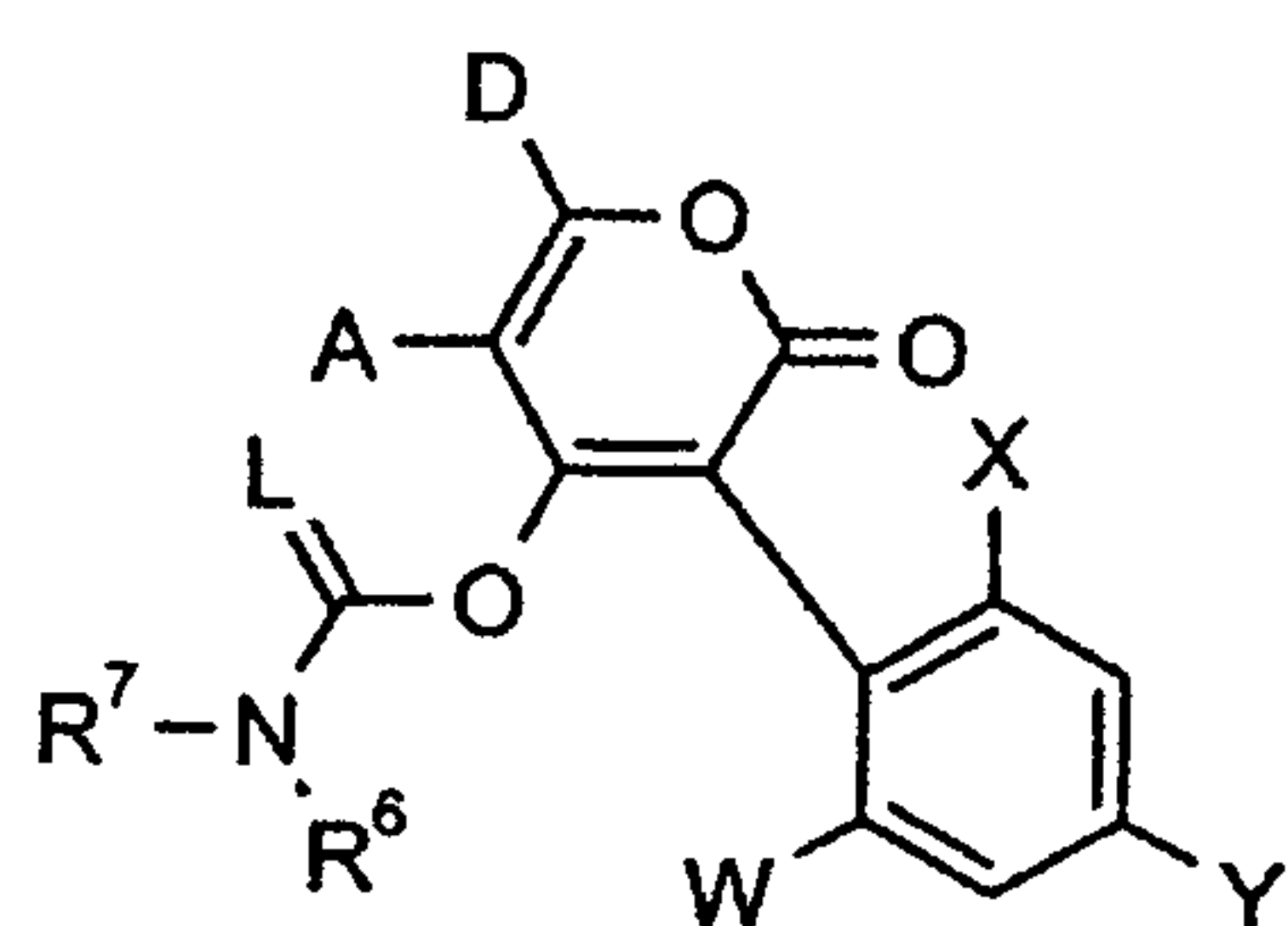
(I-4-e):



(I-4-f):



(I-4-g):



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 15 -

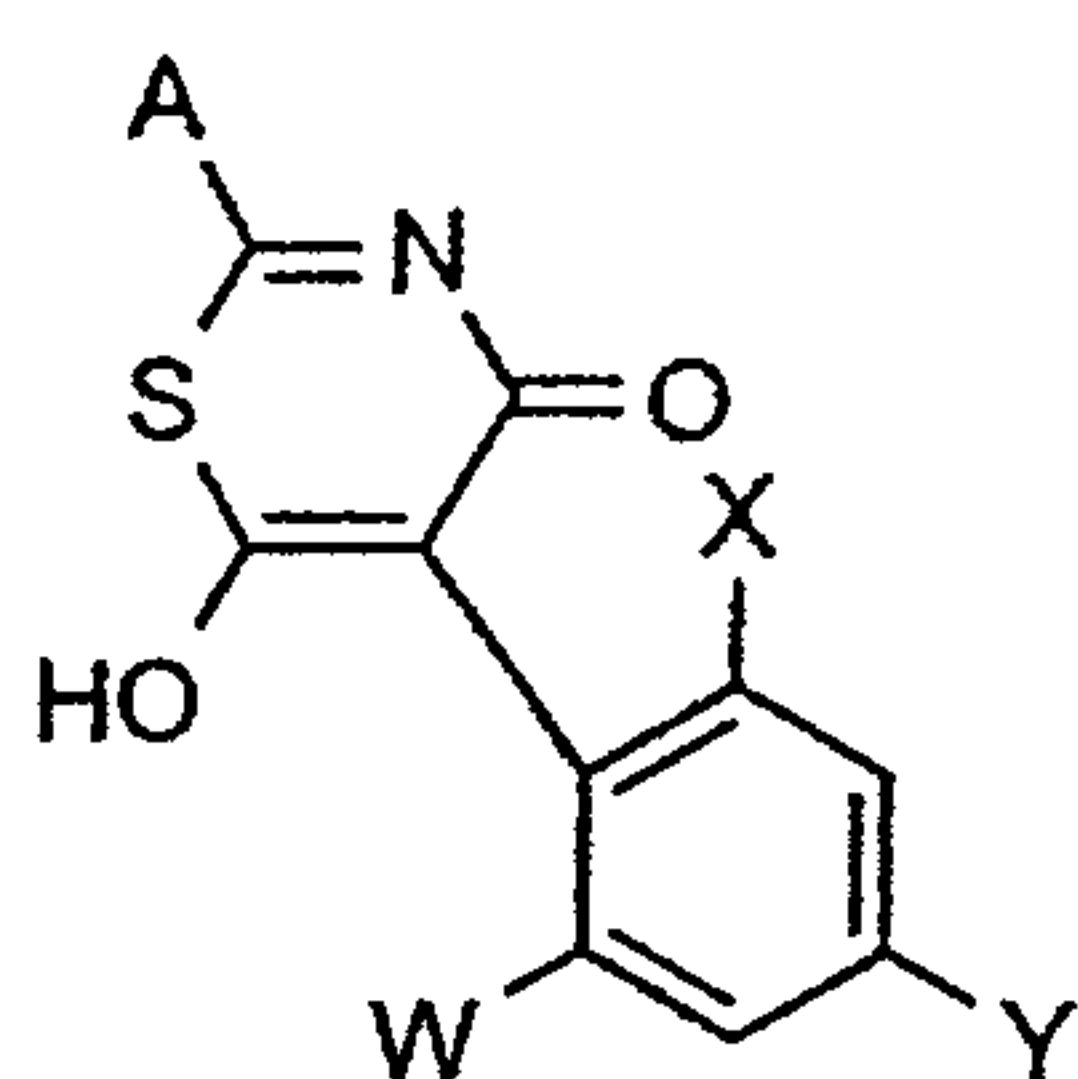
in which

A, D, E, L, M, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

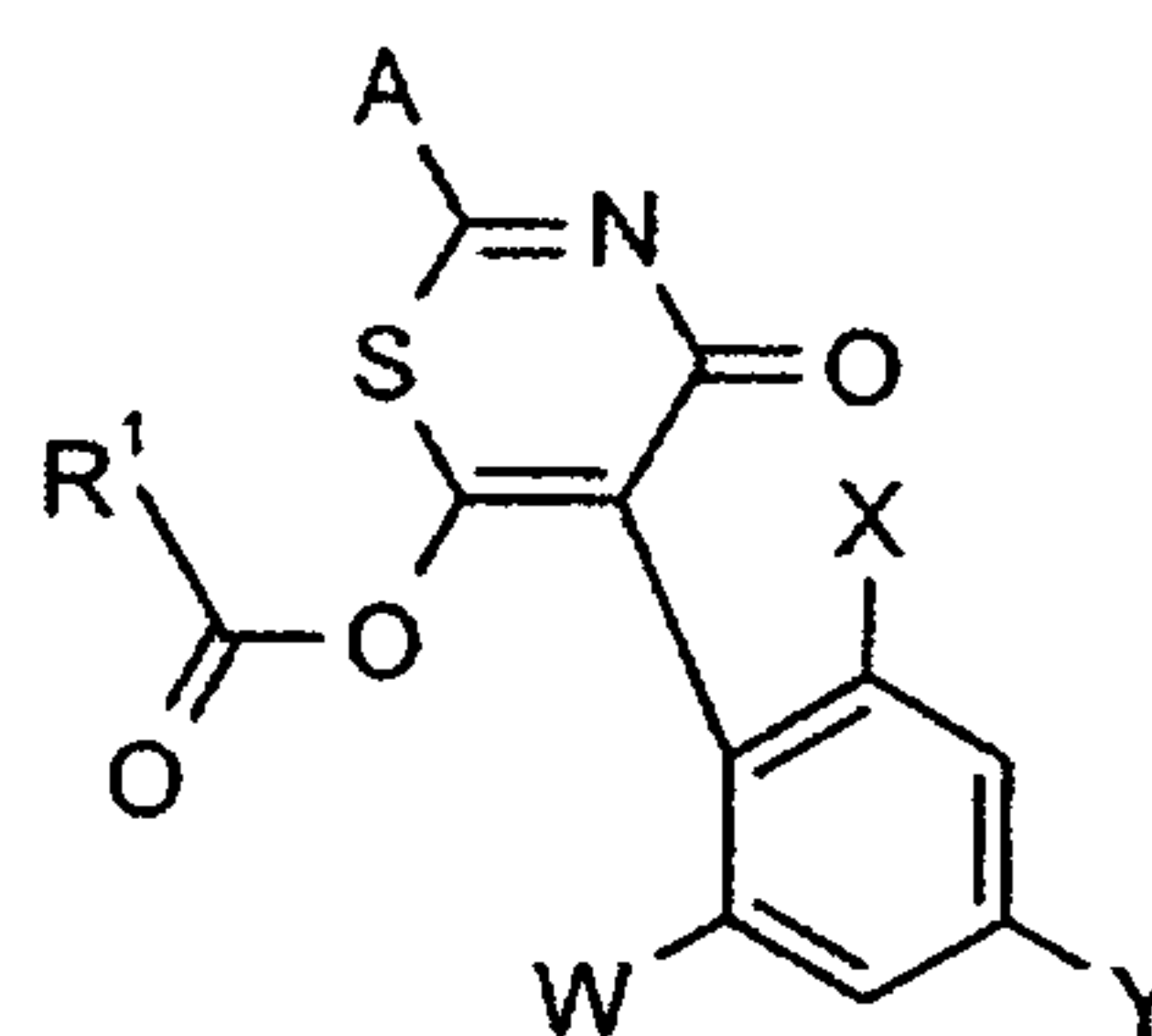
5

Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of group G, the following main structures (I-5-a) to (I-5-g) result if CKE represents group (5)

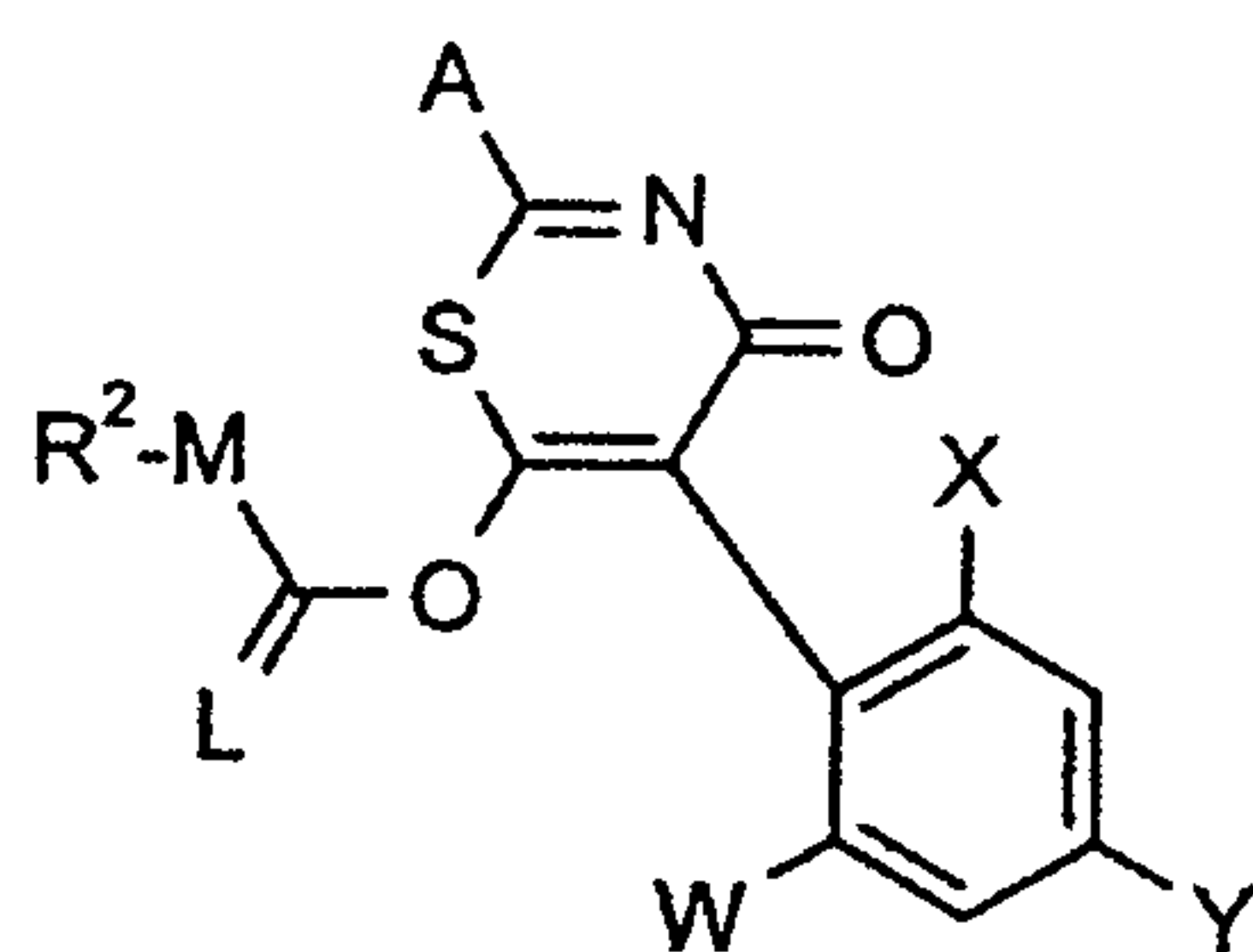
(I-5-a):



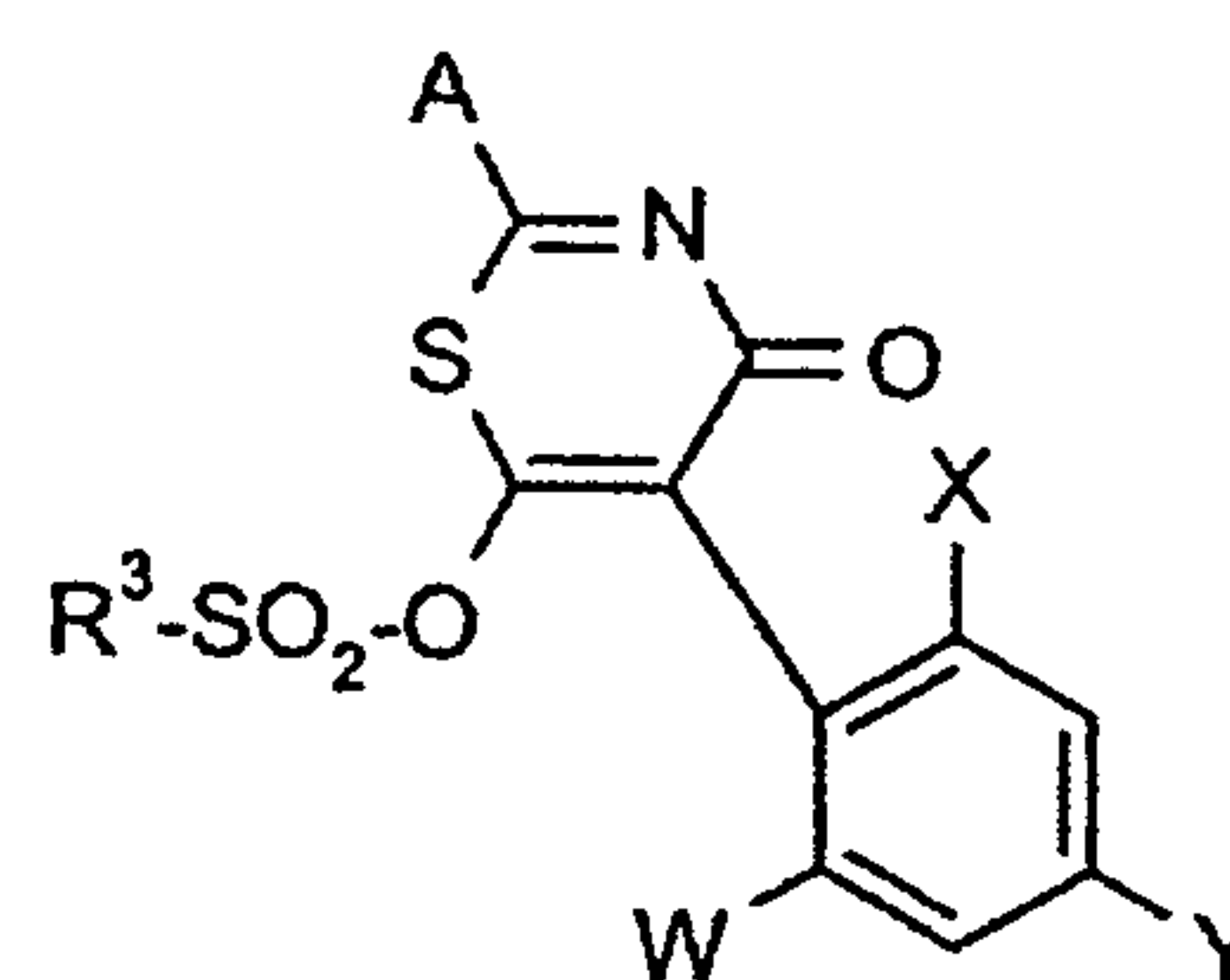
(I-5-b):



(I-5-c):



(I-5-d):

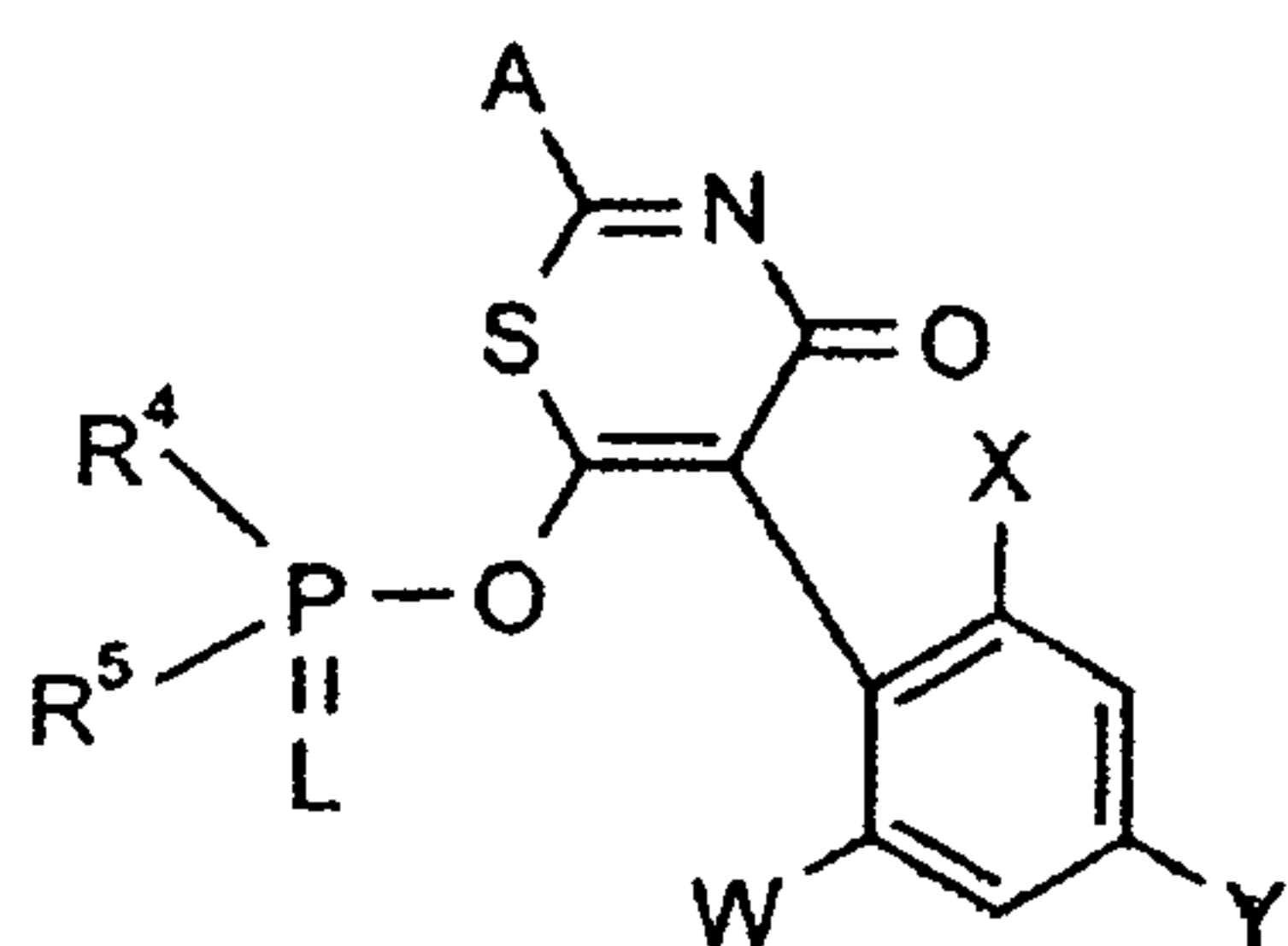


10

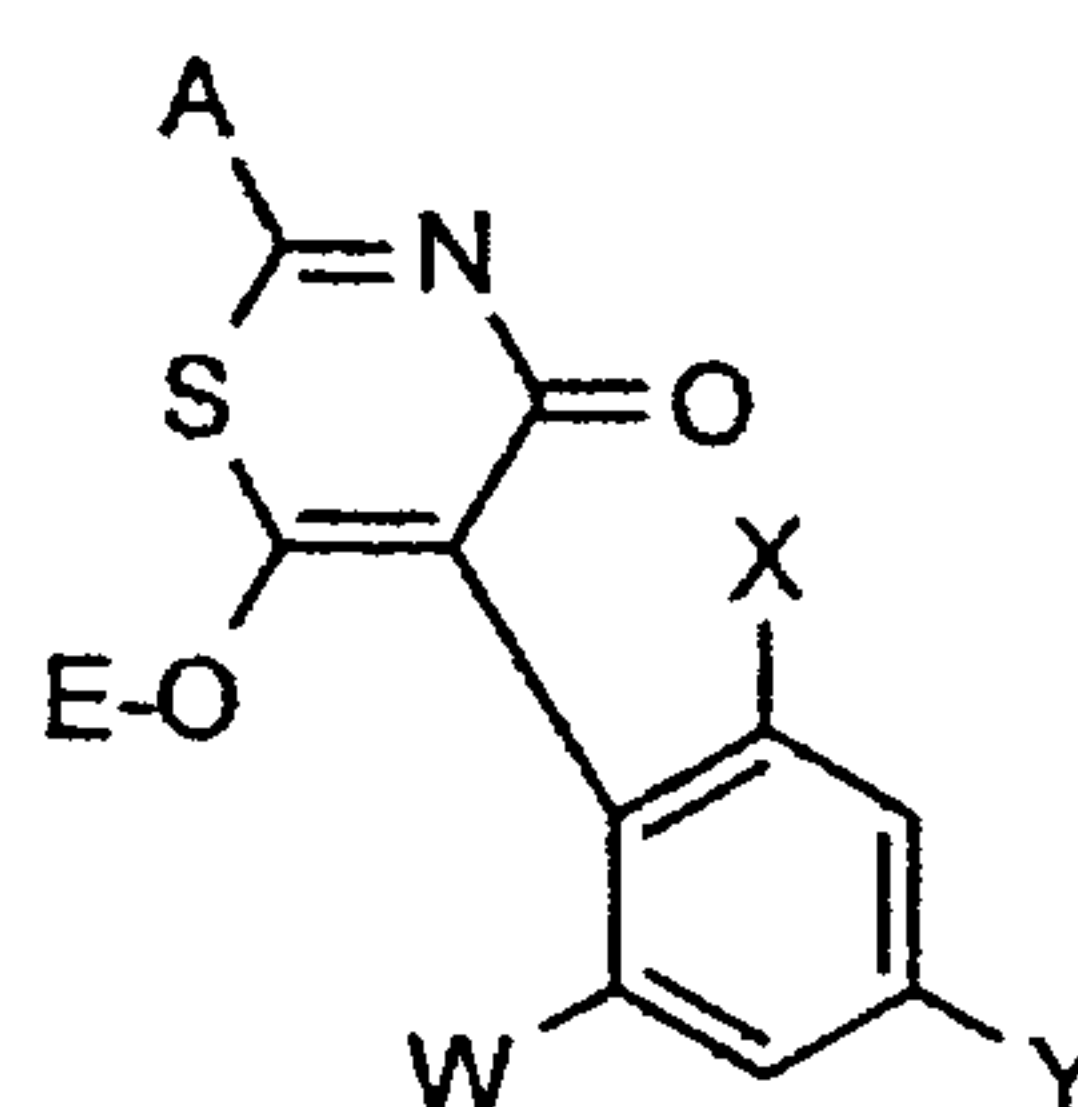
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 16 -

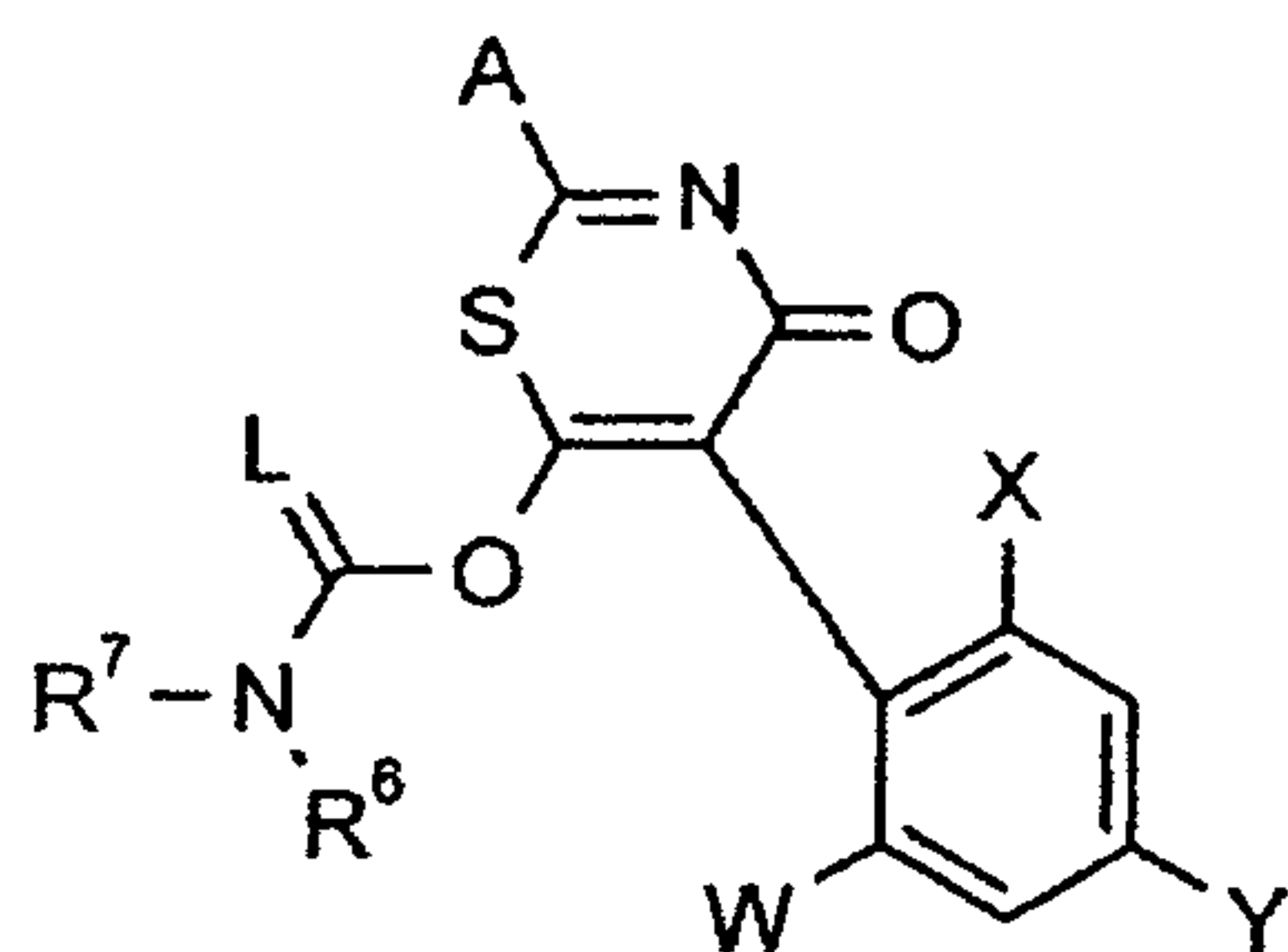
(I-5-e):



(I-5-f):



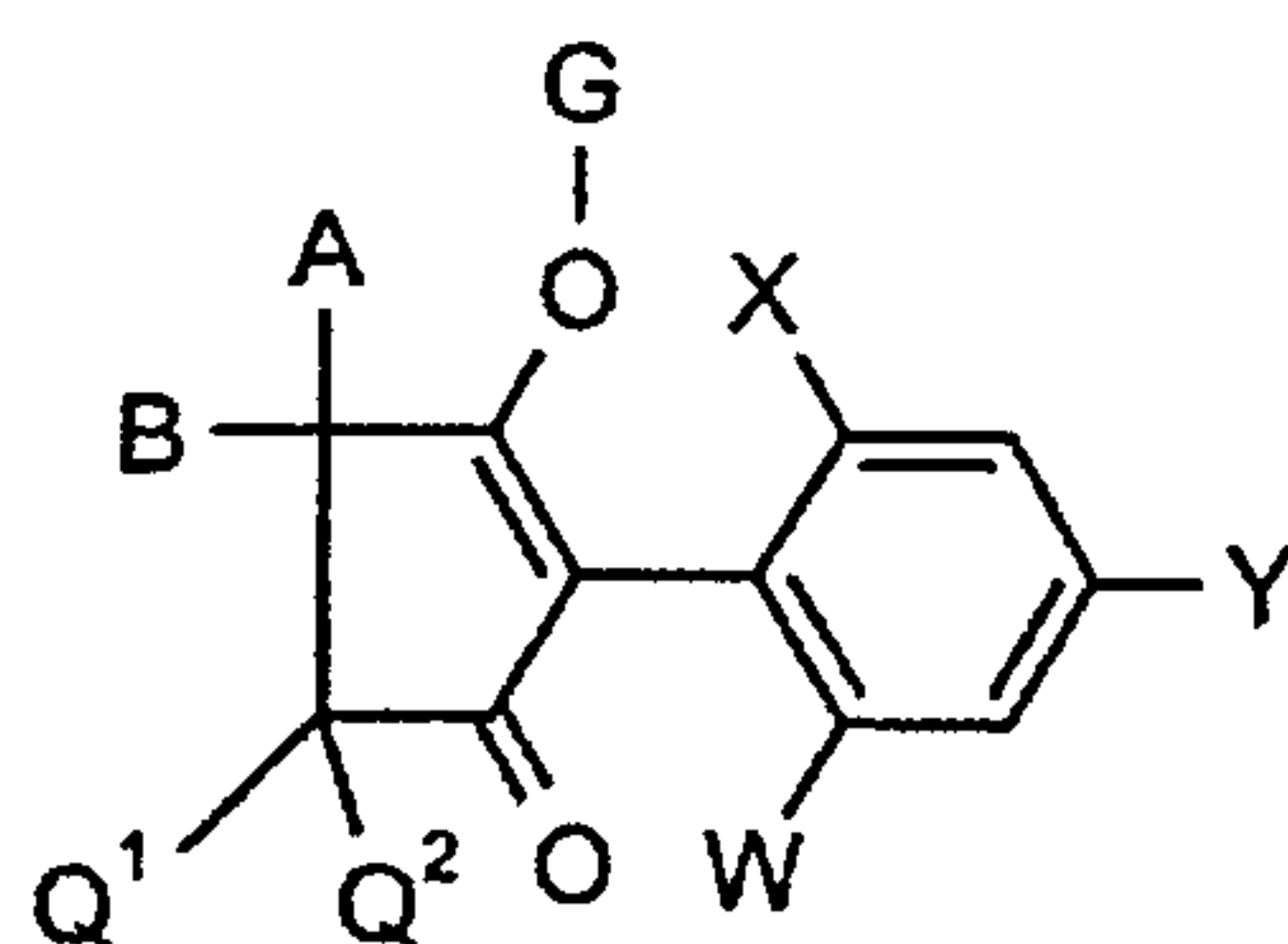
(I-5-g):



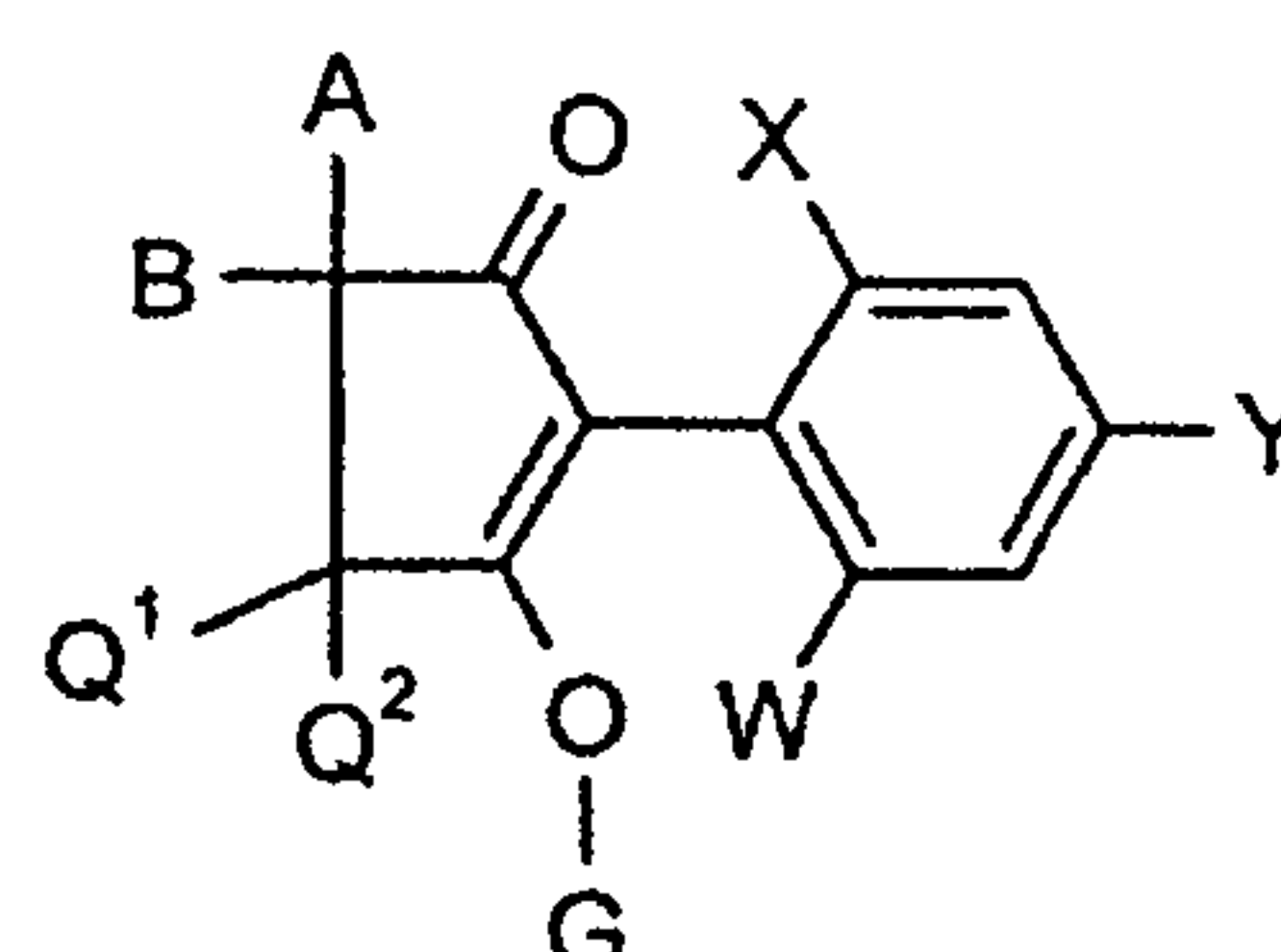
5 in which

A, E, L, M, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

Depending on the position of the substituent G, the compounds of the formula (I-6) can
10 exist in the two isomeric forms of the formulae (I-6-A) and (I-6-B)



(I-6-A)



(I-6-B)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 17 -

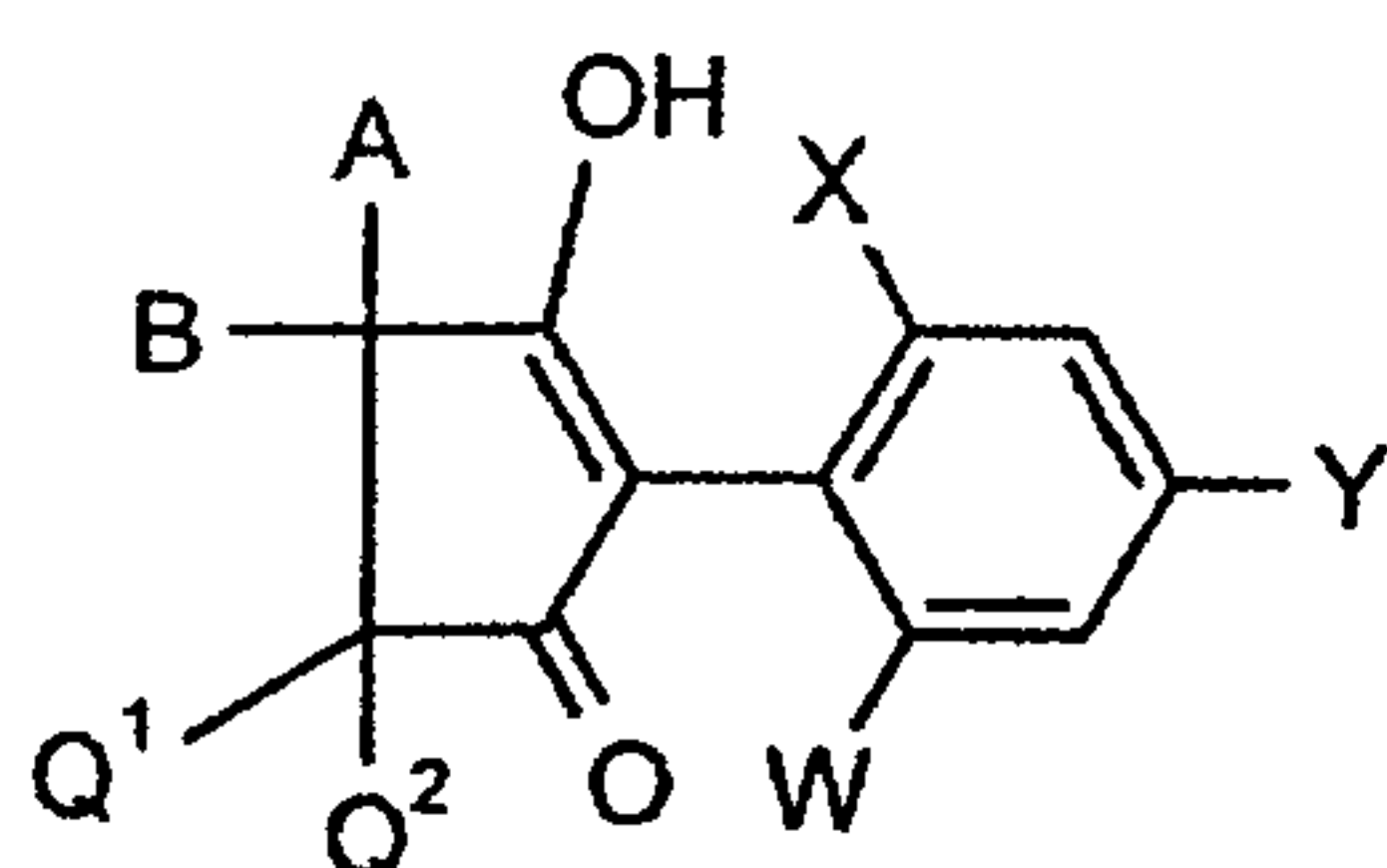
which is intended to be expressed by the broken line in formula (I).

The compounds of the formulae (I-6-A) and (I-6-B) can exist as mixtures and also in the form of their pure isomers. If appropriate, mixtures of the compounds of the formulae (I-6-A) and (I-6-B) can be separated using physical methods, for example by chromatographic methods.

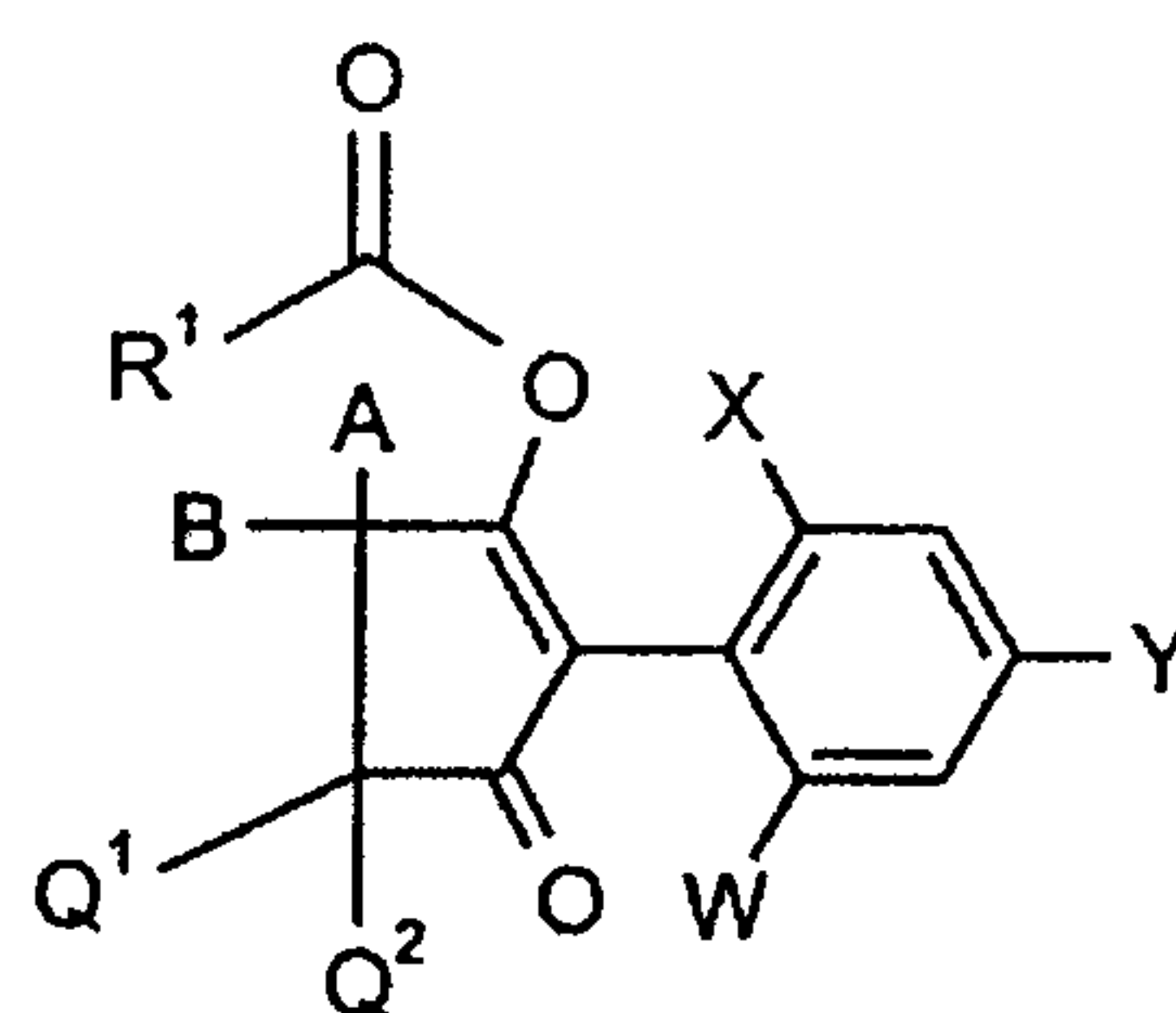
For reasons of improved clarity, the following text will always mention only one of the isomers which are possible. This does not exclude the fact that the compounds can be present, if appropriate, in the form of the isomer mixtures or in the respective other isomeric form.

Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of group G, the following main structures (I-6-a) to (I-6-g) result:

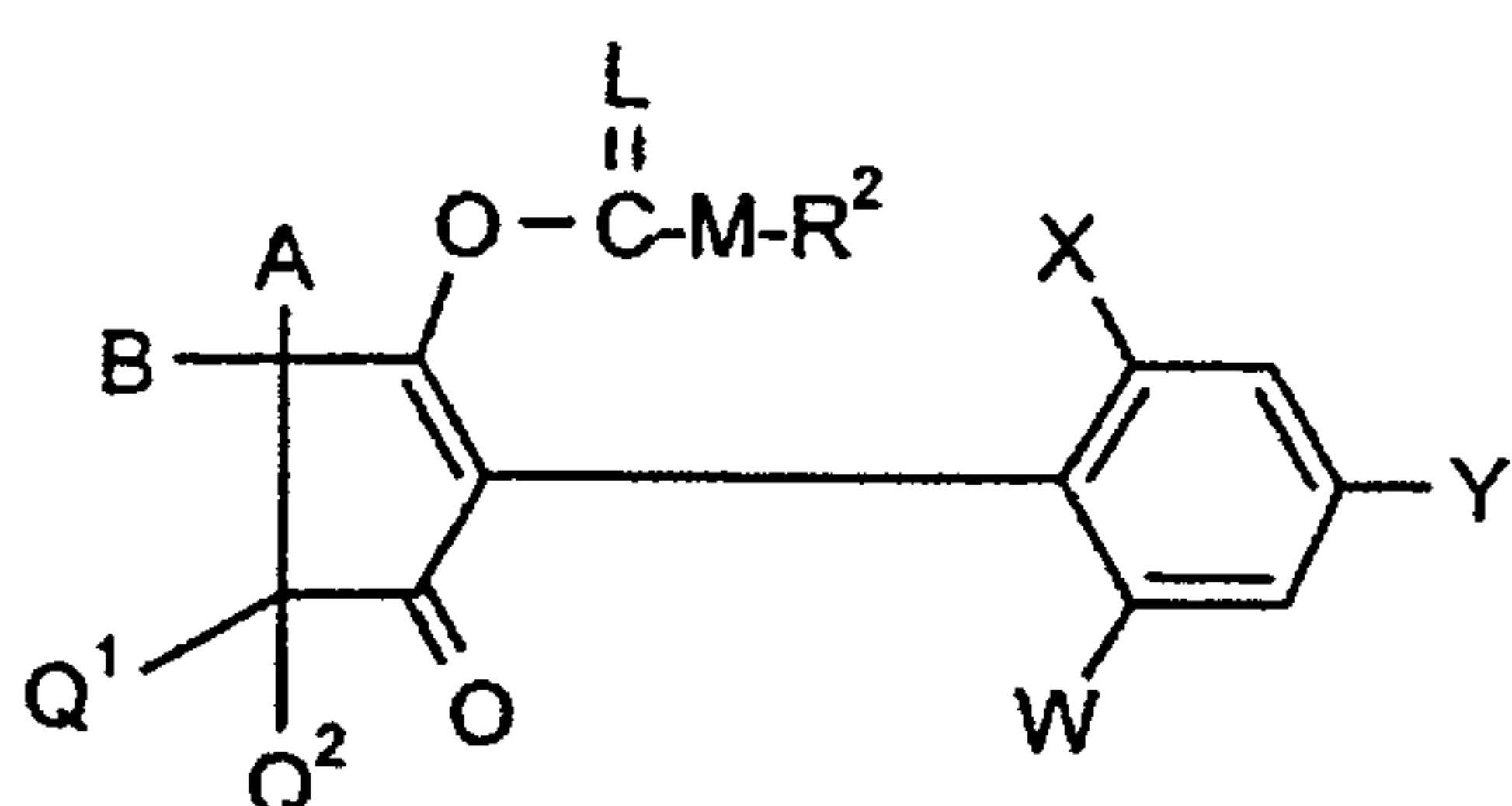
(I-6-a):



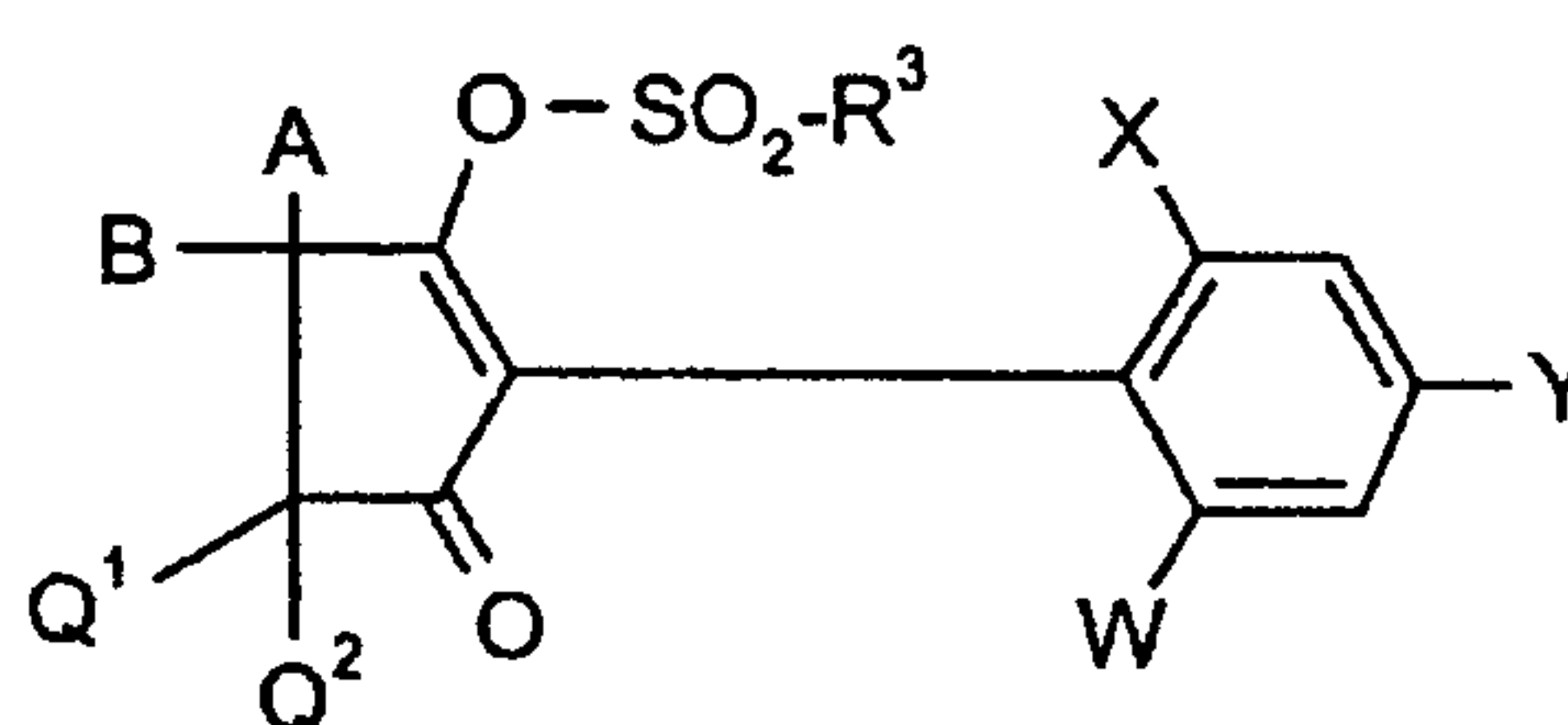
(I-6-b):



(I-6-c):



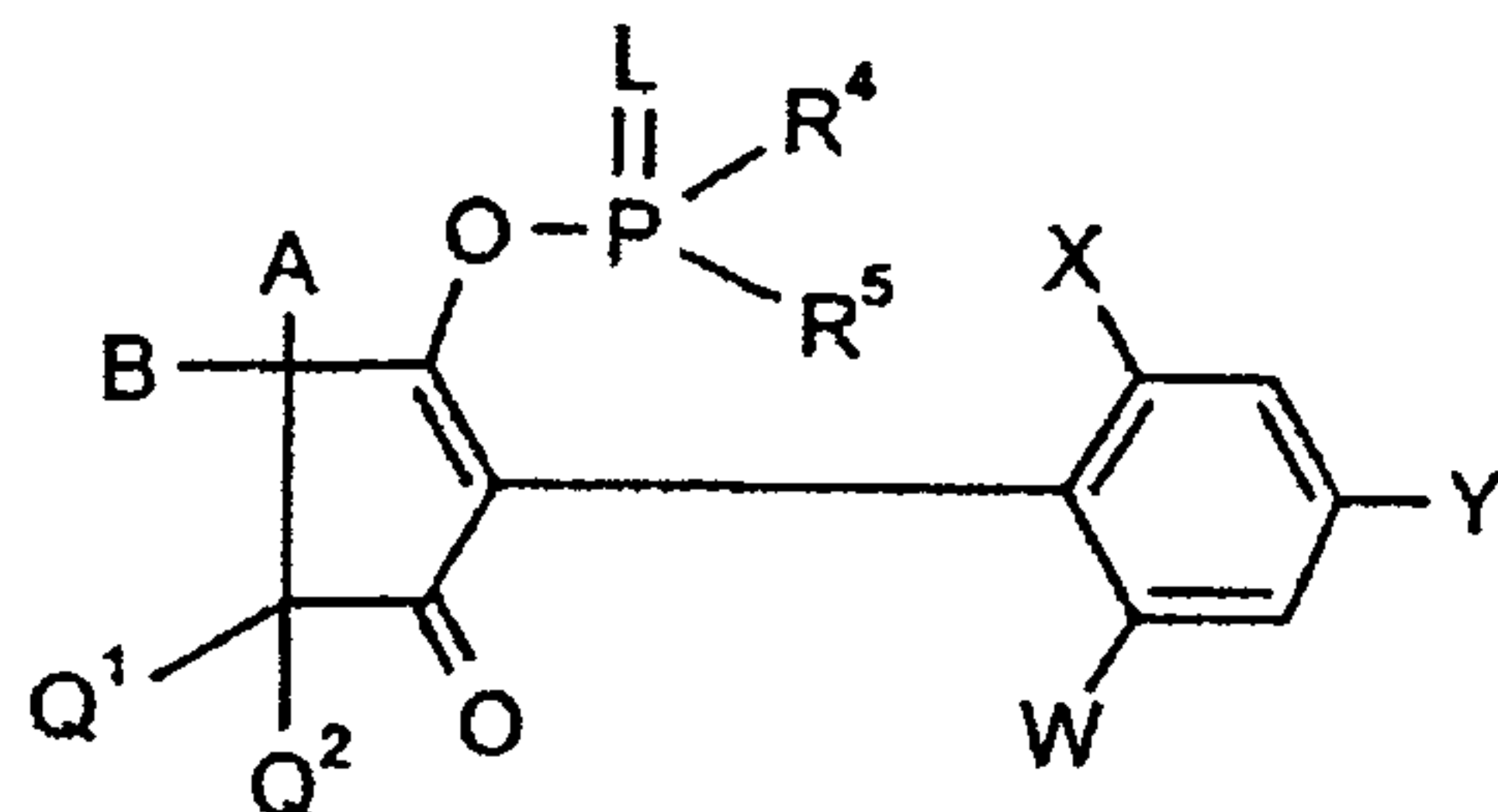
(I-6-d):



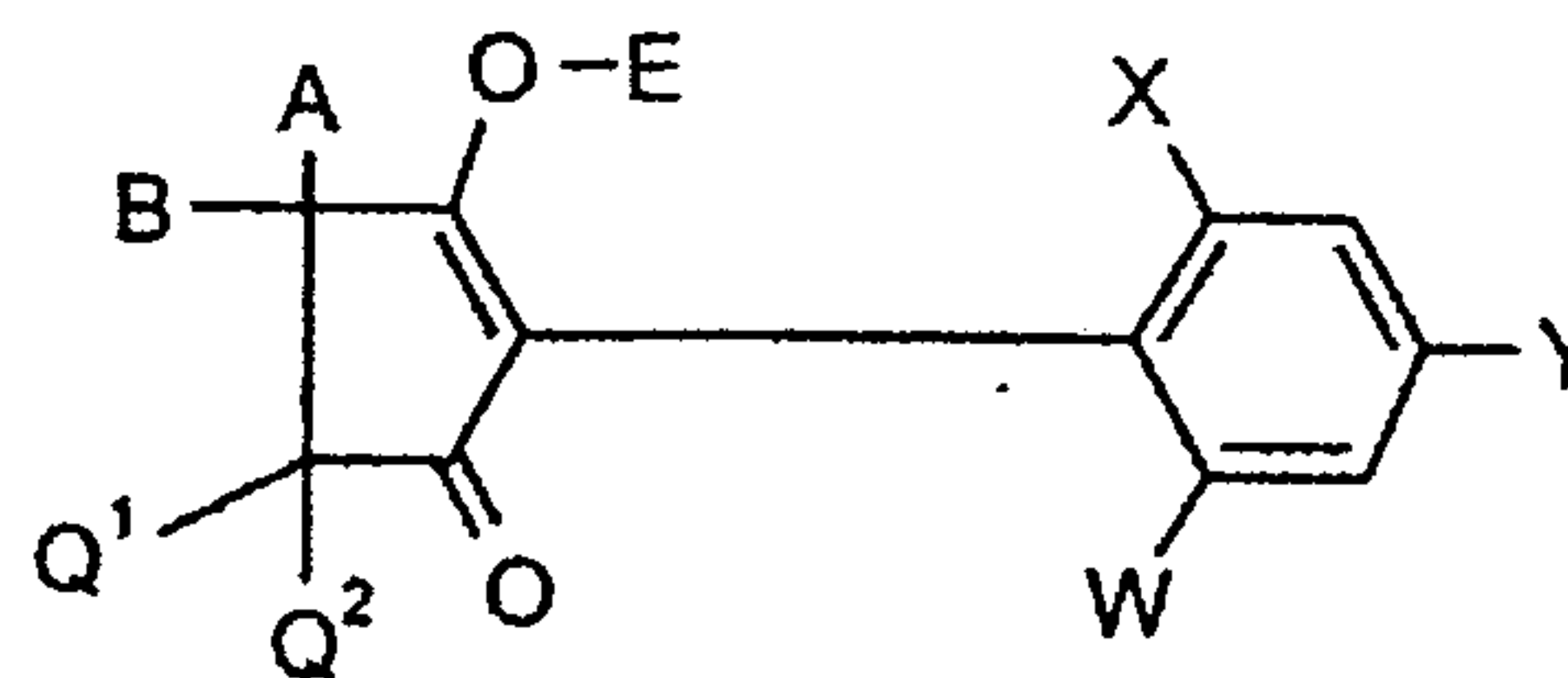
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 18 -

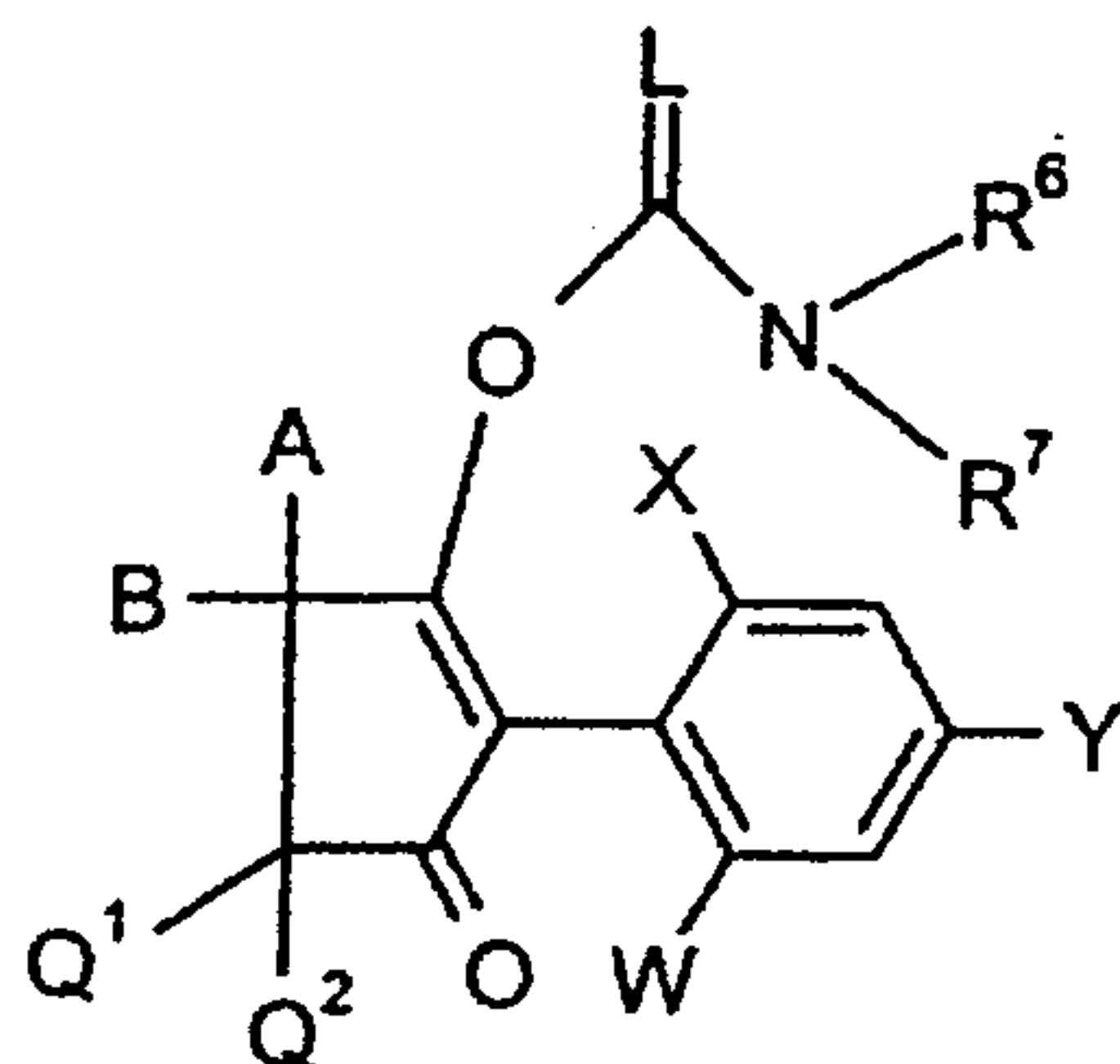
(I-6-e):



(I-6-f):



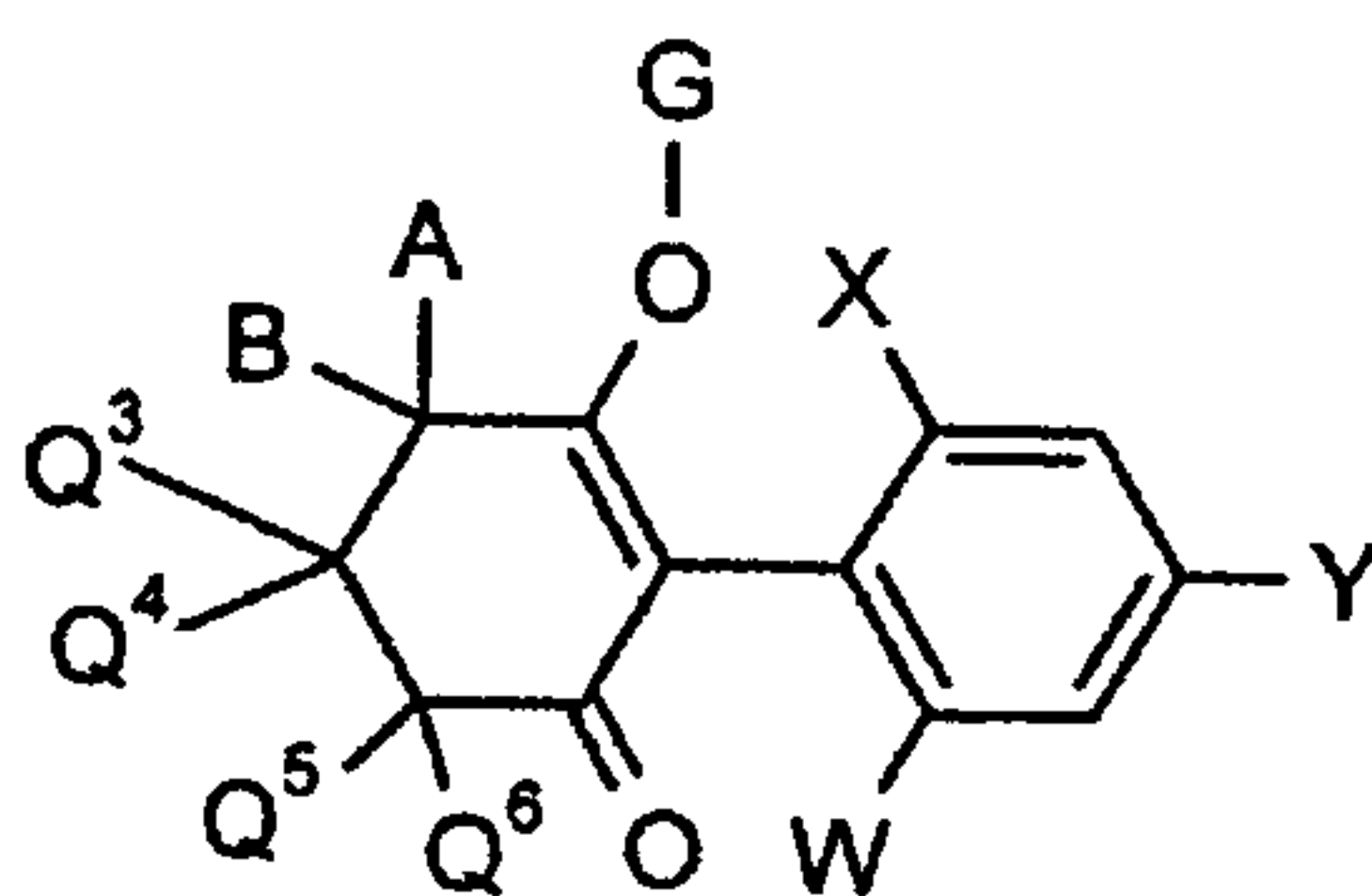
(I-6-g):



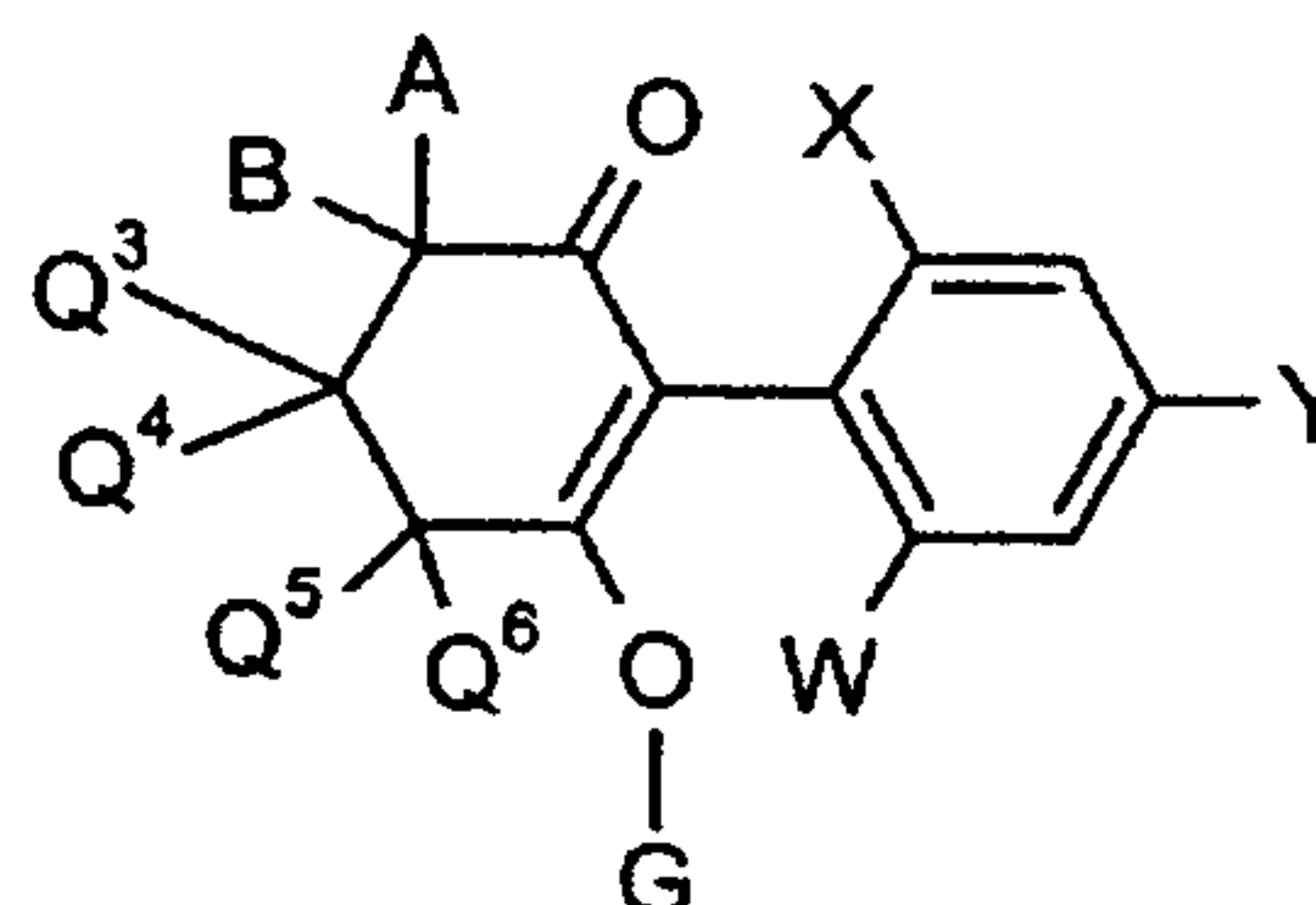
in which

- 5 A, B, Q¹, Q², E, L, M, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

Depending on the position of the substituent G, the compounds of the formula (I-7) can exist in the two isomeric forms of the formulae (I-7-A) and (I-7-B), which is intended
 10 to be expressed by the broken line in formula (I-7):



(I-7-A)



(I-7-B)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

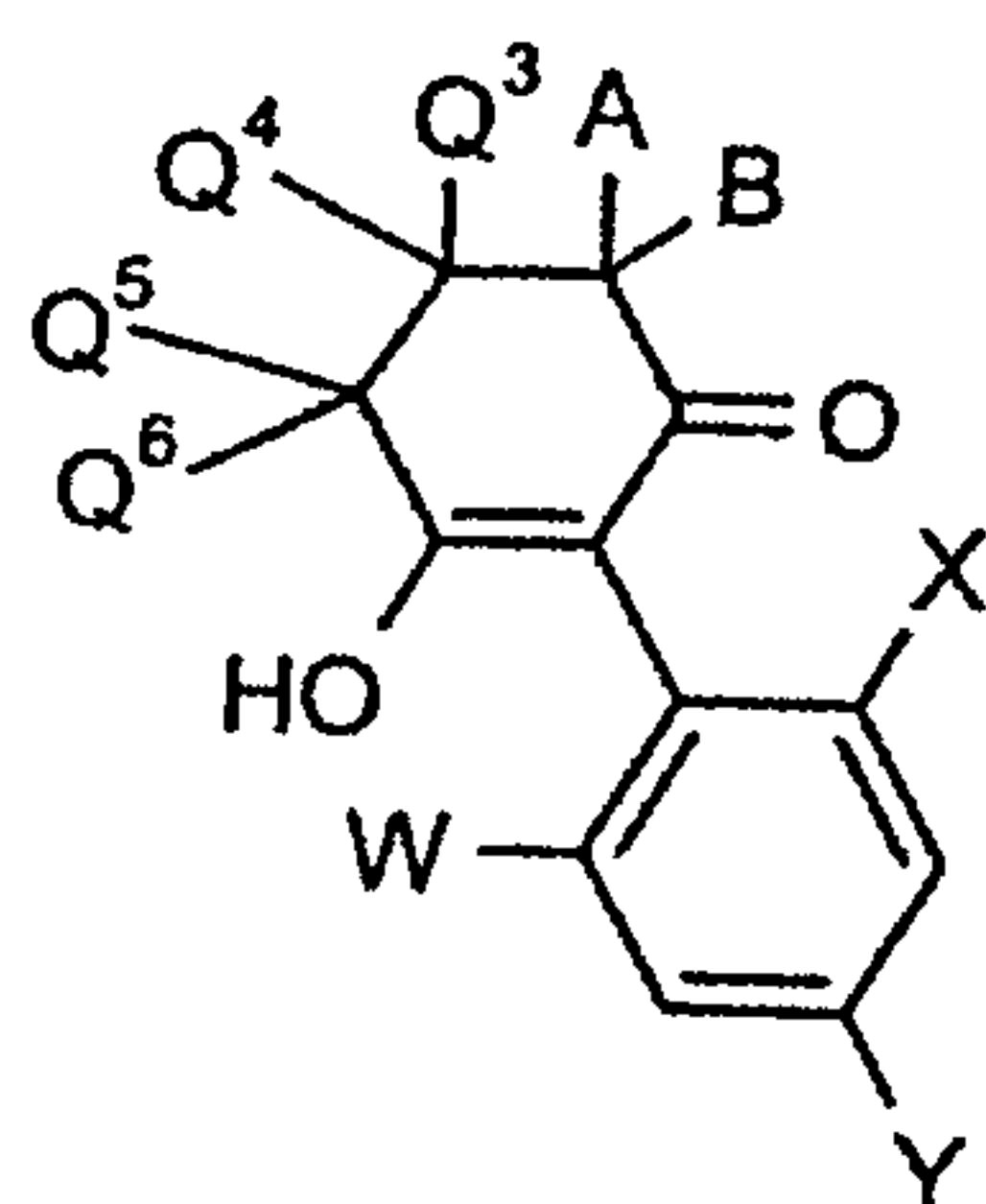
- 19 -

The compounds of the formulae (I-7-A) and (I-7-B) can exist as mixtures and also in the form of their pure isomers. If appropriate, mixtures of the compounds of the formulae (I-7-A) and (I-7-B) can be separated using physical methods, for example by chromatographic methods.

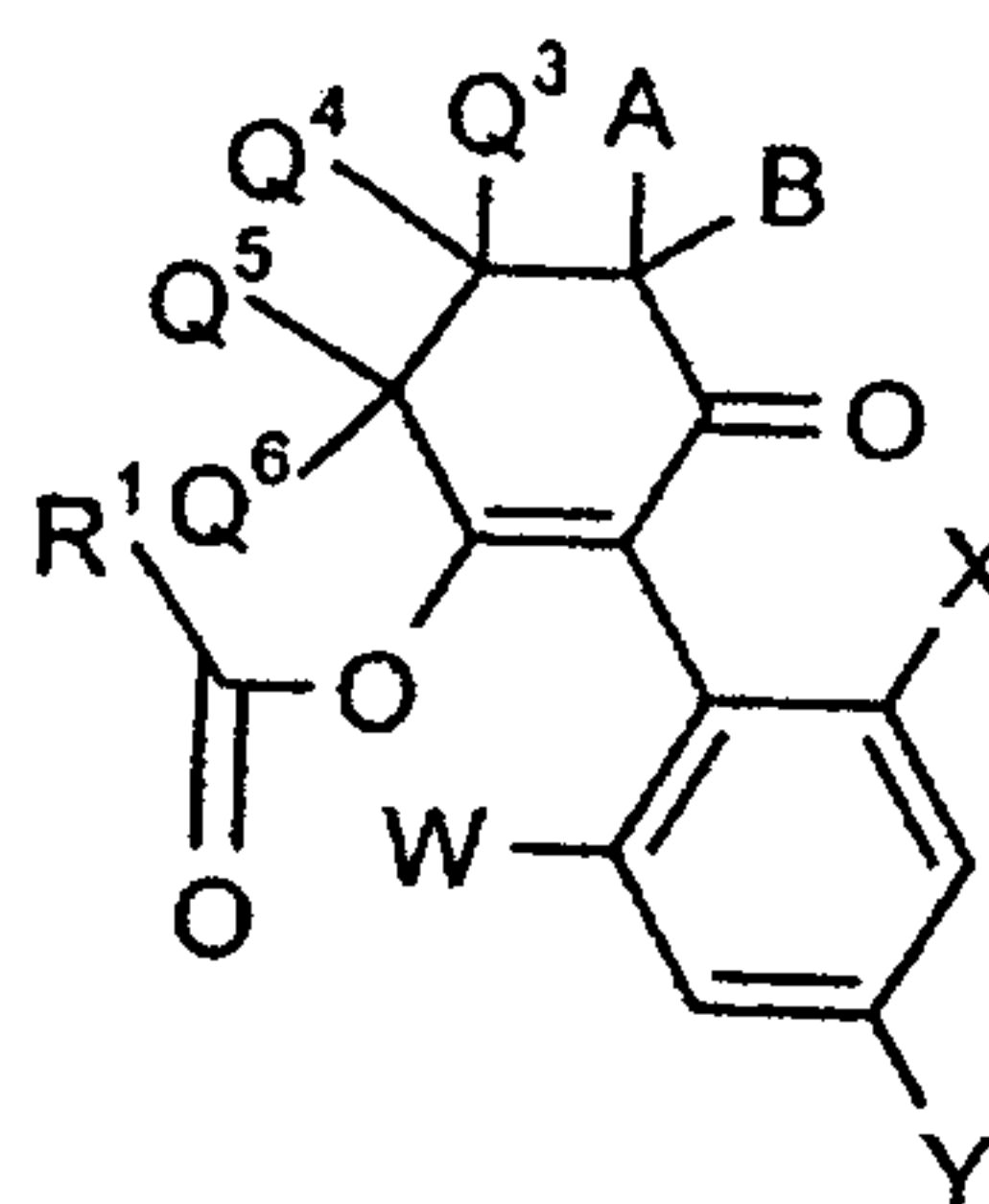
For reasons of improved clarity, the following text will always mention only one of the isomers which are possible. This includes the fact that the compound in question can be present, if appropriate, in the form of an isomer mixture or in the respective other isomeric form.

Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of group G, the following main structures (I-7-a) to (I-7-g) result:

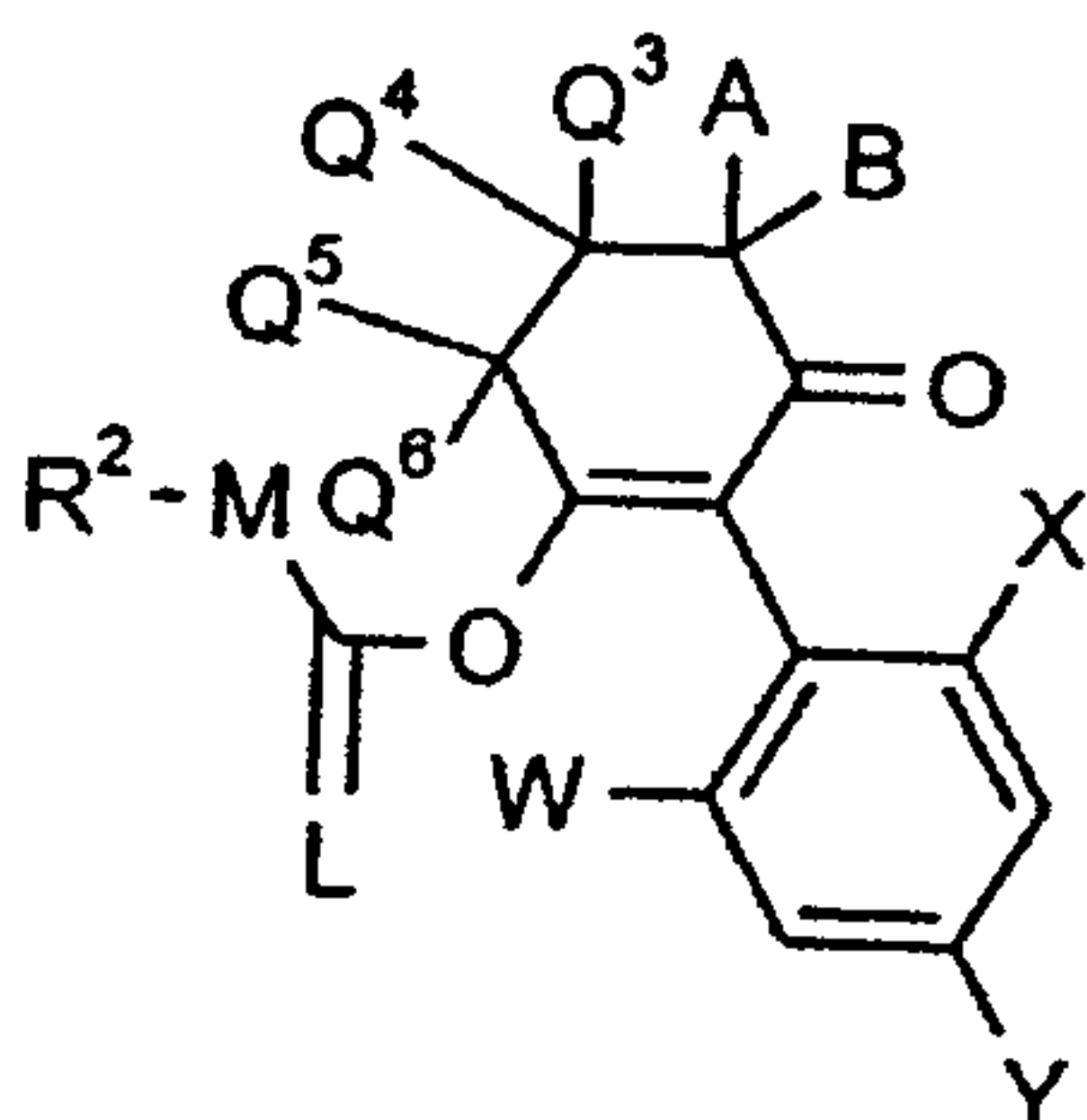
(I-7-a):



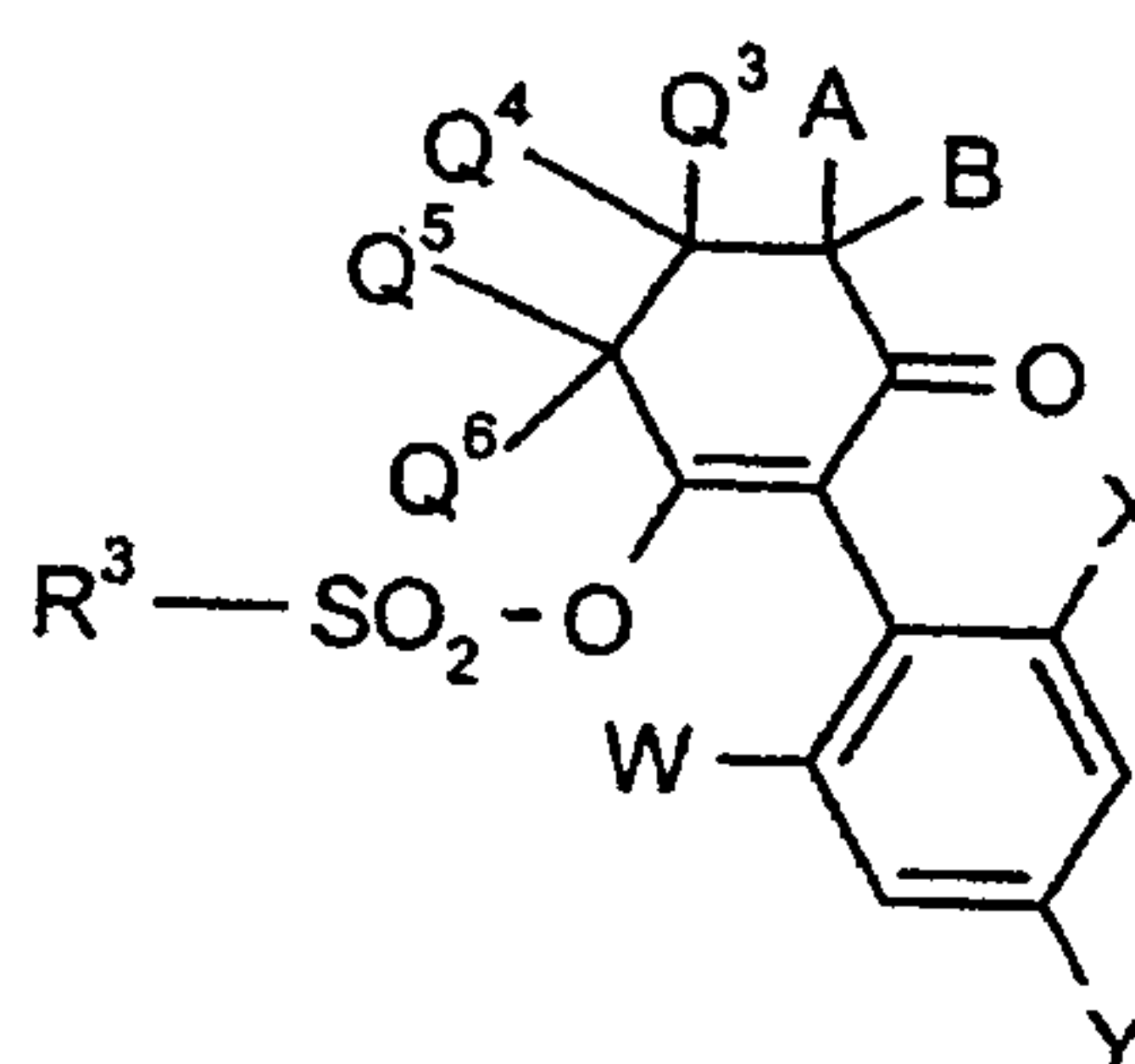
(I-7-b):



(I-7-c):



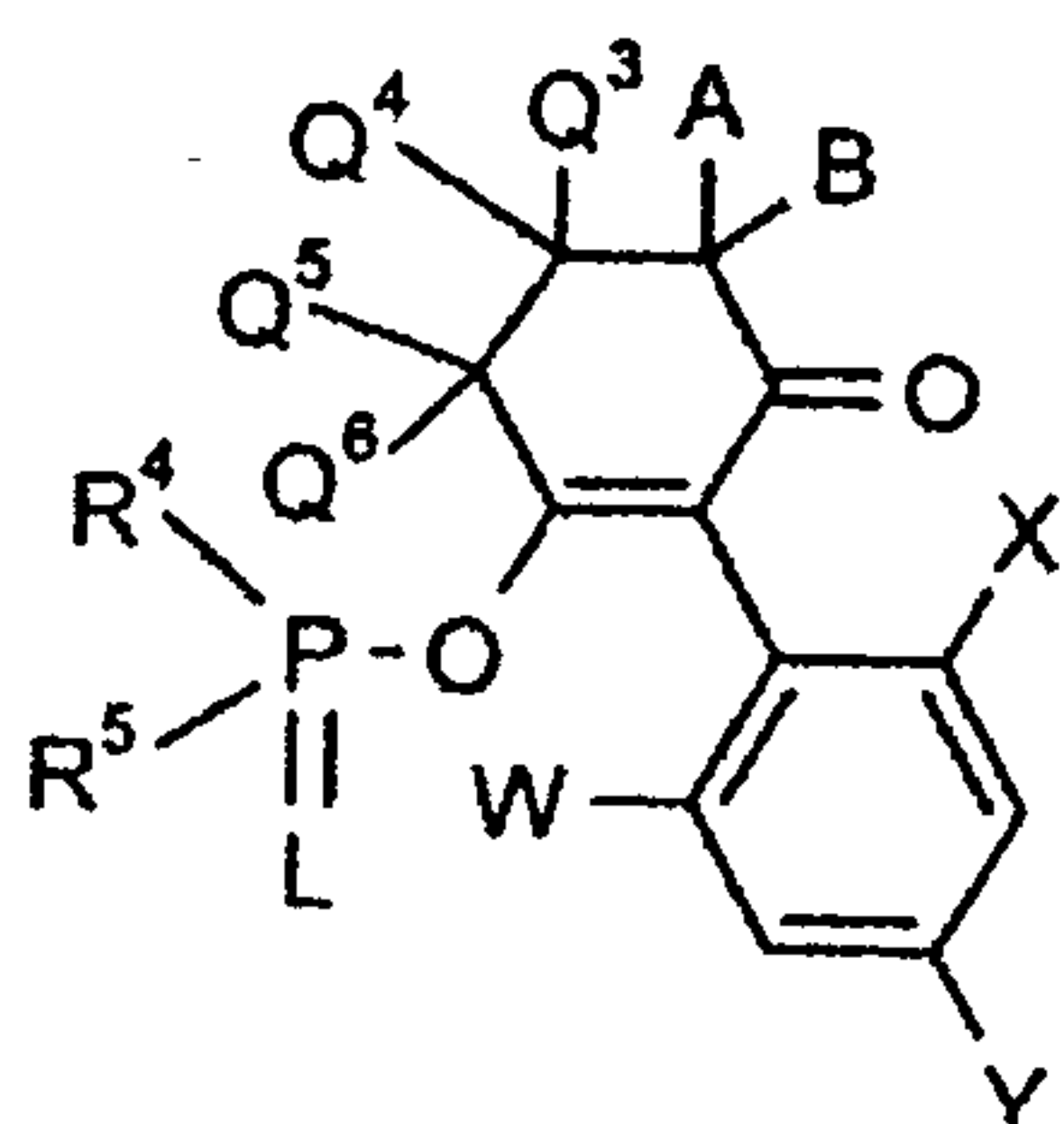
(I-7-d):



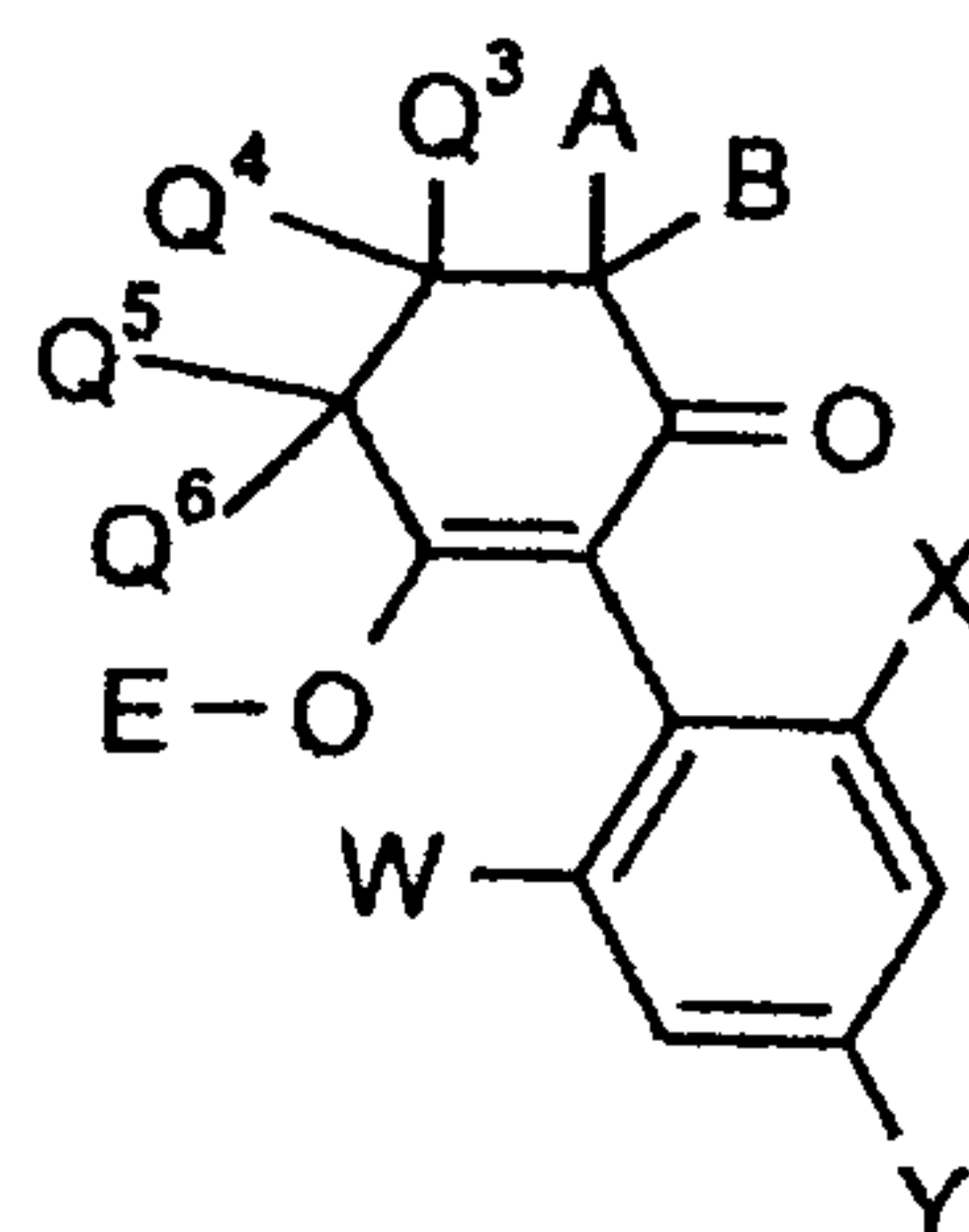
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 20 -

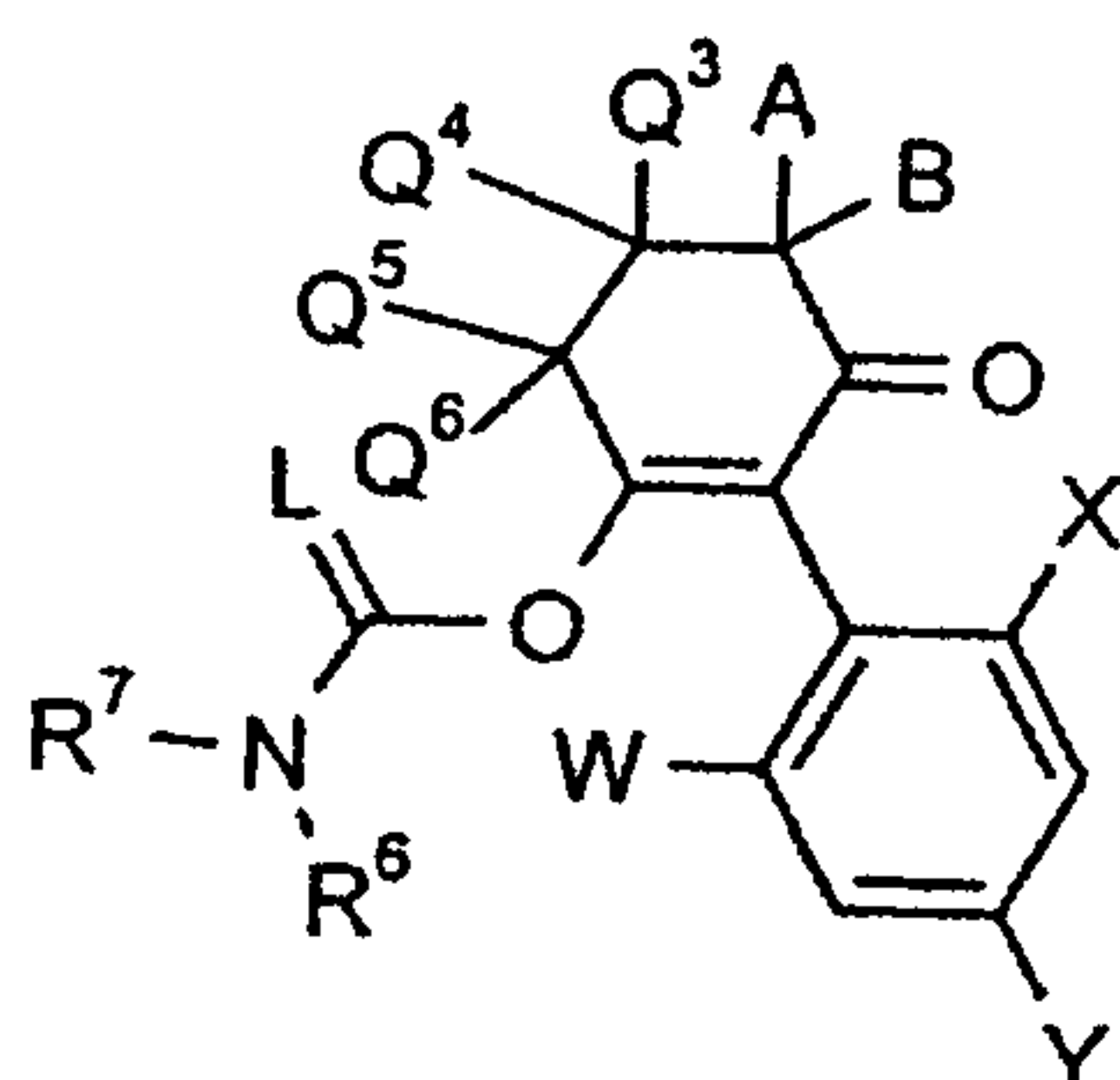
(I-7-e):



(I-7-f):



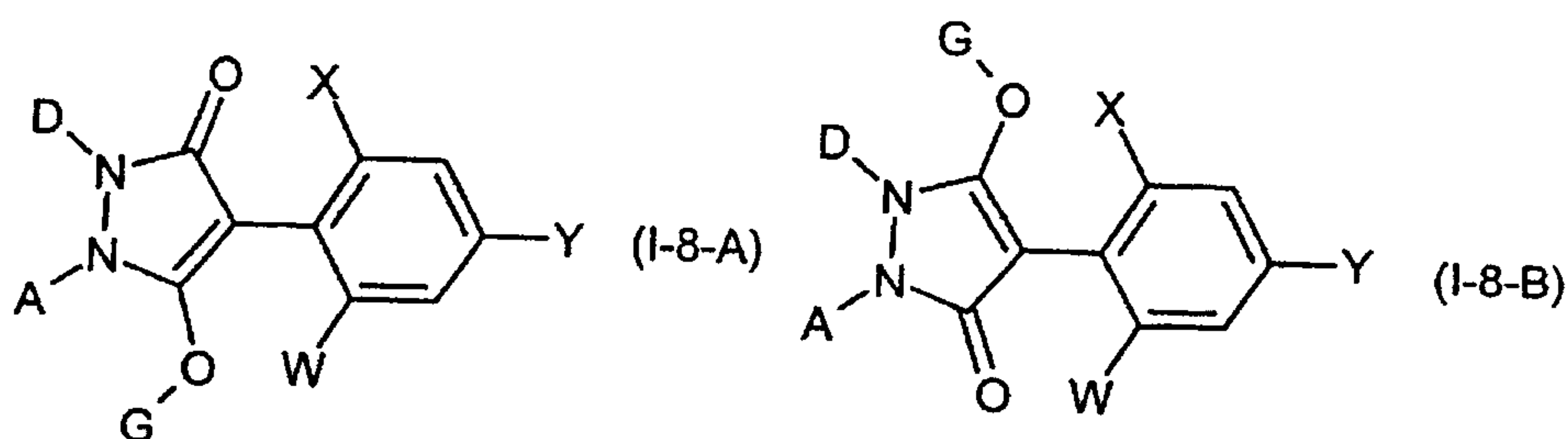
(I-7-g):



in which

- 5 A, B, E, L, M, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

Depending on the position of the substituent G, the compounds of the formula (I-8) can exist in the two isomeric formulae (I-8-A) and (I-8-B),



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 21 -

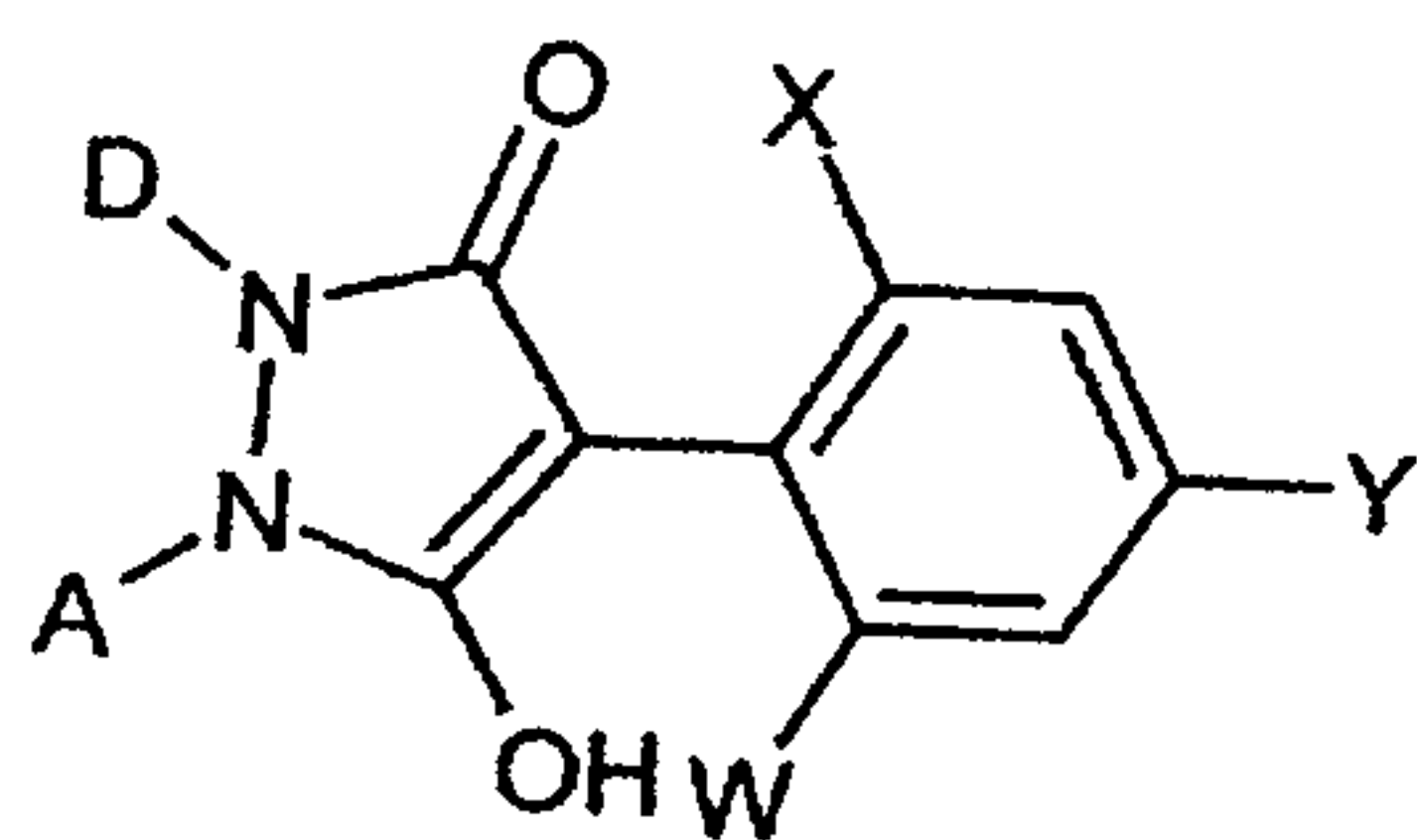
which is intended to be expressed by the broken line in formula (I-8).

The compounds of the formulae (I-8-A) and (I-8-B) can exist as mixtures and also in
 5 the form of the pure isomers. If appropriate, mixtures of the compounds of the formula (I-8-A) and (I-8-B) can be separated in a manner known per se using physical methods, for example by chromatographic methods.

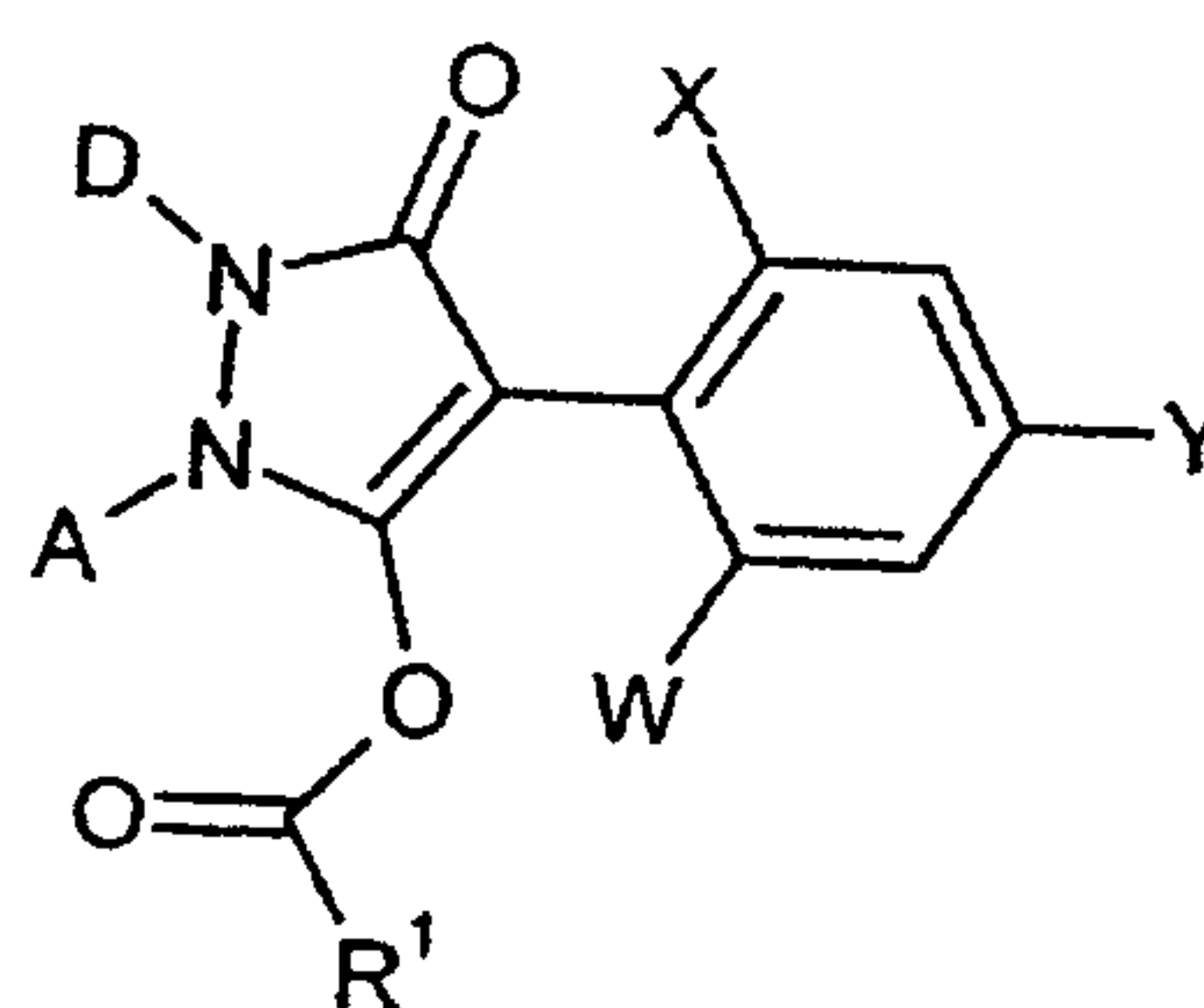
For reasons of improved clarity, the following text will always mention only one of the
 10 isomers which are possible. This does not exclude the fact that the compounds can be present, if appropriate, in the form of the isomer mixtures or in the respective other isomeric form.

Taking into consideration the various meanings (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of
 15 group G, the following main structures (I-8-a) to (I-8-g) result if CKE represents group (8)

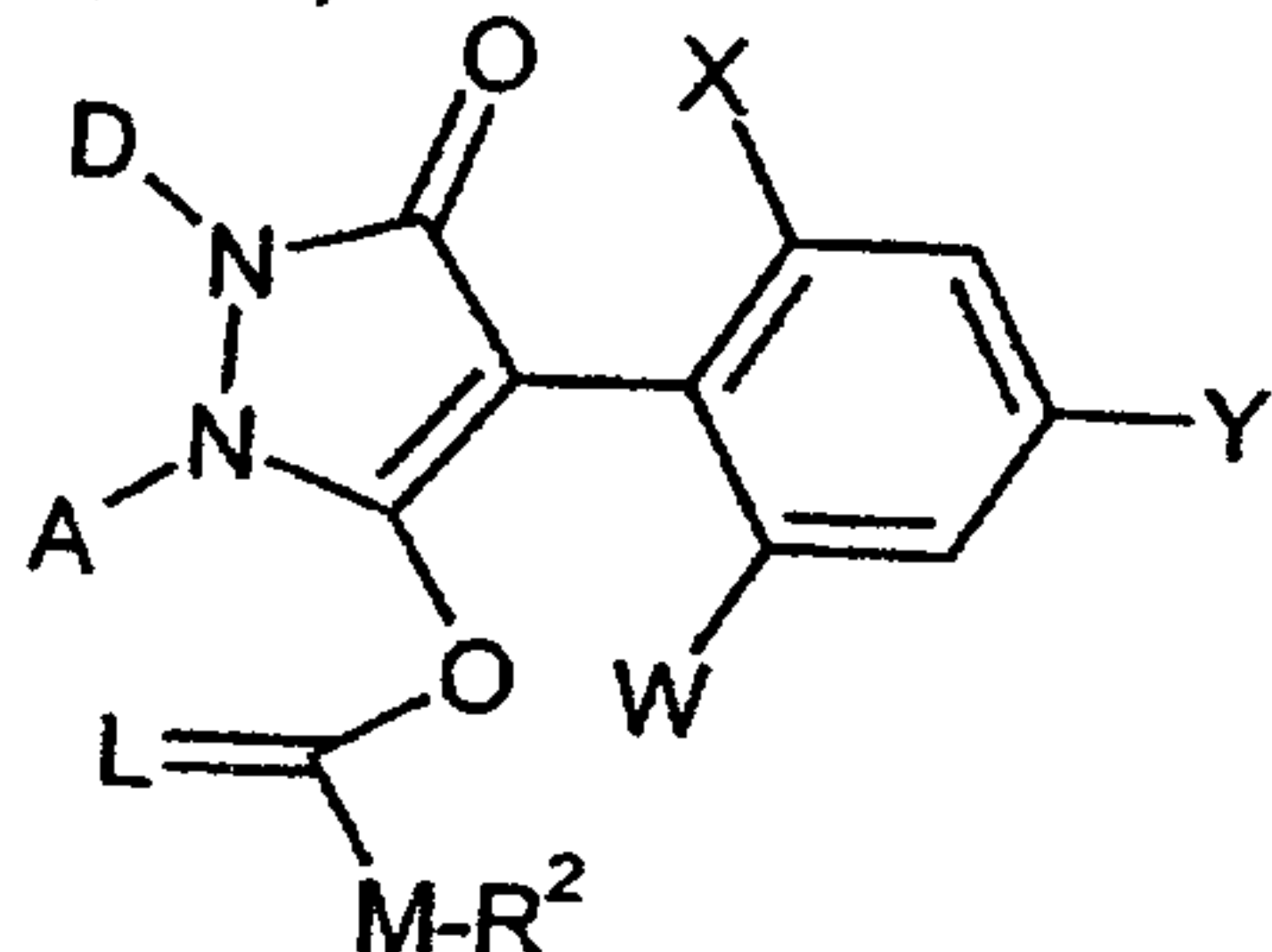
(I-8-a):



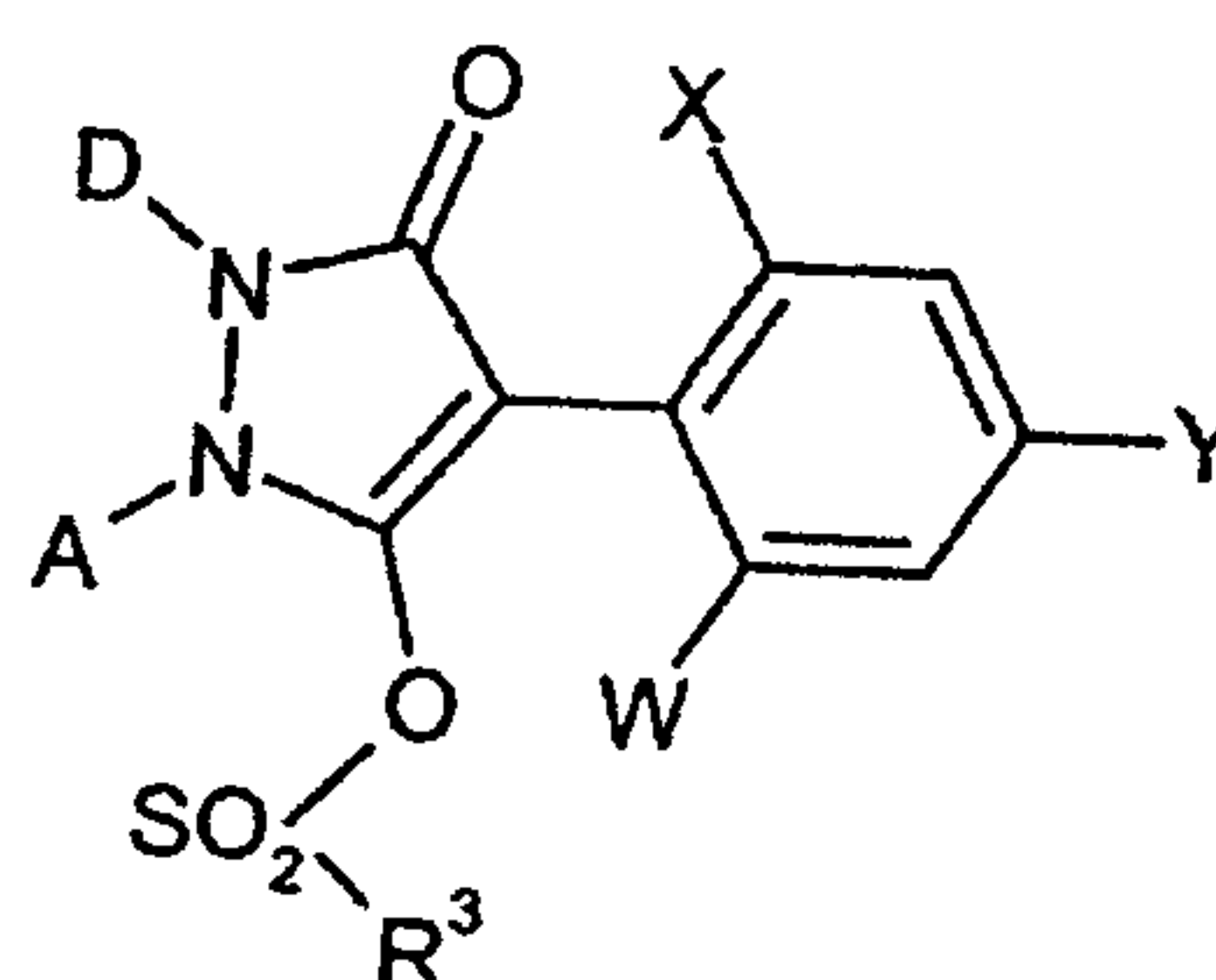
(I-8-b):



(I-8-c):



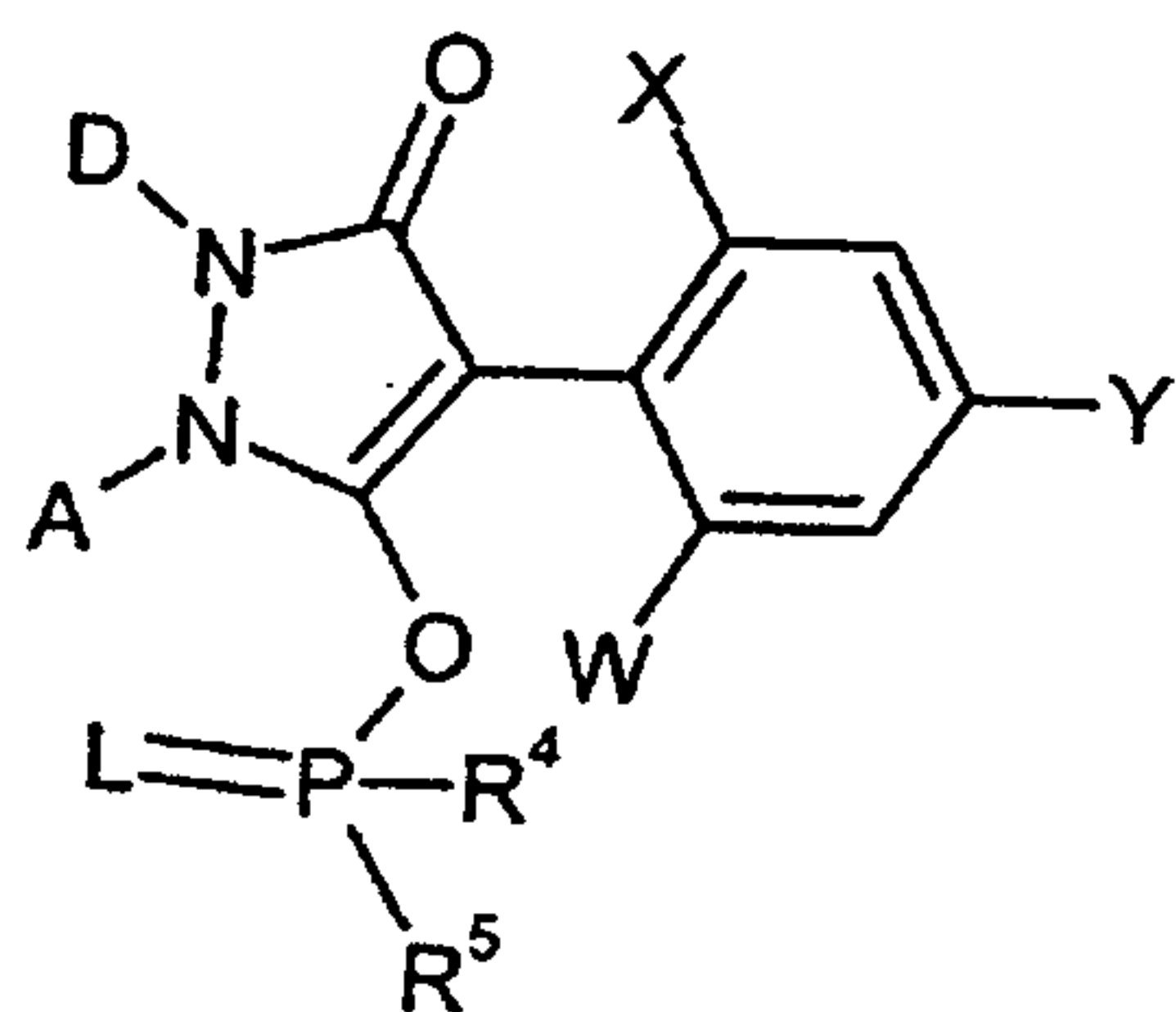
(I-8-d):



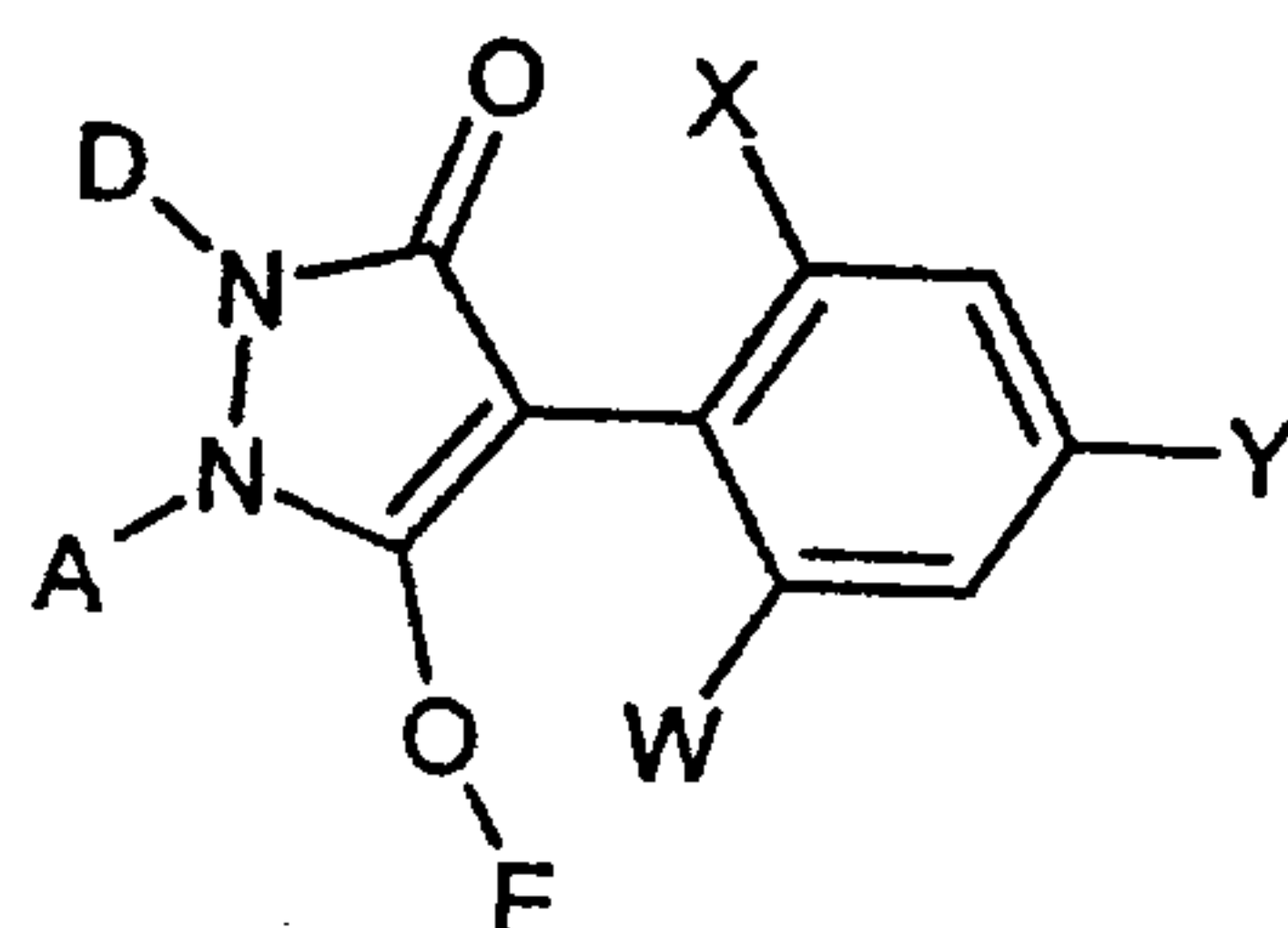
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 22 -

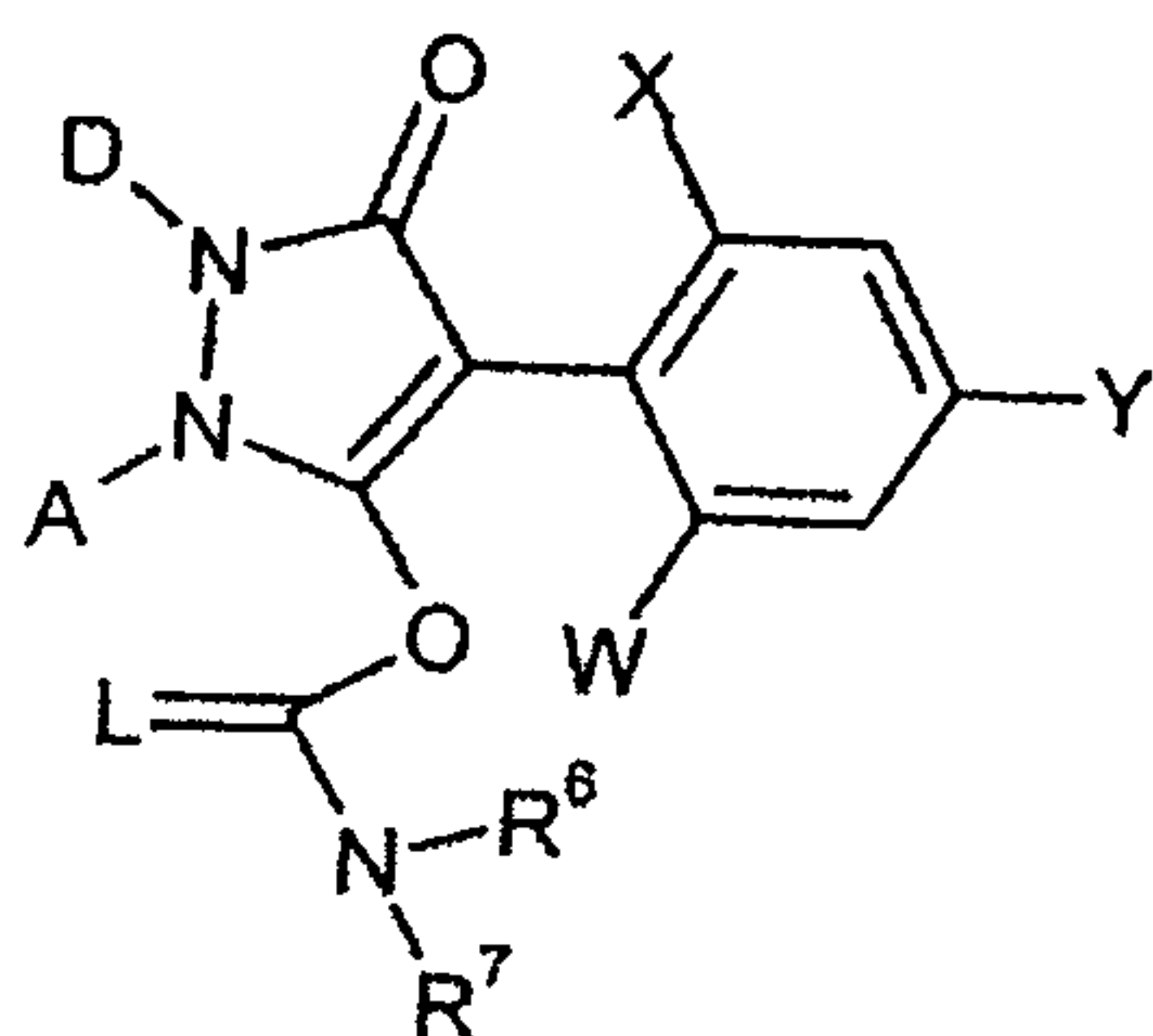
(I-8-e):



(I-8-f):



(I-8-g):



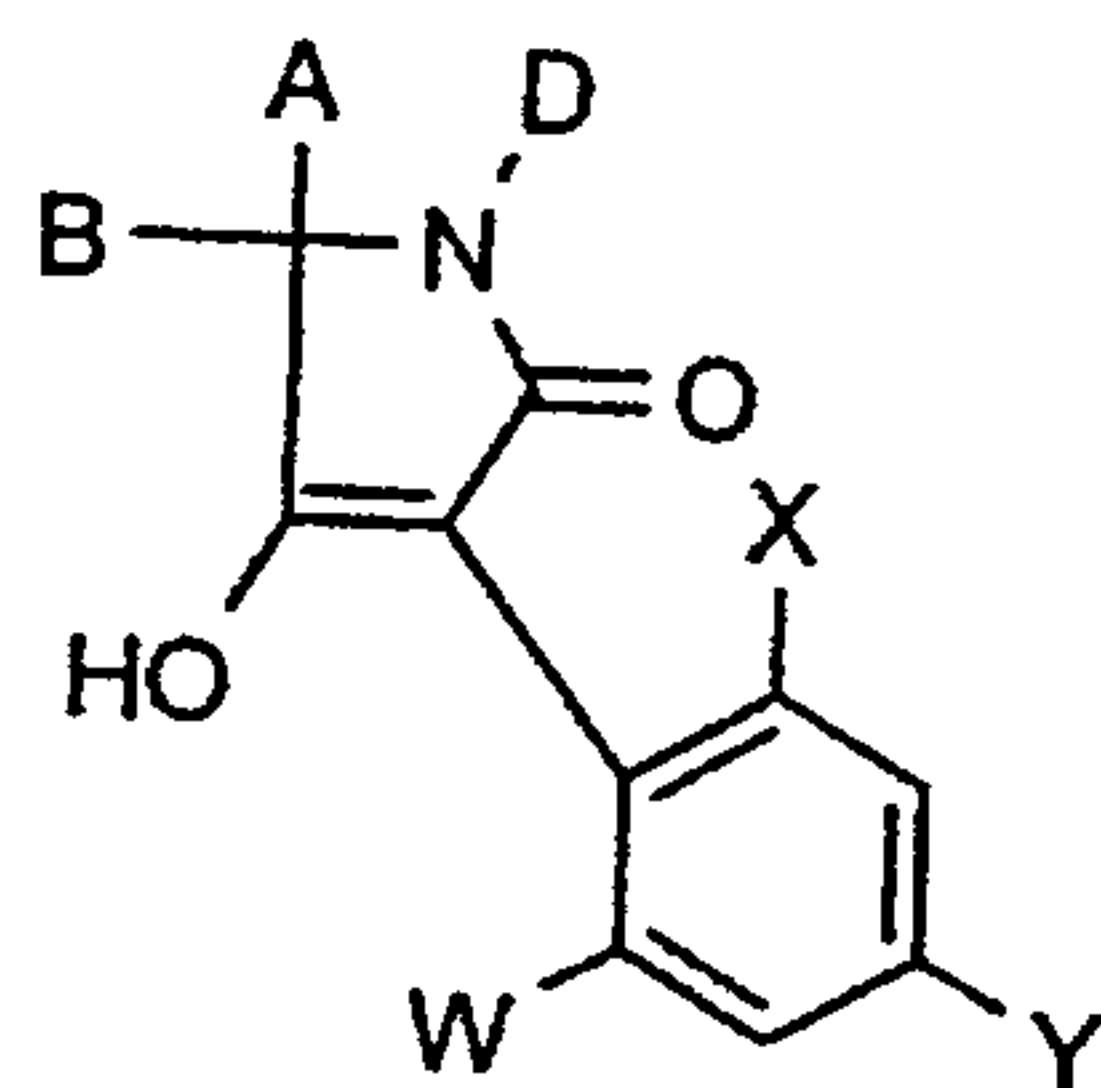
in which

5

A, D, E, L, M, W, X, Y, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ have the abovementioned meanings.

Furthermore, it has been found that the new compounds of the formula (I) are obtained
10 by one of the processes described below:

(A) Substituted 3-phenylpyrrolidine-2,4-diones or their enols of the formula (I-1-a)



(I-1-a)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

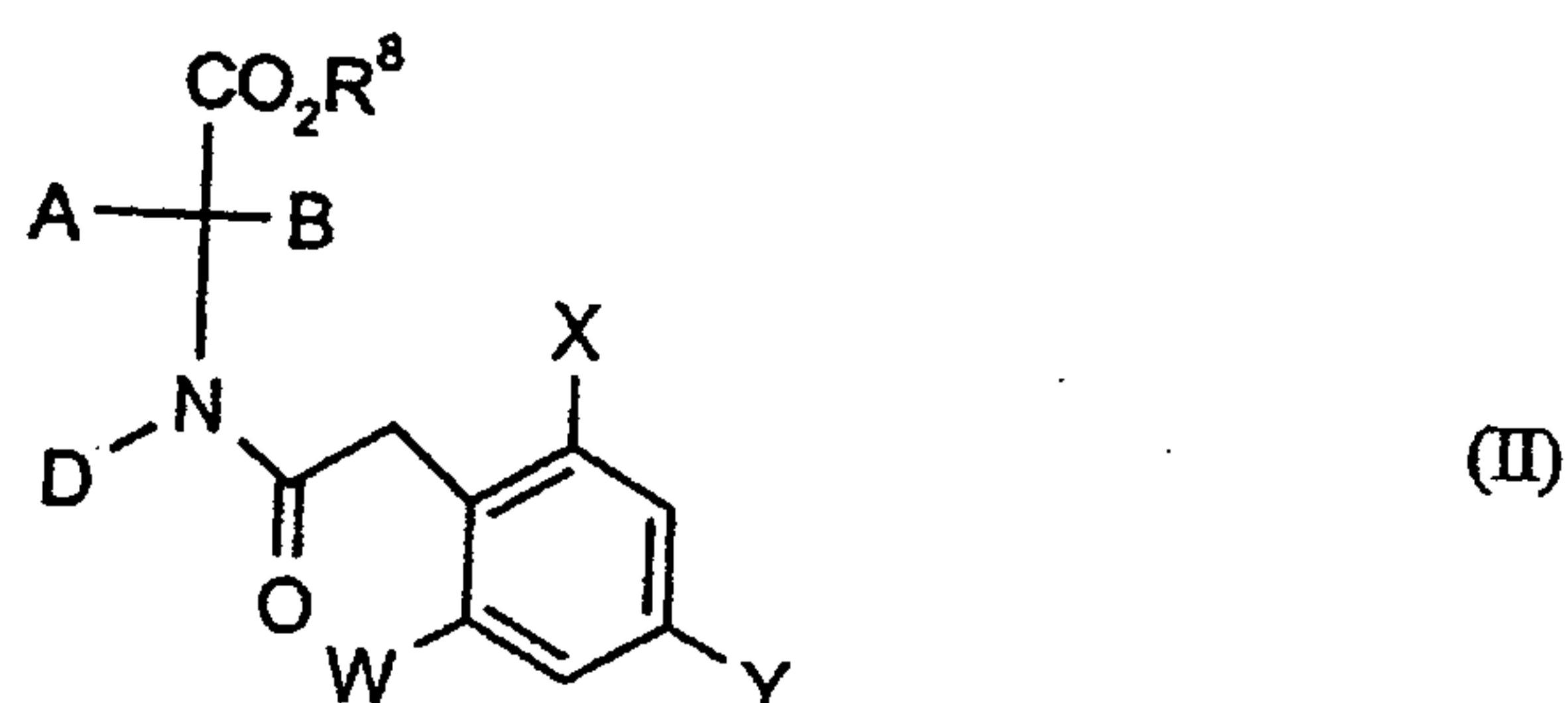
- 23 -

in which

A, B, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

5 are obtained when

N-acylamino acid esters of the formula (II)



10

in which

A, B, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

15 and

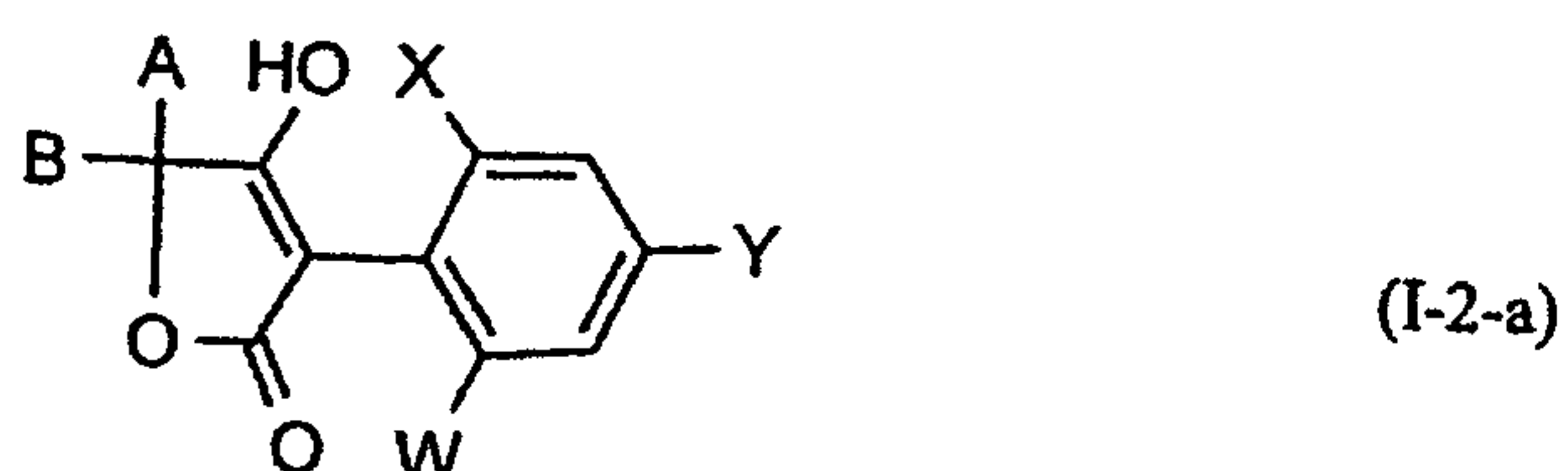
R^8 represents alkyl (preferably C_1 - C_6 -alkyl)

20 are subjected to an intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of a base.

(B) Furthermore, it has been found that substituted 3-phenyl-4-hydroxy- Δ^3 -dihydrofuranone derivatives of the formula (I-2-a)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 24 -



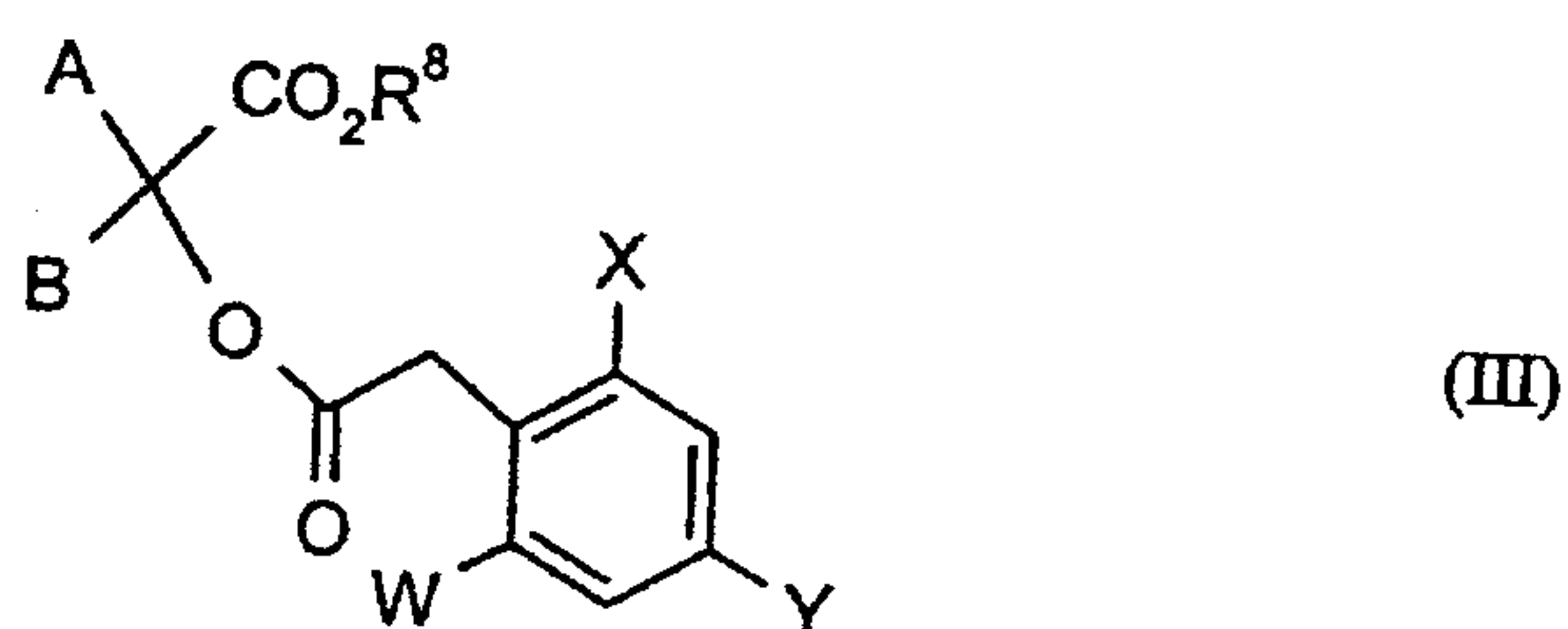
in which

5 A, B, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are obtained when

carboxylic esters of the formula (III)

10



in which

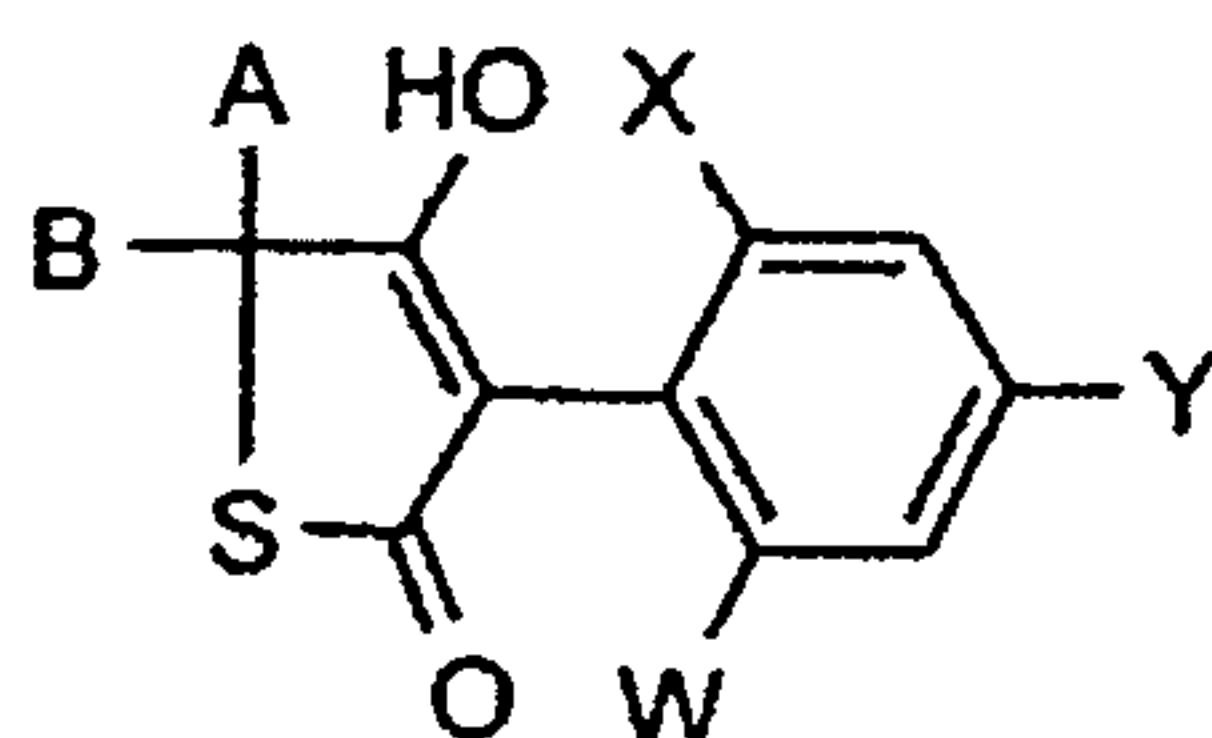
15 A, B, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

are subjected to an intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of a base.

20 (C) Furthermore, it has been found that substituted 3-phenyl-4-hydroxy- Δ^3 -dihydrothiophenone derivatives of the formula (I-3-a)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 25 -



(I-3-a)

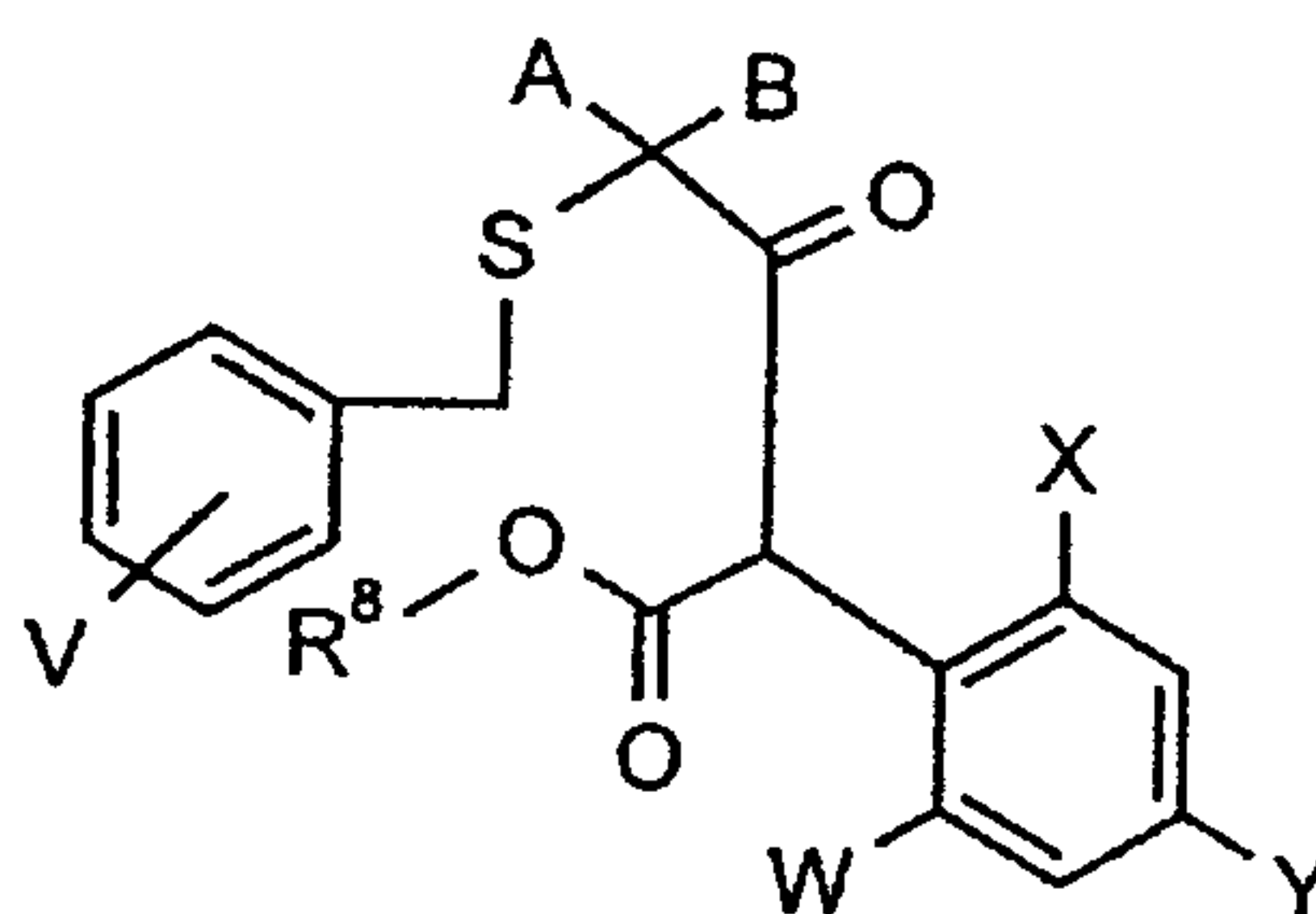
in which

5 A, B, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are obtained when

β -ketocarboxylic esters of the formula (IV)

10



(IV)

in which

15 A, B, W, X, Y and R^8 have the abovementioned meanings and

V represents hydrogen, halogen, alkyl (preferably C_1 - C_6 -alkyl) or alkoxy (preferably C_1 - C_8 -alkoxy)

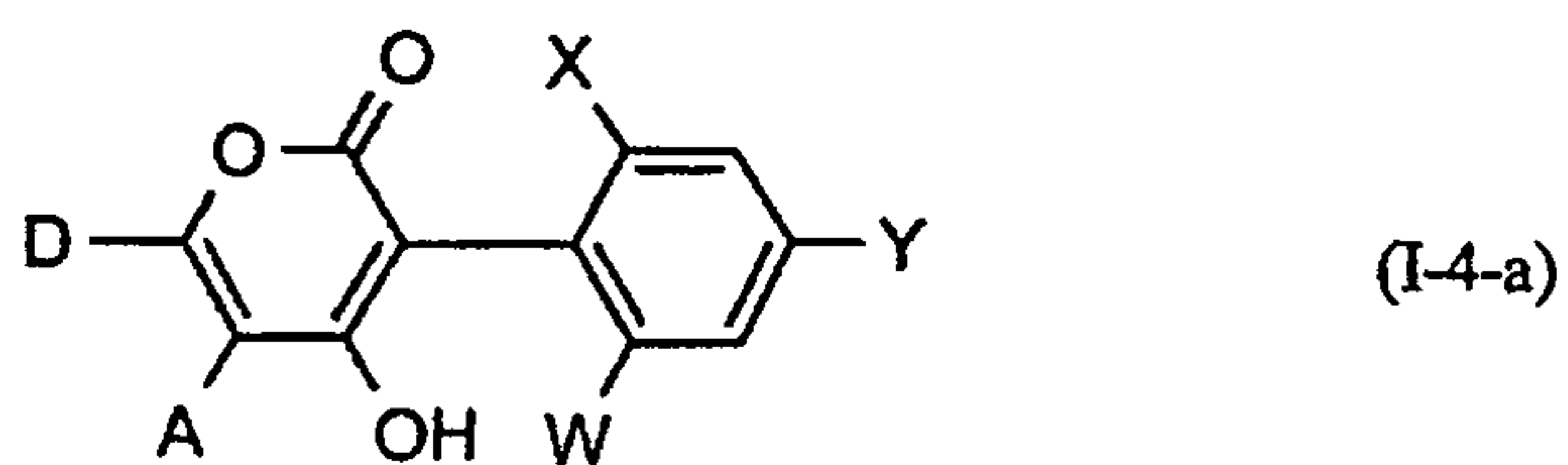
20 are subjected to intramolecular cyclization, if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of an acid.

(D) Furthermore, it has been found that the new substituted 3-phenyl-pyrone

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 26 -

derivatives of the formula (I-4-a)



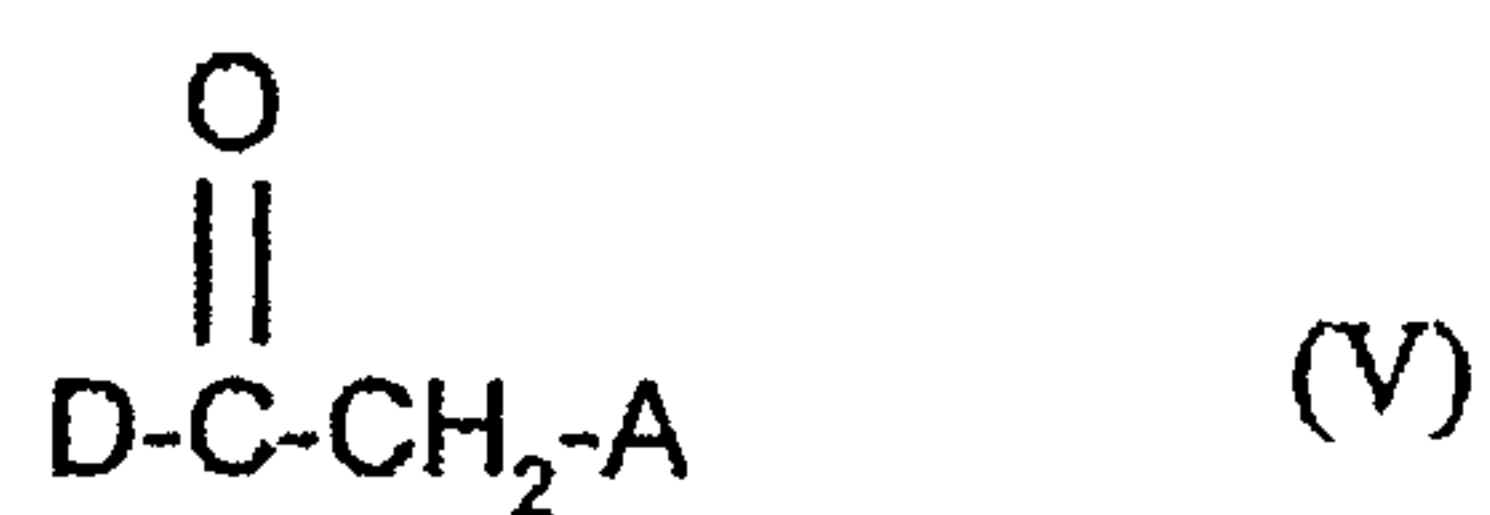
5 in which

A, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are obtained when

10

carbonyl compounds of the formula (V)



15 in which

A and D have the abovementioned meanings

or their silyl enol ethers of the formula (Va)

20



in which

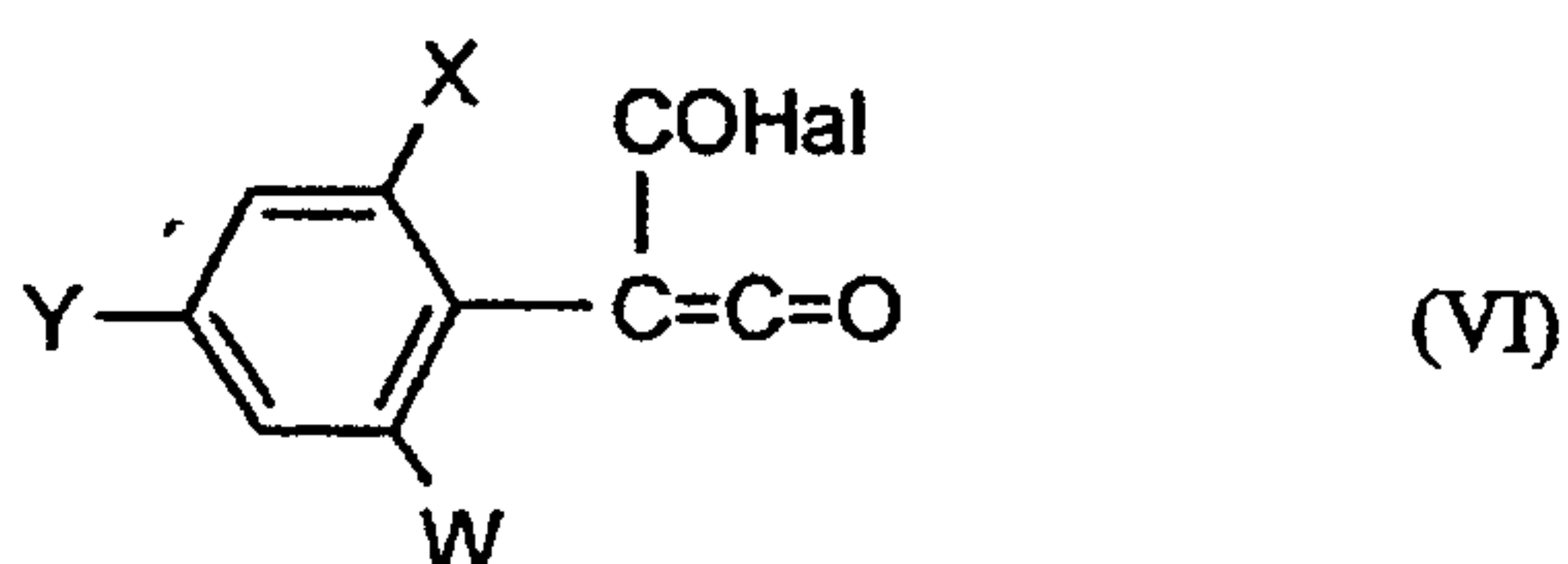
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 27 -

A, D and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

are reacted with ketene acid halides of the formula (VI)

5



in which

10

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

Hal represents halogen (preferably chlorine or bromine),

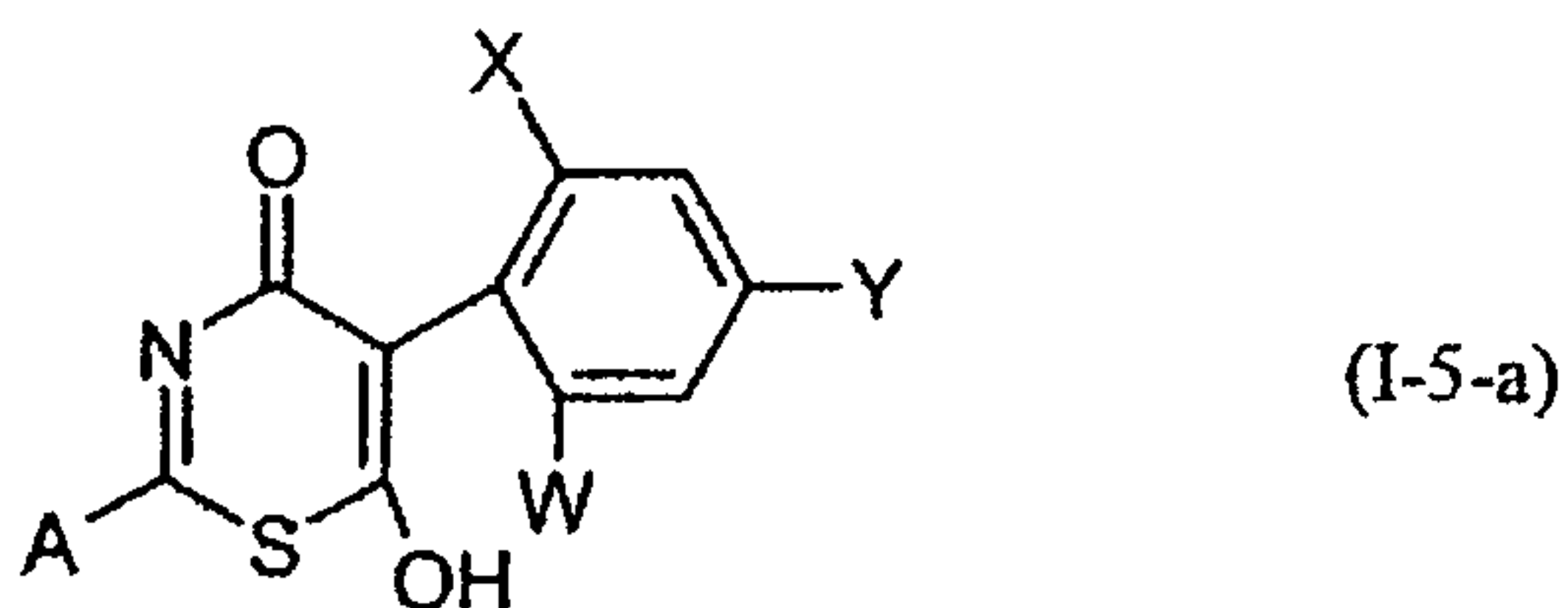
if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of
an acid acceptor.

15

Furthermore, it has been found

(E) that the new substituted phenyl-1,3-thiazine derivatives of the formula (I-5-a)

20



in which

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 28 -

A, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

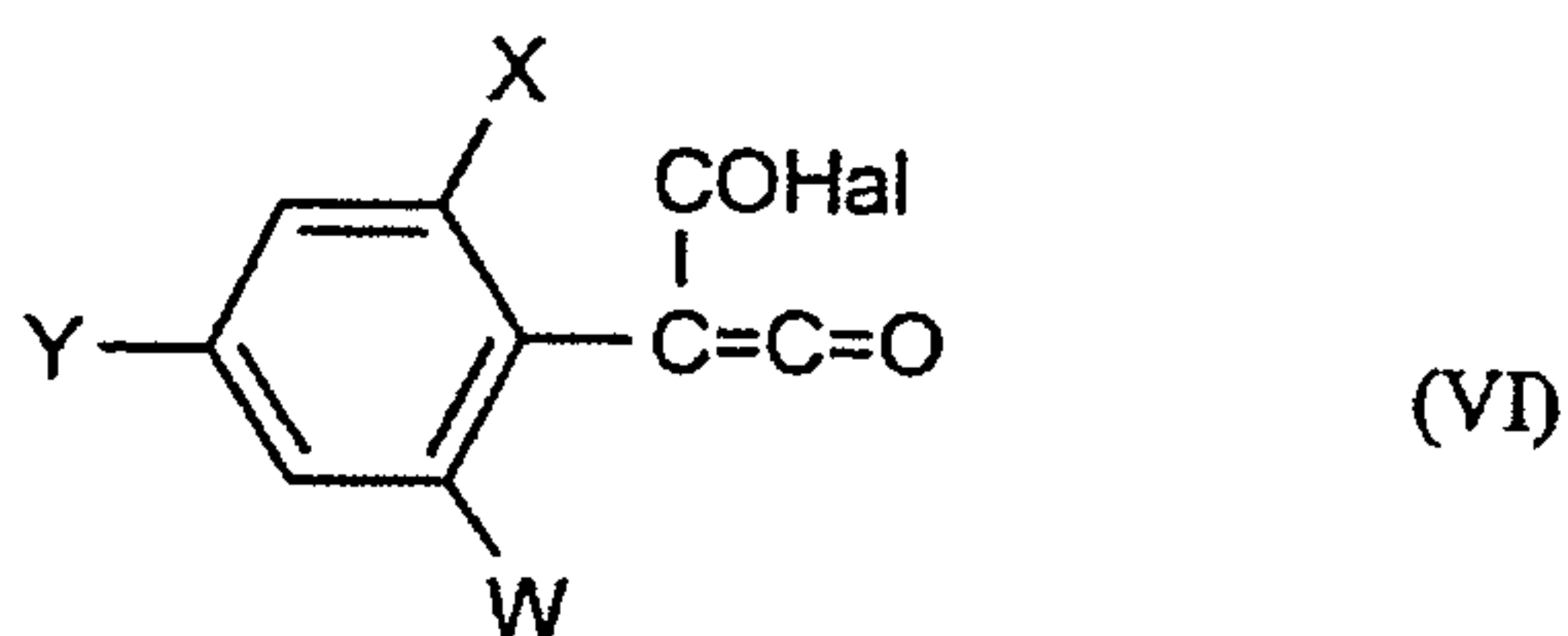
are obtained when thioamides of the formula (VII)



in which

A has the abovementioned meaning

are reacted with ketene acid halides of the formula (VI)



in which

Hal, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings,

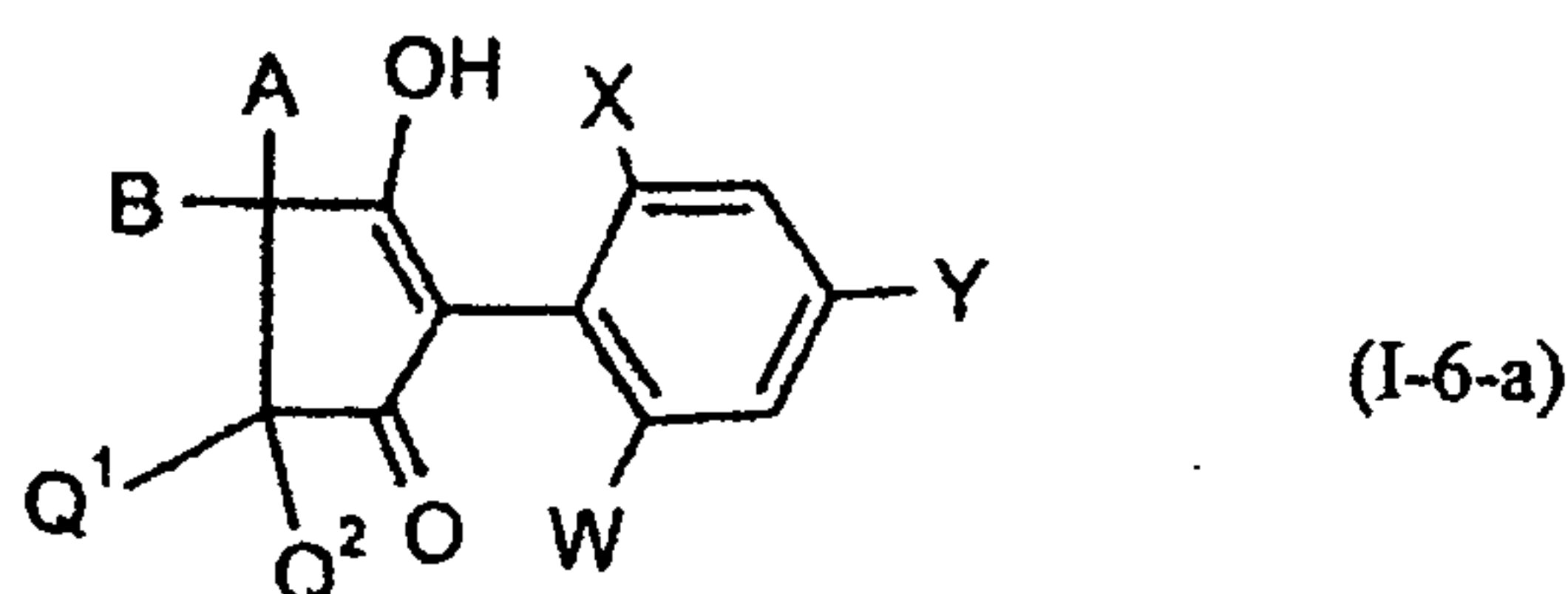
if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid acceptor.

Furthermore, it has been found

(F) that compounds of the formula (I-6-a)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 29 -



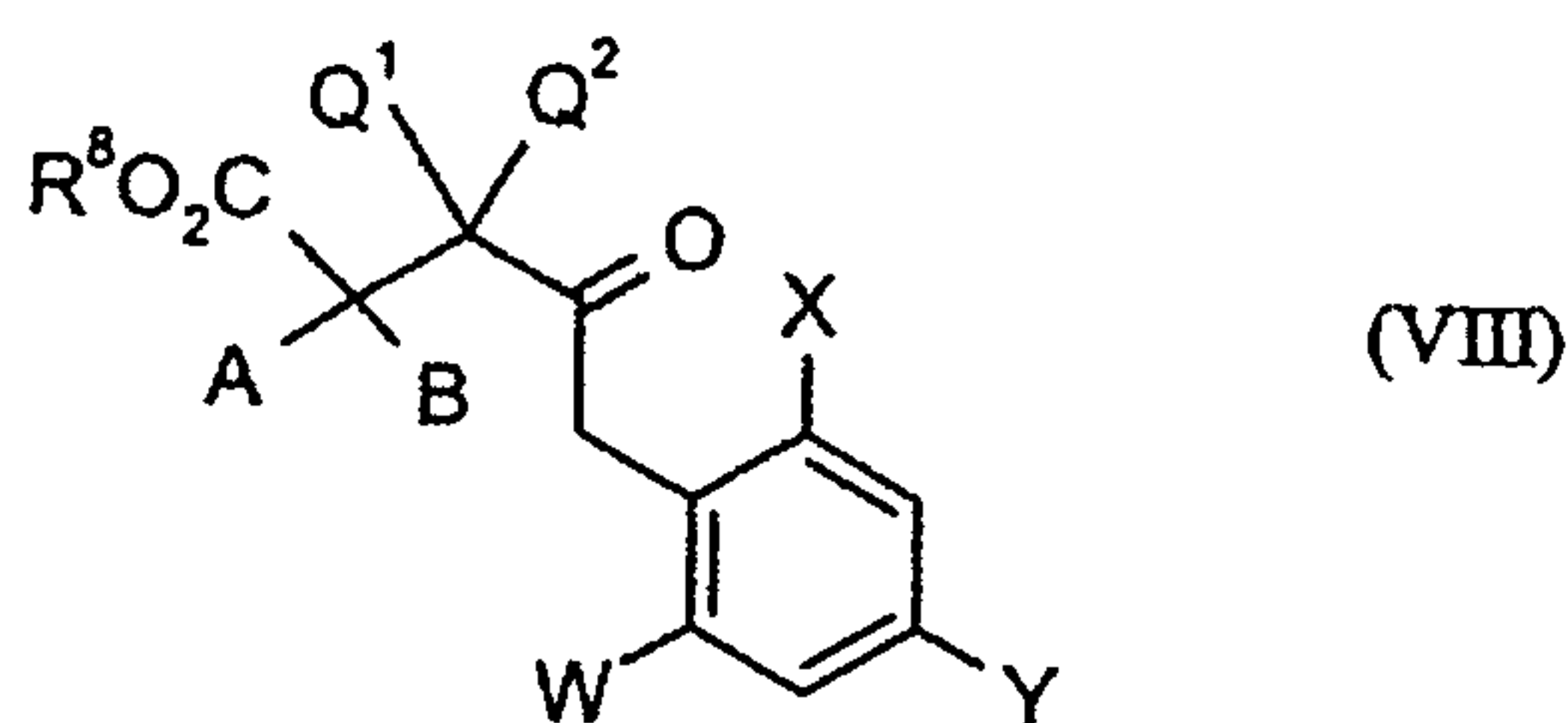
in which

A, B, Q¹, Q², W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

5

are obtained when

ketocarboxylic esters of the formula (VIII)



10

in which

A, B, Q¹, Q², W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

15

R⁸ represents alkyl (in particular C₁-C₈-alkyl)

are subjected to an intramolecular cyclization reaction, if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of a base.

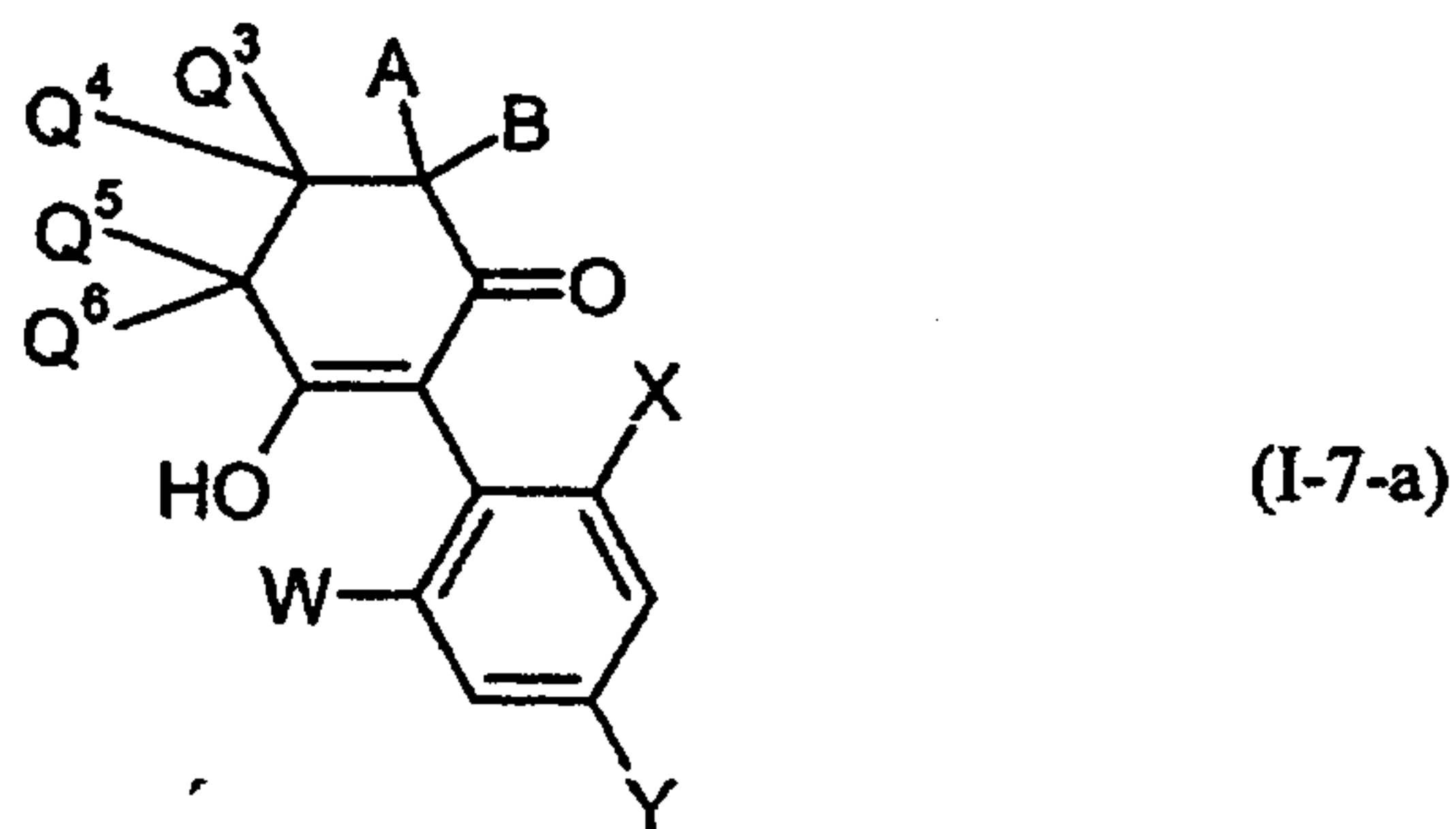
20

Furthermore, it has been found

(G) that compounds of the formula (I-7-a)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 30 -



in which

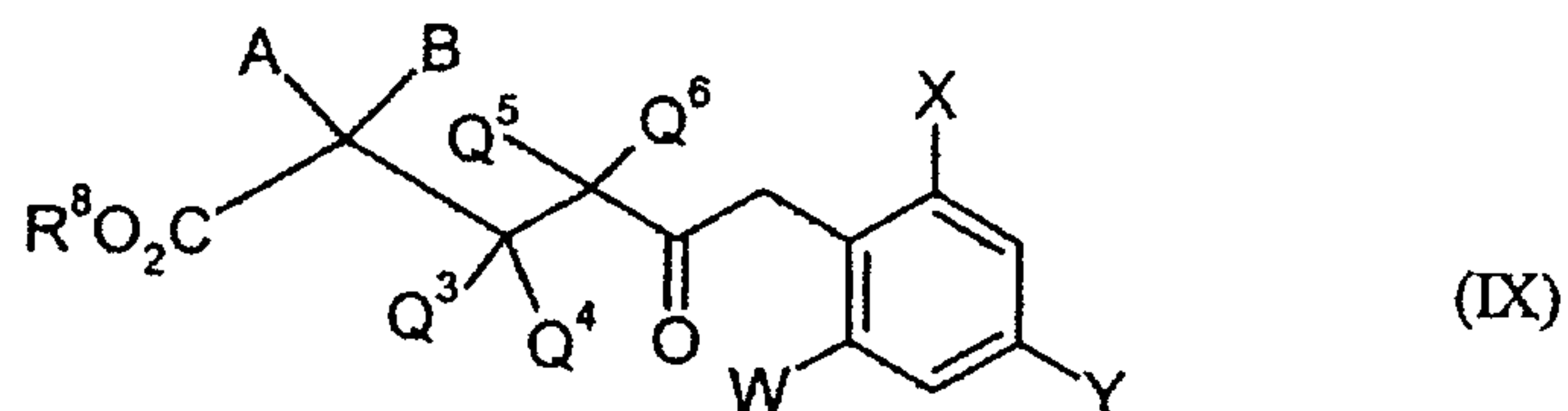
5

A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are obtained when

10

6-aryl-5-ketohexanoic esters of the formula (IX)



in which

15

A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

and

R⁸ represents alkyl (preferably C₁-C₆-alkyl)

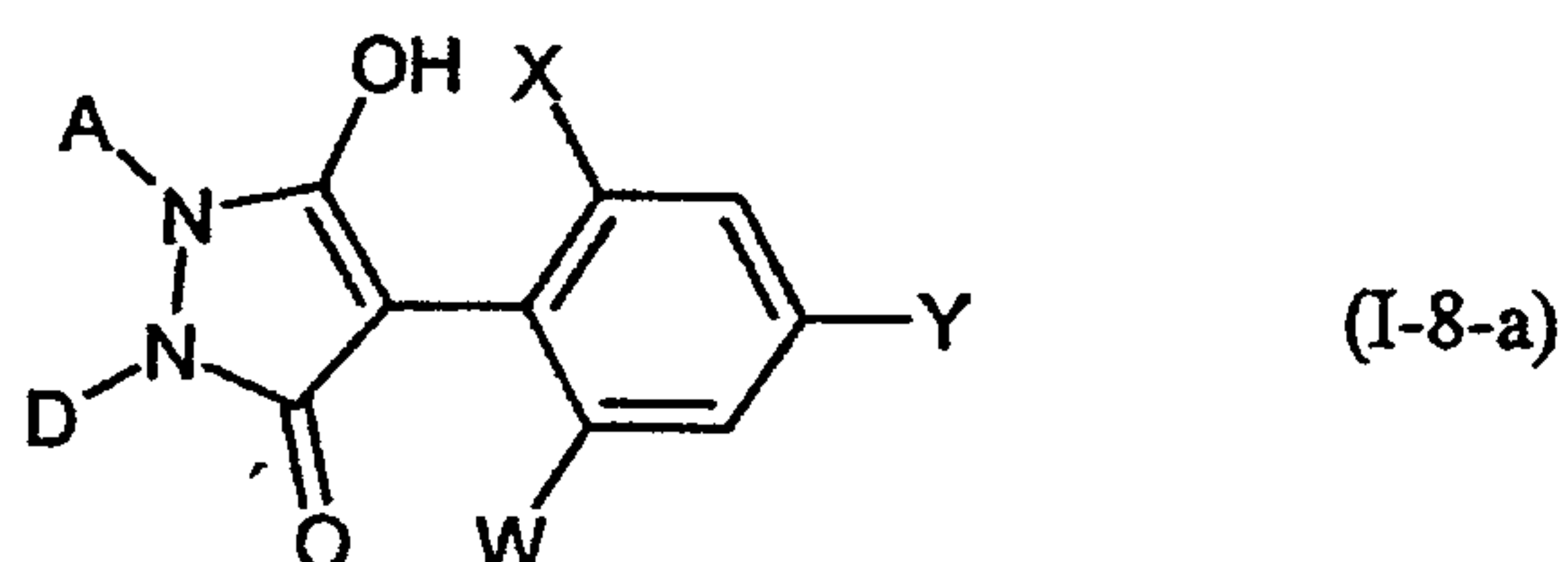
20

are subjected to an intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of a base.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 31 -

(H) Furthermore, it has been found that the compounds of the formula (I-8-a)



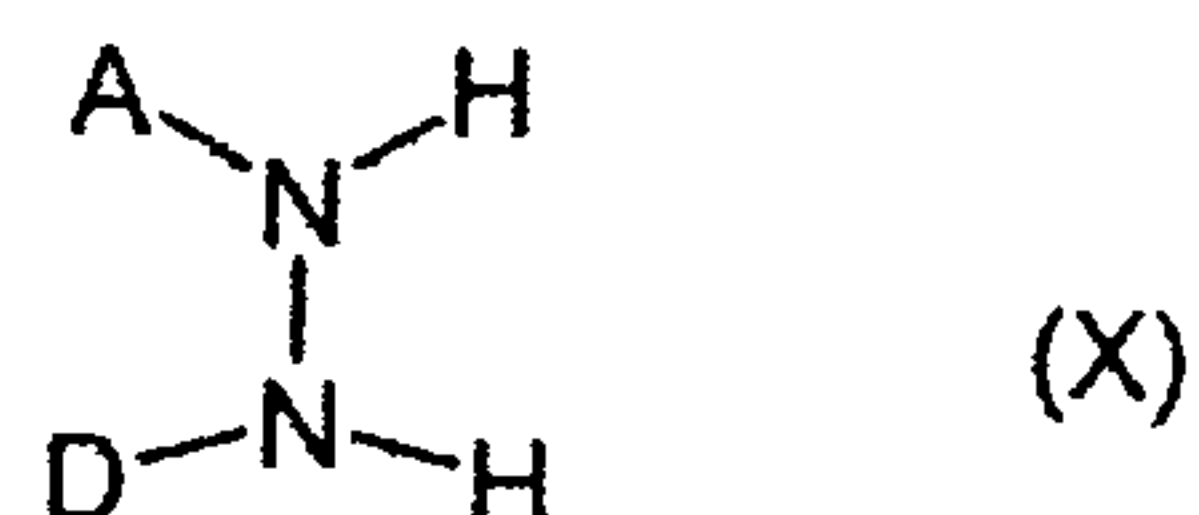
5 in which

A, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are obtained when

10

compounds of the formula (X)

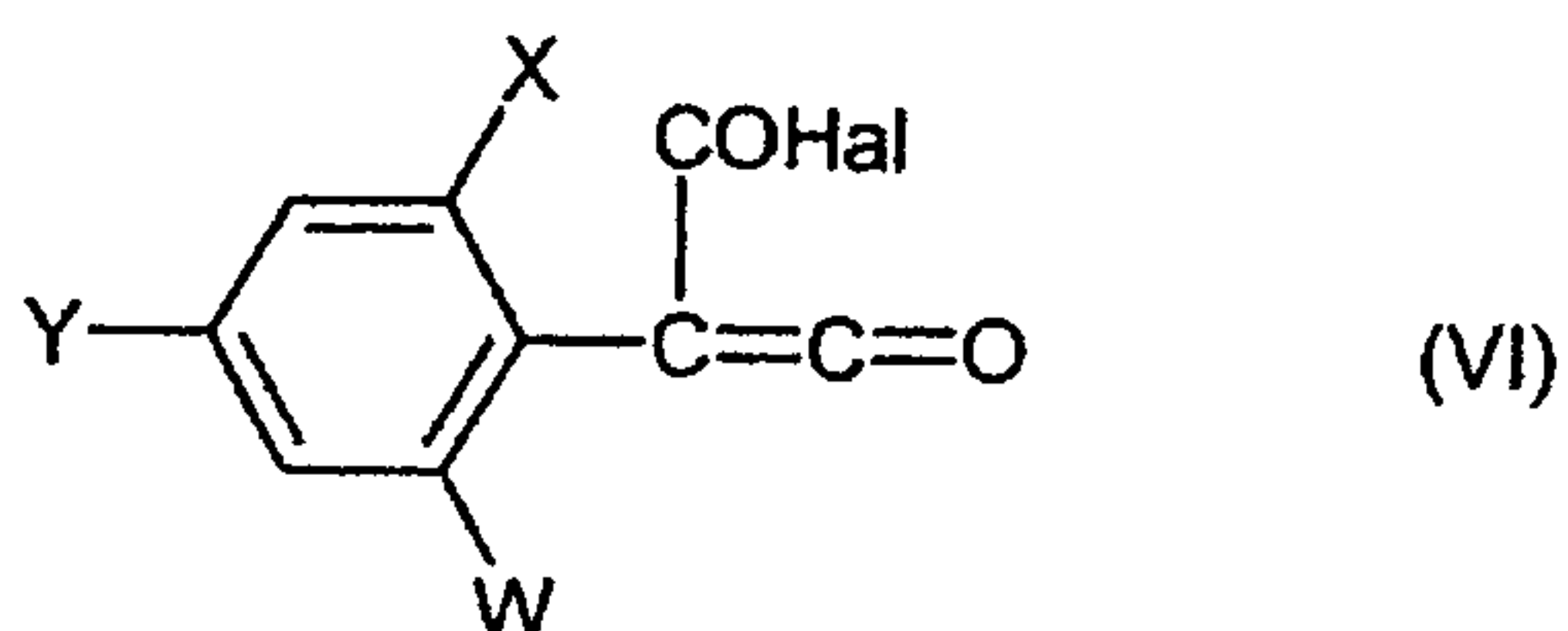


in which

15

A and D have the abovementioned meanings

α) are reacted with compounds of the formula (VI)



20

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

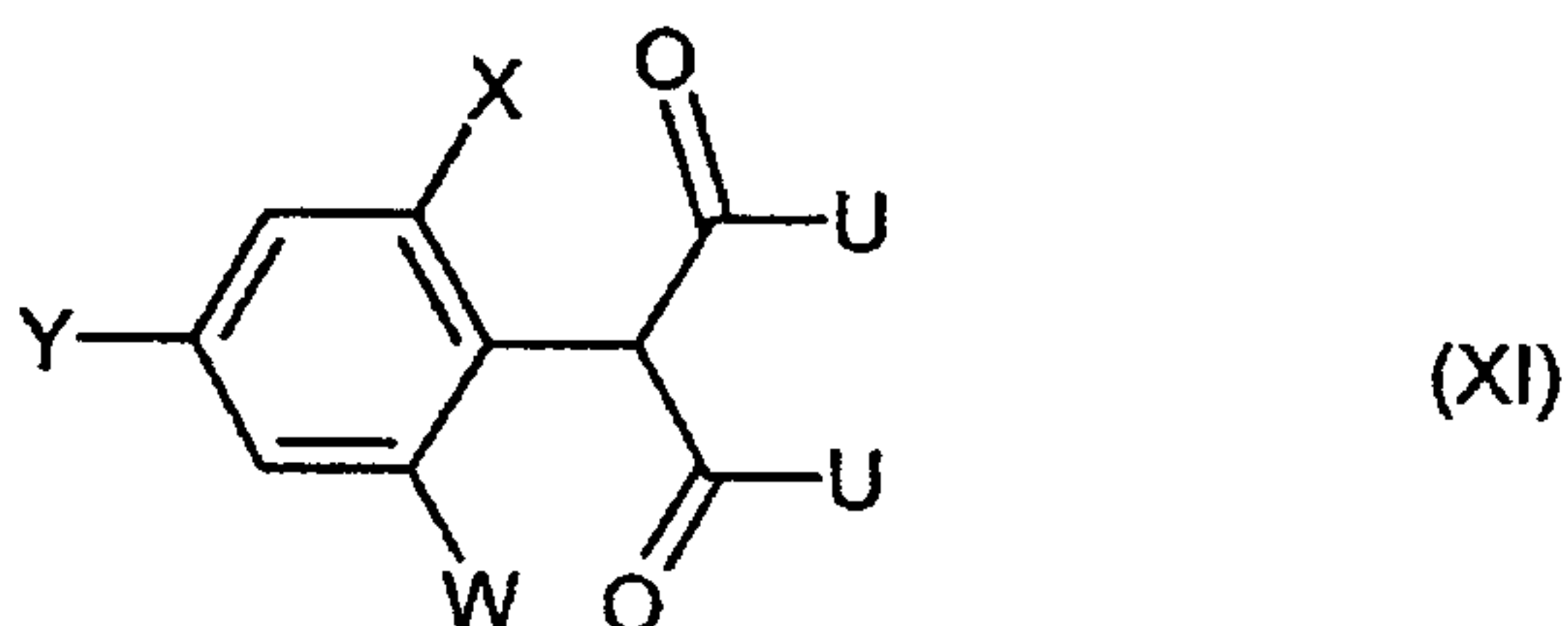
- 32 -

in which

Hal, X, Y and W have the abovementioned meanings,

5 if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid acceptor, or

β) are reacted with compounds of the formula (XI)



10

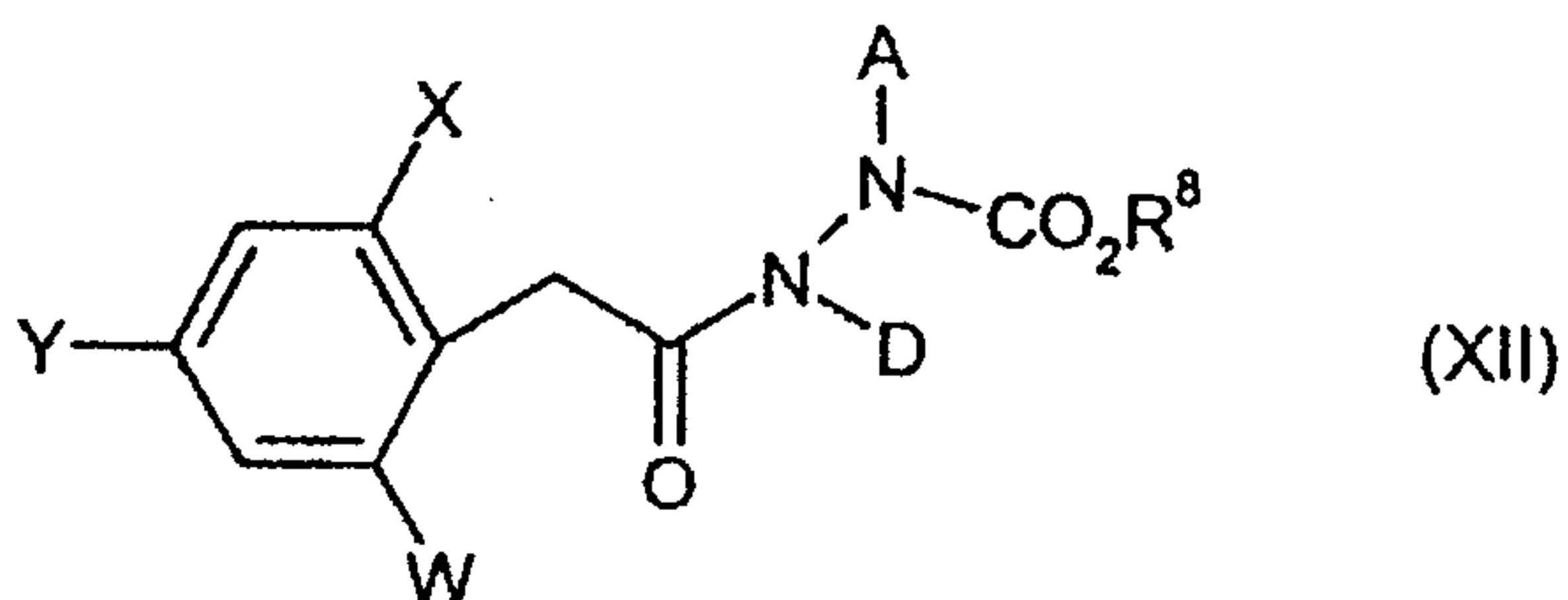
in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings,

15 and U represents NH_2 or O-R^8 , where R^8 has the abovementioned meaning,

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of a base, or

20 γ) are reacted with compounds of the formula (XII)



in which

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 33 -

A, D, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings,

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of a
5 base.

Furthermore, it has been found

(I) that the compounds of the formulae (I-1-b) to (I-8-b) shown above in which
10 A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, R¹, W, X, and Y have the abovementioned meanings are obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) shown above in which A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

15 are reacted in each case

(α) with acid halides of the formula (XIII)



20 in which

R¹ has the abovementioned meaning and

25 Hal represents halogen (in particular chlorine or bromine),

or

(β) with carboxylic anhydrides of the formula (XIV)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 34 -



in which

5

R^1 has the abovementioned meaning,

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent;

10

- (J) that the compounds of the formulae (I-1-c) to (I-8-c) shown above in which A, B, D, Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , Q^4 , Q^5 , Q^6 , R^2 , M, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and L represents oxygen are obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) shown above in which A, B, D, Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , Q^4 , Q^5 , Q^6 , W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are reacted in each case

15

with chloroformic esters or chloroformic thioesters of the formula (XV)



20

in which

R^2 and M have the abovementioned meanings,

25

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent;

30

- (K) that compounds of the formulae (I-1-c) to (I-8-c) shown above in which A, B, D, Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , Q^4 , Q^5 , Q^6 , R^2 , M, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and L represents sulphur are obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) shown above in which A, B, D, Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , Q^4 , Q^5 , Q^6 , W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are reacted in each case

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 35 -

with chloromonothioformic esters or chlorodithioformic esters of the formula (XVI)



in which

M and R² have the abovementioned meanings,

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent,

and

(L) that compounds of the formulae (I-1-d) to (I-8-d) shown above in which A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, R³, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) shown above in which A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are reacted in each case

with sulphonyl chlorides of the formula (XVII)



in which

R³ has the abovementioned meaning,

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 36 -

an acid-binding agent,

- (M) that compounds of the formulae (I-1-e) to (I-8-e) shown above in which A, B, D, L, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, R⁴, R⁵, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) shown above in which A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are reacted in each case

with phosphorus compounds of the formula (XVIII)



in which

- L, R⁴ and R⁵ have the abovementioned meanings and

Hal represents halogen (in particular chlorine or bromine),

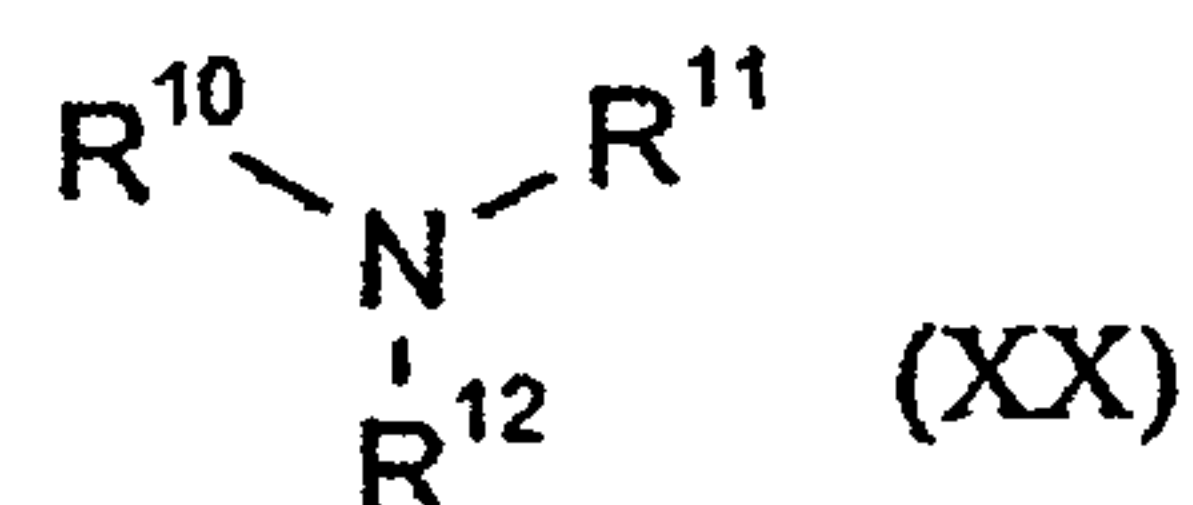
- if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent,

- (N) that compounds of the formulae (I-1-f) to (I-8-f) shown above in which A, B, D, E, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) in which A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are in each case reacted

with metal compounds or amines of the formulae (XIX) or (XX)

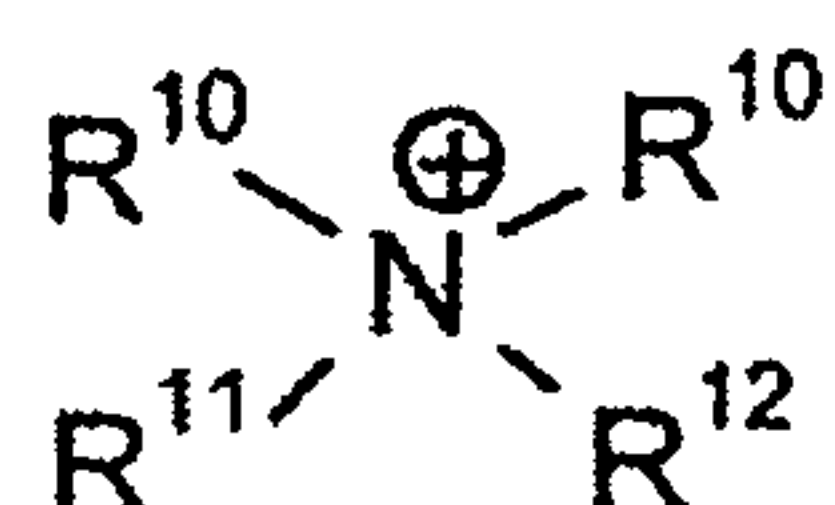
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 37 -



in which

- 5 Me represents a mono- or divalent metal (preferably an alkali metal or alkaline earth metal, such as lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium or calcium), or represents an ammonium ion



10

t represents the number 1 or 2 and

R¹⁰, R¹¹ and R¹² independently of one another represent hydrogen or alkyl (preferably C₁-C₈-alkyl),

15

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent,

- (O) that compounds of the formulae (I-1-g) to (I-8-g) shown above in which A, B, D, L, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, R⁶, R⁷, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) shown above in which A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are reacted in each case

20

- (α) with isocyanates or isothiocyanates of the formula (XXI)

25



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 38 -

in which

R^6 and L have the abovementioned meanings,

5 if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of a catalyst, or

() with carbamoyl chlorides or thiocarbamoyl chlorides of the formula (XXII)



10

in which

L, R^6 and R^7 have the abovementioned meanings,

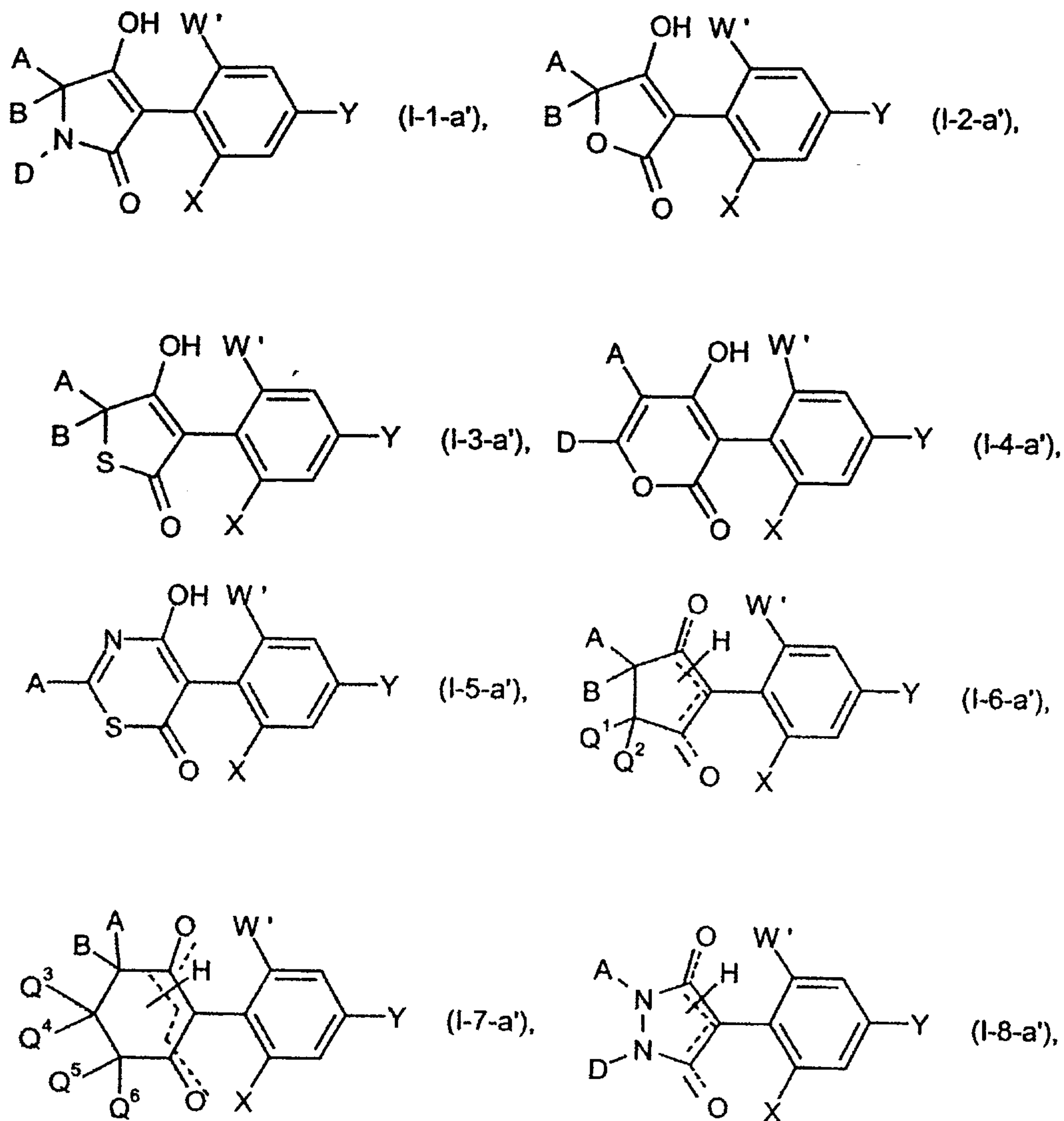
15

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent,

(P) that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) shown above in which A, B, D, Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , Q^4 , Q^5 , Q^6 , W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings are
20 obtained when compounds of the formulae (I-1-a') to (I-8-a') in which A, B, D, Q^1 , Q^2 , Q^3 , Q^4 , Q^5 , Q^6 , X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and W' preferably represents bromine

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 39 -



are reacted with alcohols of the formula

5



in which

10

W has the abovementioned meaning,

if appropriate in the presence of a diluent, a Cu(I) salt (for example CuBr, CuI) and a strong base (for example sodium hydride, potassium tert-butoxide).

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 40 -

Furthermore, it has been found that the new compounds of the formula (I) have a very good activity as pesticides, preferably as insecticides, acaricides and/or herbicides.

- 5 Surprisingly, it has now also been found that certain substituted cyclic ketoenols, when used jointly with the compounds which improve crop plant tolerance (safeners/ antidotes) described hereinbelow, are extremely effective in preventing damage of the crop plants and can be used especially advantageously as combination products with a broad range of activity for the selective control of undesired plants in crops of useful
10 plants, such as, for example, in cereals, but also in maize, soybeans and rice.

The invention also relates to selectively herbicidal compositions with an effective content of an active compound combination comprising, as components,

- 15 (a') at least one substituted cyclic ketoenol of the formula (I) in which CKE, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

and

- 20 (b') at least one compound which improves crop plant tolerance and which is selected from the following group of compounds:

4-dichloroacetyl-1-oxa-4-aza-spiro[4.5]-decane (AD-67, MON-4660), 1-dichloro-
acetyl-hexahydro-3,3,8a-trimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]-pyrimidin-6(2H)-one (dicyclonon,
25 BAS-145138), 4-dichloroacetyl-3,4-dihydro-3-methyl-2H-1,4-benzoxazine
(benoxacor), 1-methyl-hexyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate (cloquintocet-mexyl - cf.
also related compounds in EP-A-86750, EP-A-94349, EP-A-191736, EP-A-492366),
3-(2-chloro-benzyl)-1-(1-methyl-1-phenyl-ethyl)-urea (cumyluron), α -
(cyanomethoximino)-phenylacetonitrile (cyometrinil), 2,4-dichloro-phenoxyacetic acid
30 (2,4-D), 4-(2,4-dichloro-phenoxy)-butyric acid (2,4-DB), 1-(1-methyl-1-phenyl-ethyl)-
3-(4-methyl-phenyl)-urea (daimuron, dymron), 3,6-dichloro-2-methoxy-benzoic acid
(dicamba), S-1-methyl-1-phenyl-ethyl piperidine-1-thiocarboxylate (dimepiperate),

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 41 -

2,2-dichloro-N-(2-oxo-2-(2-propenylamino)-ethyl)-N-(2-propenyl)-acetamide (DKA-24), 2,2-dichloro-N,N-di-2-propenyl acetamide (dichlormid), 4,6-dichloro-2-phenylpyrimidine (fenclorim), ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-trichloro-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazole-3-carboxylate (fenchlorazole-ethyl - cf. also related compounds in EP-A-174562 and EP-A-346620), phenyl-methyl 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-thiazole-5-carboxylate (flurazole), 4-chloro-N-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl-methoxy)- α -trifluoroacetophenone oxime (fluxofenim), 3-dichloroacetyl-5-(2-furanyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidine (furilazole, MON-13900), ethyl 4,5-dihydro-5,5-diphenyl-3-isoxazole-carboxylate (isoxadifen-ethyl - cf. also related compounds in WO-A-95/07897),

10 1-(ethoxycarbonyl)-ethyl-3,6-dichloro-2-methoxybenzoate (lactidichlor), (4-chloro-o-tolyloxy)-acetic acid (MCPA), 2-(4-chloro-o-tolyloxy)-propionic acid (mecoprop), diethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylate (mefenpyr-diethyl - cf. also related compounds in WO-A-91/07874), 2-dichloromethyl-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane (MG-191), 2-propenyl-1-oxa-4-azaspiro[4.5]decane 4-

15 carbodithioate (MG-838), 1,8-naphthalic anhydride, α -(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl-methoximino)-phenylacetonitrile (oxabetrinil), 2,2-dichloro-N-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl-methyl)-N-(2-propenyl)-acetamide (PPG-1292), 3-dichloroacetyl-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidine (R-28725), 3-dichloroacetyl-2,2,5-trimethyl-oxazolidine (R-29148), 4-(4-chloro-o-tolyl)-butyric acid, 4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-butyric acid, diphenylmethoxyacetic

20 acid, methyl diphenylmethoxyacetate, ethyl diphenylmethoxyacetate, methyl 1-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-isopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-(1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-3-

25 carboxylate (cf. also related compounds in EP-A-269806 and EP-A-333131), ethyl 5-(2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-2-isoxazoline-3-carboxylate, ethyl 5-phenyl-2-isoxazoline-3-carboxylate, ethyl 5-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-phenyl-2-isoxazoline-3-carboxylate (cf. also related compounds in WO-A-91/08202), 1,3-dimethyl-but-1-yl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, 4-allyloxy-butyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, 1-allyloxy-prop-2-yl 5-

30 chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, methyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, ethyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, allyl 5-chloro-quinoxalin-8-oxy-acetate, 2-oxo-prop-1-yl 5-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 42 -

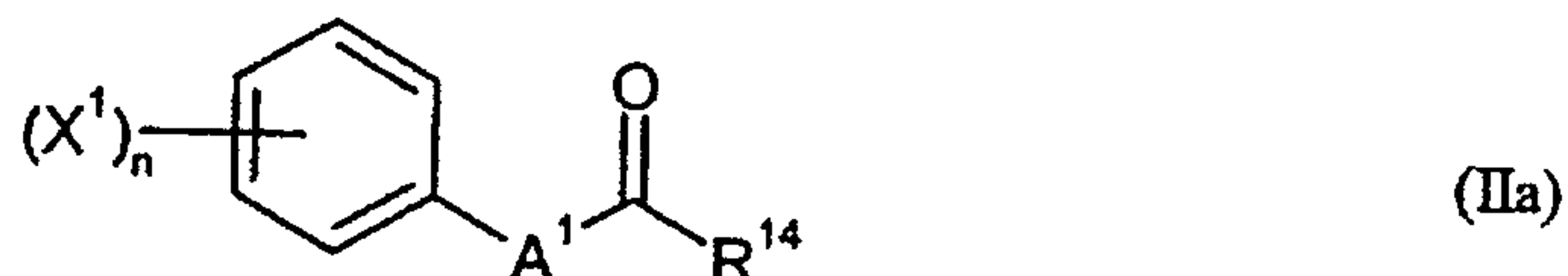
chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, diethyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-malonate, diallyl 5-chloro-quinoxalin-8-oxy-malonate, diethyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-malonate (cf. also related compounds in EP-A-582198), 4-carboxy-chroman-4-yl-acetic acid (AC-304415, cf. EP-A-613618), 4-chloro-phenoxy-acetic acid, 3,3'-dimethyl-4-methoxy-benzophenone,

5 1-bromo-4-chloromethylsulphonyl-benzene, 1-[4-(N-2-methoxybenzoylsulphamoyl)-phenyl]-3-methyl-urea (alias N-(2-methoxy-benzoyl)-4-[(methylamino-carbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulphonamide), 1-[4-(N-2-methoxybenzoylsulphamoyl)-phenyl]-3,3-dimethyl-urea, 1-[4-(N-4,5-dimethylbenzoylsulphamoyl)-phenyl]-3-methyl-urea, 1-[4-(N-naphthylsulphamoyl)-

10 phenyl]-3,3-dimethyl-urea, N-(2-methoxy-5-methyl-benzoyl)-4-(cyclopropyl-aminocarbonyl)-benzenesulphonamide,

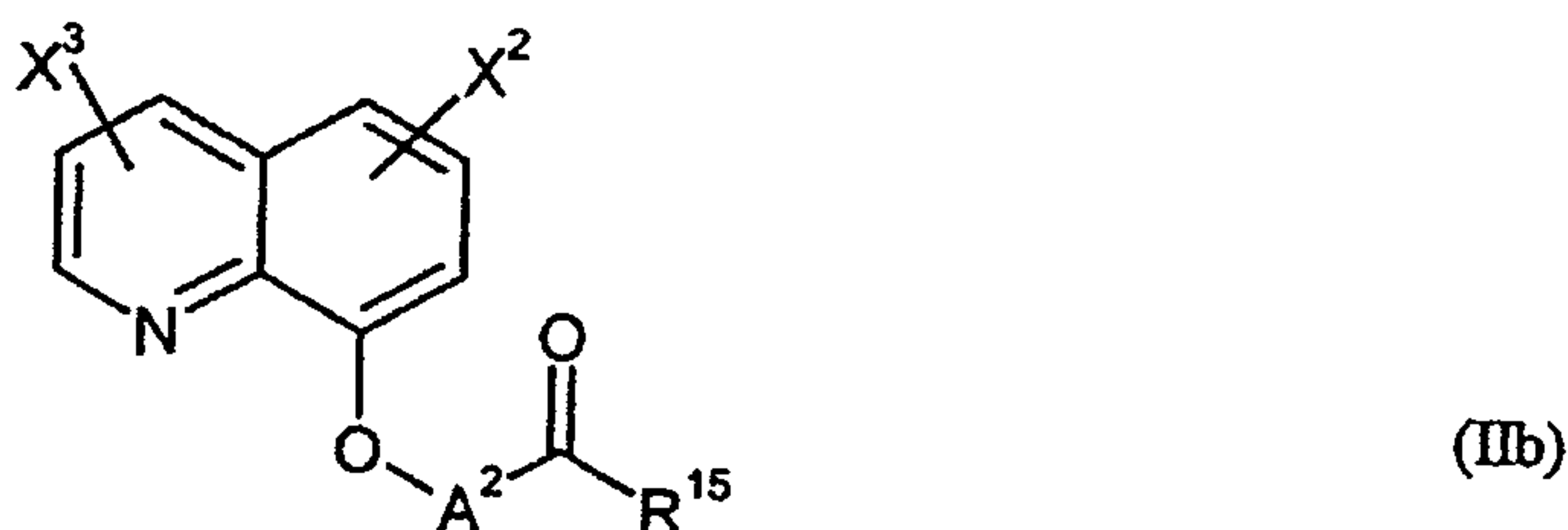
and/or one of the following compounds (defined by general formulae)

15 of the general formula (IIa)



or of the general formula (IIb)

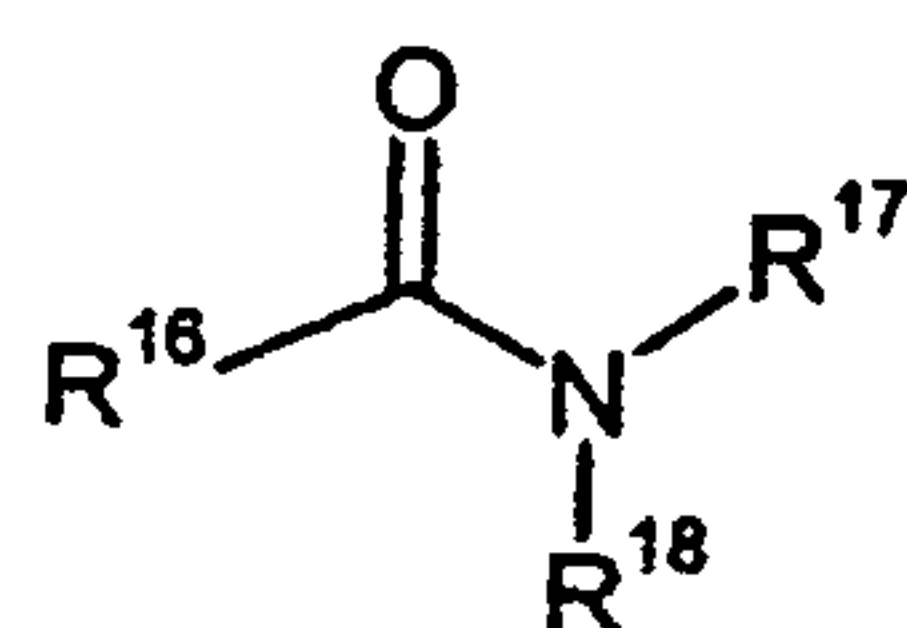
20



or of the formula (IIc)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 43 -

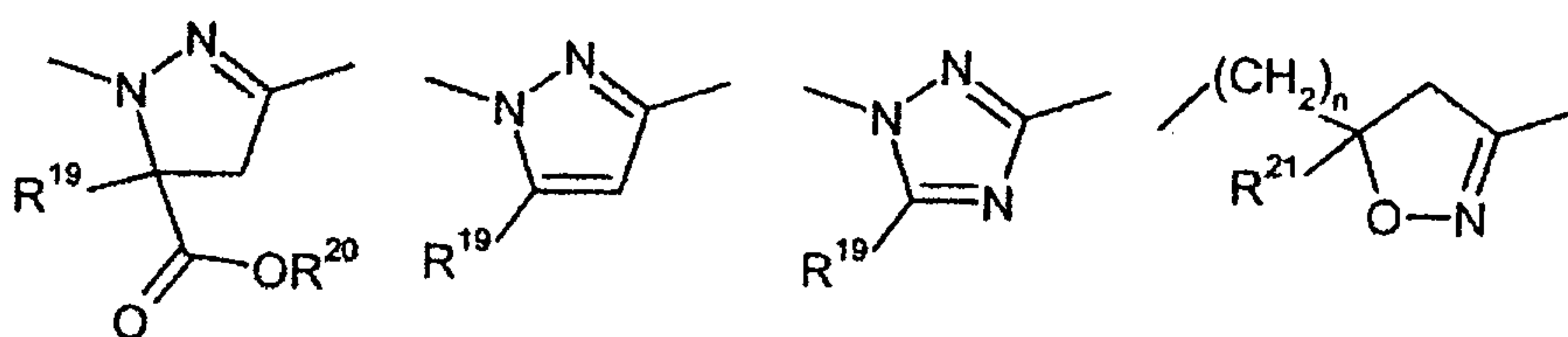


(IIc)

where

5 n represents a number of between 0 and 5,

A¹ represents one of the divalent heterocyclic groups outlined hereinbelow



10

n represents a number of between 0 and 5,

A² represents alkanediyl having 1 or 2 carbon atoms which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl and/or C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl,

15

R¹⁴ represents hydroxyl, mercapto, amino, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylthio, C₁-C₆-alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino,

R¹⁵ represents hydroxyl, mercapto, amino, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylthio, C₁-C₆-alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino,

20

R¹⁶ represents C₁-C₄-alkyl which is optionally substituted in each case by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine,

25 R¹⁷ represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl or C₂-C₆-alkinyl,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 44 -

C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, dioxolanyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, furyl, furyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, piperidinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine, or represents phenyl which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

5

R¹⁸ represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl or C₂-C₆-alkinyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, dioxolanyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, furyl, furyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, piperidinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine, or represents phenyl which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine or C₁-C₄-alkyl, or together with R¹⁷ represents C₃-C₆-alkanediyl or C₂-C₅-oxaalkanediyl, each of which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl, phenyl, furyl, a fused benzene ring or by two substituents which, together with the C atom to which they are bonded, form a 5- or 6-membered carbocycle,

10

15

R¹⁹ represents hydrogen, cyano, halogen, or represents C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine,

20

R²⁰ represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl or tri(C₁-C₄-alkyl)silyl, in each case optionally substituted by hydroxyl, cyano, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

25

R²¹ represents hydrogen, cyano, halogen, or represents C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine,

30

X¹ represents nitro, cyano, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy,

X² represents hydrogen, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy,

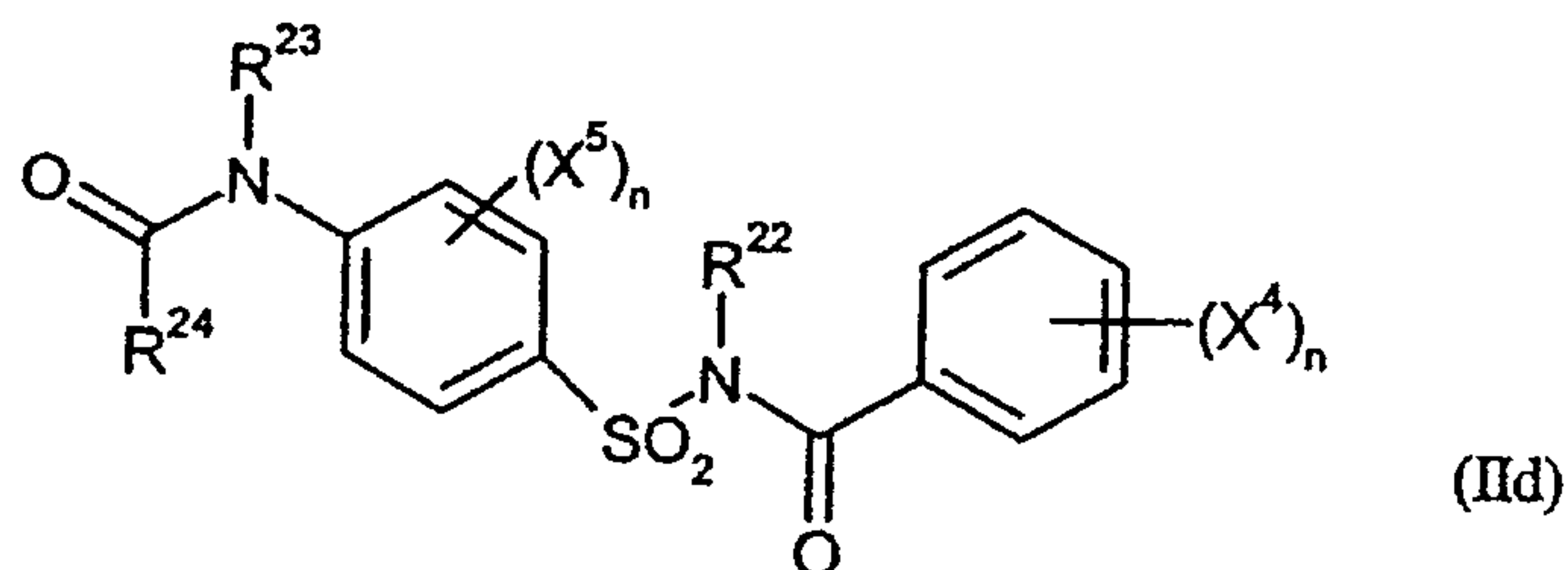
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 45 -

X^3 represents hydrogen, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy,

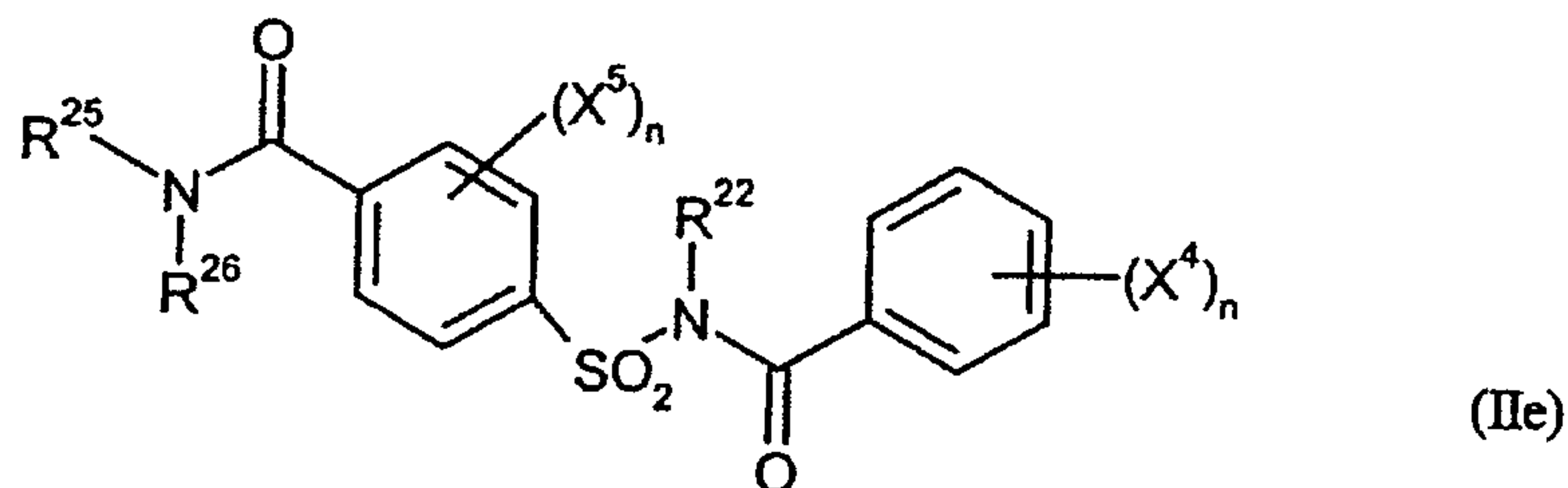
5 and/or the following compounds (defined by general formulae)

of the general formula (IIId)



10

or of the general formula (IIe)



where

15

n represents a number of between 0 and 5,

R^{22} represents hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

20 R^{23} represents hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

R^{24} represents hydrogen, or represents C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 46 -

C₁-C₆-alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkoxy, or represents C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyloxy, C₃-C₆-cycloalkylthio or C₃-C₆-cycloalkylamino, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

5

R²⁵ represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₆-alkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, hydroxyl, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkoxy, or represents C₃-C₆-alkenyl or C₃-C₆-alkinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano or halogen, or represents C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

10

R²⁶ represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₆-alkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, hydroxyl, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkoxy, or represents C₃-C₆-alkenyl or C₃-C₆-alkinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano or halogen, or represents C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, halogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl, or represents phenyl which is optionally substituted by nitro, cyano, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, or together with R²⁵ represents C₂-C₆-alkanediyl or C₂-C₅-oxaalkanediyl, each of which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl,

15

20

X⁴ represents nitro, cyano, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, sulphamoyl, hydroxyl, amino, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, and

25

X⁵ represents nitro, cyano, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, sulphamoyl, hydroxyl, amino, halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy.

Formula (I) provides a general definition of the compounds according to the invention.

30

Preferred substituents or ranges of the radicals given in the formulae mentioned hereinabove and hereinbelow are illustrated in the following text:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

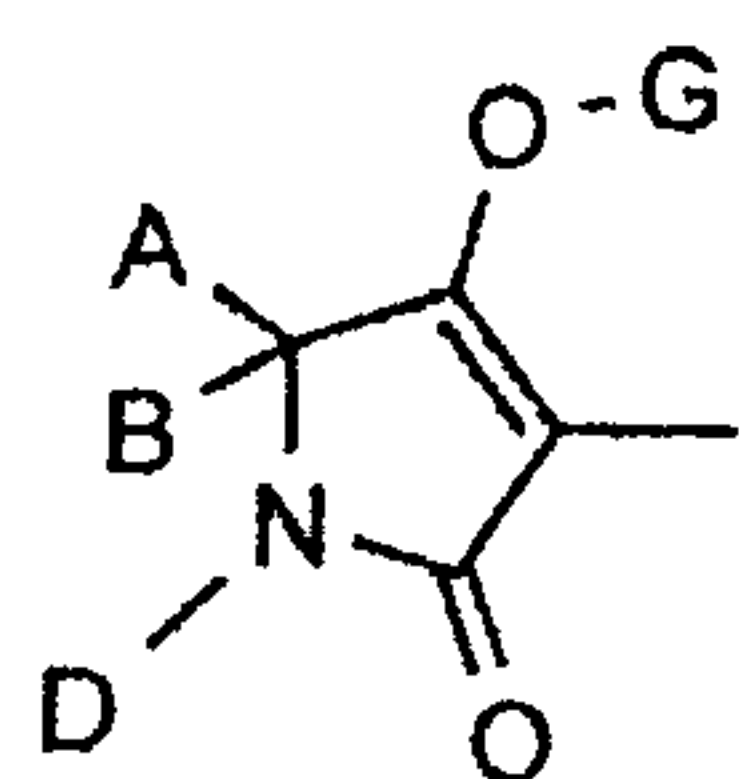
- 47 -

W preferably represents C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₄-alkyloxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-bis-C₂-C₄-alkyloxy, or represents C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₃-alkanediylloxy which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, C₁-C₃-alkyl or C₁-C₃-alkoxy and in which
 5 one methylene group of the ring can optionally be interrupted by oxygen or sulphur,

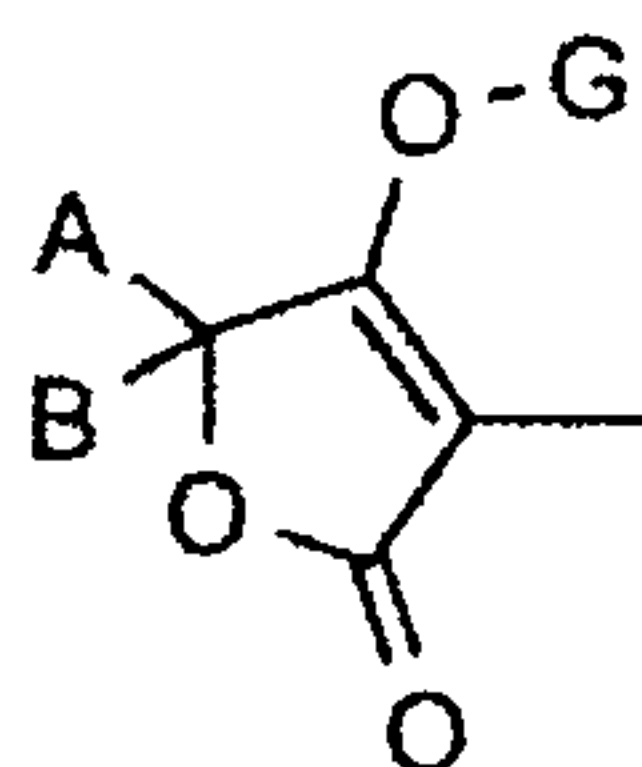
X preferably represents C₁-C₆-alkyl,

10 Y preferably represents chlorine, bromine or iodine,

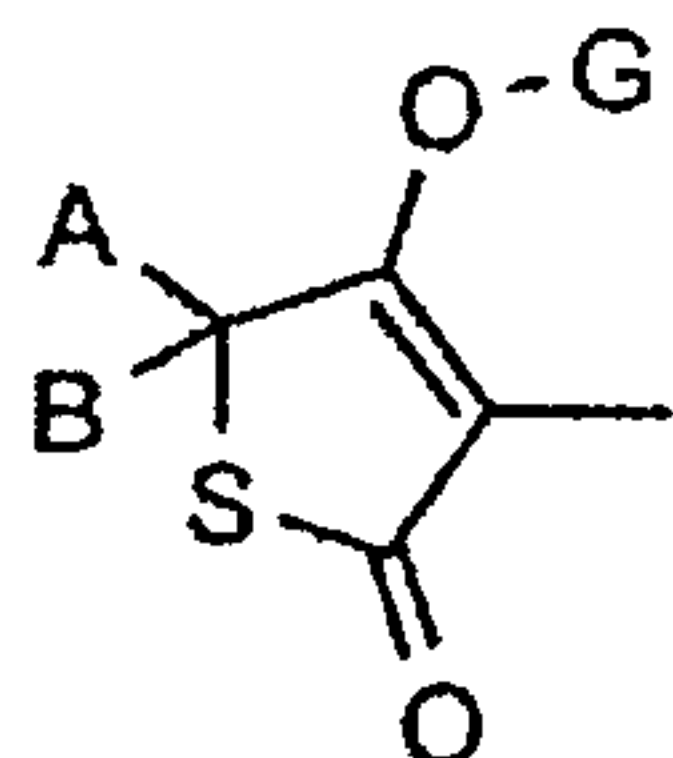
CKE preferably represents one of the groups



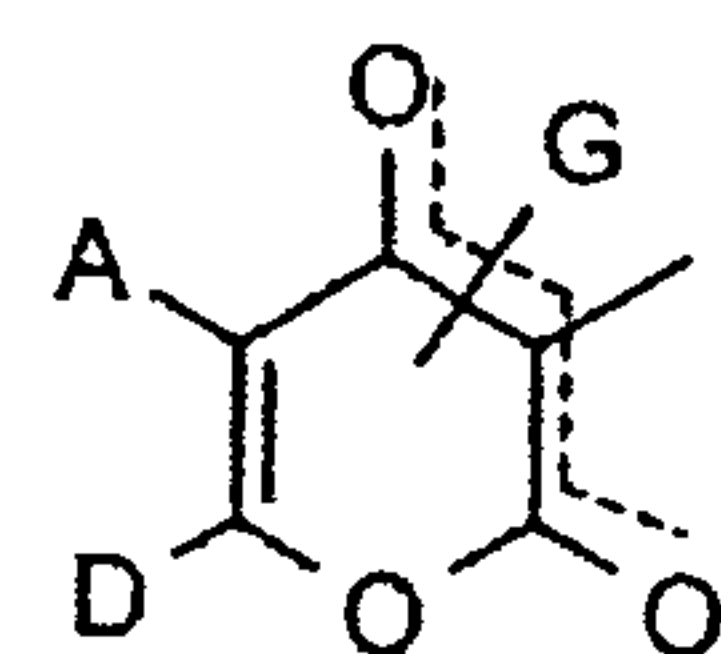
(1),



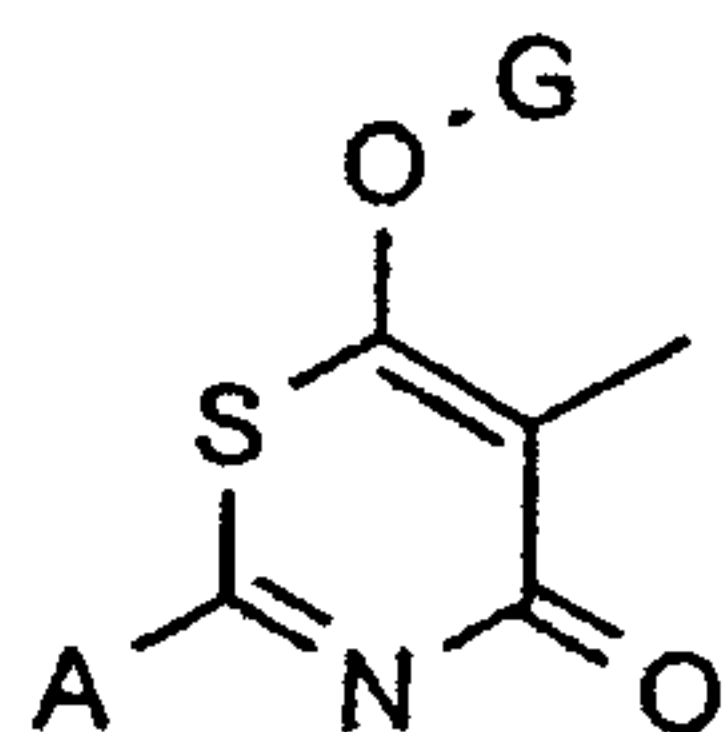
(2),



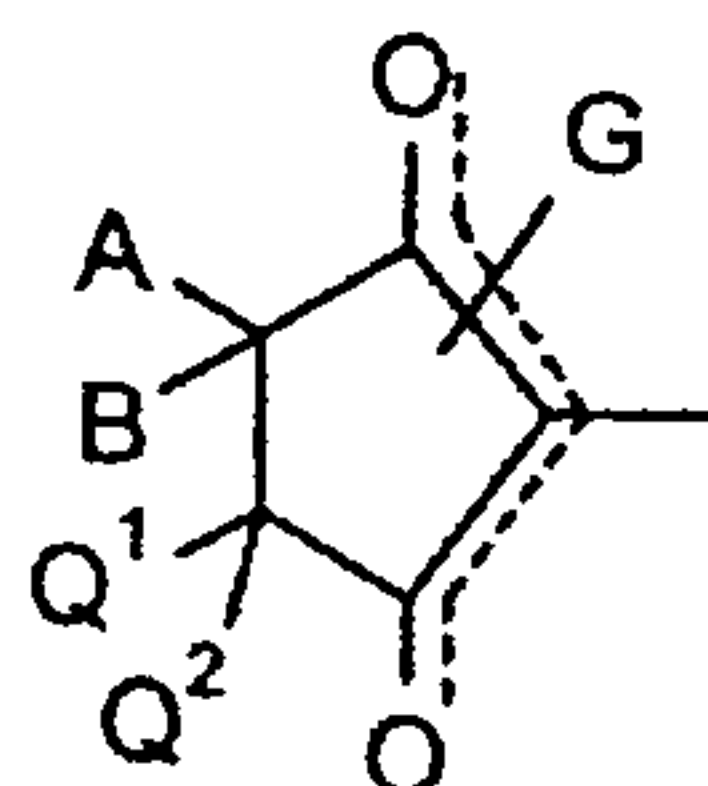
(3),



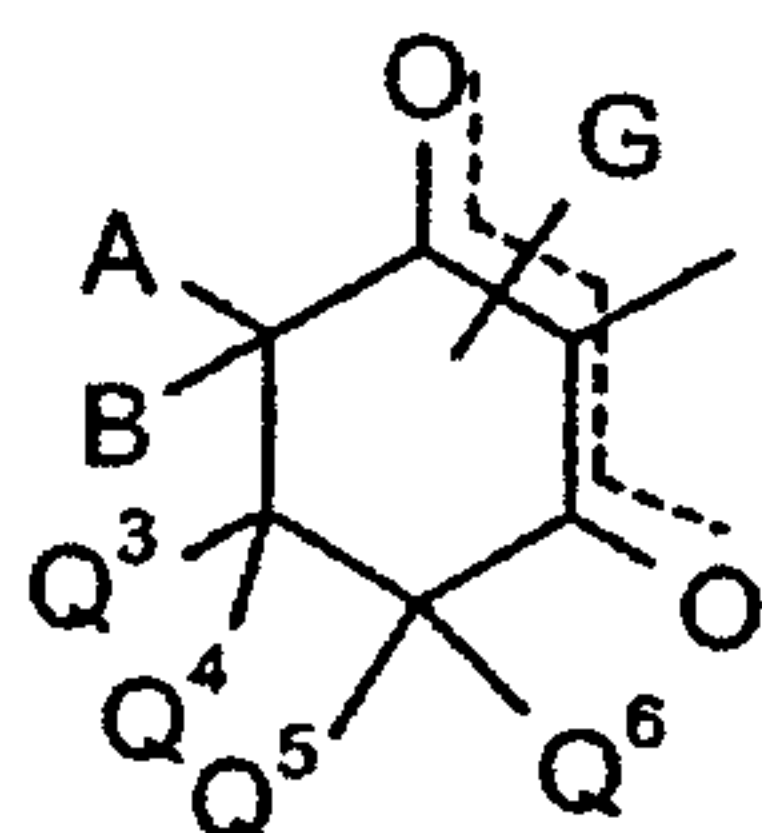
(4),



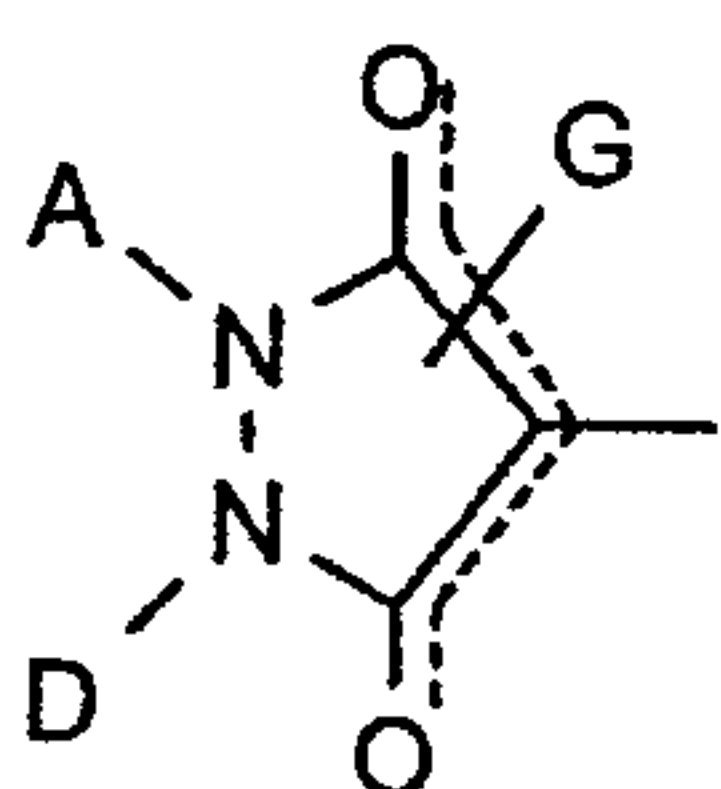
(5),



(6),



(7),



(8),

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 48 -

- A preferably represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, C₃-C₈-alkenyl, C₁-C₁₀-alkoxy-C₁-C₈-alkyl or C₁-C₁₀-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represents C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl in which one or two ring members which are not directly adjacent are optionally replaced by oxygen and/or sulphur and which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkoxy, or represents phenyl, naphthyl, hetaryl having 5 to 6 ring atoms (for example furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidyl, thiazolyl or thienyl), phenyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl or naphthyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro,
- B preferably represents hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂-alkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, or
- A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded preferably represent saturated C₃-C₁₀-cycloalkyl or unsaturated C₅-C₁₀-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur and which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₃-C₁₀-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₈-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy, C₁-C₈-alkylthio, halogen or phenyl, or
- A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded preferably represent C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is substituted by an alkylenediyl group which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl and which optionally contains one or two oxygen and/or sulphur atoms which are not directly adjacent, or by an alkylenedioxy or by an alkylenedithio group, this group together with the carbon atom to which it is bonded forming a further five- to eight-membered ring, or
- A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded preferably represent C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl or C₅-C₈-cycloalkenyl in which two substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded represent C₂-C₆-alkanediyl, C₂-C₆-alkenediyl or C₄-C₆-alkanedienediyl, in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur and each of which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy or halogen,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 49 -

D preferably represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, C₃-C₈-alkenyl, C₃-C₈-alkinyl, C₁-C₁₀-alkoxy-C₂-C₈-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represents C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl in which a ring member is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur and which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, or represents phenyl, hetaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms (for example furanyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl or triazolyl), phenyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl or hetaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl having 5 or 6 ring atoms (for example furanyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl or triazolyl), each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro, or

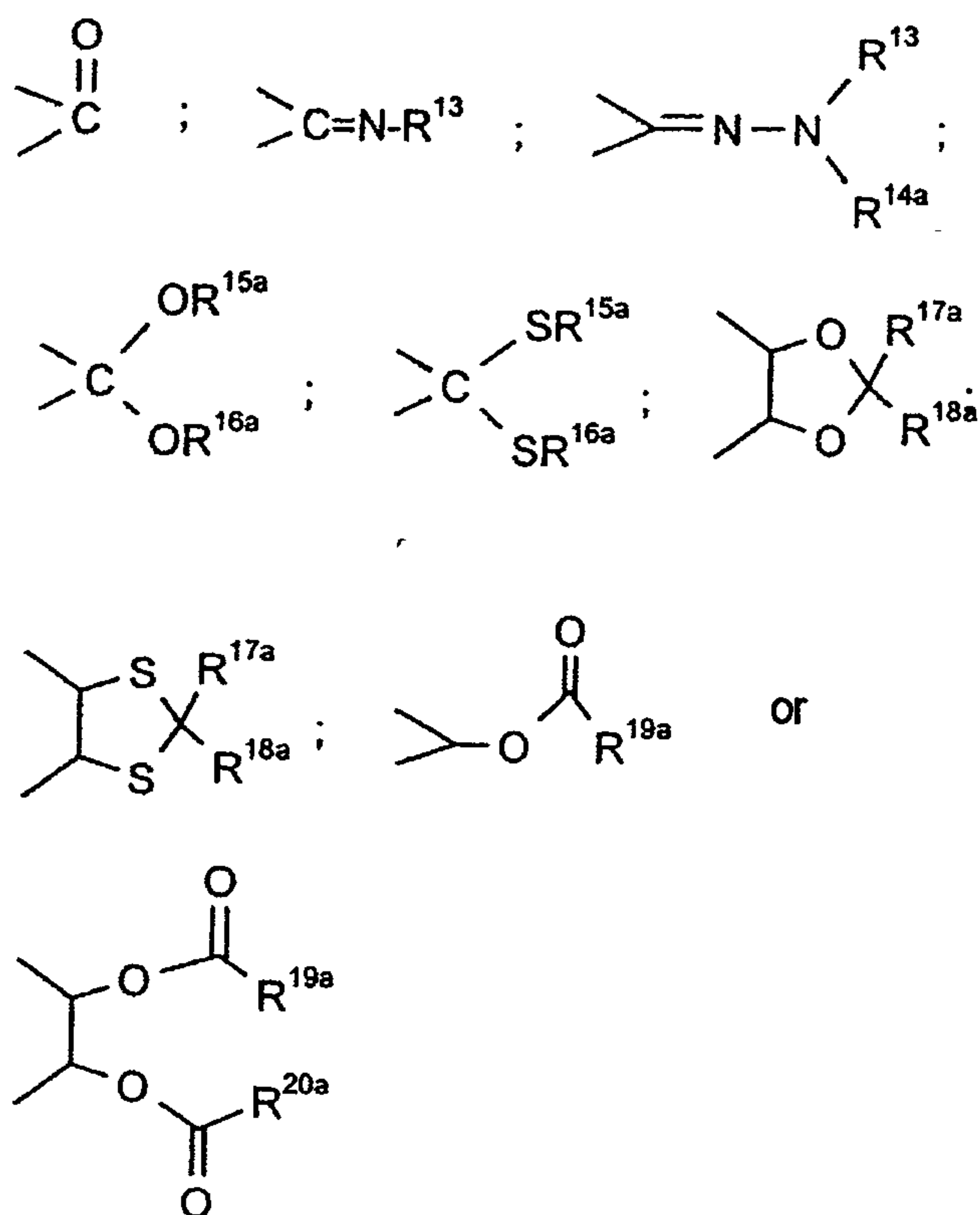
A and D together preferably represent in each case optionally substituted C₃-C₆-alkanediyl or C₃-C₆-alkenediyl, in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by a carbonyl group, oxygen or sulphur, and

where suitable substituents in each case are:

halogen, hydroxyl, mercapto, or C₁-C₁₀-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylthio, C₃-C₇-cycloalkyl, phenyl or benzyloxy, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen; or a further C₃-C₆-alkanediyl group, C₃-C₆-alkenediyl group or a butadienyl group which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆-alkyl or in which two adjacent substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded optionally form a further saturated or unsaturated cycle having 5 or 6 ring atoms (in the case of the compound of the formula (I-1), A and D will now jointly with the atoms to which they are bonded represent for example the groups AD-1 to AD-10, which are detailed further below) which can contain oxygen or sulphur, or which optionally contains one of the following groups

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 50 -

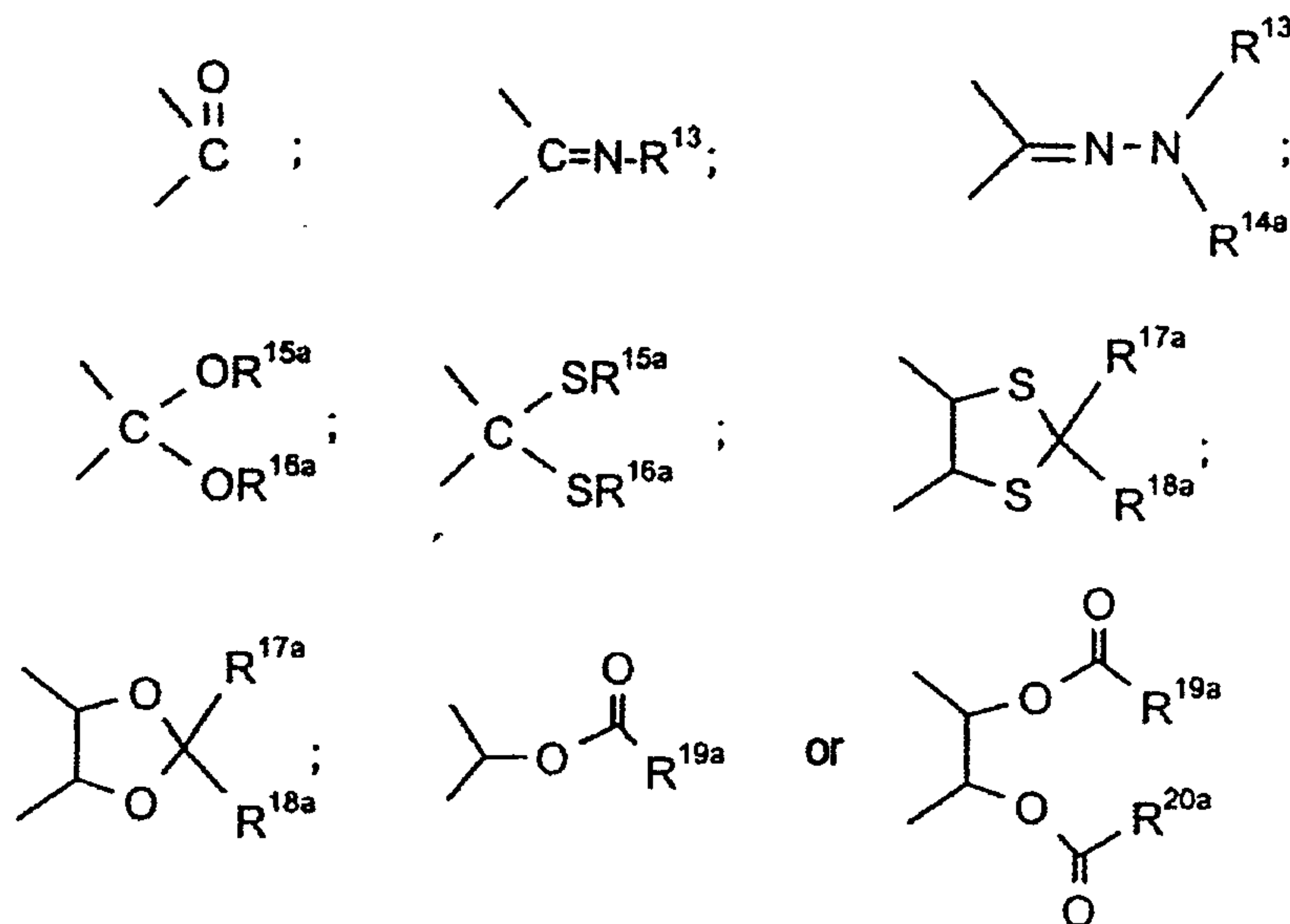


5 or

A and Q¹ jointly preferably represent C₃-C₆-alkanediyl or C₄-C₆-alkenediyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by identical or different substituents from the series consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, or C₁-C₁₀-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylthio, C₃-C₇-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by identical or different halogen substituents, or benzyloxy or phenyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by identical or different substituents from the series consisting of halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkoxy, this C₃-C₆-alkanediyl or C₄-C₆-alkenediyl additionally optionally containing one of the following groups

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 51 -



or being bridged via a C₁-C₂-alkanediyl group or by an oxygen atom, or

5

Q¹ preferably represents hydrogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

Q², Q⁴, Q⁵ and Q⁶ independently of one another preferably represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl,

10

Q³ preferably represents hydrogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₂-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy and in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur, or phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro, or

15

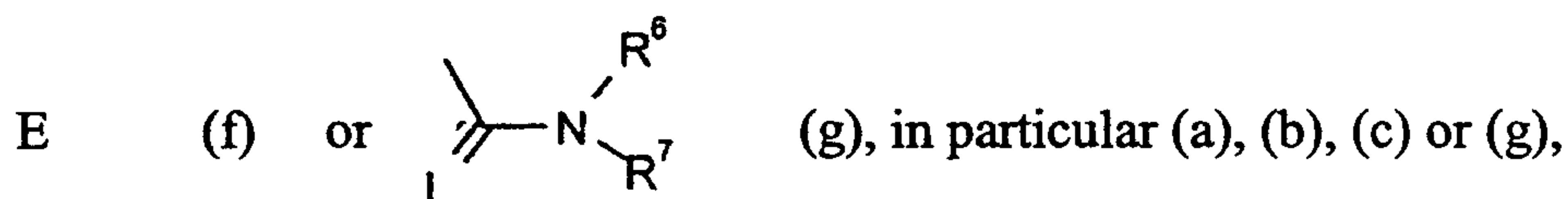
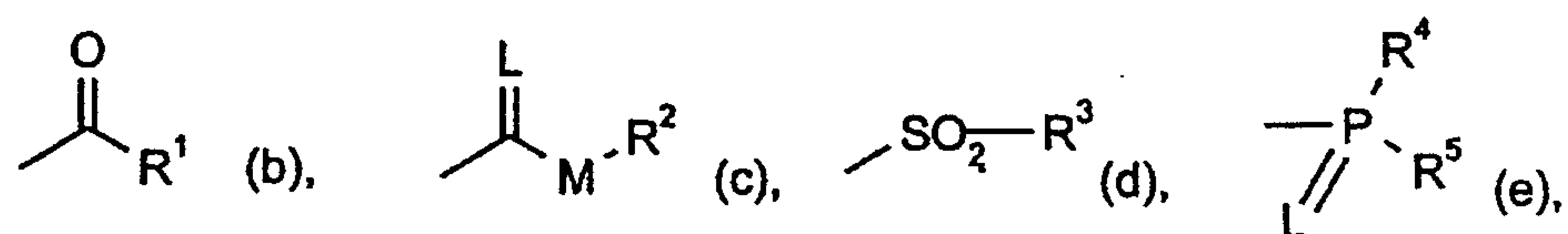
Q³ and Q⁴ together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded preferably represent a C₃-C₇ ring which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₂-halogenoalkyl and in which one ring member is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur,

20

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 52 -

G preferably represents hydrogen (a) or one of the groups



5

in which

E represents a metal ion equivalent or an ammonium ion,

10

L represents oxygen or sulphur and

M represents oxygen or sulphur.

15 R^1 preferably represents $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{20}$ -alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{20}$ -alkenyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ -alkoxy- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ -alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ -alkylthio- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ -alkyl or poly- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ -alkoxy- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$ -alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or represents $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ -cycloalkyl in which one or more (preferably not more than two) ring members which are not directly adjacent are optionally replaced by oxygen and/or sulphur and which is optionally substituted by halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkoxy,

20

or phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, cyano, nitro, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -halogenoalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -halogenoalkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkylthio or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkylsulphonyl,

25

or phenyl- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, nitro, cyano, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -halogenoalkyl or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -halogenoalkoxy,

or 5- or 6-membered hetaryl (for example pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 53 -

pyrimidyl, furanyl or thienyl) which is optionally substituted by halogen or C₁-C₆-alkyl,

or phenoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl which is optionally substituted by halogen or C₁-C₆-alkyl, or

5- or 6-membered hetaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl (for example pyridyloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, pyrimidyloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl or thiazolyloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl) which is optionally substituted by halogen, amino or C₁-C₆-alkyl.

R² preferably represents C₁-C₂₀-alkyl, C₂-C₂₀-alkenyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₂-C₈-alkyl or poly-C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₂-C₈-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen,

or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkoxy, or

phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl or C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy,

R³ preferably represents C₁-C₈-alkyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, or phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro,

R⁴ and R⁵ preferably independently of one another represent C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy, C₁-C₈-alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₈-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₈-alkylthio, C₂-C₈-alkenylthio or C₃-C₇-cycloalkylthio, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or phenyl, phenoxy or phenylthio, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkylthio, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 54 -

- R^6 and R^7 independently of one another preferably represent hydrogen, or C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy, C₃-C₈-alkenyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₁-C₈-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, or phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₈-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₈-alkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy, or benzyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₁-C₈-halogenoalkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy, or together represent a C₃-C₆-alkylene radical which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl and in which one carbon atom is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur,
- R^{13} preferably represents hydrogen, C₁-C₈-alkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur and which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy, or phenyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, nitro or cyano,
- R^{14a} preferably represents hydrogen or C₁-C₈-alkyl, or
- R^{13} and R^{14a} together preferably represent C₄-C₆-alkanediyl,
- R^{15a} and R^{16a} are identical or different and preferably represent C₁-C₆-alkyl, or
- R^{15a} and R^{16a} together preferably represent a C₂-C₄-alkanediyl radical which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl or by phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, nitro or cyano,
- R^{17a} and R^{18a} independently of one another preferably represent hydrogen, C₁-C₈-alkyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, or phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 55 -

halogenoalkoxy, nitro or cyano, or

5 R^{17a} and R^{18a} together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded preferably represent a carbonyl group or C_5 - C_7 -cycloalkyl in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur and which is optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy.

10 R^{19a} and R^{20a} independently of one another preferably represent C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl, C_1 - C_{10} -alkoxy, C_1 - C_{10} -alkylamino, C_3 - C_{10} -alkenylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_{10} -alkyl)amino or di- $(C_3$ - C_{10} -alkenyl)amino.

In the definitions of radicals which have been mentioned as being preferred, halogen represents fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, in particular fluorine, chlorine and bromine.

15

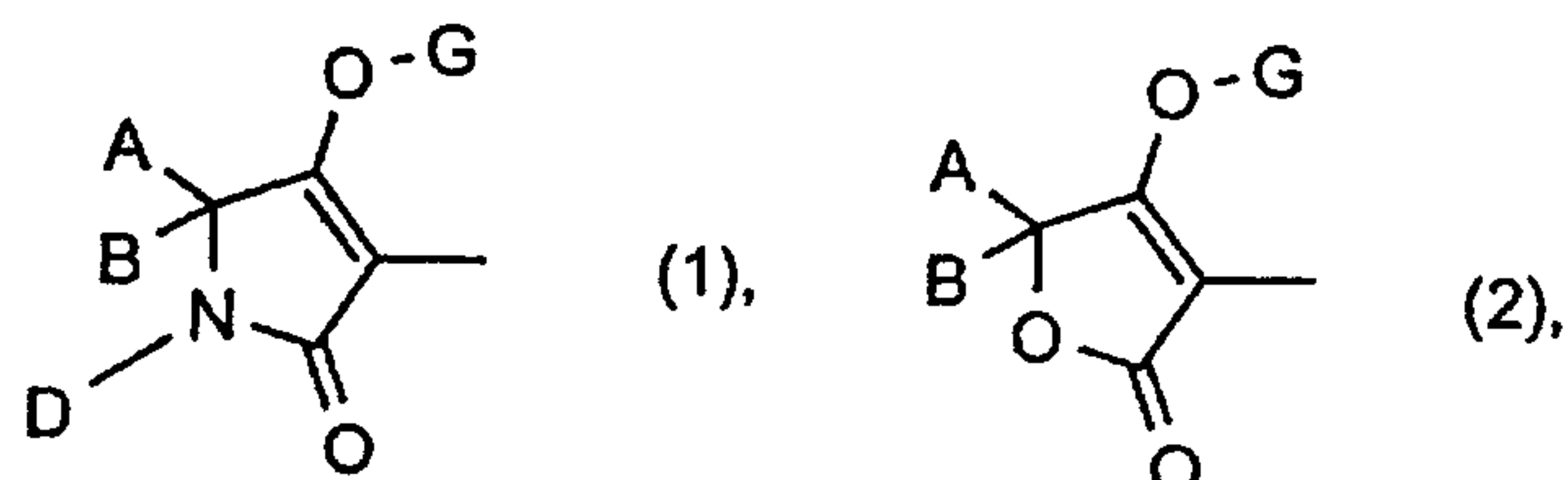
W especially preferably represents C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy, C_1 - C_3 -alkoxy- C_2 - C_3 -alkyloxy, C_1 - C_2 -alkoxy-bis- C_2 - C_3 -alkyloxy or C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_2 -alkanediyoxy in which one methylene group of the ring can optionally be interrupted by oxygen,

20

X especially preferably represents C_1 - C_3 -alkyl,

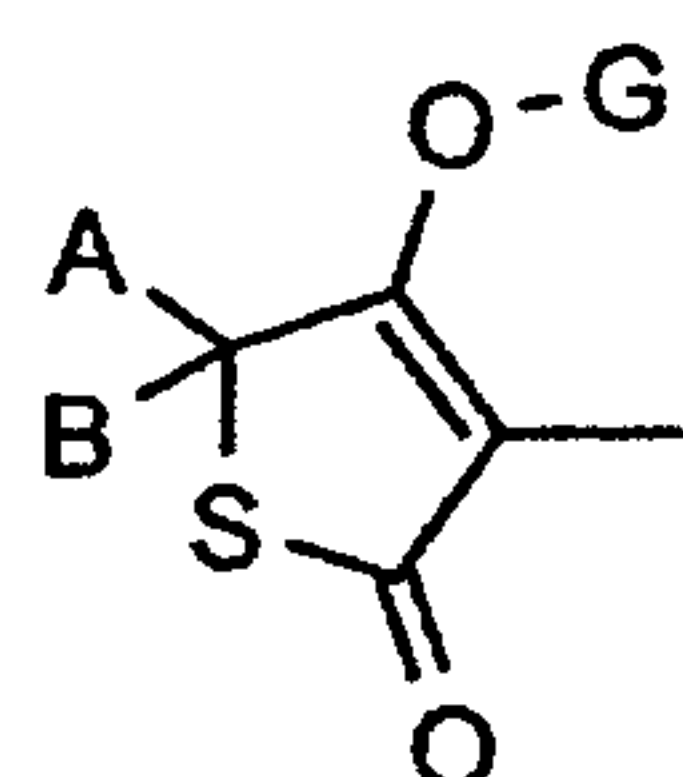
Y especially preferably represents chlorine or bromine,

25 CKE especially preferably represents one of the groups

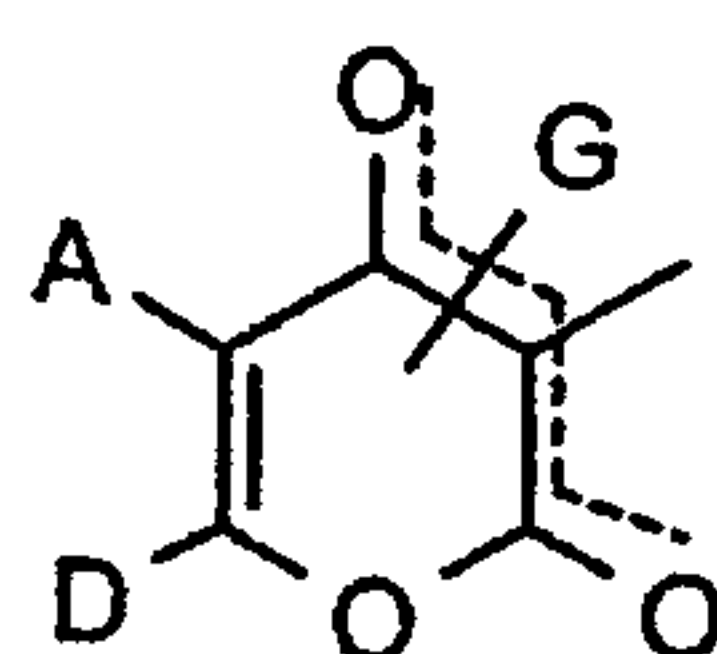


BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

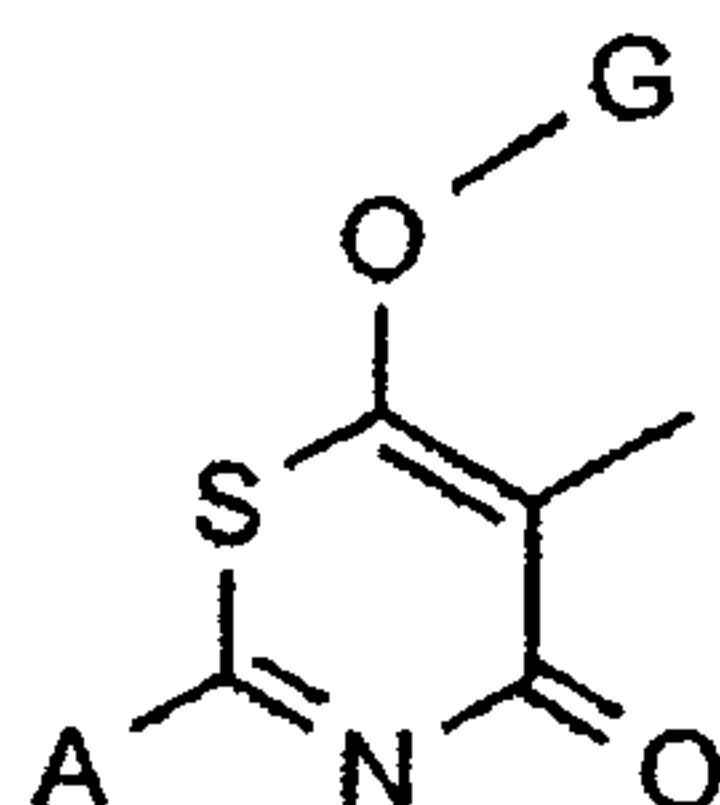
- 56 -



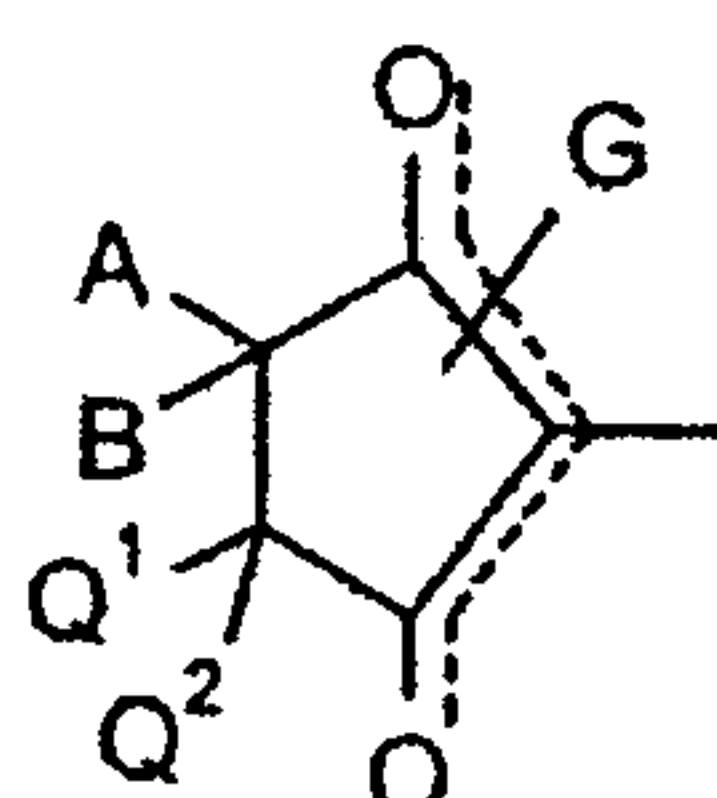
(3),



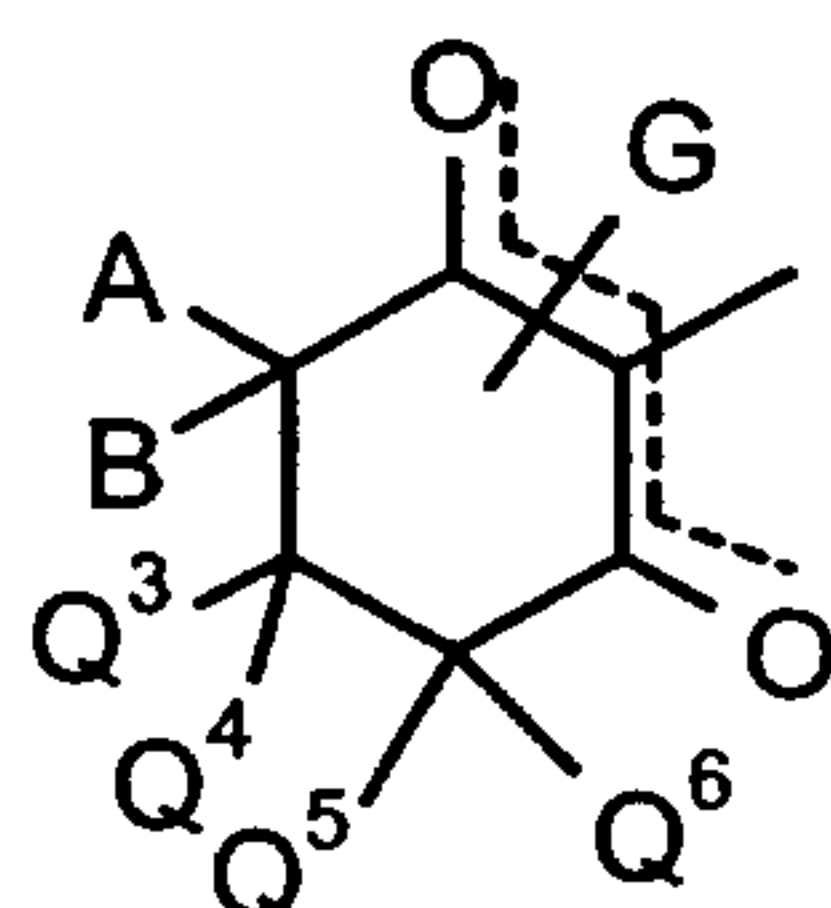
(4),



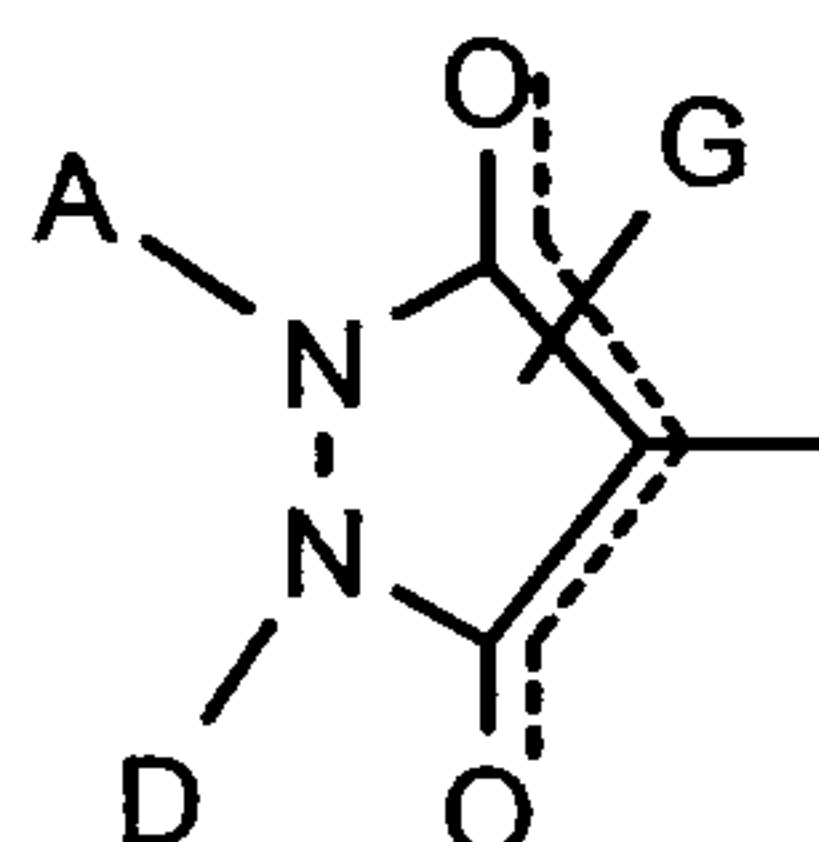
(5),



(6),



(7),



(8).

- 5 A especially preferably represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine or chlorine, or represents C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy, or (but not in the case of the compounds of formulae (I-3), (I-4), (I-6) and (I-7))
- 10 represents phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro,
- 15 B especially preferably represents hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl, or
- A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded especially preferably represent saturated or unsaturated C₅-C₇-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur and which is optionally
- 20 monosubstituted or disubstituted by C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl or C₁-C₆-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 57 -

alkoxy, with the proviso that, in this case, Q^3 especially preferably represents hydrogen or methyl, or

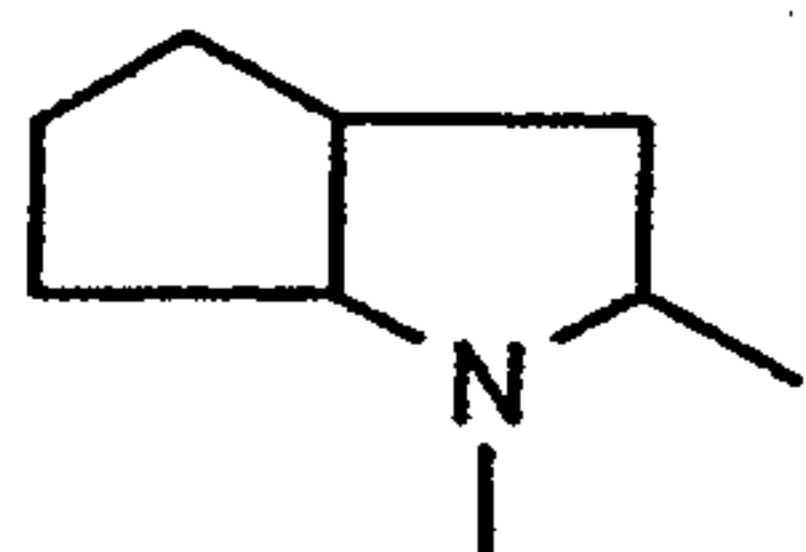
- 5 A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded especially preferably represent C_5 - C_6 -cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by an alkylenediyl group which optionally contains one or two oxygen or sulphur atoms which are not directly adjacent to each other and is optionally substituted by methyl or ethyl, or by an alkylenedioxyl or by an alkylenedithiol group, which group, together with the carbon atom to which it is bonded, forms a further five- or six-
- 10 membered ring, with the proviso that, in this case, Q^3 especially preferably represents hydrogen or methyl,
- 15 A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded especially preferably represent C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl or C_5 - C_6 -cycloalkenyl in which two substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded represent C_2 - C_4 -alkanediyl, C_2 - C_4 -alkenediyl or butandienediyl, each of which is optionally substituted by C_1 - C_2 -alkyl or C_1 - C_2 -alkoxy, with the proviso that, in this case, Q^3 especially preferably represents hydrogen or methyl,
- 20 D especially preferably represents hydrogen, or represents C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- C_2 - C_3 -alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine, or represents C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_2 -halogenoalkyl and in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by
- 25 oxygen, or (but not in the case of the compounds of the formulae (I-1)) represents phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy, or
- 30 A and D jointly especially preferably represent C_3 - C_5 -alkanediyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted and in which one methylene group can be replaced by a carbonyl group (but not in the case of the compounds of the

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

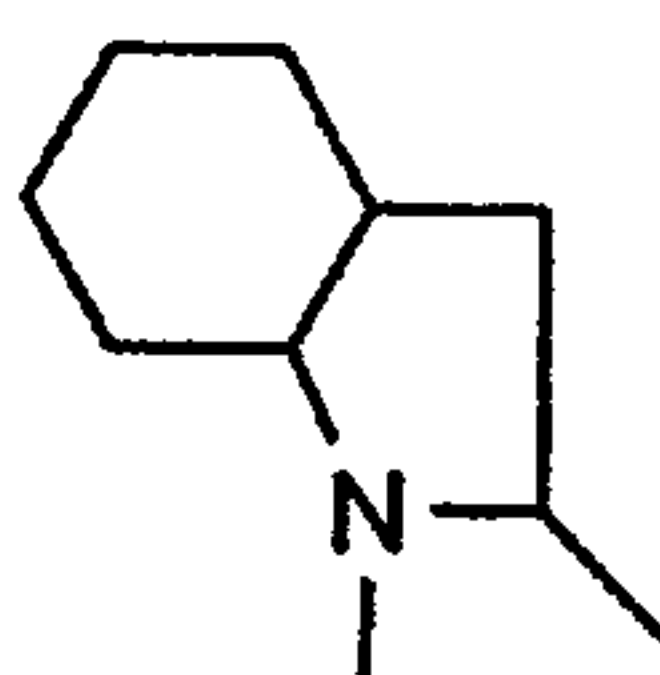
- 58 -

formula (I-1)), oxygen or sulphur, with C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy being suitable substituents, or

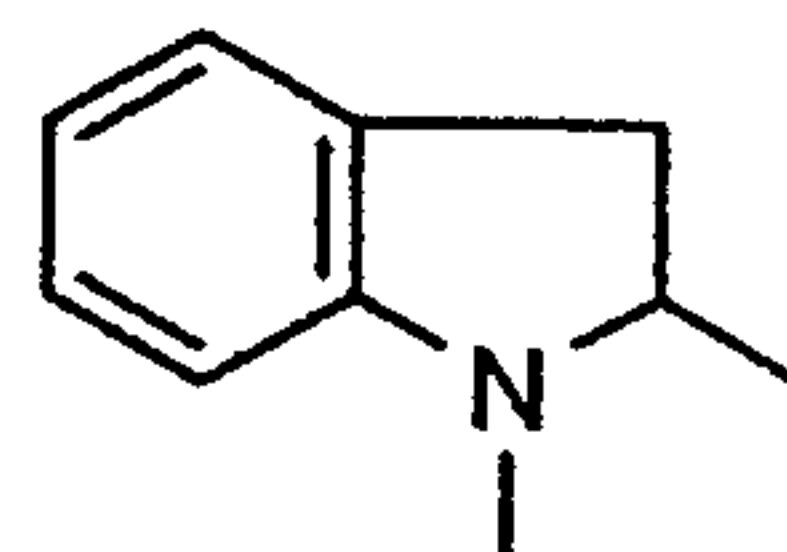
A and D (in the case of the compounds of the formula (I-1)) together with the atoms to
5 which they are bonded represent one of the groups AD-1 to AD-10



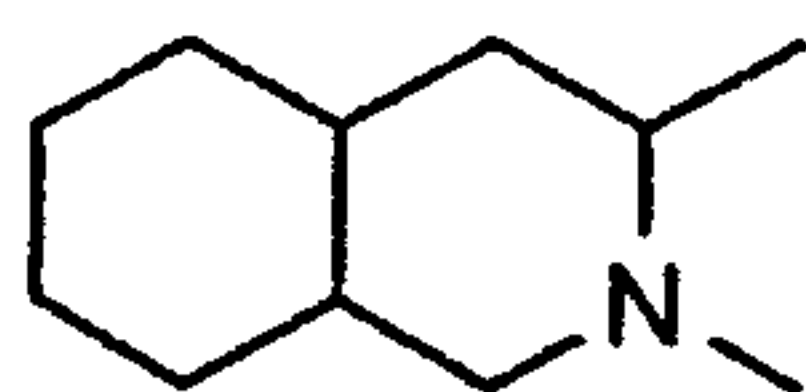
AD-1



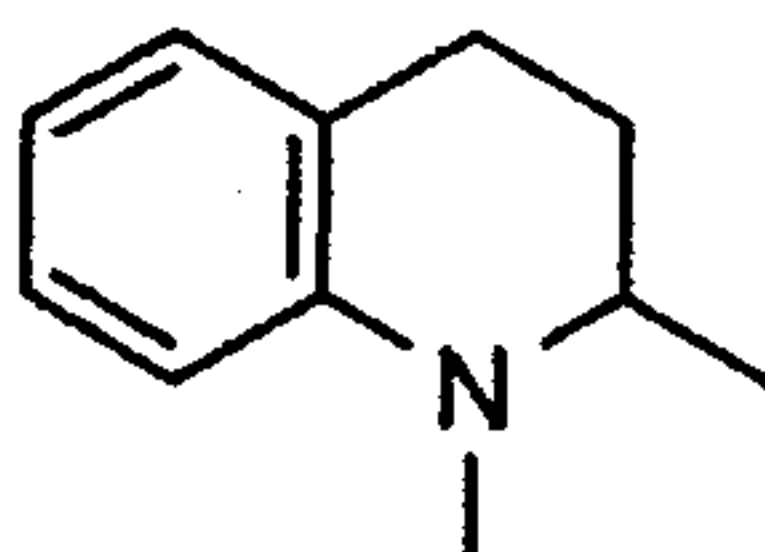
AD-2



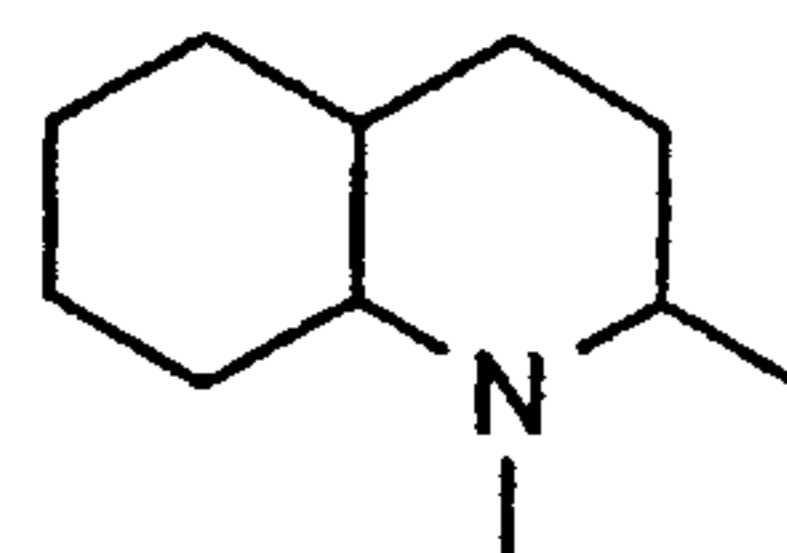
AD-3



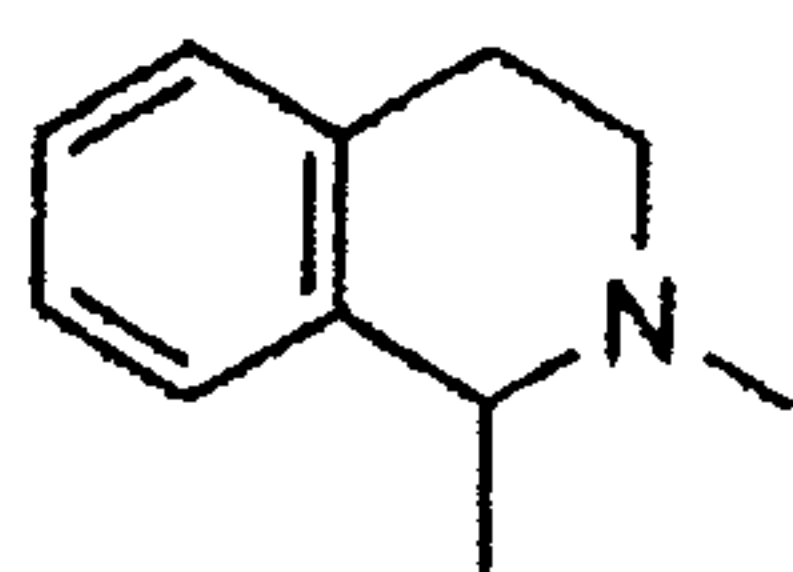
AD-4



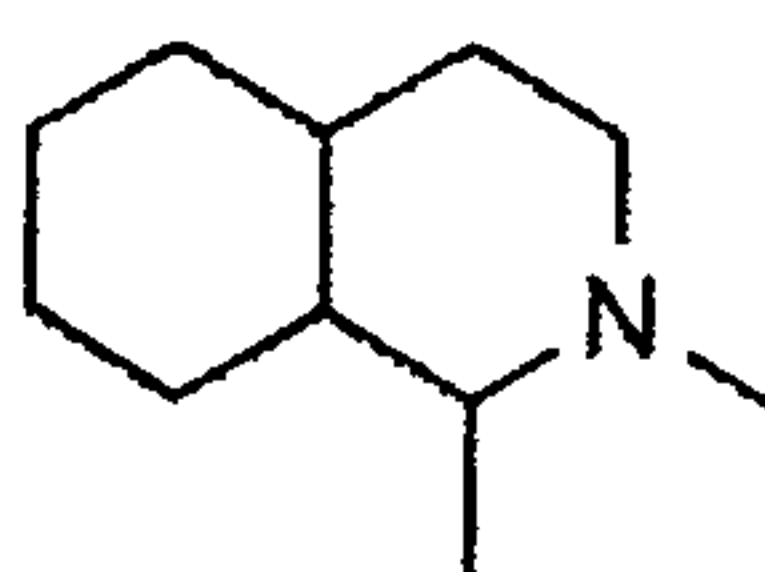
AD-5



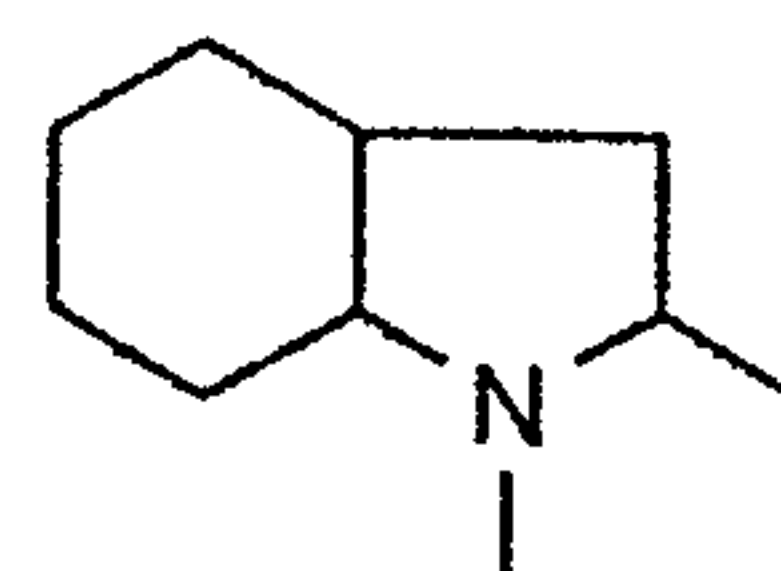
AD-6



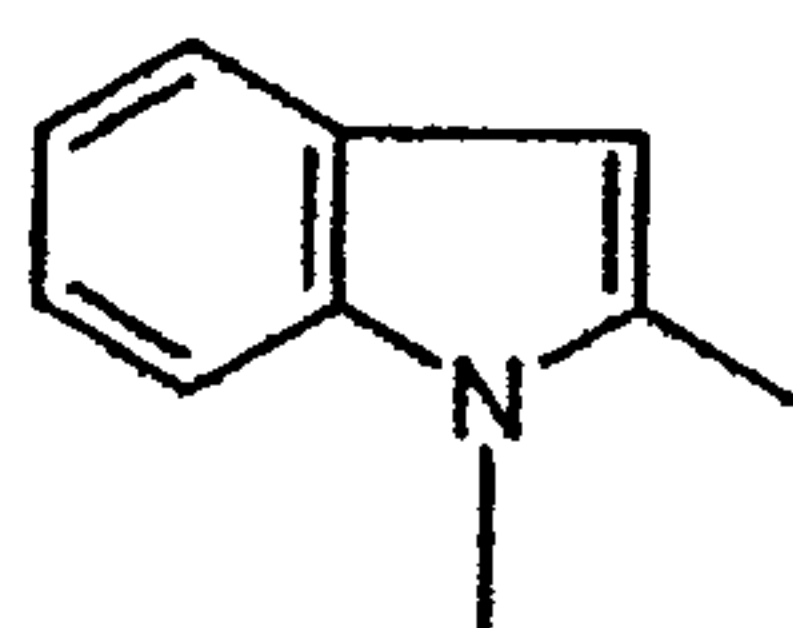
AD-7



AD-8



AD-9



AD-10

10

or

A and Q¹ together especially preferably represent C₃-C₄-alkanediyl, in each case optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by identical or different substituents

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 59 -

from the series consisting of C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy, or

Q¹ especially preferably represents hydrogen,

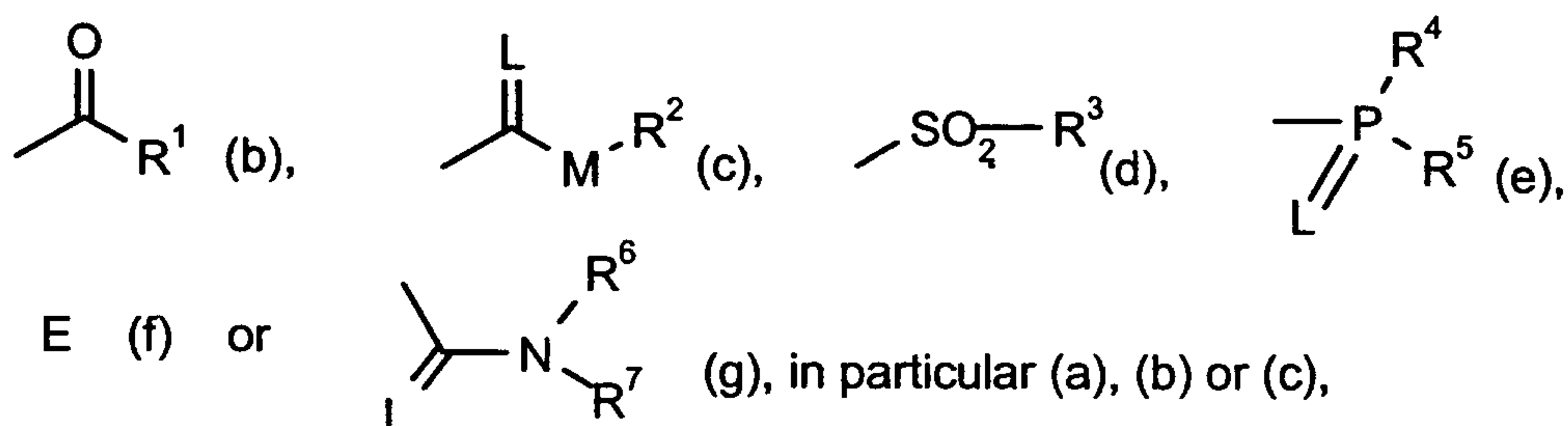
5 Q² especially preferably represents hydrogen,

Q⁴, Q⁵ and Q⁶ especially preferably independently of one another represent hydrogen or C₁-C₃-alkyl,

10 Q³ especially preferably represents hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by methyl or methoxy, or

Q³ and Q⁴ especially preferably together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent a saturated C₅-C₆ ring which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy and in which one ring member is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur, with the proviso that, in this case, A especially preferably represents hydrogen or methyl, or

20 G especially preferably represents hydrogen (a) or one of the groups



in which

25 E represents a metal ion equivalent or an ammonium ion,

L represents oxygen or sulphur and

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 60 -

M represents oxygen or sulphur.

- 5 R¹ especially preferably represents C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₂-C₁₈-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₁-C₂-alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine or chlorine, or represents C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy and in which one or two ring members which are not directly adjacent are optionally replaced by oxygen,
- 10 or represent phenyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkyl or C₁-C₂-halogenoalkoxy,
- 15 R² especially preferably represents C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₂-C₈-alkenyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₄-alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine, or
- 20 represents C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy, or
- 25 represents phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₃-alkoxy, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy,
- 30 R³ especially preferably represents C₁-C₆-alkyl which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine, or represents phenyl which is optionally in each case monosubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano or nitro,
- R⁴ especially preferably represents C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₆-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₆-alkylthio, C₃-C₄-alkenylthio, C₃-C₆-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 61 -

cycloalkylthio, or represents phenyl, phenoxy or phenylthio, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₃-alkoxy, C₁-C₃-halogenoalkoxy, C₁-C₃-alkylthio, C₁-C₃-halogenoalkylthio, C₁-C₃-alkyl or trifluoromethyl,

5

R⁵ especially preferably represents C₁-C₆-alkoxy or C₁-C₆-alkylthio,

R⁶ especially preferably represents hydrogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, or represents phenyl which is optionally monosubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, trifluoromethyl, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy, or represents benzyl which is optionally monosubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, C₁-C₄-alkyl, trifluoromethyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy,

10

15 R⁷ especially preferably represents C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl or C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl,

R⁶ and R⁷ together especially preferably represent a C₄-C₅-alkylene radical which is optionally substituted by methyl or ethyl and in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur.

20

In the definitions of radicals mentioned as being especially preferred, halogen represents fluorine, chlorine and bromine, in particular fluorine and chlorine.

25 W very especially preferably represents methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, methoxy-ethyloxy, ethoxy-ethyloxy, cyclopropyl-methoxy, cyclopentyl-methoxy or cyclohexyl-methoxy,

X very especially preferably represents methyl or ethyl,

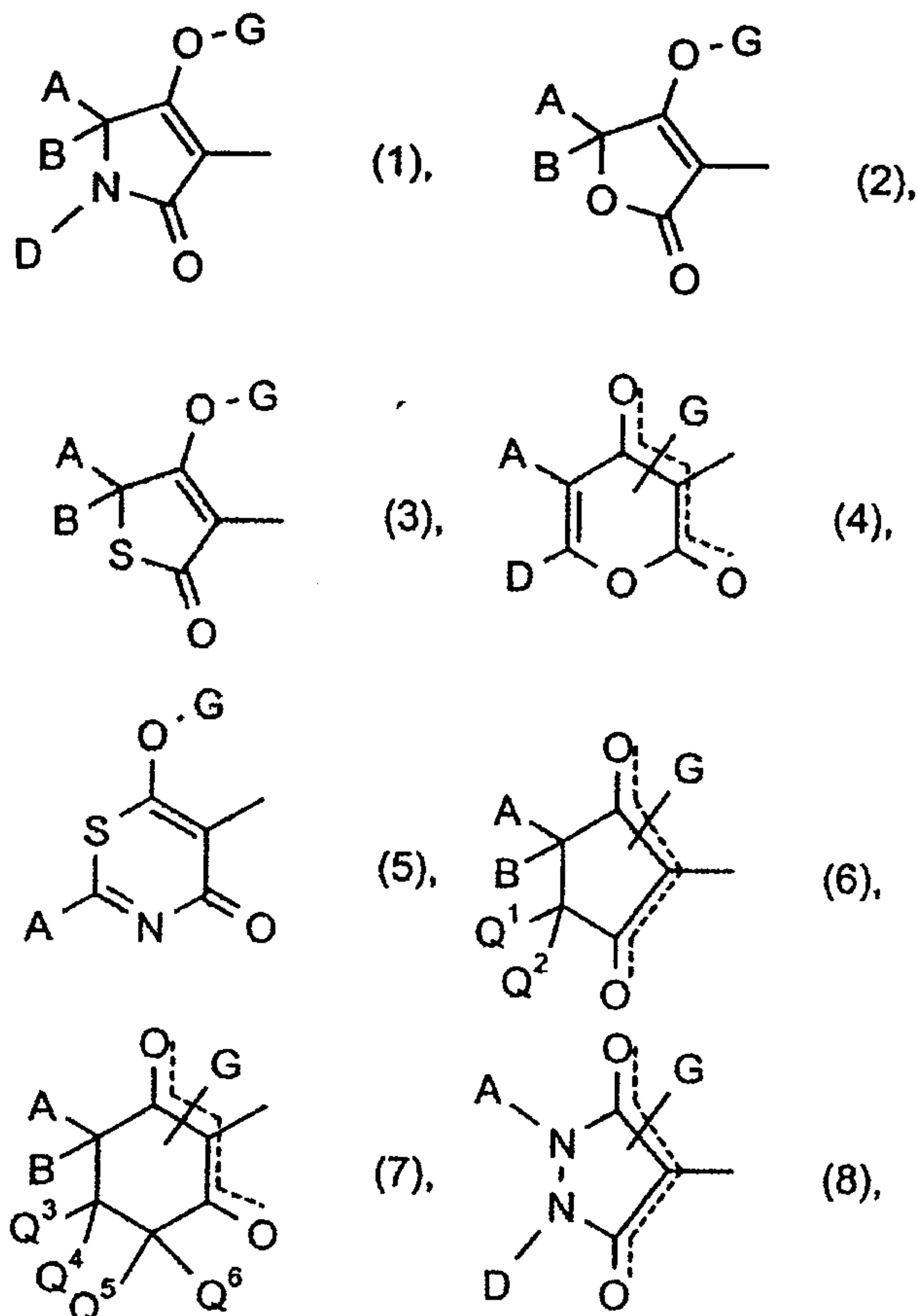
30

Y very especially preferably represents chlorine or bromine,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 62 -

CKE very particularly preferably represents one of the groups



5 A very especially preferably represents hydrogen, or represents C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl, each of which is monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine, or represents cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, and only in the case of the compounds of the formula (I-5) represents phenyl which is optionally in each case substituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl,
 10 n-propyl, iso-propyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano or nitro,

B very especially preferably represents hydrogen, methyl or ethyl, or

15 A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded very especially preferably represent saturated C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 63 -

replaced by oxygen or sulphur and which is optionally monosubstituted by methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or butoxy, with the proviso that, in this case, Q^3 very especially preferably represents hydrogen, or

5

A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded very especially preferably represent C_6 -cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by an alkylenedioxy group containing two oxygen atoms which are not directly adjacent, with the proviso that, in this case, Q^3 very especially preferably represents hydrogen, or

10

A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded very especially preferably represent C_5 - C_6 -cycloalkyl or C_5 - C_6 -cycloalkenyl in which two substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded represent C_2 - C_4 -alkanediyl or C_2 - C_4 -alkenediyl or butadienediyl, with the proviso that, in this case, Q^3 very especially preferably represents hydrogen,

15

D very especially preferably represents hydrogen, or represents C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_3 - C_4 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- C_2 - C_3 -alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by fluorine, or represents cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, or (but not in the case of compounds of the formulae (I-1)) represents phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, methoxy, ethoxy or trifluoromethyl,

20

25 or

A and D together very especially preferably represent C_3 - C_5 -alkanediyl which is optionally monosubstituted by methyl or methoxy and in which one carbon atom is optionally replaced by oxygen or sulphur, or represent the group AD-1

30

A and Q^1 together very especially preferably represent C_3 - C_4 -alkanediyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by methyl or methoxy or

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 64 -

Q¹ very especially preferably represents hydrogen,

Q² very especially preferably represents hydrogen,

5

Q⁴, Q⁵ and Q⁶ very especially preferably independently of one another represent hydrogen or methyl,

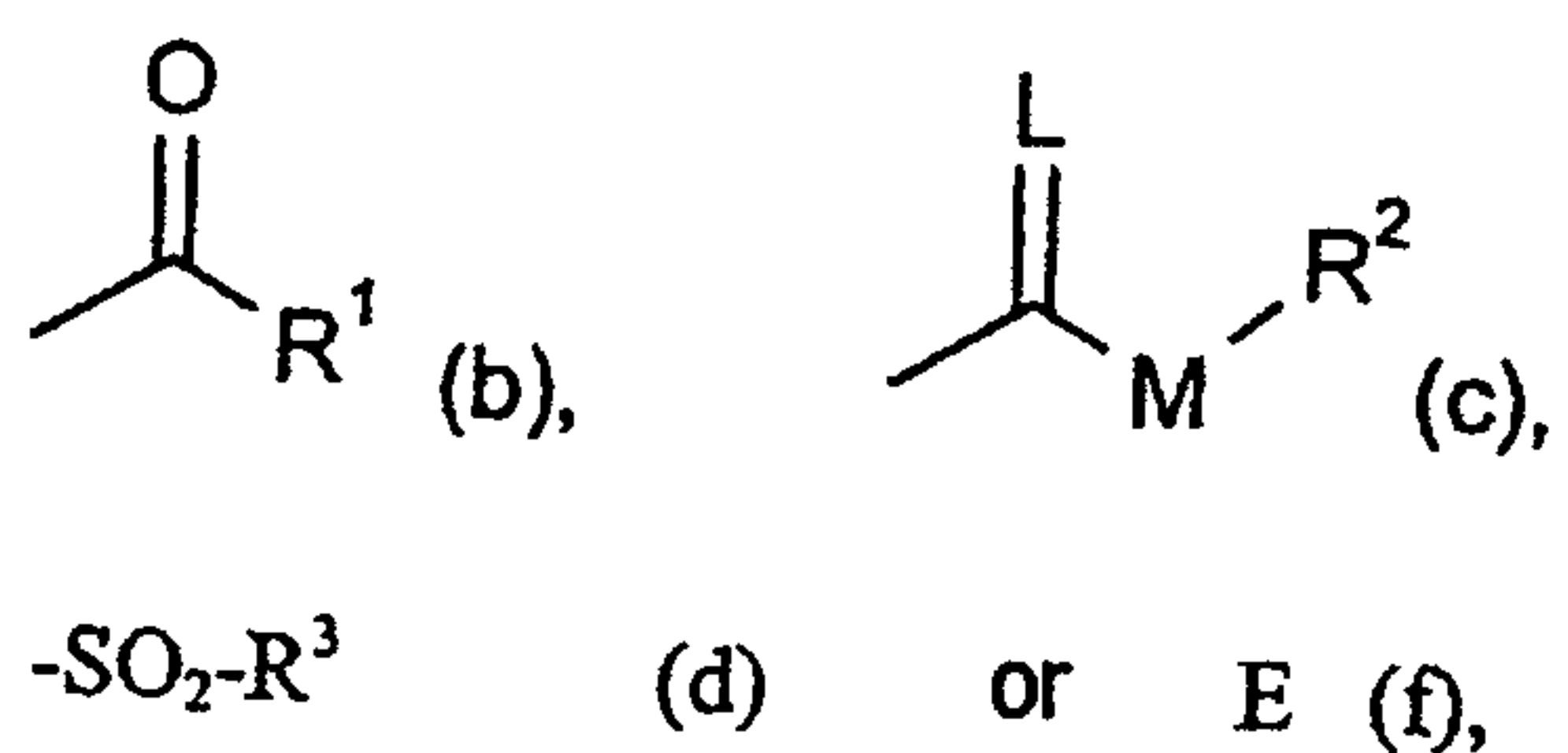
Q³ very especially preferably represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl, or

10

Q³ and Q⁴ together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded very especially preferably represent a saturated C₅-C₆ ring which is optionally monosubstituted by methyl or methoxy, with the proviso that, in this case, A very especially preferably represents hydrogen,

15

G very especially preferably represents hydrogen (a) or one of the groups



in which

20

L represents oxygen or sulphur,

M represents oxygen or sulphur and

25

E represents an ammonium ion,

R¹ very especially preferably represents C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₁₇-alkenyl,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 65 -

C₁-C₂-alkoxy-C₁-alkyl, C₁-C₂-alkylthio-C₁-alkyl or represents cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, methyl or methoxy,

5 or represents phenyl which is optionally monosubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine, cyano, nitro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy,

10 R² very especially preferably represents C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₃-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by fluorine,

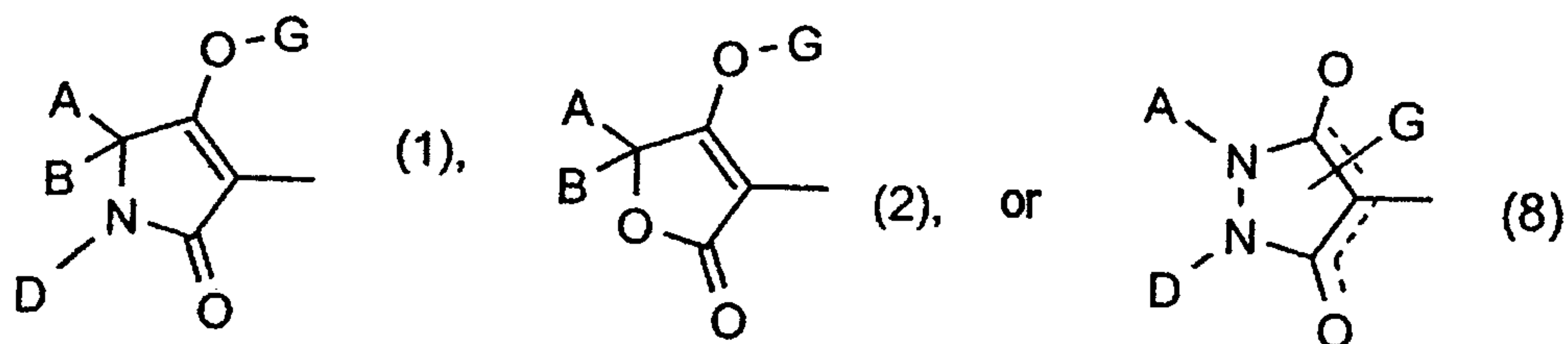
R³ very especially preferably represents C₁-C₈-alkyl.

15 W especially represents methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, methoxy-ethyloxy, ethoxy-ethyloxy or cyclopropylmethoxy,

X especially represents methyl or ethyl,

20 Y especially represents chlorine,

CKE especially represents one of the groups



25

A especially represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, isopropyl, n-propyl, isobutyl, n-butyl, t-butyl or s-butyl (in particular hydrogen, methyl or ethyl),

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 66 -

B especially represents hydrogen, methyl or ethyl,

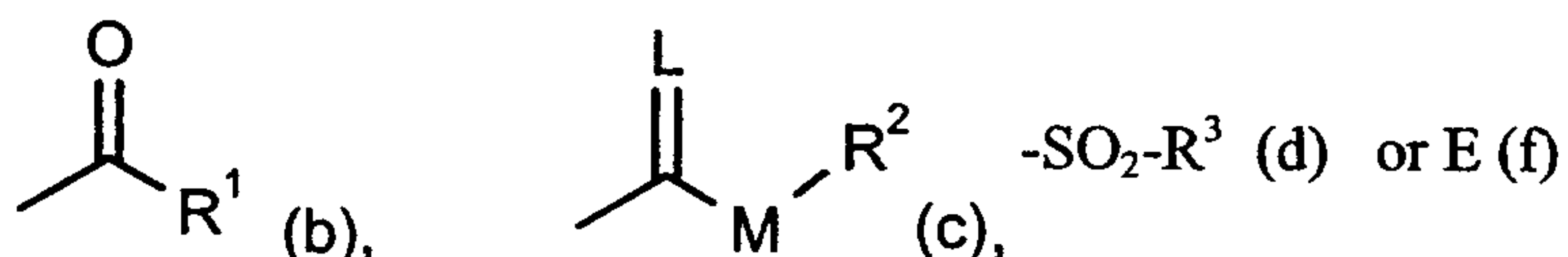
5 A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded especially represent saturated C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally replaced by oxygen and which is optionally monosubstituted by methyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, n-butoxy or trifluoromethyl (in particular methyl or methoxy),

10 D especially represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl,

or

15 A and D together especially represent C₃-C₅-alkanediyl or the group AD-1,

G especially represents hydrogen (a) or one of the groups



20 in which

L represents oxygen,

M represents oxygen and

25

E represents an ammonium ion (N⁺(C₆H₁₃)₄),

R¹ especially represents C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₁-C₂-alkoxy-C₁-alkyl, or C₂-C₁₇-alkenyl,

30 R² especially represents C₁-C₈-alkyl or C₂-C₆-alkenyl,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 67 -

R³ especially represents C₁-C₄-alkyl.

5 The abovementioned definitions of radicals or illustrations, in general or where preferred ranges have been mentioned, can be combined with each other as desired, that is to say combinations between the respective ranges and preferred ranges are also possible. They apply to the end products and, analogously, to the precursors and intermediates.

10 Preferred according to the invention are the compounds of the formula (I) which contain a combination of the meanings mentioned above as being preferred (preferable).

15 Particularly preferred according to the invention are the compounds of the formula (I) which contain a combination of the meanings mentioned above as being especially preferred.

20 Very particularly preferred according to the invention are the compounds of the formula (I) which contain a combination of the meanings mentioned above as being very especially preferred.

The compounds of the formula (I) with a combination of the meanings mentioned above preceded by "especially" are especially preferred in accordance with the invention.

25

Saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon radicals, such as alkyl, alkanediyl or alkenyl, also in connection with hetero atoms, such as, for example, in alkoxy, can be in each case straight-chain or branched as far as this is possible.

30 Unless stated otherwise, optionally substituted radicals can be monosubstituted or polysubstituted, it being possible for the substituents to be identical or different in the case of the polysubstituted radicals.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 68 -

Compounds of the formula (I-1-a) which may be mentioned individually in addition to the compounds mentioned in the preparation examples are those which follow:

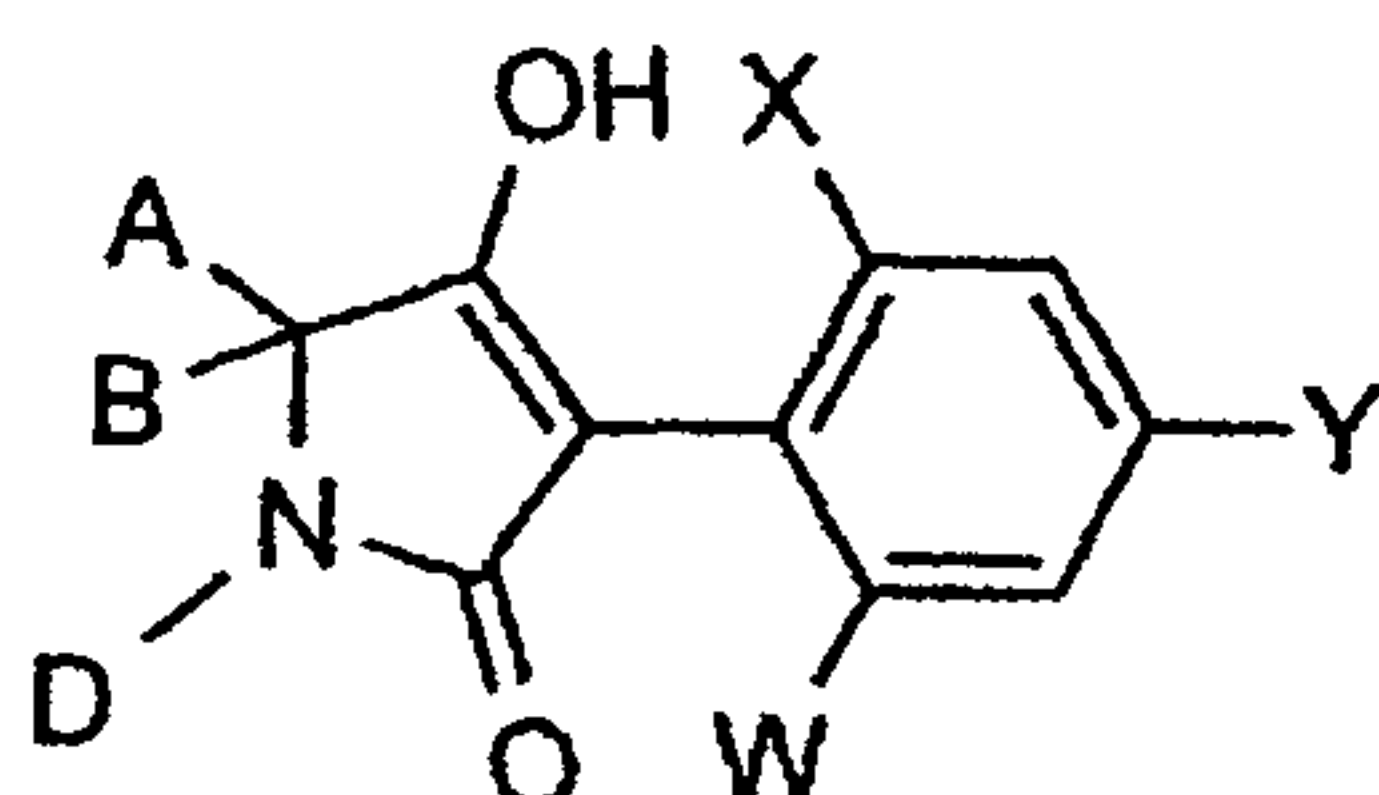


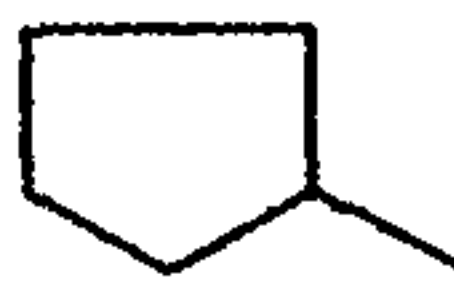
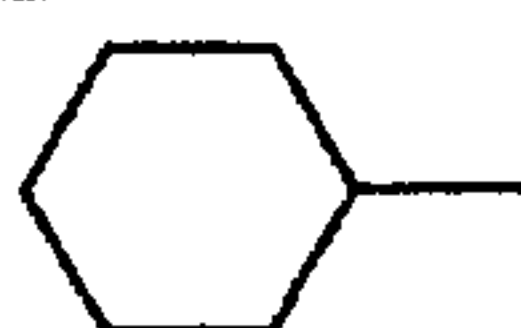
Table 1: W = OCH₃, X = CH₃ Y = Cl.

A	B	D
CH ₃	H	H
C ₂ H ₅	H	H
C ₃ H ₇	H	H
i-C ₃ H ₇	H	H
C ₄ H ₉	H	H
i-C ₄ H ₉	H	H
s-C ₄ H ₉	H	H
t-C ₄ H ₉	H	H
CH ₃	CH ₃	H
C ₂ H ₅	CH ₃	H
C ₃ H ₇	CH ₃	H
i-C ₃ H ₇	CH ₃	H
C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃	H
i-C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃	H
s-C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃	H
t-C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃	H

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 69 -

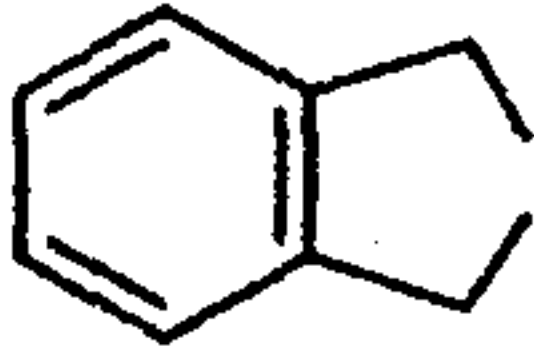
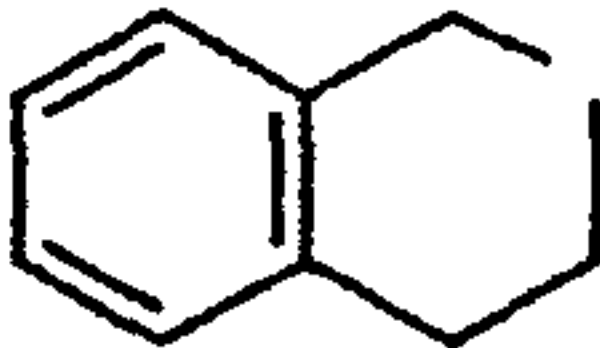
Table 1 (cont.):

A	B	D
C_2H_5	C_2H_5	H
C_3H_7	C_3H_7	H
	CH_3	H
	CH_3	H
	CH_3	H
$-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_4-$		H
$-(CH_2)_5-$		H
$-(CH_2)_6-$		H
$-(CH_2)_7-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-O-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-CH_2-O-(CH_2)_3-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-S-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-CH_2-CHCH_3-(CH_2)_3-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-CHCH_3-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-CHC_2H_5-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-CHC_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-CHi-C_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-CHOCH_3-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-CHOC_2H_5-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-CHOC_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$		H

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 70 -

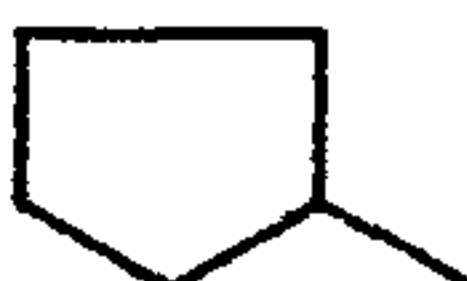
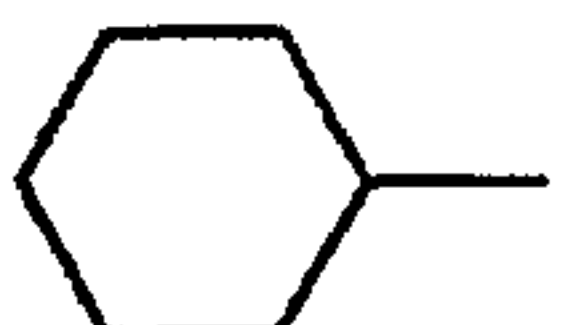
Table 1 (cont.):

A	B	D
$-(CH_2)_2-CHO-i-C_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-(CH_2)_2-C(CH_3)_2-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$-CH_2-(CHCH_3)_2-(CH_2)_2-$		H
$ \begin{array}{c} -CH_2-CH-(CH_2)_2-CH- \\ \quad \quad \quad \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \quad \quad \quad CH_2 \end{array} $		H
$ \begin{array}{c} -CH_2-CH-CH-CH_2- \\ \quad \quad \quad \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \quad \quad \quad (CH_2)_4 \end{array} $		H
$ \begin{array}{c} -CH_2-CH-CH-(CH_2)_2- \\ \quad \quad \quad \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \quad \quad \quad (CH_2)_3 \end{array} $		H
		H
		H

A	D	B
$-(CH_2)_3-$		H
$-(CH_2)_4-$		H
$-CH_2-CHCH_3-CH_2-$		H
$-CH_2-CH_2-CHCH_3-$		H
$-CH_2-CHCH_3-CHCH_3-$		H
$-CH_2-CH(OCH_3)-CH_2-$		H

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 71 -

A	D	B
	$-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-$	H
	$-\text{CH}_2-\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\text{CH}}}-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-$	H
	$-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-$	H
	$-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$	H
	$-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-$	H
	$-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{CH}-$ $\quad \quad \quad \diagdown \quad \diagup$ $\quad \quad \quad (\text{CH}_2)_3$	H
H	CH_3	H
H	C_2H_5	H
H	C_3H_7	H
H	$i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$	H
H		H
H		H
H		H
CH_3	CH_3	H
CH_3	C_2H_5	H
CH_3	C_3H_7	H
CH_3	$i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$	H
CH_3		H
CH_3		H

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 72 -

A	D	B
CH ₃		H
	$ \begin{array}{c} \text{---CH}_2\text{CH---CH---} \\ \qquad \quad \\ \text{CH}_2\text{O---CH}_2 \end{array} $	H
C ₂ H ₅	CH ₃	H
C ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	H

Table 2: A, B and D as shown in Table 1
W = OCH₃; X = CH₃; Y = Br

5

Table 3: A, B and D as shown in Table 1
W = OCH₃; X = C₂H₅; Y = Cl.

Table 4: A, B and D as shown in Table 1
W = OCH₃; X = C₂H₅; Y = Br.

10

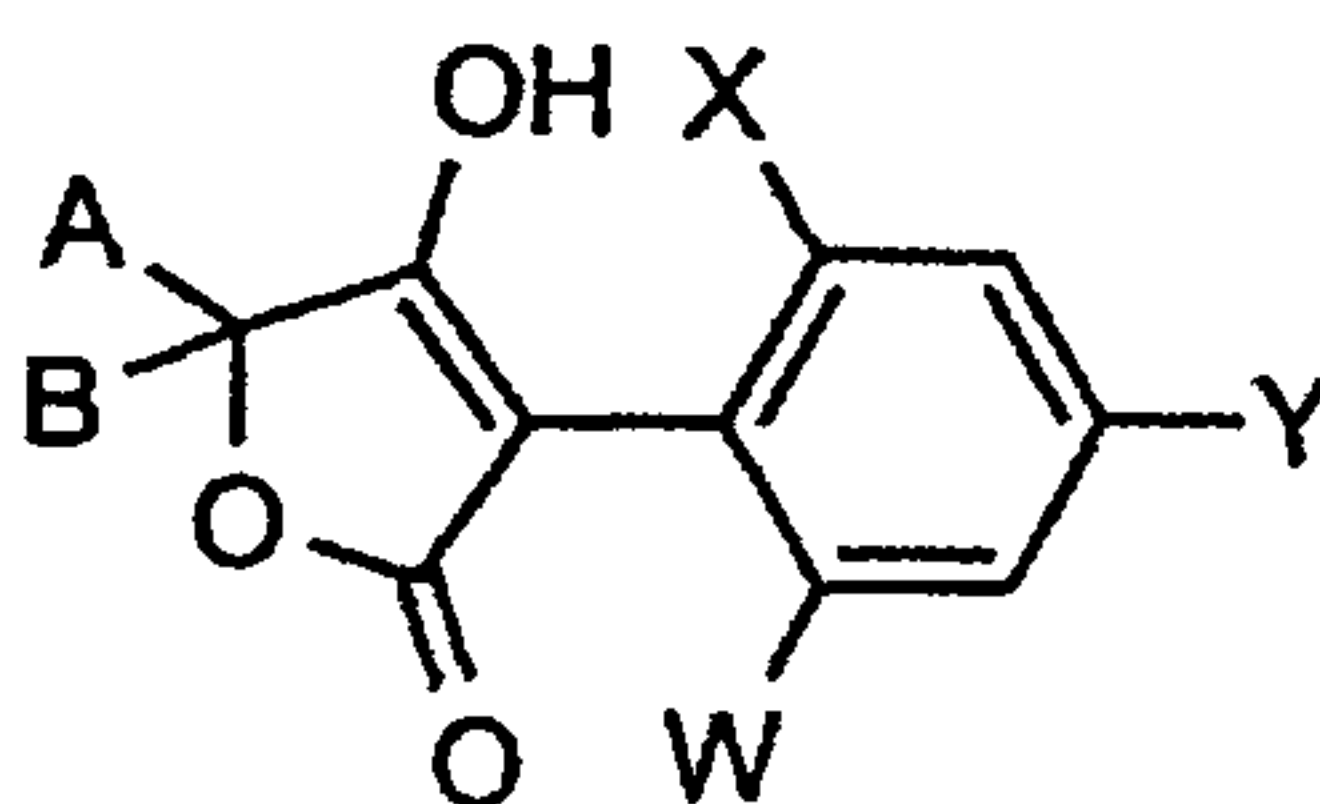
Table 5: A, B and D as shown in Table 1
W = OC₂H₅; X = CH₃; Y = Cl.

15 **Table 6:** A, B and D as shown in Table 1
W = OC₂H₅; X = C₂H₅; Y = Cl.

Compounds of the formula (I-2-a) which may be mentioned individually in addition to the compounds mentioned in the preparation examples are those which follow:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 73 -

**Table 7:** W = OCH₃, X = CH₃, Y = Cl.

A	B
CH ₃	H
C ₂ H ₅	H
C ₃ H ₇	H
i-C ₃ H ₇	H
C ₄ H ₉	H
i-C ₄ H ₉	H
s-C ₄ H ₉	H
t-C ₄ H ₉	H
CH ₃	CH ₃
C ₂ H ₅	CH ₃
C ₃ H ₇	CH ₃
i-C ₃ H ₇	CH ₃
C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃
i-C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃
s-C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃
t-C ₄ H ₉	CH ₃
C ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅
C ₃ H ₇	C ₃ H ₇
	CH ₃
	CH ₃
	CH ₃
-(CH ₂) ₂ -	

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 74 -

Table 7 (cont.):

A	B
	$-(CH_2)_4-$
	$-(CH_2)_5-$
	$-(CH_2)_6-$
	$-(CH_2)_7-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-O-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-CH_2-O-(CH_2)_3-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-S-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-CH_2-CHCH_3-(CH_2)_3-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-CHCH_3-(CH_2)_2-$
	$(CH_2)_2-CHC_2H_5-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-CHC_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-CHi-C_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-CHOCH_3-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-CHOC_2H_5-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-CHOC_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-CHO-i-C_3H_7-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-(CH_2)_2-C(CH_3)_2-(CH_2)_2-$
	$-CH_2-(CHCH_3)_2-(CH_2)_2-$
	$ \begin{array}{c} -CH_2-CH-(CH_2)_2-CH- \\ \quad \quad \quad \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \quad \quad \quad CH_2 \end{array} $
	$ \begin{array}{c} -CH_2-CH-CH-CH_2- \\ \quad \quad \quad \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \quad \quad \quad (CH_2)_4 \end{array} $

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 75. -

Table 7 (cont.):

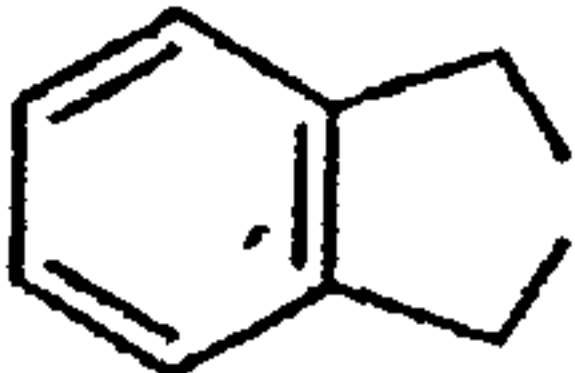
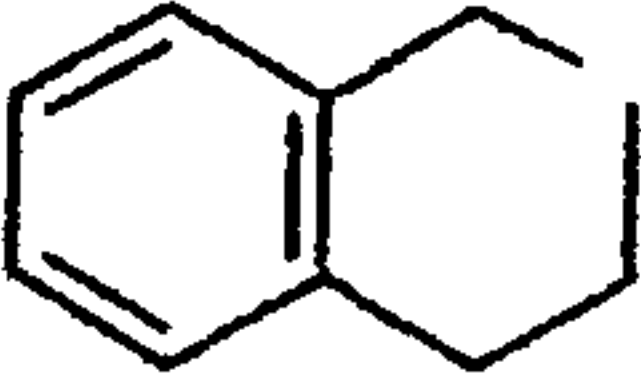
A	B
$ \begin{array}{c} \text{---CH}_2\text{---CH} \text{---} \text{CH---(CH}_2\text{)}_2\text{---} \\ \quad \quad \quad \diagdown \quad \diagup \\ \quad \quad \quad \text{(CH}_2\text{)}_3 \end{array} $	
	
	

Table 8: A and B as shown in Table 7W = OCH₃; X = CH₃; Y = Br.

5

Table 9: A and B as shown in Table 7W = OCH₃; X = C₂H₅; Y = Cl.**Table 10:** A and B as shown in Table 7W = OCH₃; X = C₂H₅; Y = Br.

10

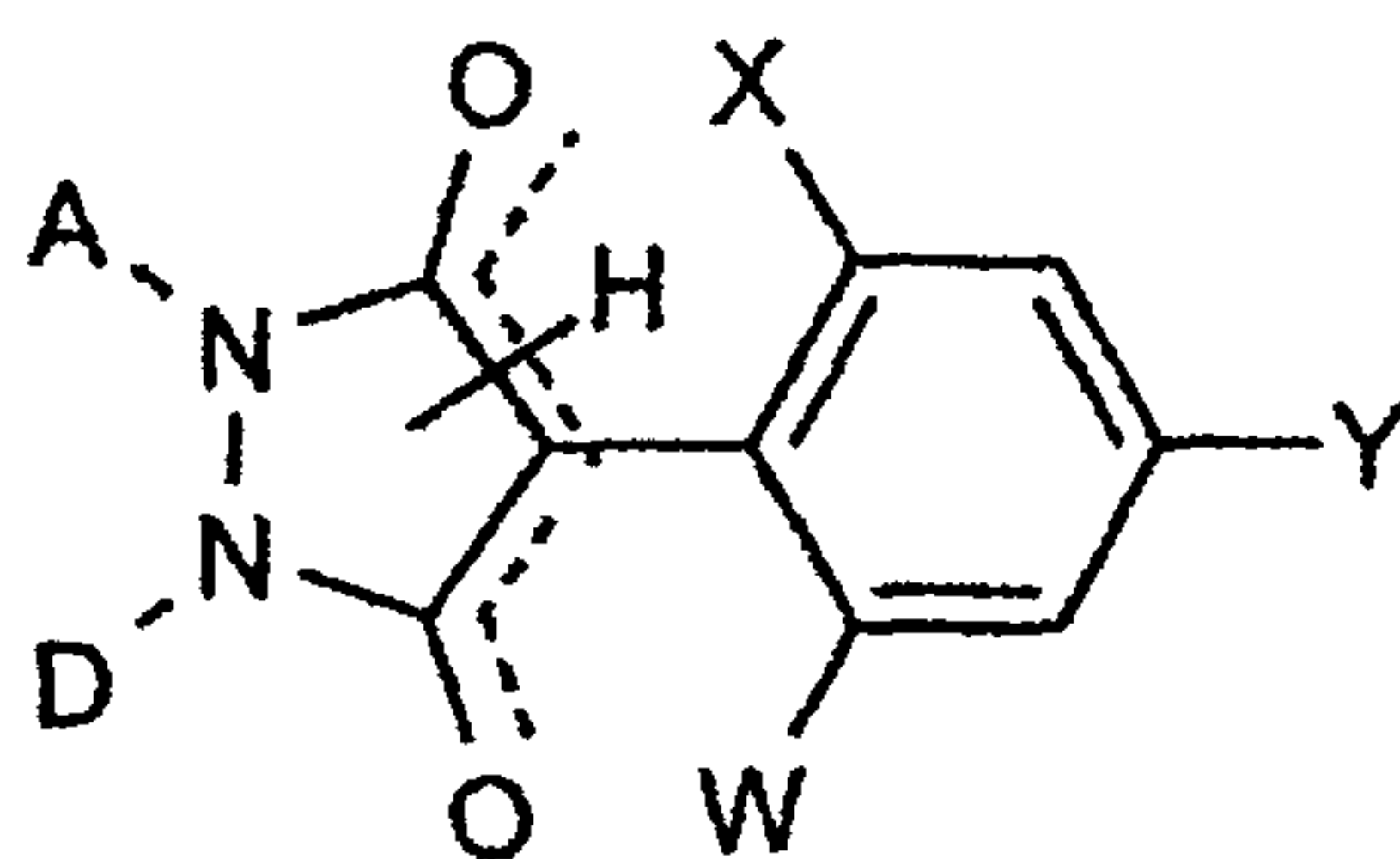
Table 11: A and B as shown in Table 7W = OC₂H₅; X = CH₃; Y = Cl.15 **Table 12:** A and B as shown in Table 7W = OC₂H₅; X = C₂H₅; Y = Cl.

The following compounds of the formula (I-8-a) may be mentioned individually in addition to compounds mentioned in the preparation examples:

20

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 76 -

**Table 13:** W = OCH₃, X = CH₃, Y = Cl.

A	D
CH ₃	CH ₃
CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₂ OH-
CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₂ OCH ₃ -
CH ₃	-(CH ₂) ₂ -O-(CH ₂) ₂ -OCH ₃ -
-(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₃ -	-(CH ₂) ₂ -O-CH ₃ -
-(CH ₂) ₂ -O-(CH ₂) ₂ -OCH ₃ -	-(CH ₂) ₂ -O-(CH ₂) ₂ -OCH ₃ -
-(CH ₂) ₃ -	
-(CH ₂) ₄ -	
-(CH ₂) ₂ -O-(CH ₂) ₂ -	

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 77 -

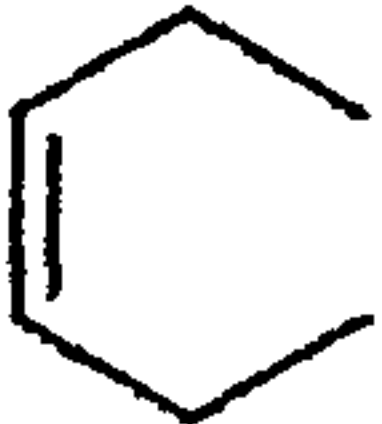
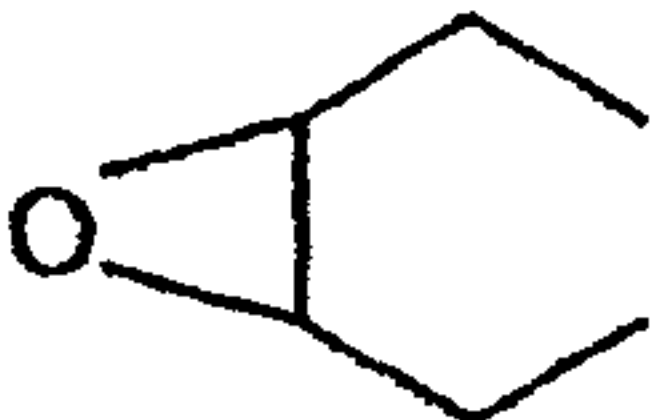
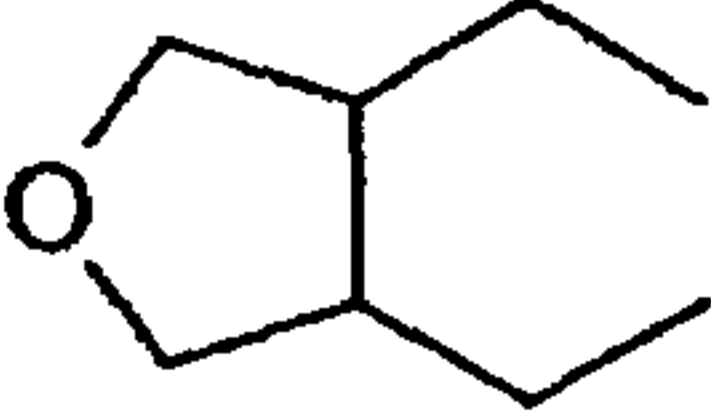
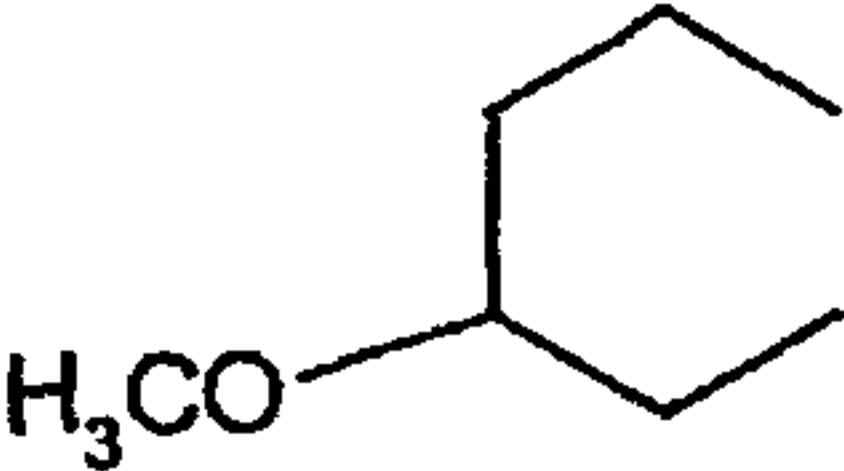
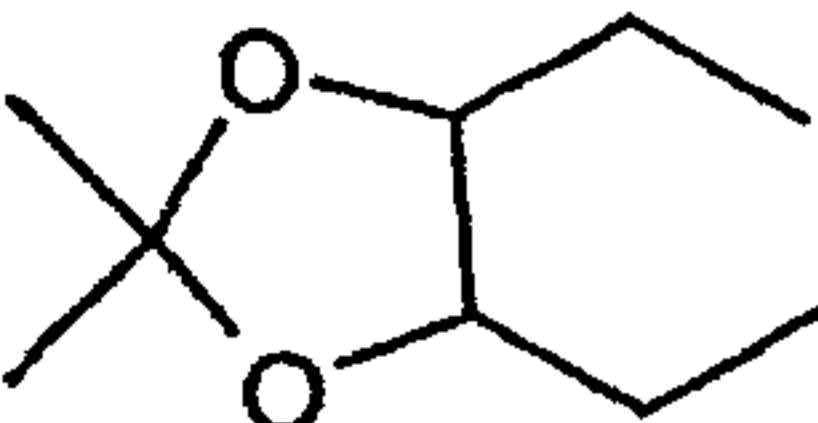
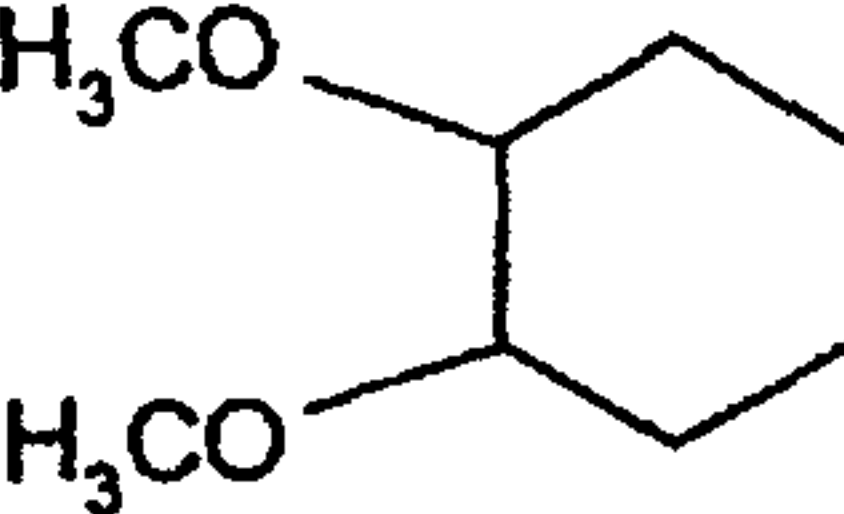
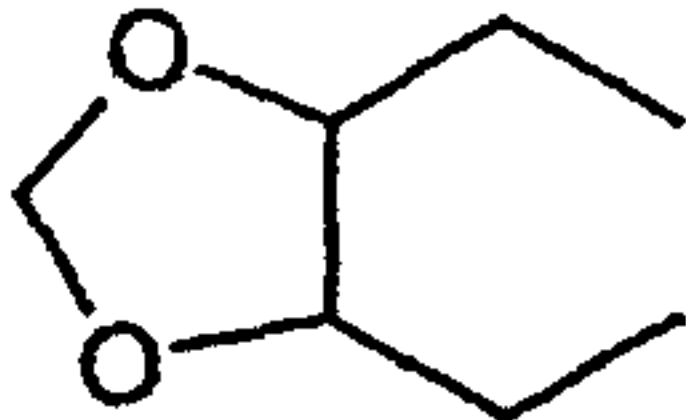
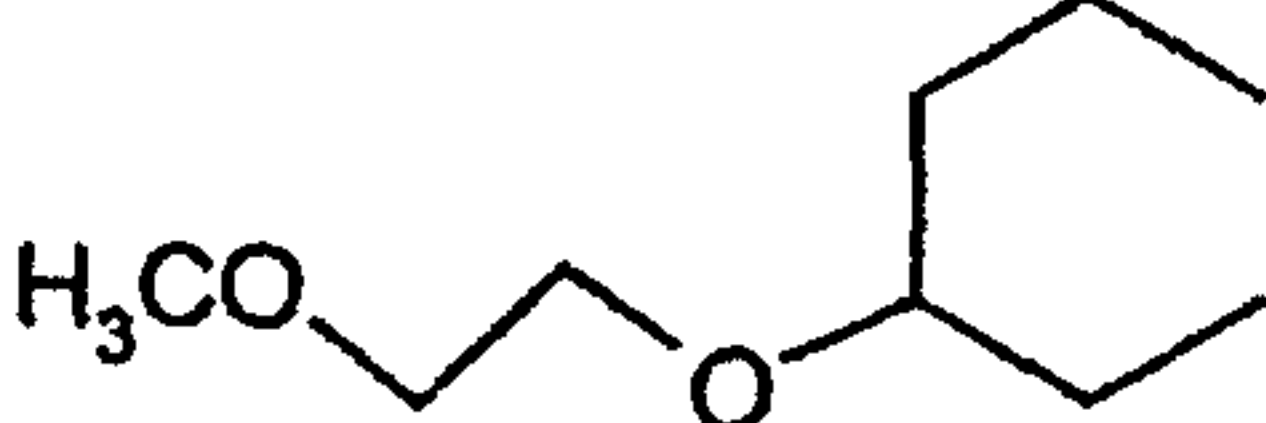
A	D
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Table 14: A and D as shown in Table 13W = OCH₃; X = CH₃; Y = Br.

5

Table 15: A and D as shown in Table 13W = OCH₃; X = C₂H₅; Y = Cl.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 78 -

Table 16: A and D as shown in Table 13
 $W = \text{OCH}_3$; $X = \text{C}_2\text{H}_5$; $Y = \text{Br}$.

Table 17: A and D as shown in Table 13
 5 $W = \text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$; $X = \text{CH}_3$; $Y = \text{Cl}$.

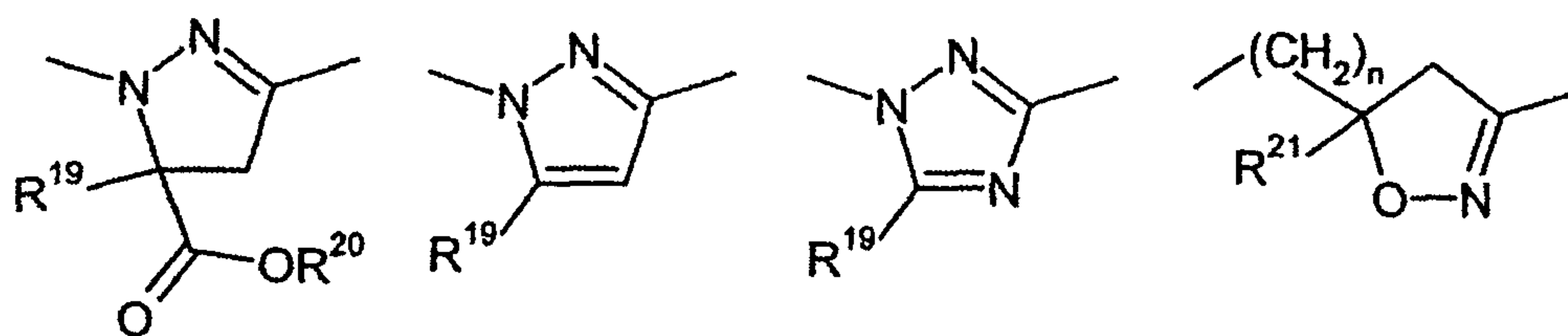
Table 18: A and D as shown in Table 13
 $W = \text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$; $X = \text{C}_2\text{H}_5$; $Y = \text{Cl}$.

10 Preferred meanings of the groups mentioned above in connection with the compounds improving crop plant tolerance ("herbicide safeners") of the formulae (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), (IId) and (IIf) are defined hereinbelow.

n preferably represents the numbers 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4.

15

A^1 preferably represents one of the divalent heterocyclic groups outlined hereinbelow



20

A^2 preferably represents methylene or ethylene, each of which is optionally substituted by methyl, ethyl, methoxycarbonyl or ethoxycarbonyl.

25 R^{14} preferably represents hydroxyl, mercapto, amino, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, n-, i-, s- or t-butoxy, methylthio, ethylthio, n- or i-propylthio, n-, i-, s- or t-butylthio, methylamino, ethylamino, n- oder i-propylamino, n-, i-, s- or t-butylamino, dimethylamino or diethylamino.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 79 -

- R¹⁵ preferably represents hydroxyl, mercapto, amino, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, n-, i-, s- or t-butoxy, methylthio, ethylthio, n- or i-propylthio, n-, i-, s- or t-butylthio, methylamino, ethylamino, n- or i-propylamino, n-, i-, s- or t-butylamino, dimethylamino or diethylamino.
- 5 R¹⁶ preferably represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine.
- R¹⁷ preferably represents hydrogen, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, propenyl, butenyl, propinyl or butinyl, methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, methoxyethyl, ethoxyethyl, dioxolanymethyl, furyl, furylmethyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, piperidinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine and/or chlorine, or represents phenyl which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl.
- 10
- R¹⁸ preferably represents hydrogen, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, propenyl, butenyl, propinyl or butinyl, methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, methoxyethyl, ethoxyethyl, dioxolanymethyl, furyl, furylmethyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, piperidinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine and/or chlorine, or represents phenyl which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl or together with R¹⁷ represents one of the radicals -CH₂-O-CH₂-CH₂- and -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-CH₂- which are optionally substituted by methyl, ethyl, furyl, phenyl, a fused benzene ring or by two substituents which, together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded, form a 5- or 6-membered carbocycle.
- 15
- 20
- R¹⁹ preferably represents hydrogen, cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine.
- 25
- R²⁰ preferably represents hydrogen, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, in each case optionally substituted by hydroxyl, cyano, fluorine, chlorine, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 80 -

- R²¹ preferably represents hydrogen, cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by fluorine, chlorine and/or bromine.
- 5 X¹ preferably represents nitro, cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, difluoromethyl, dichloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, fluorodichloromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy.
- 10 X² preferably represents hydrogen, nitro, cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, difluoromethyl, dichloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, fluorodichloromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy.
- 15 X³ preferably represents hydrogen, nitro, cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, difluoromethyl, dichloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, chlorodifluoromethyl, fluorodichloromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy.
- R²² preferably represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl.
- R²³ preferably represents hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl.
- 20 R²⁴ preferably represents hydrogen, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, n-, i-, s- or t-butoxy, methylthio, ethylthio, n- or i-propylthio, n-, i-, s- or t-butylthio, methylamino, ethylamino, n- or i-propylamino, n-, i-, s- or t-butylamino, dimethylamino or diethylamino, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, fluorine, chlorine, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, or represents cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, cyclopropylthio, cyclobutylthio, cyclopentylthio, cyclohexylthio, cyclopropylamino, cyclobutylamino, cyclopentylamino or cyclohexylamino, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl.
- 25

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

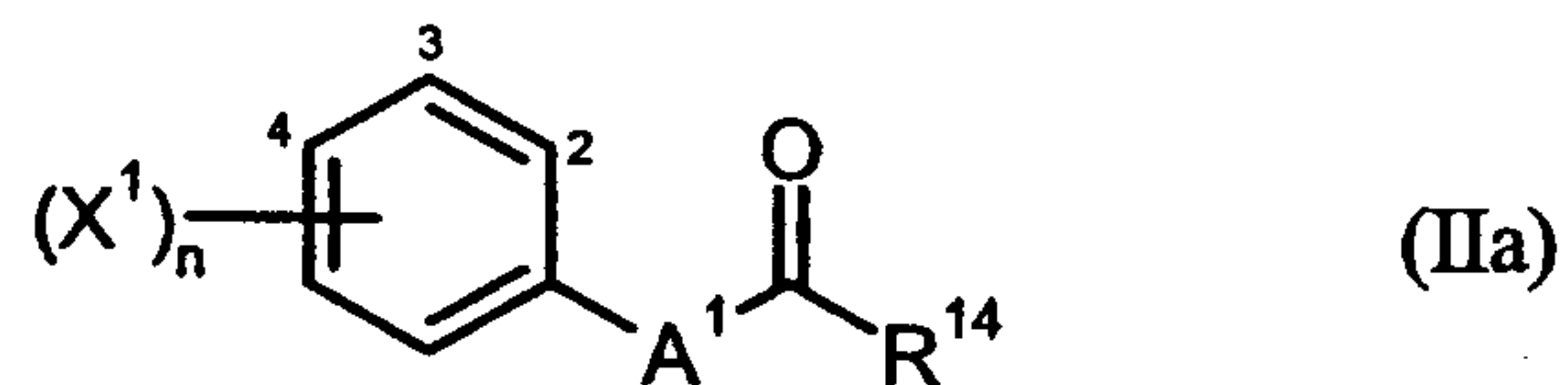
- 81 -

- R^{25} preferably represents hydrogen, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i- or s-butyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, hydroxyl, fluorine, chlorine, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, or represents propenyl, butenyl, propinyl or butinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, fluorine, chlorine or bromine, or represents cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl.
- R^{26} preferably represents hydrogen, or represents methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i- or s-butyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, hydroxyl, fluorine, chlorine, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, or represents propenyl, butenyl, propinyl or butinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, fluorine, chlorine or bromine, or represents cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, or represents phenyl which is optionally substituted by nitro, cyano, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy, or together with R^{25} represents butane-1,4-diyl(trimethylene), pentane-1,5-diyl, 1-oxabutane-1,4-diyl or 3-oxapentane-1,5-diyl, each of which is optionally substituted by methyl or ethyl.
- X^4 preferably represents nitro, cyano, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, sulphamoyl, hydroxyl, amino, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy.
- X^5 preferably represents nitro, cyano, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, sulphamoyl, hydroxyl, amino, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, methyl, ethyl, n- or i-propyl, n-, i-, s- or t-butyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n- or i-propoxy, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy.

Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIa) which are very especially preferred as herbicide safeners according to the invention are listed in the table which follows.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

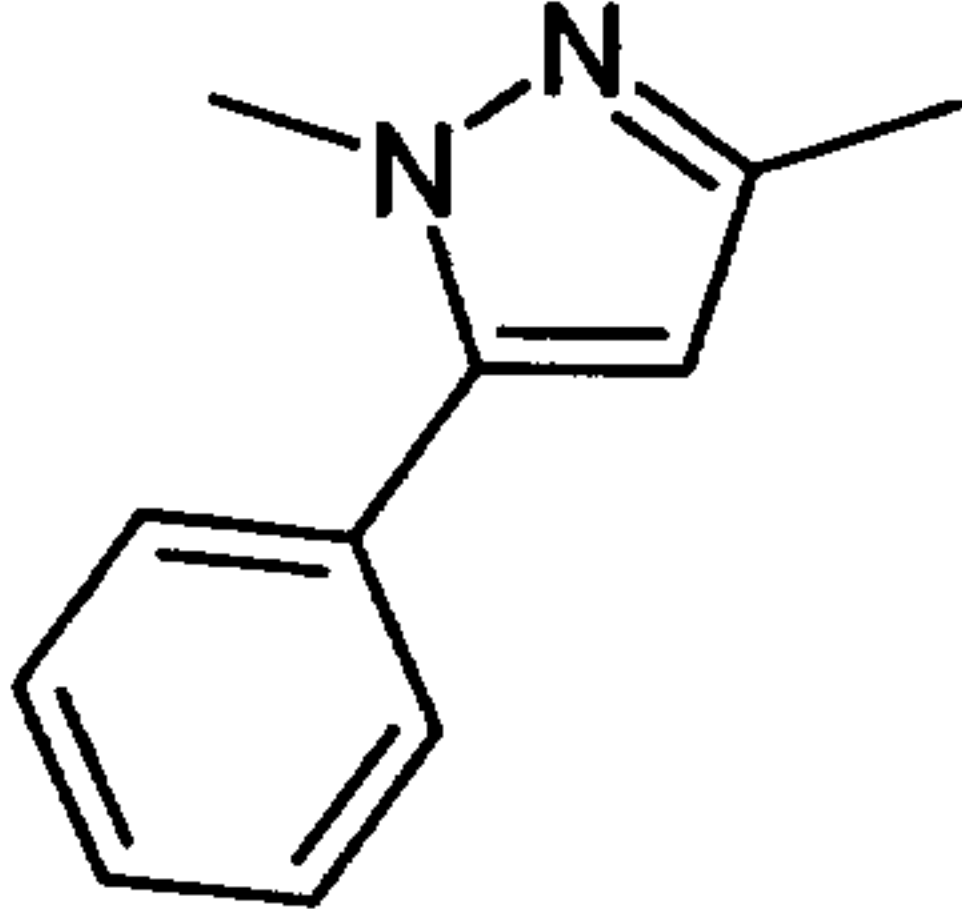
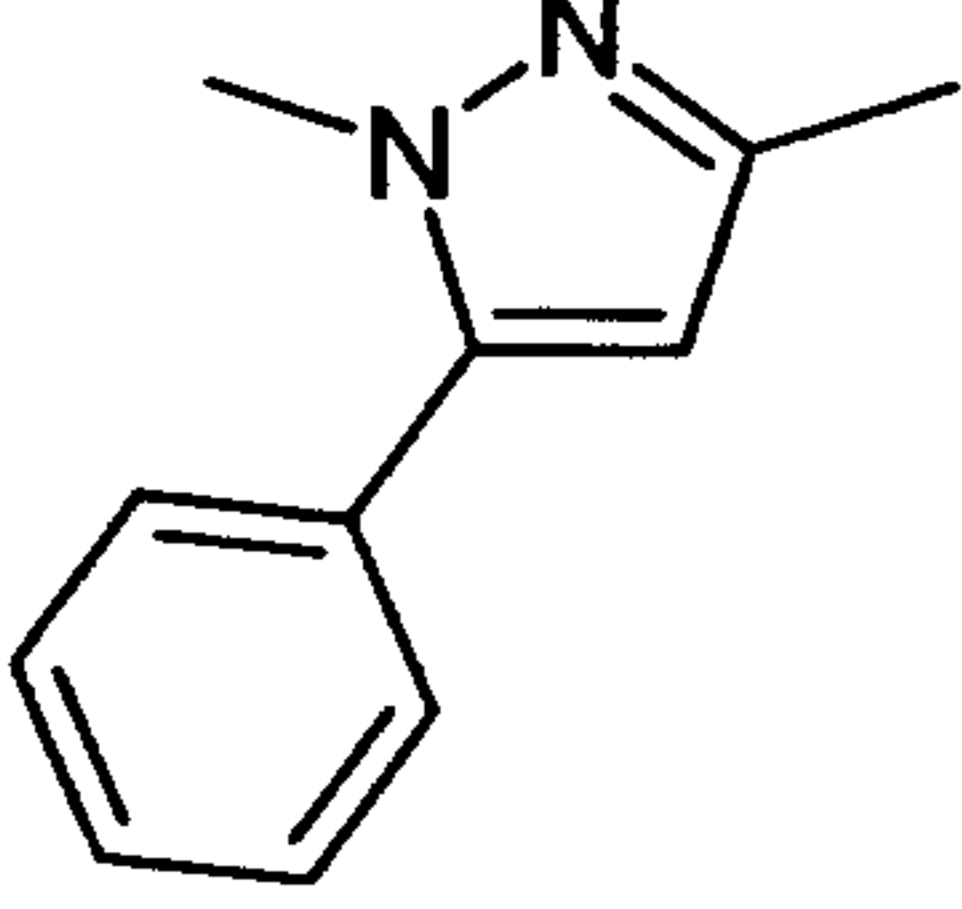
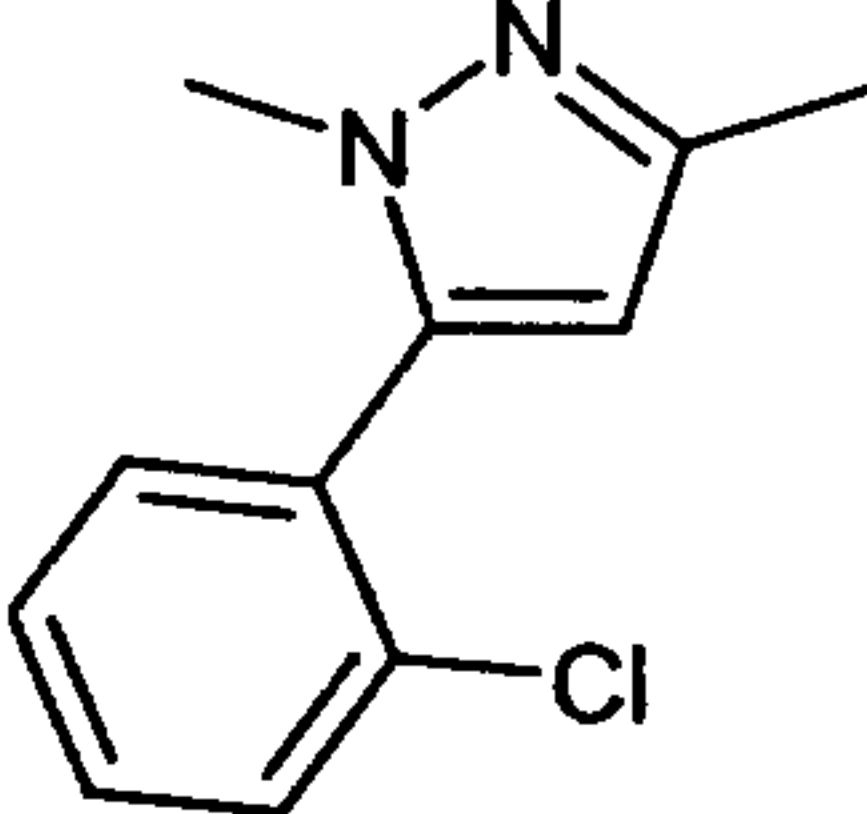
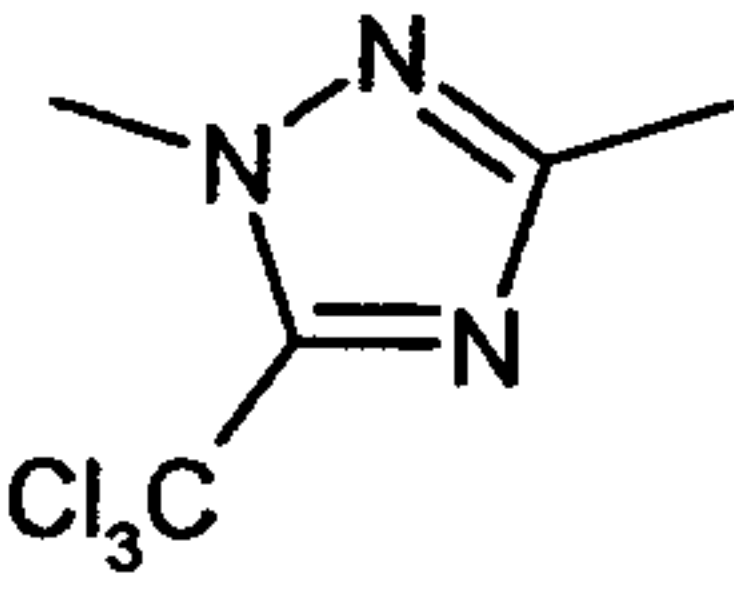
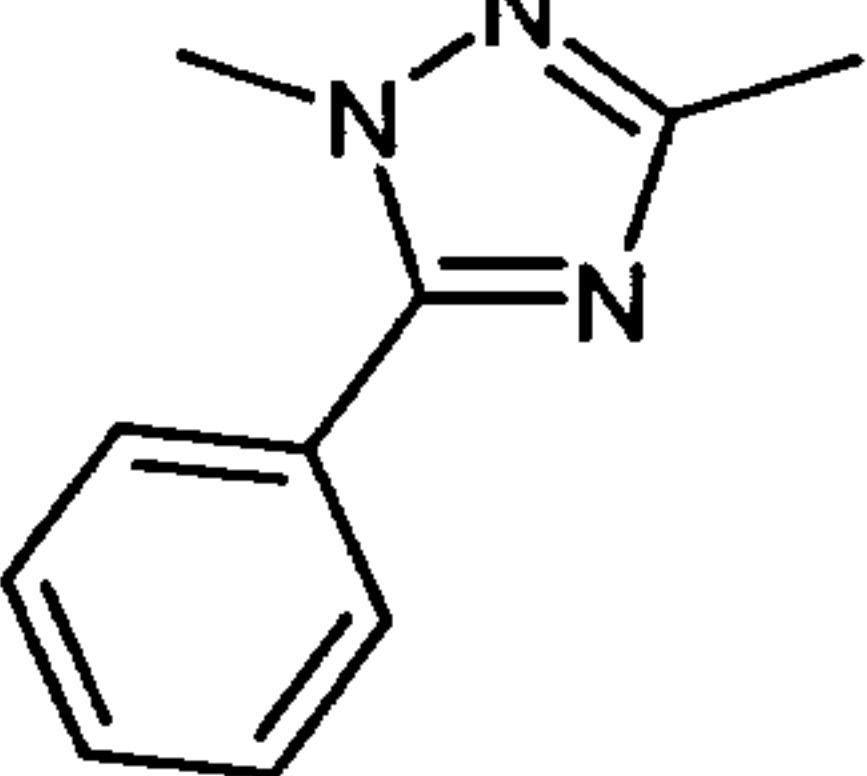
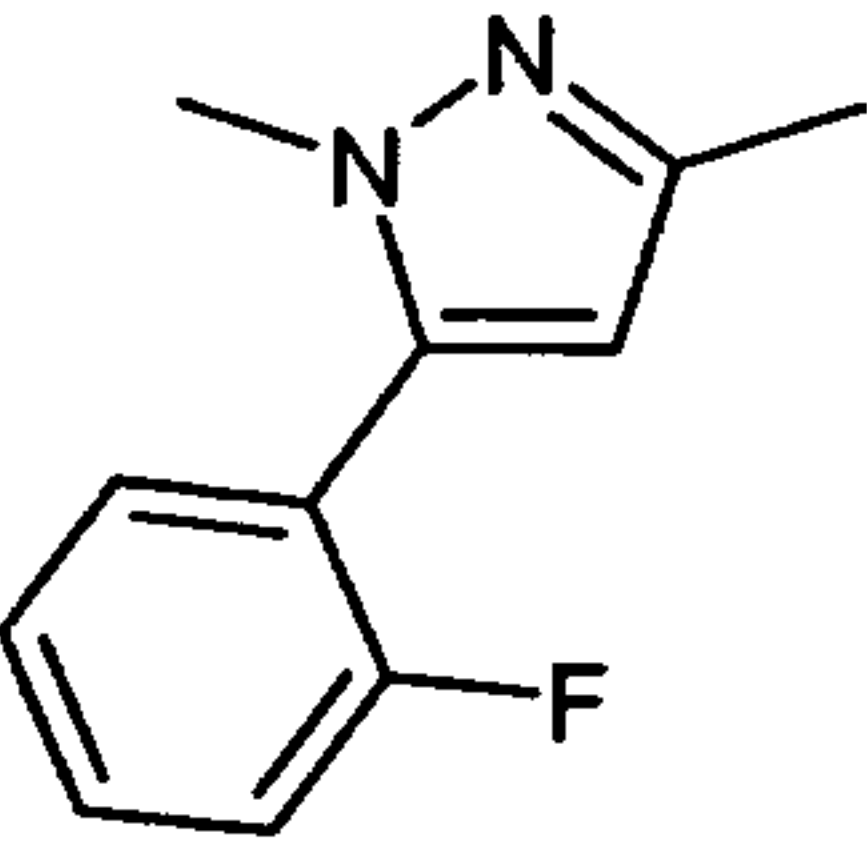
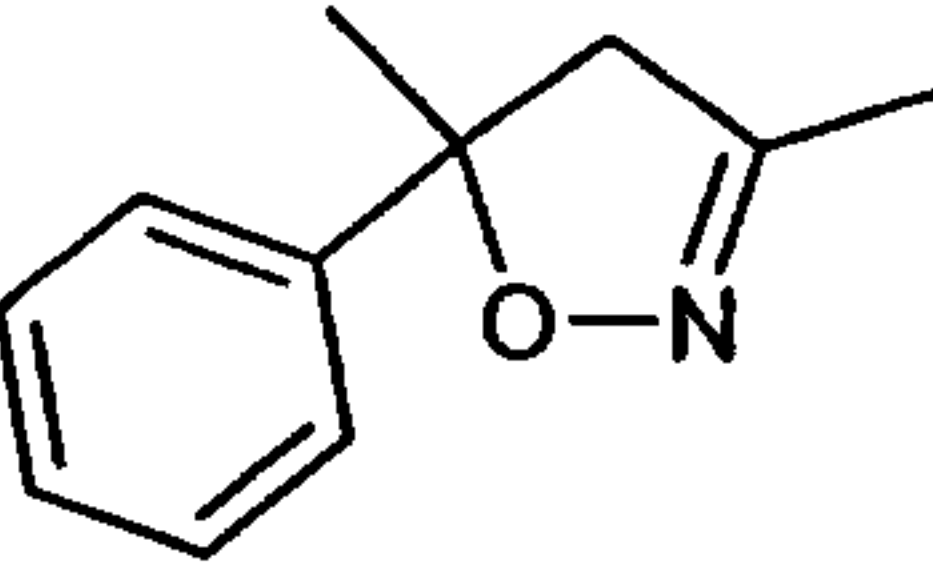
- 82 -

Table Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIa)

Example No.	(Positions) (X ¹) _n	A ¹	R ¹⁴
IIa-1	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OCH ₃
IIa-2	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OCH ₃
IIa-3	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC ₂ H ₅
IIa-4	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC ₂ H ₅
IIa-5	(2) Cl		OCH ₃

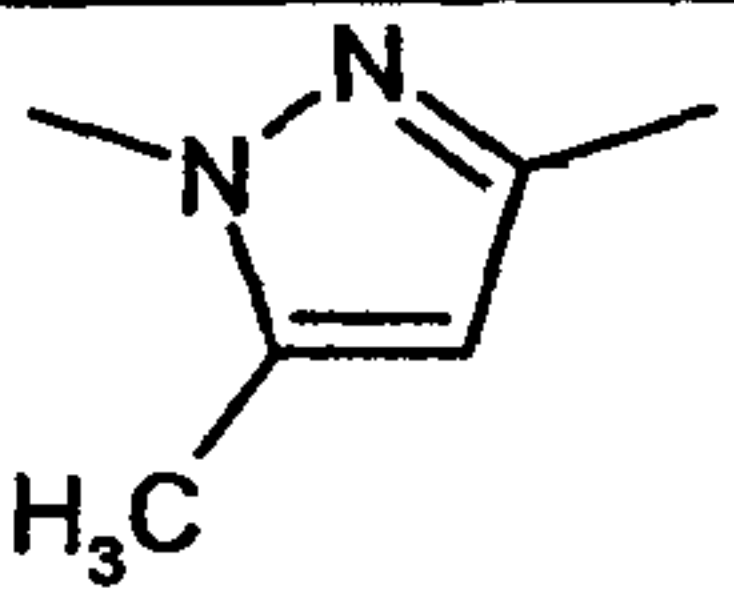
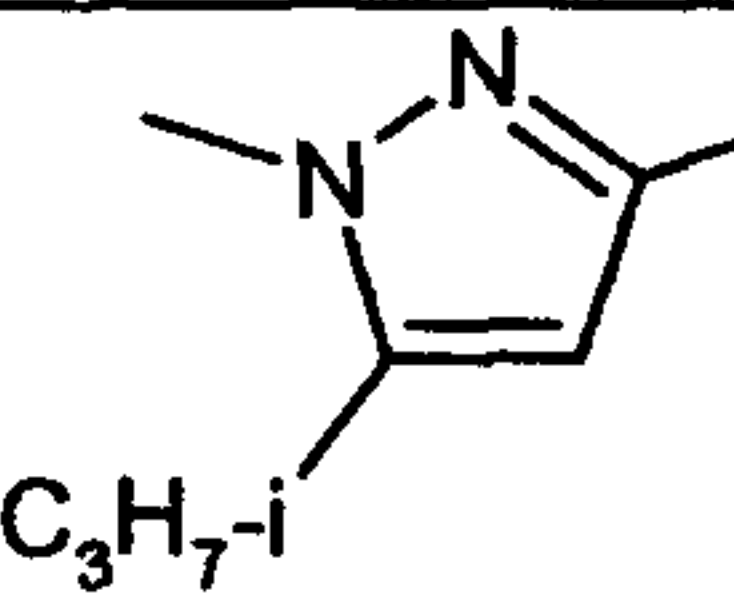
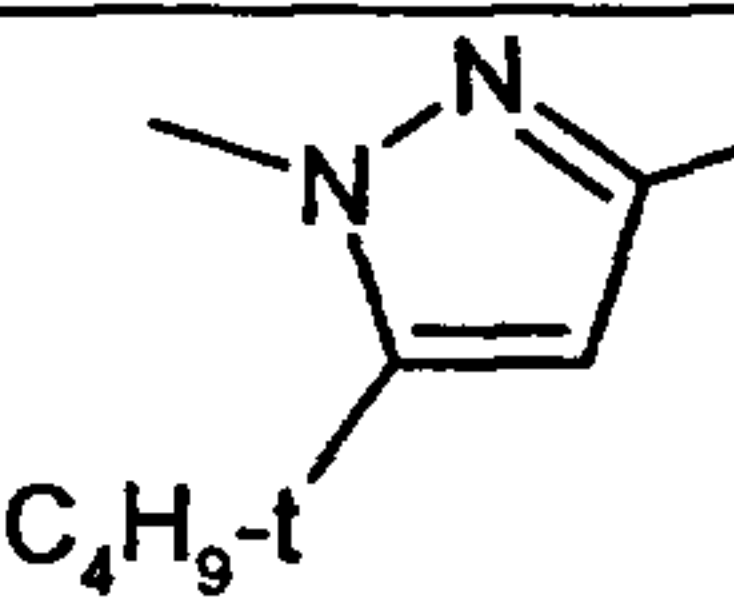
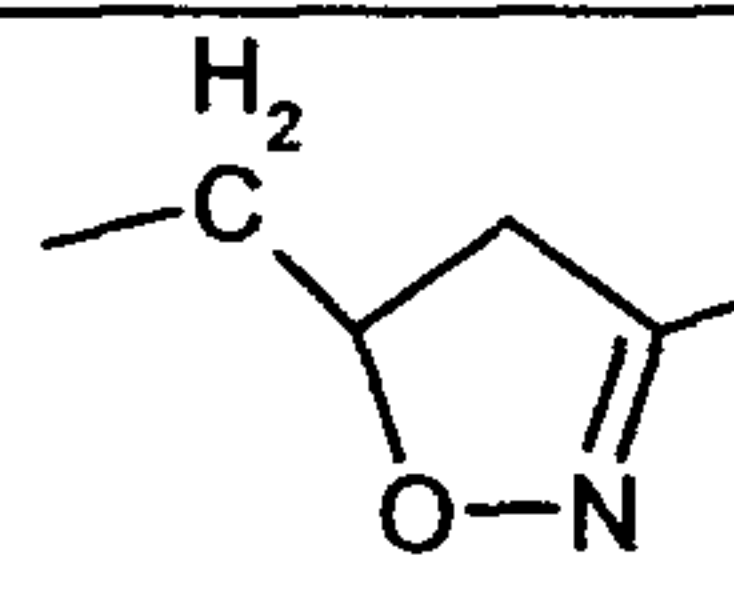
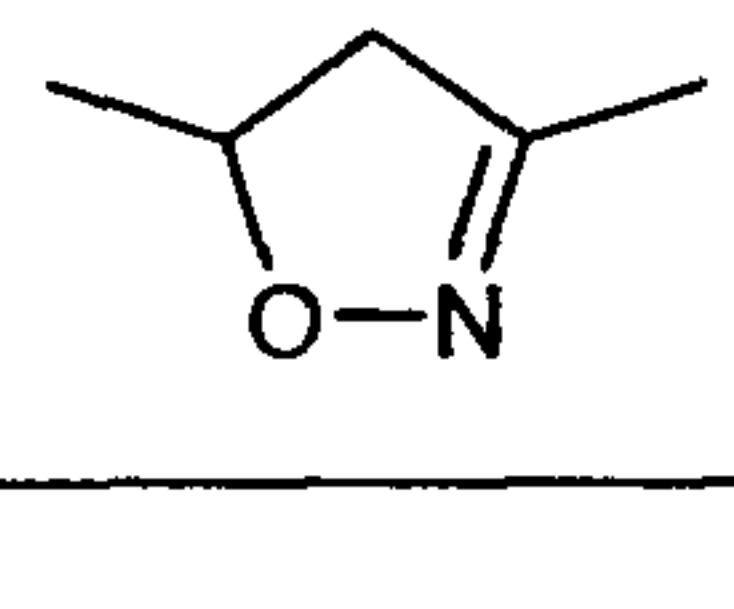
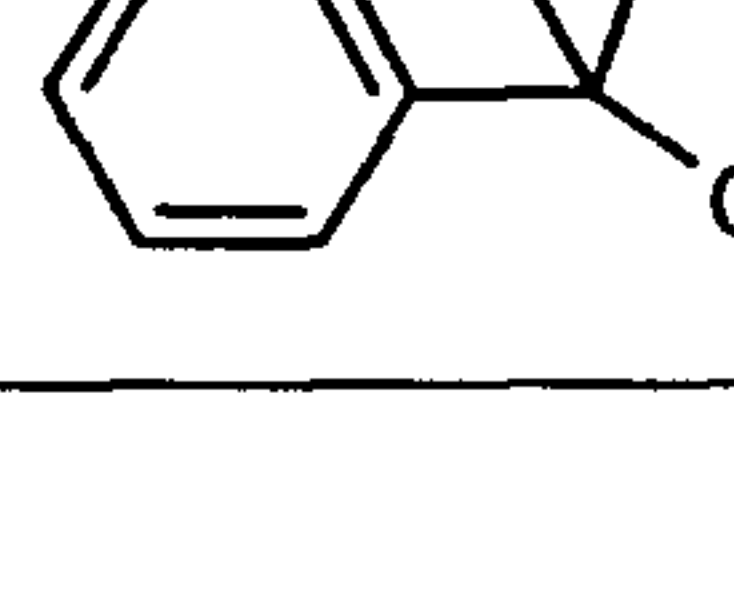
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 83 -

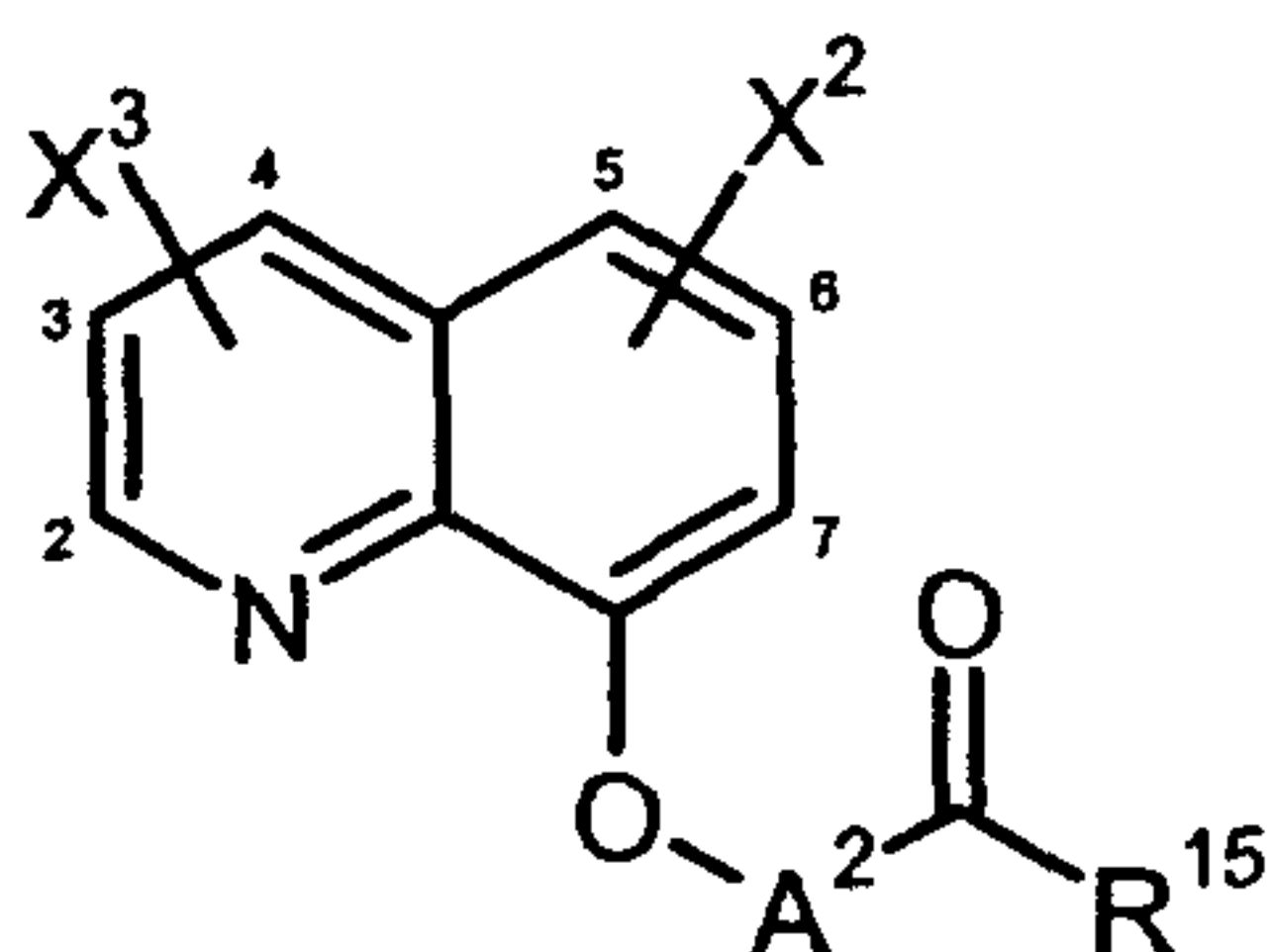
Example No.	(Positions) (X ¹) _n	A ¹	R ¹⁴
IIa-6	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OCH ₃
IIa-7	(2) F		OCH ₃
IIa-8	(2) F		OCH ₃
IIa-9	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC ₂ H ₅
IIa-10	(2) Cl, (4) CF ₃		OCH ₃
IIa-11	(2) Cl		OCH ₃
IIa-12	-		OC ₂ H ₅

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 84 -

Example No.	(Positions) $(X^1)_n$	A^1	R^{14}
IIa-13	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC_2H_5
IIa-14	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC_2H_5
IIa-15	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC_2H_5
IIa-16	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC_2H_5
IIa-17	(2) Cl, (4) Cl		OC_2H_5
IIa-18	-		OH

Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIb) which are very especially preferred as herbicide safeners according to the invention are listed in the table which follows.

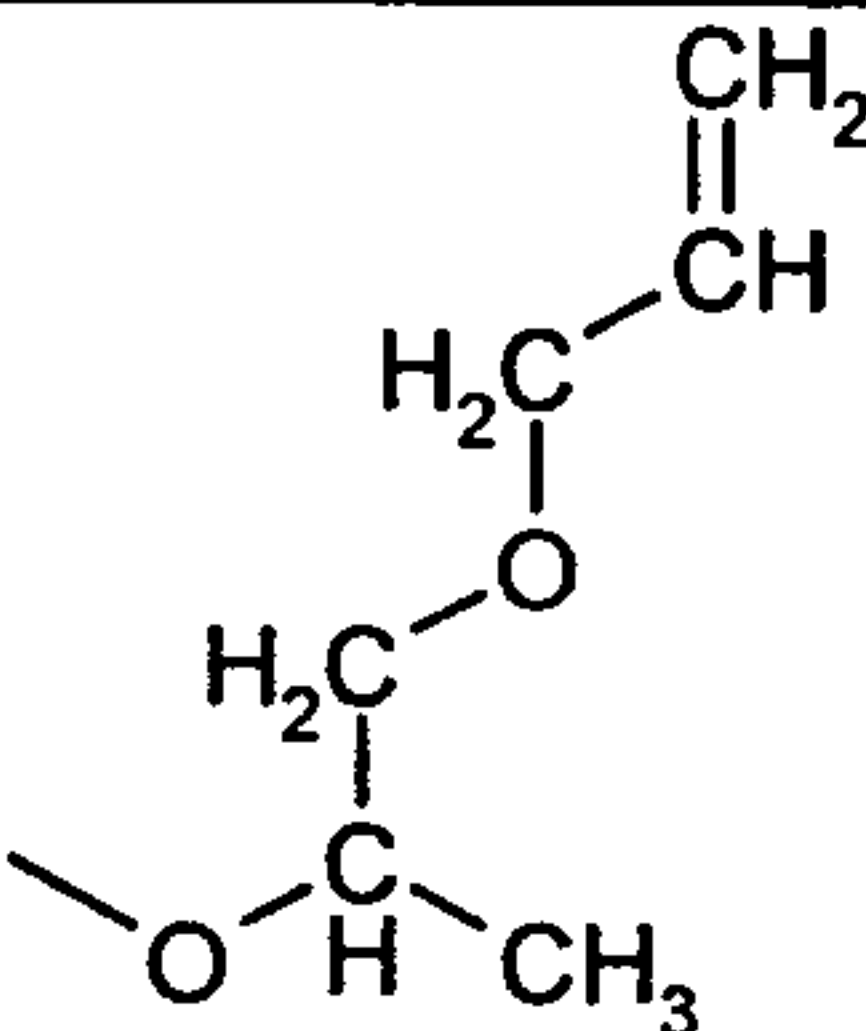


(IIb)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

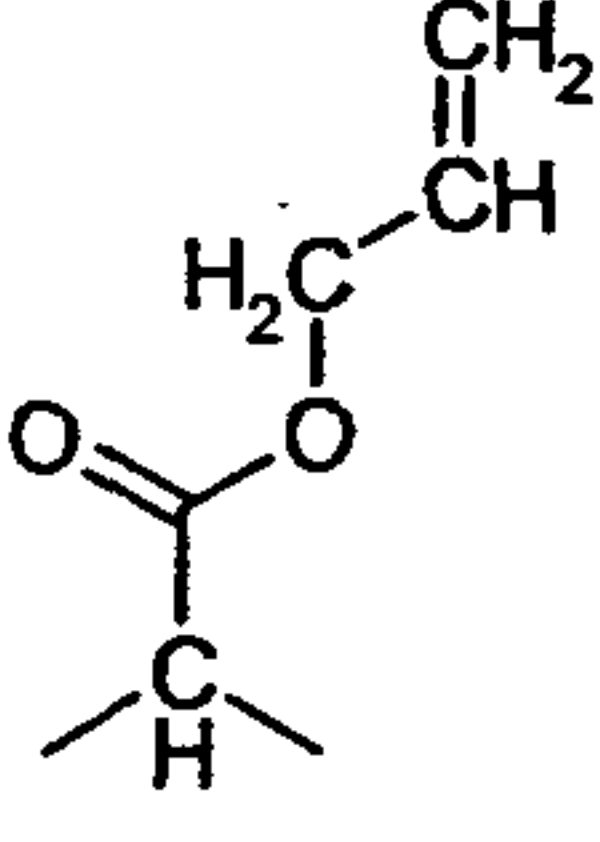
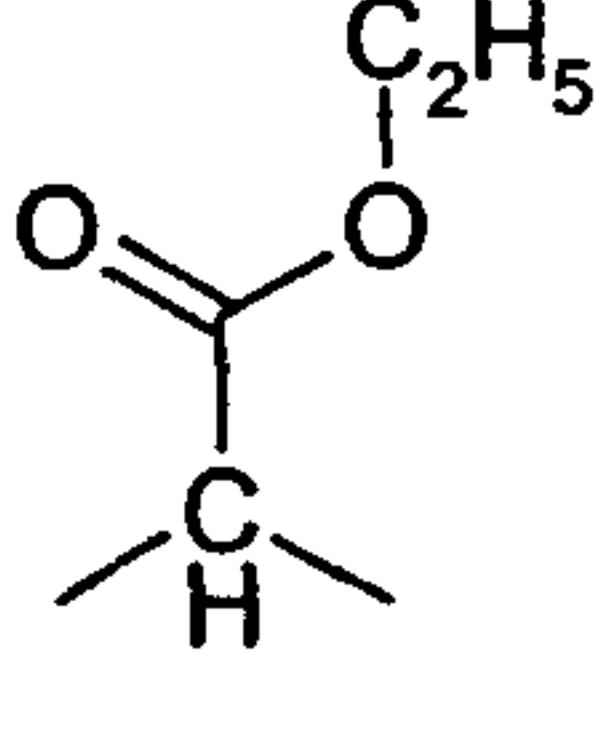
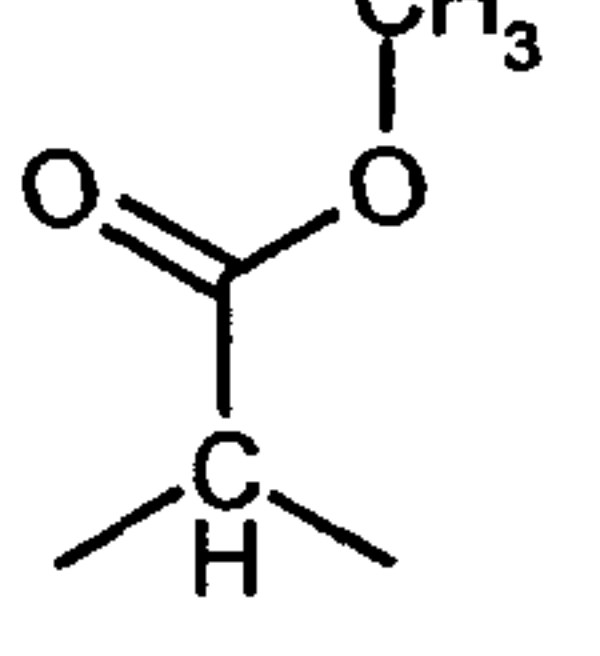
- 85 -

Table Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIb)

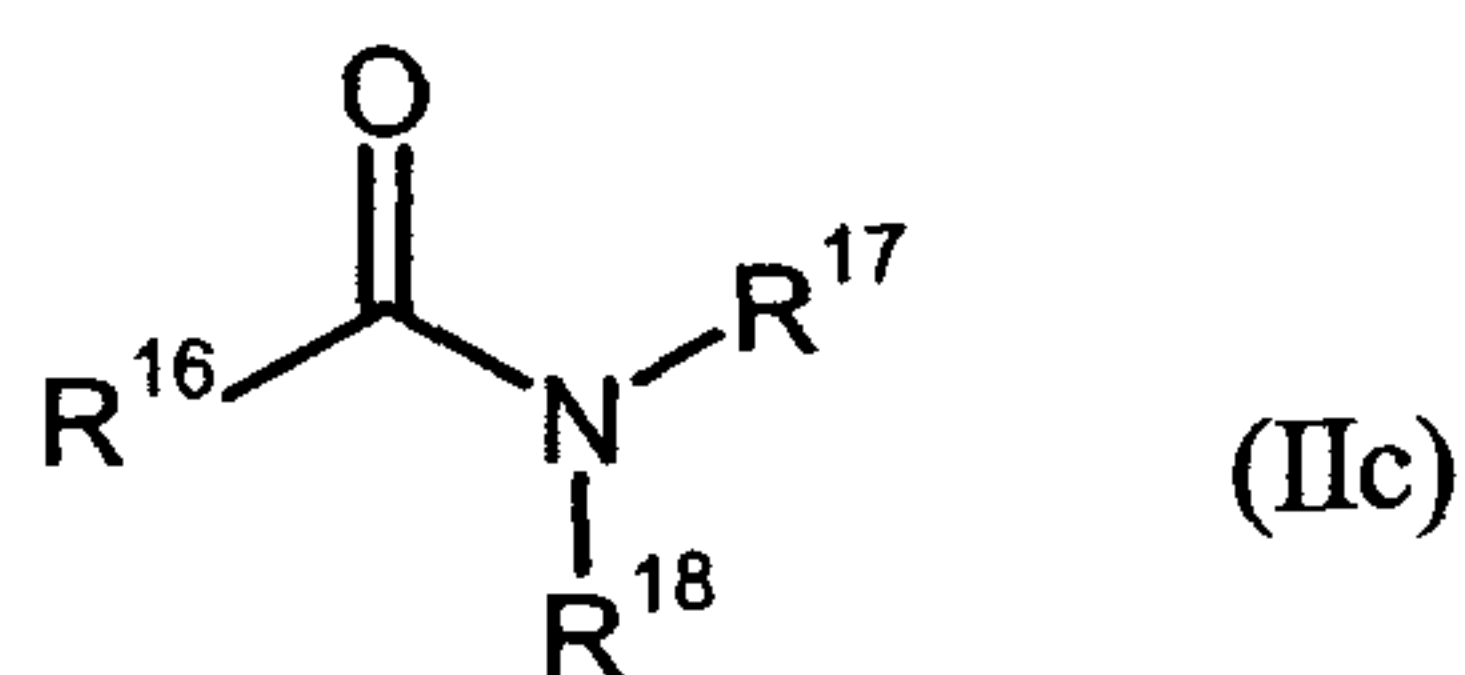
Example No.	(Position) X^2	(Position) X^3	A^2	R^{15}
IIb-1	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	OH
IIb-2	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	OCH_3
IIb-3	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	OC_2H_5
IIb-4	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	OC_3H_7-n
IIb-5	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	OC_3H_7-i
IIb-6	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	OC_4H_9-n
IIb-7	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	$OCH(CH_3)C_5H_{11-n}$
IIb-8	(5) Cl	(2) F	CH_2	OH
IIb-9	(5) Cl	(2) Cl	CH_2	OH
IIb-10	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	$OCH_2CH=CH_2$
IIb-11	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	OC_4H_9-i
IIb-12	(5) Cl	-	CH_2	

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

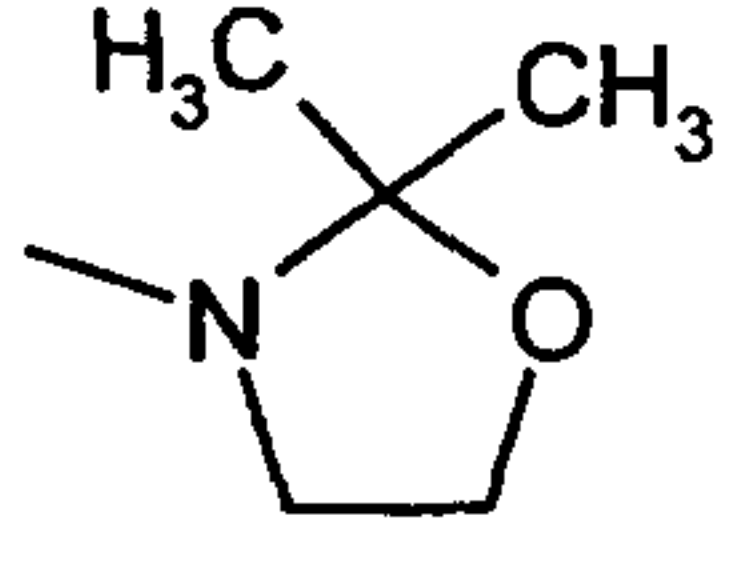
- 86 -

Example No.	(Position) X^2	(Position) X^3	A^2	R^{15}
IIb-13	(5) Cl	-		$OCH_2CH=CH_2$
IIb-14	(5) Cl	-		OC_2H_5
IIb-15	(5) Cl	-		OCH_3

Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIc) which are very especially preferred as herbicide safeners according to the invention are listed in the table which follows.

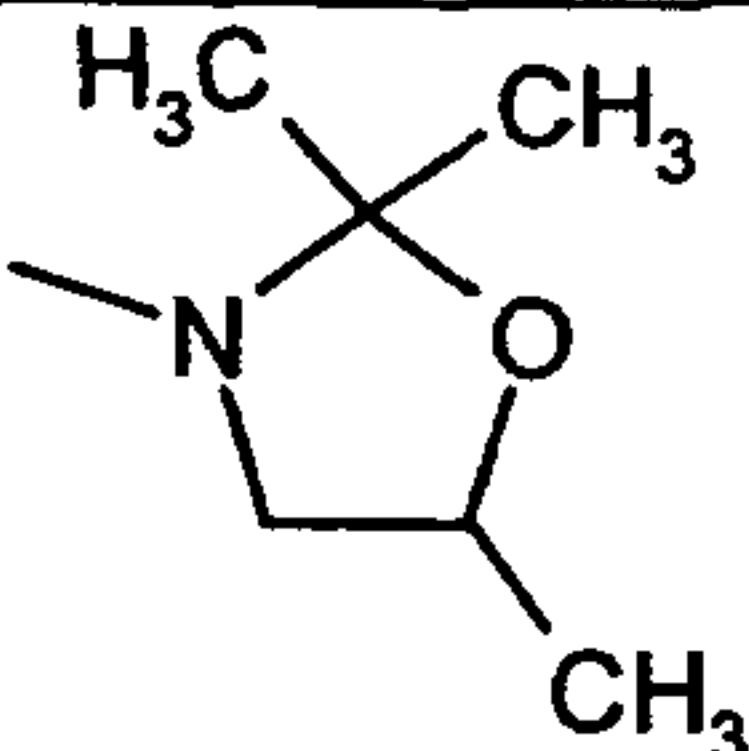
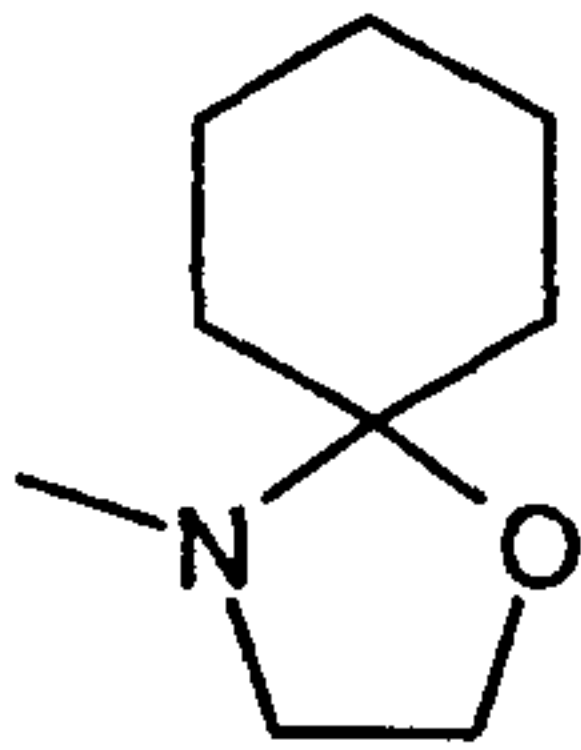
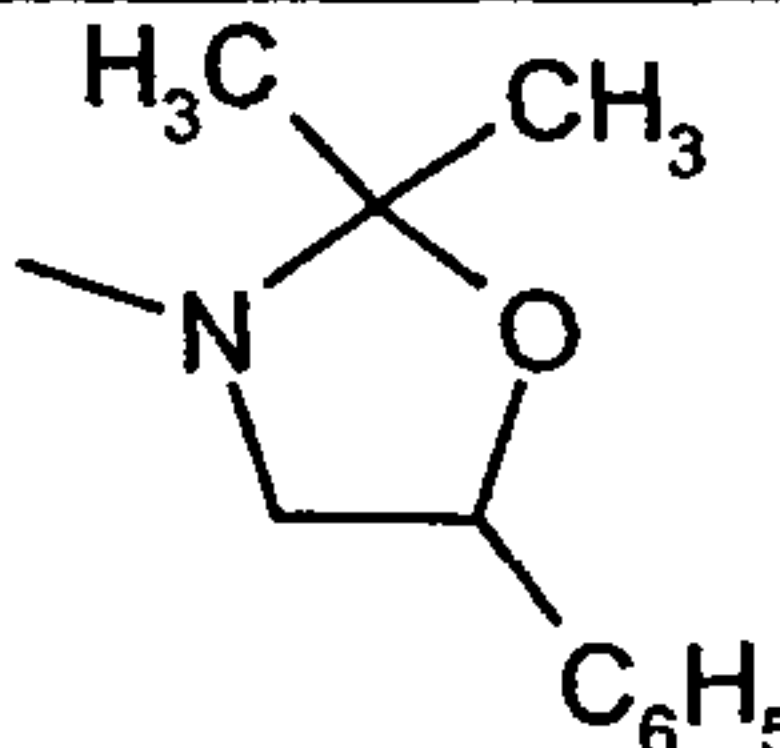
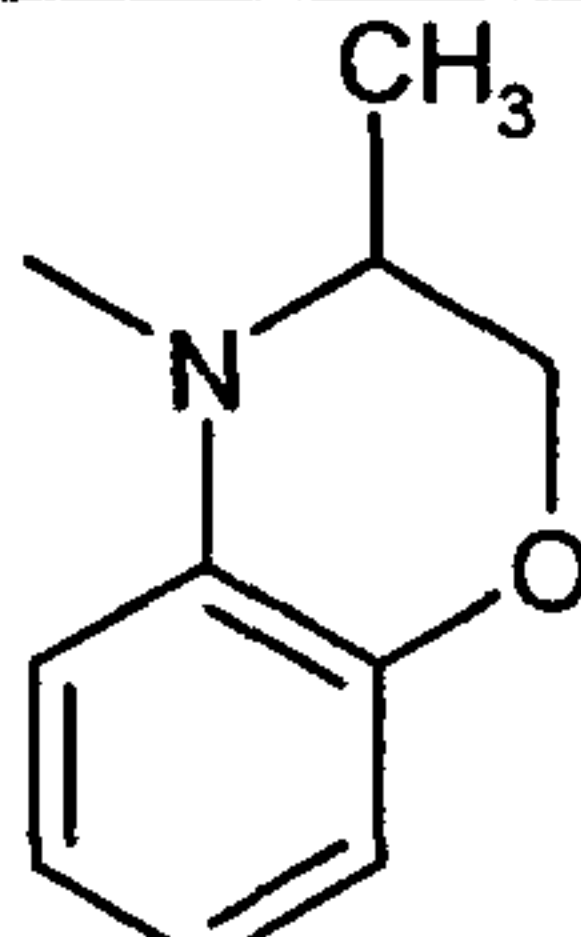
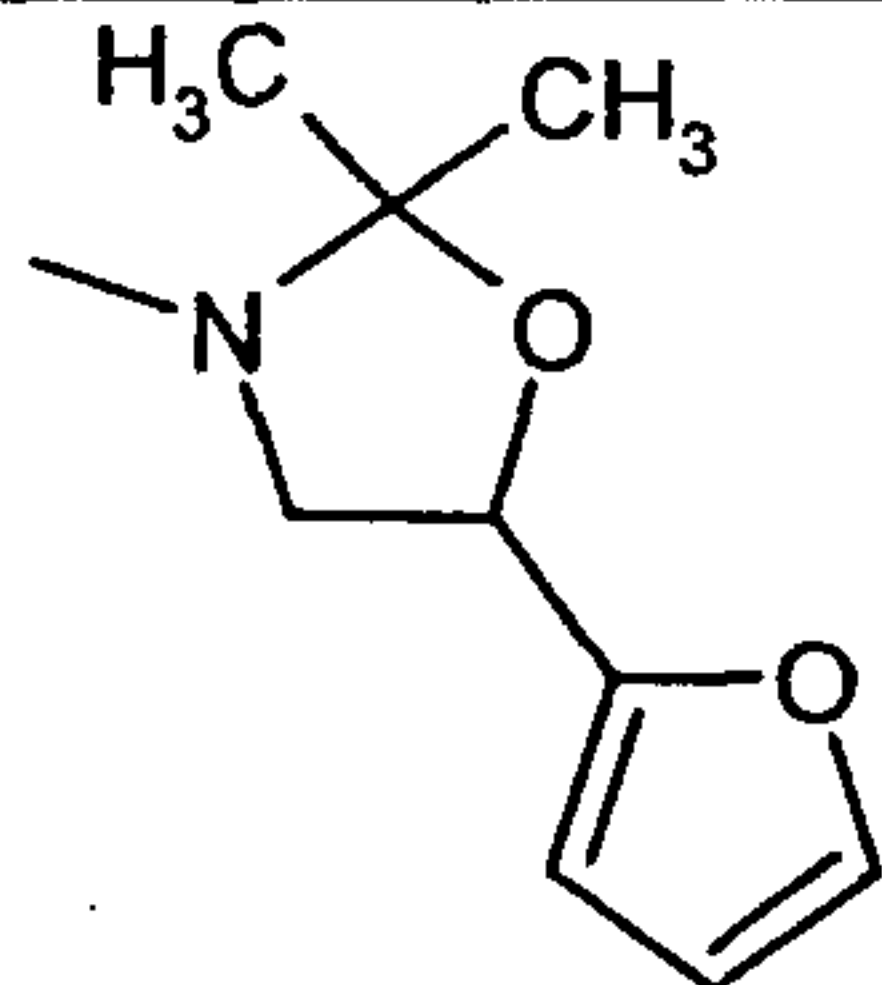


5 **Table** Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIc)

Example No.	R^{16}	$N(R^{17}, R^{18})$
IIc-1	$CHCl_2$	$N(CH_2CH=CH_2)_2$
IIc-2	$CHCl_2$	

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

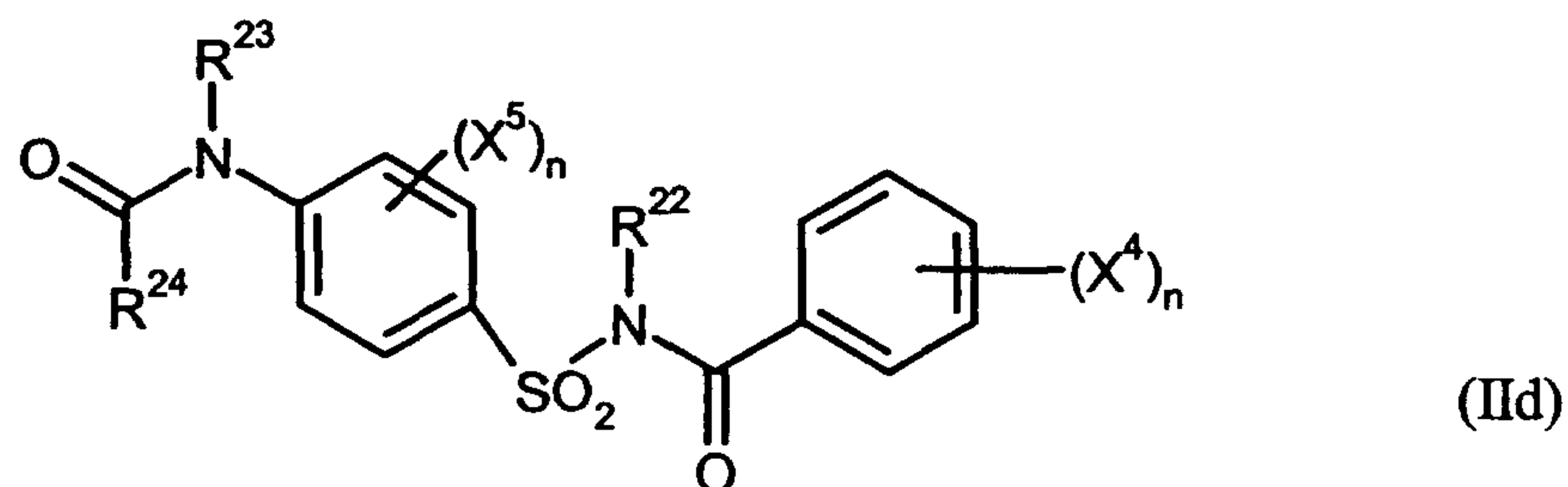
- 87 -

Example No.	R ¹⁶	N(R ¹⁷ , R ¹⁸)
IIc-3	CHCl ₂	
IIc-4	CHCl ₂	
IIc-5	CHCl ₂	
IIc-6	CHCl ₂	
IIc-7	CHCl ₂	

Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIc) which are very especially preferred as herbicide safeners according to the invention are listed in the table which follows.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

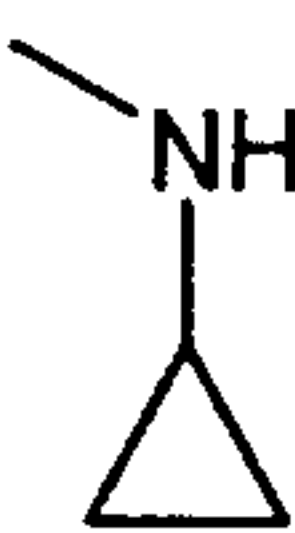
- 88 -

**Tabelle** Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIId)

Example No.	R ²²	R ²³	R ²⁴	(Positions) (X ⁴) _n	(Positions) (X ⁵) _n
IIId-1	H	H	CH ₃	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-2	H	H	C ₂ H ₅	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-3	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-n}	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-4	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-5	H	H		(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-6	H	H	CH ₃	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-7	H	H	C ₂ H ₅	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-8	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-n}	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-9	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-10	H	H		(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-11	H	H	OCH ₃	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-12	H	H	OC ₂ H ₅	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

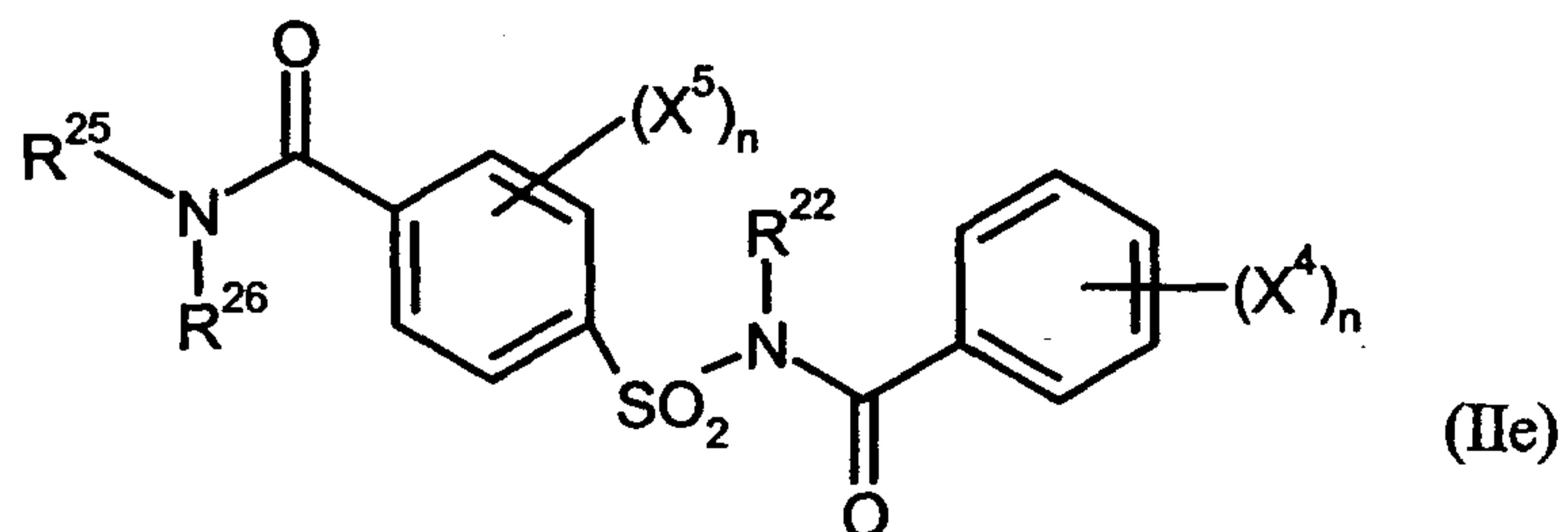
- 89 -

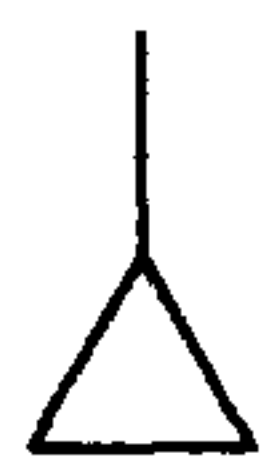
Example No.	R ²²	R ²³	R ²⁴	(Positions) (X ⁴) _n	(Positions) (X ⁵) _n
IIId-13	H	H	OC ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-14	H	H	SCH ₃	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-15	H	H	SC ₂ H ₅	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-16	H	H	SC ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-17	H	H	NHCH ₃	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-18	H	H	NHC ₂ H ₅	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-19	H	H	NHC ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-20	H	H		(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIId-21	H	H	NHCH ₃	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-22	H	H	NHC ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-23	H	H	N(CH ₃) ₂	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIId-24	H	H	N(CH ₃) ₂	(3) CH ₃ (4) CH ₃	-
IIId-25	H	H	CH ₂ -O-CH ₃	(2) OCH ₃	-

Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIe) which are very especially preferred as herbicide safeners according to the invention are listed in the table which follows.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 90 -

**Table** Examples of the compounds of the formula (IIe)

Example No.	R ²²	R ²⁵	R ²⁶	(Positions) (X ⁴) _n	(Positions) (X ⁵) _n
IIe-1	H	H	CH ₃	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIe-2	H	H	C ₂ H ₅	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIe-3	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-n}	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIe-4	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIe-5	H	H		(2) OCH ₃	-
IIe-6	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	(2) OCH ₃	-
IIe-7	H	H	CH ₃	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIe-8	H	H	C ₂ H ₅	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIe-9	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-n}	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIe-10	H	H	C ₃ H _{7-i}	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIe-11	H	H		(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-
IIe-12	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	(2) OCH ₃ (5) CH ₃	-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 91 -

Cloquintocet-mexyl, fenchlorazol-ethyl, isoxadifen-ethyl, mefenpyr-diethyl, furilazole, fencloirim, cumyluron, dymron, dimepiperate and the compounds IIe-5 and IIe-11 are most preferred as the compound which improves crop plant tolerance [component (b')], with cloquintocet-mexyl and mefenpyr-diethyl being especially preferred.

- 5 The compounds of the general formula (IIa) to be used in accordance with the invention as safeners are known and/or can be prepared by methods known per se (cf. WO-A-91/07874, WO-A-95/07897).

The compounds of the general formula (IIb) to be used in accordance with the invention as safeners are known and/or can be prepared by methods known per se (cf.
10 EP-A-191736).

The compounds of the general formula (IIc) to be used in accordance with the invention as safeners are known and/or can be prepared by methods known per se (cf. DE-A-2218097, DE-A-2350547).

The compounds of the general formula (IId) to be used in accordance with the invention
15 as safeners are known and/or can be prepared by methods known per se (cf. DE-A-19621522/US-A-6235680).

The compounds of the general formula (IIe) to be used in accordance with the invention as safeners are known and/or can be prepared by methods known per se (cf. WO-A-99/66795/US-A-6251827).

- 20 Examples of the selectively herbicidal combinations according to the invention of in each case one active compound of the formula (I) and in each case one of the above-defined safeners are listed in the table which follows.

Table Examples of the combinations according to the invention

Active compounds of the formula (I)	Safener
I-1	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-1	fenchlorazole-ethyl

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 92 -

Active compounds of the formula (I)	Safener
I-1	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-1	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-1	furilazole
I-1	fenclorim
I-1	cumyluron
I-1	daimuron/dymron
I-1	dimepiperate
I-1	Ile-11
I-1	Ile-5
I-2	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-2	fenchlorazole-ethyl
I-2	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-2	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-2	furilazole
I-2	fenclorim
I-2	cumyluron
I-2	daimuron/dymron
I-2	dimepiperate
I-2	Ile-11
I-2	Ile-5
I-3	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-3	fenchlorazole-ethyl
I-3	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-3	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-3	furilazole
I-3	fenclorim
I-3	cumyluron
I-3	daimuron/dymron
I-3	dimepiperate

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 93 -

Active compounds of the formula (I)	Safener
I-3	Ile-5
I-3	Ile-11
I-4	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-4	fenchlorazole-ethyl
I-4	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-4	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-4	furilazole
I-4	fenclozim
I-4	cumyluron
I-4	daimuron/dymron
I-4	dimepiperate
I-4	Ile-11
I-4	Ile-5
I-5	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-5	fenchlorazole-ethyl
I-5	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-5	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-5	furilazole
I-5	fenclozim
I-5	cumyluron
I-5	daimuron/dymron
I-5	dimepiperate
I-5	Ile-5
I-5	Ile-11
I-6	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-6	fenchlorazole-ethyl
I-6	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-6	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-6	furilazole

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 94 -

Active compounds of the formula (I)	Safener
I-6	fenclozim
I-6	cumyluron
I-6	daimuron/dymron
I-6	dimepiperate
I-6	Ile-5
I-6	Ile-11
I-7	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-7	fenchlorazole-ethyl
I-7	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-7	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-7	furilazole
I-7	fenclozim
I-7	cumyluron
I-7	daimuron/dymron
I-7	dimepiperate
I-7	Ile-5
I-7	Ile-11
I-8	cloquintocet-mexyl
I-8	fenchlorazole-ethyl
I-8	isoxadifen-ethyl
I-8	mefenpyr-diethyl
I-8	furilazole
I-8	fenclozim
I-8	cumyluron
I-8	daimuron/dymron
I-8	dimepiperate
I-8	Ile-5
I-8	Ile-11

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

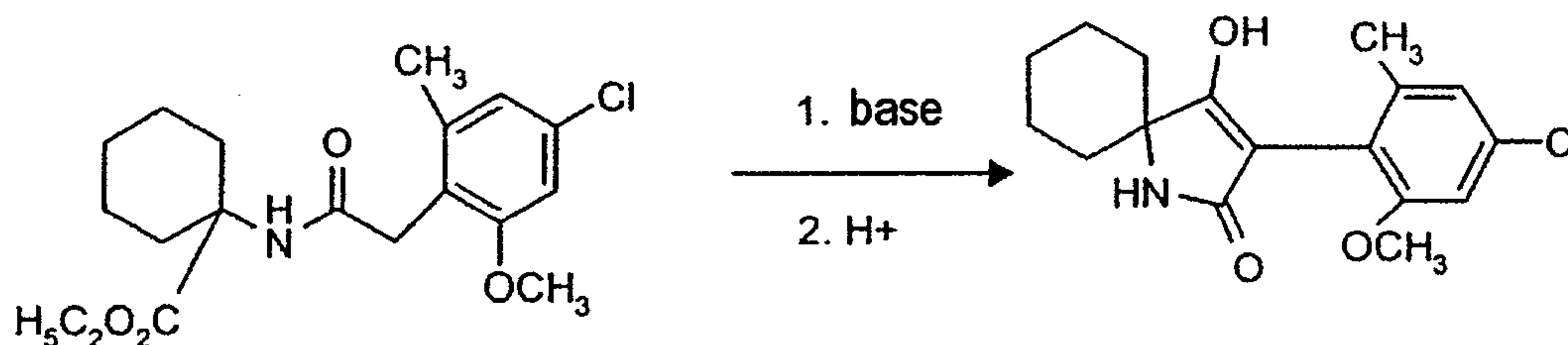
- 95 -

Surprisingly, it has now been found that the above-defined active compound combinations of substituted cyclic ketoenols of the general formula (I) and safeners (antidotes) from the above group (b') are not only very well tolerated by useful plants, but also have a particularly high herbicidal activity and can be used in a variety of crops, in particular in cereals (mainly wheat), but also in soybeans, potatoes, maize and rice, for the selective control of weeds.

It must be considered as surprising that, from a multiplicity of known safeners or antidotes which are capable of antagonizing the damaging effect of a herbicide on the crop plants, it is precisely the abovementioned compounds of group (b') which are capable of virtually completely compensating for the harmful effect of substituted cyclic ketoenols on the crop plants without adversely affecting the herbicidal activity towards the weeds to a substantial degree.

What must be emphasized in this context is the particularly advantageous activity of the particularly and most preferred components from group (b'), in particular with regard to leaving cereal plants, such as, for example, wheat, barley and rye, but also maize and rice, as crop plants unharmed.

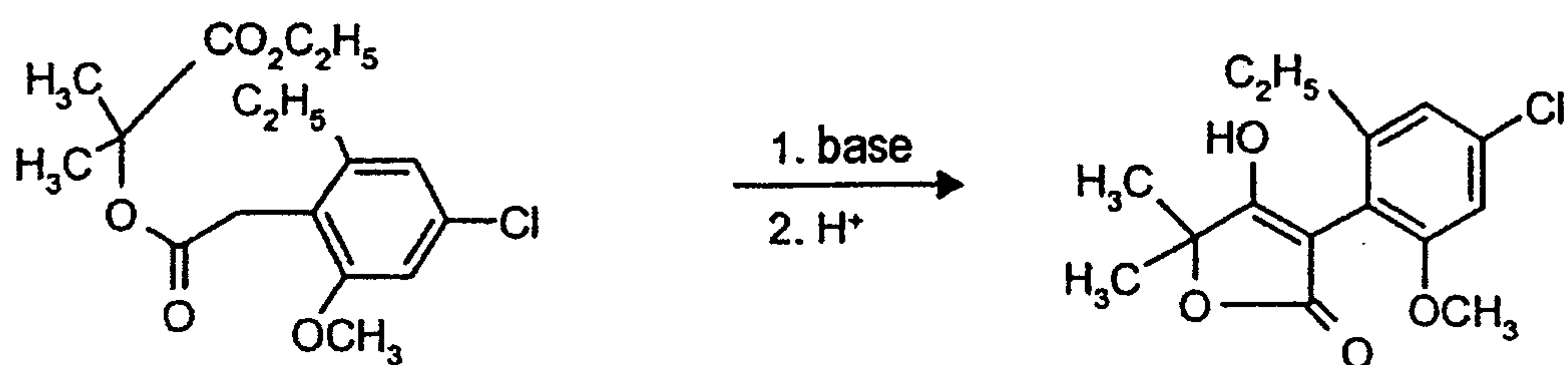
If, for example, in accordance with process (A) ethyl N-(2-methyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenylacetyl)-1-aminocyclohexanecarboxylate is used as starting material, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:



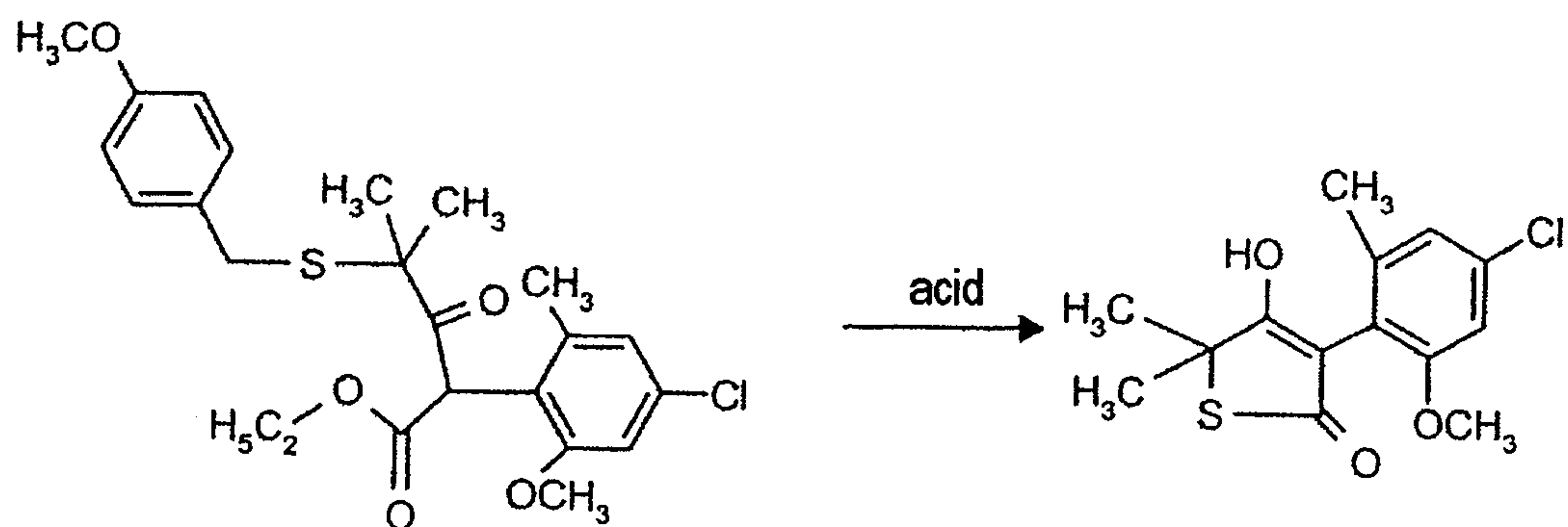
If, for example, in accordance with process (B) ethyl O-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenylacetyl)-2-hydroxyisobutyrate is used, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 96 -

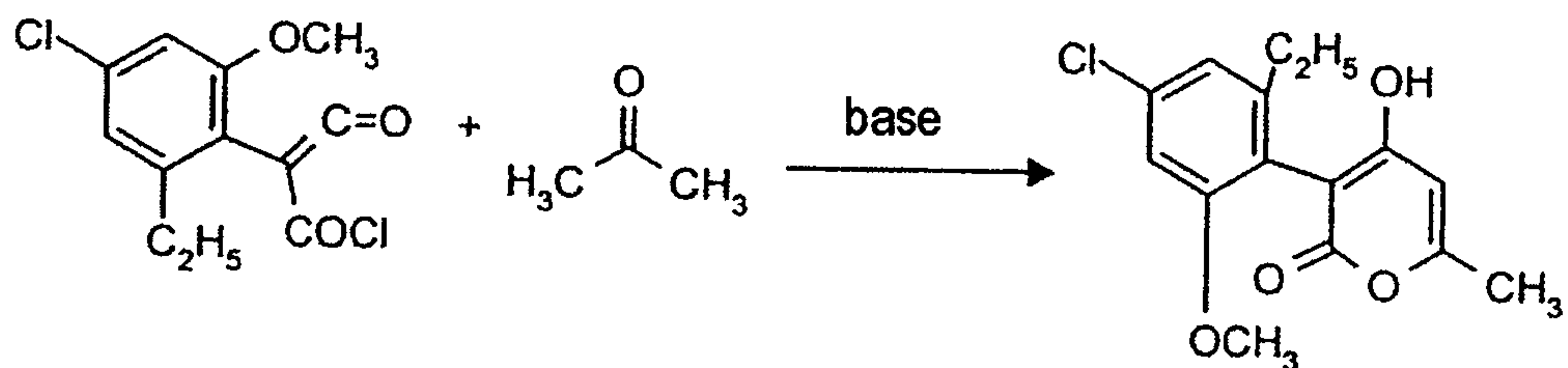


If, for example, in accordance with process (C) ethyl 2-(2-methyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzylmercapto)-4-methyl-3-oxovalerate is used, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:



5

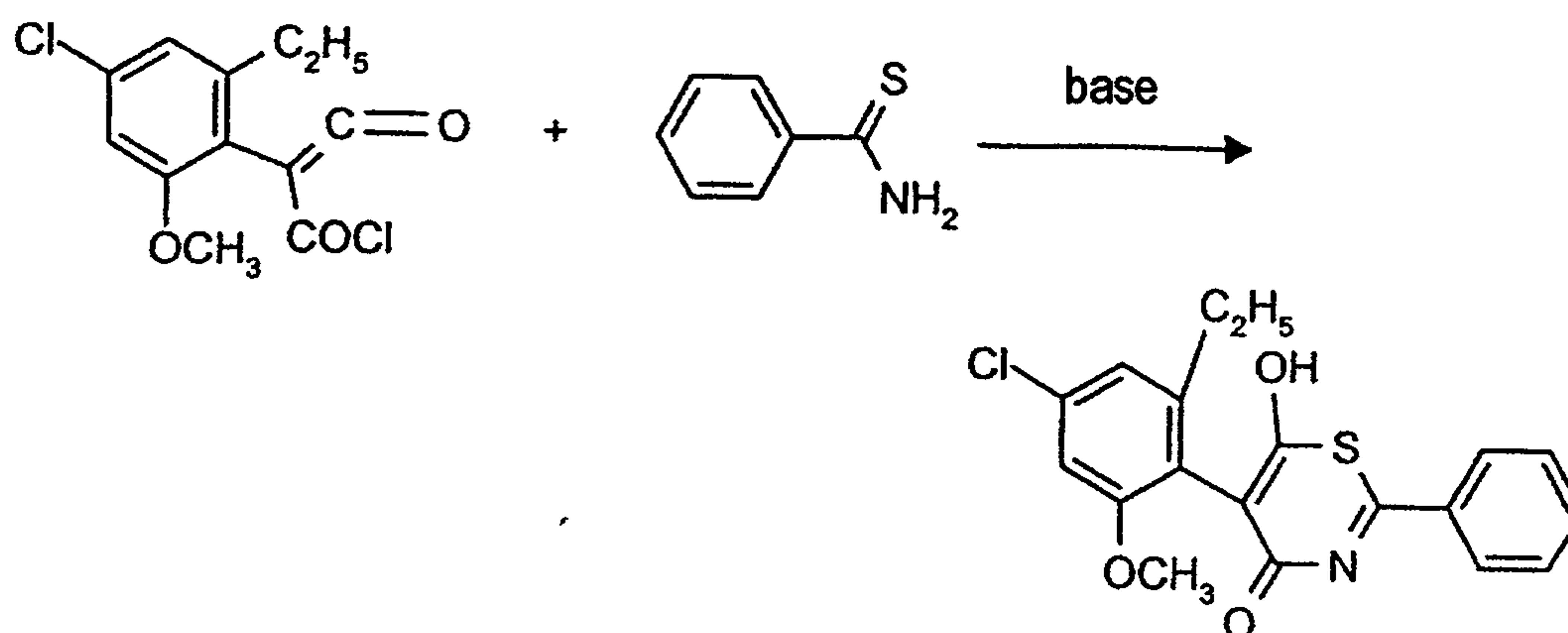
If, for example, in accordance with process (D) chlorocarbonyl 2-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl) ketene and acetone are used as starting compounds, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:



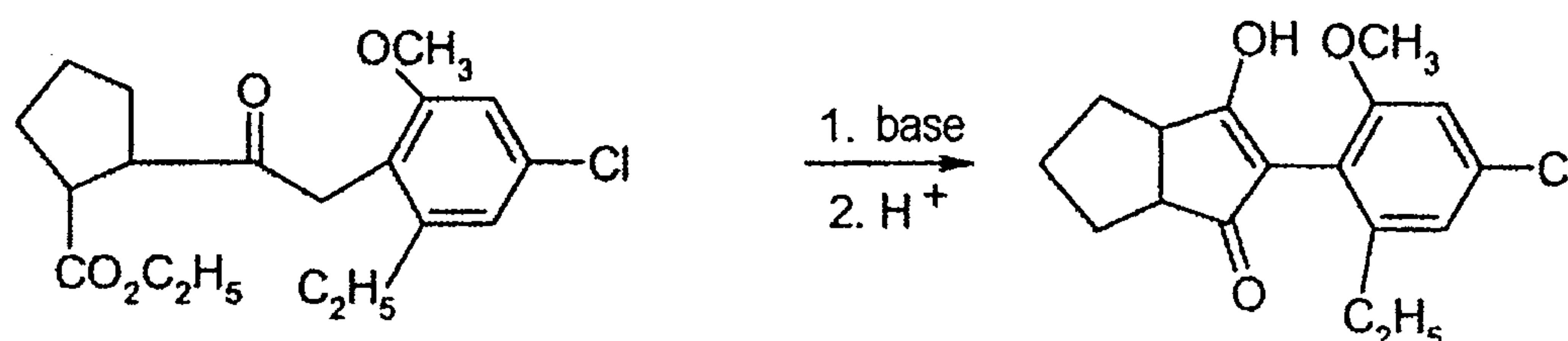
- 10 If, for example, in accordance with process (E) chlorocarbonyl 2-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl) ketene and thiobenzamide are used as starting compounds, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 97 -

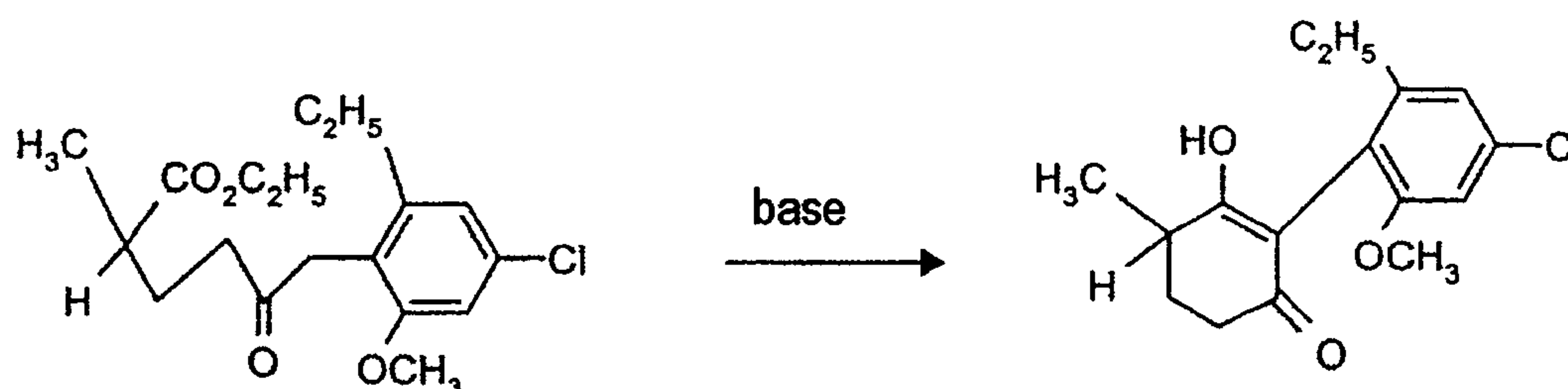


If, for example, in accordance with process (F) ethyl 5-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-2,3-trimethylene-4-oxovalerate is used, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:



5

If, for example, in accordance with process (G) ethyl 5-[(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy)phenyl]-2-methyl-5-oxo-hexanoate is used as starting material, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:

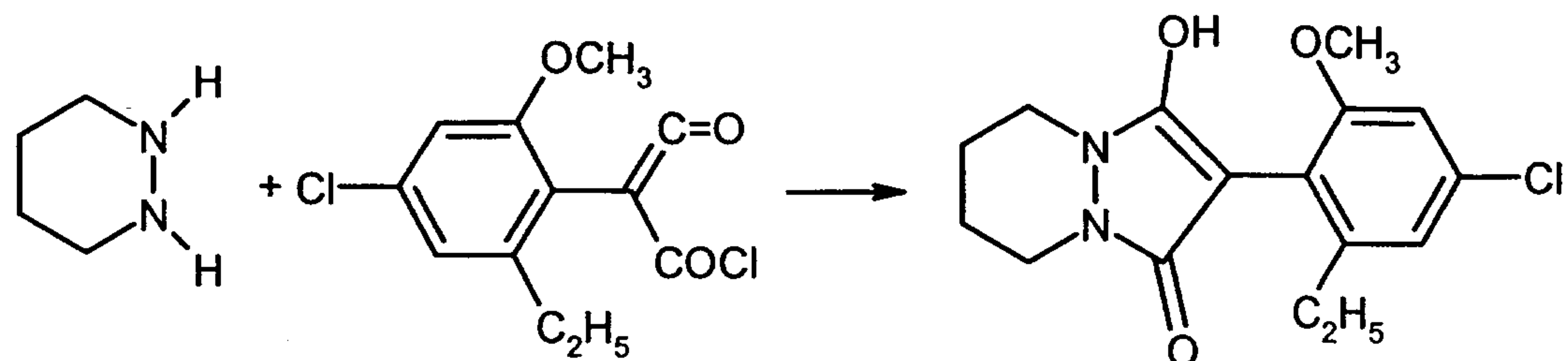


- 10 If, for example, in accordance with process (Hα) hexahydropyridazine and chlorocarbonyl 2-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy)phenyl ketene are used as starting compounds, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by

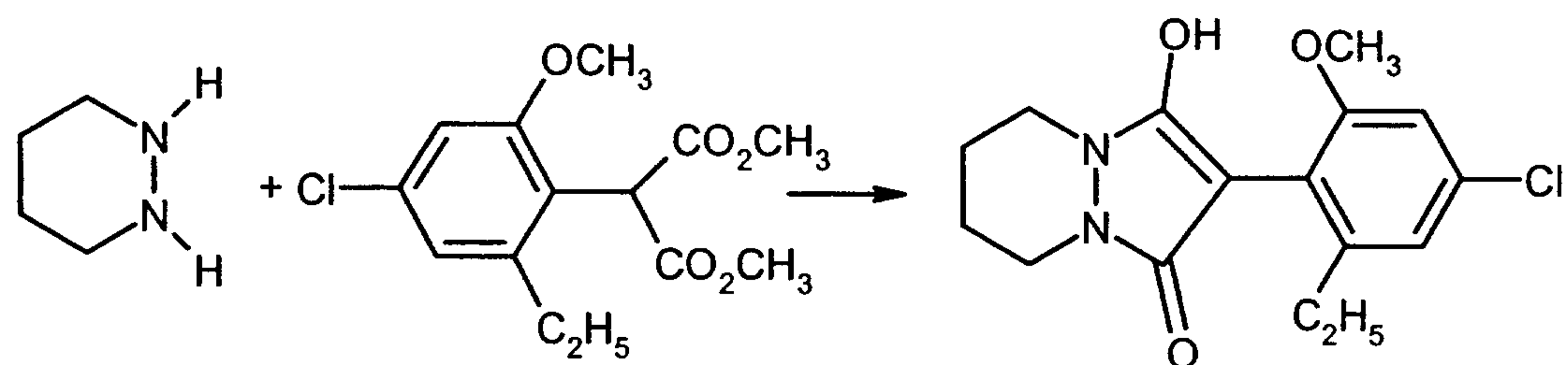
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 98 -

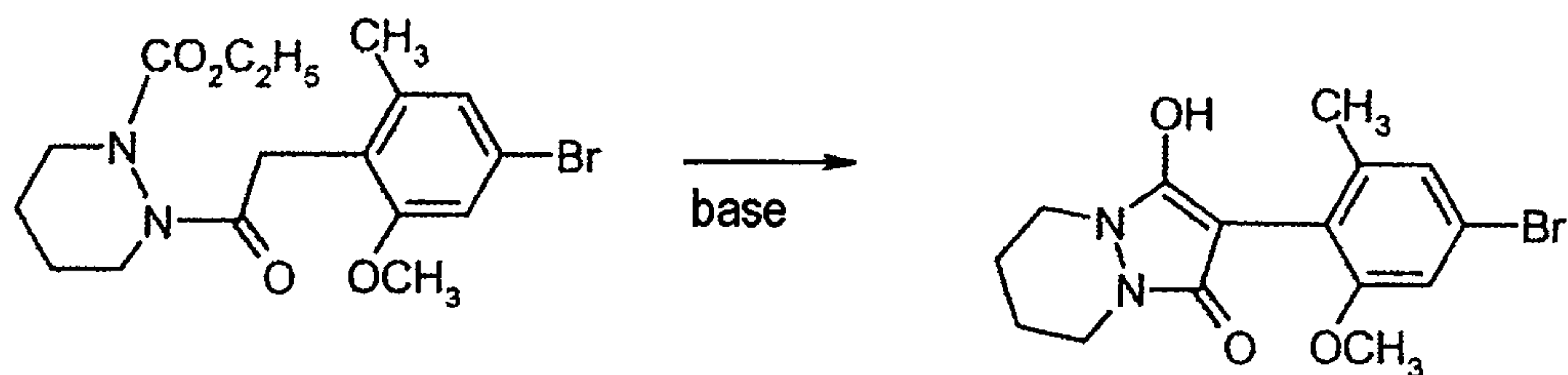
the following equation:



If, for example, in accordance with process (H) hexahydropyridazine and dimethyl (2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy)phenylmalonate are used as starting materials, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:



If, for example, in accordance with process (Hγ) 1-ethoxycarbonyl-2-[(2-methyl-4-bromo-6-methoxy)phenylacetyl]hexahydropyridazine is used as starting material, the course of the reaction can be represented by the following equation:

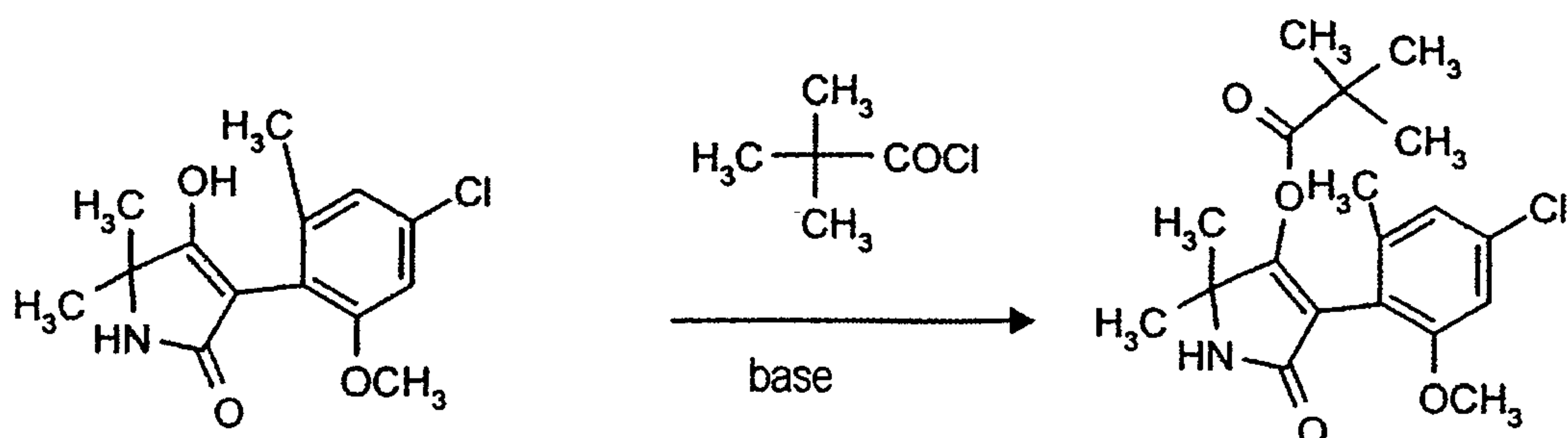


10

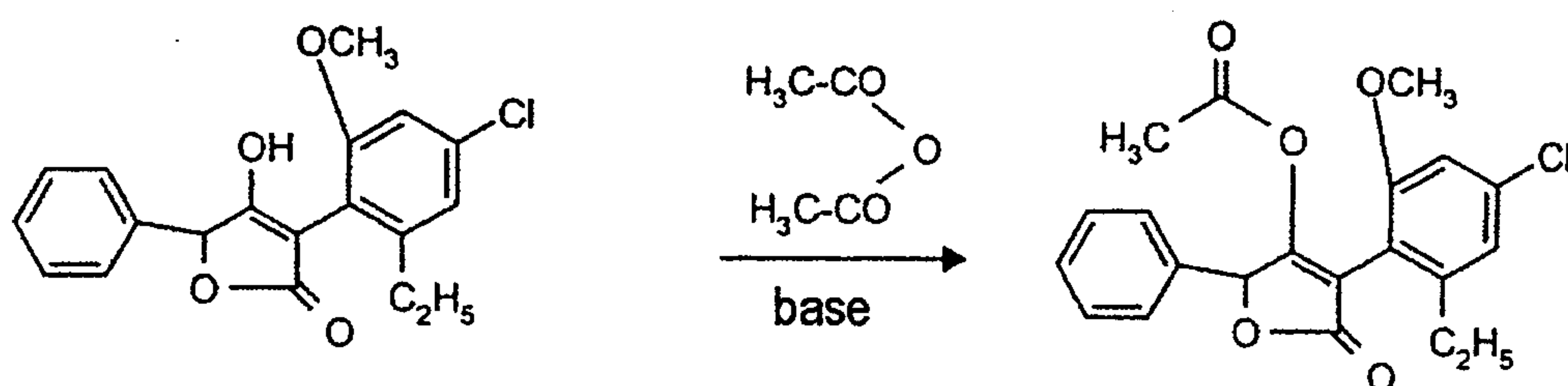
If, for example, in accordance with process (Iα) 3-(2-methyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-5,5-dimethylpyrrolidine-2,4-dione and pivaloyl chloride are used as starting materials, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

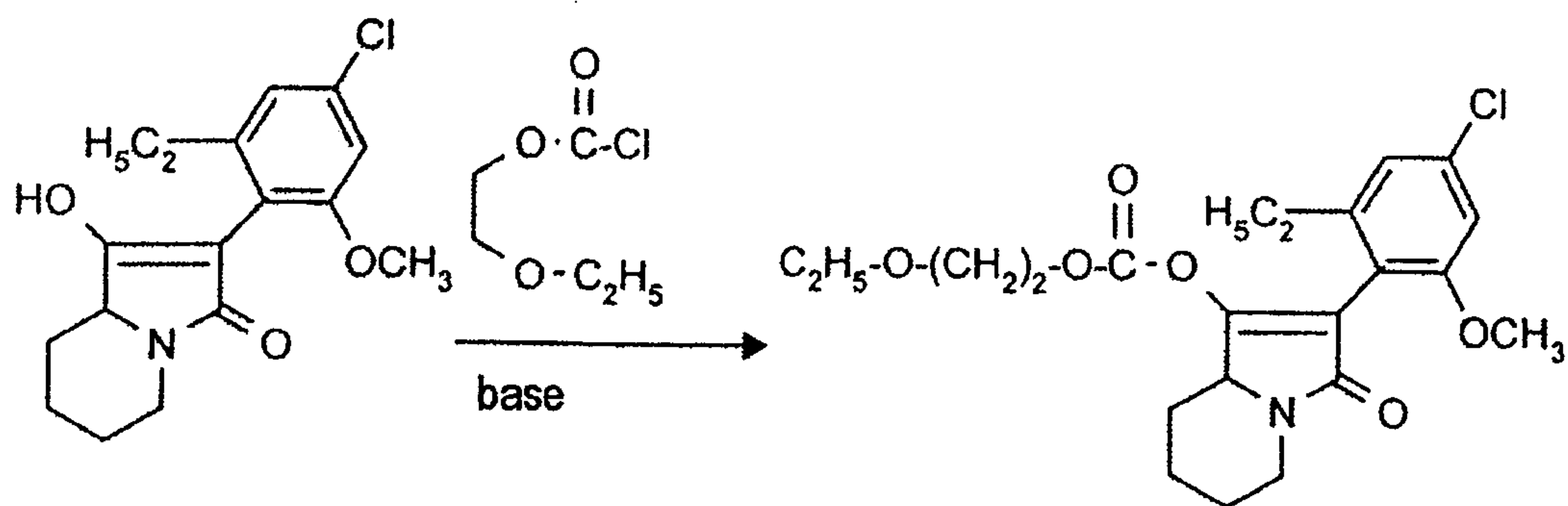
- 99 -



If, for example, in accordance with process (IB) 3-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-4-hydroxy-5-phenyl-Δ³-dihydrofuran-2-one and acetic anhydride are used as starting materials, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:



If, for example, in accordance with process (J) 8-[(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy)phenyl]-1-azabicyclo-[4.3.0^{1,6}]-nonane-7,9-dione and ethoxyethyl chloroformate are used as starting materials, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:

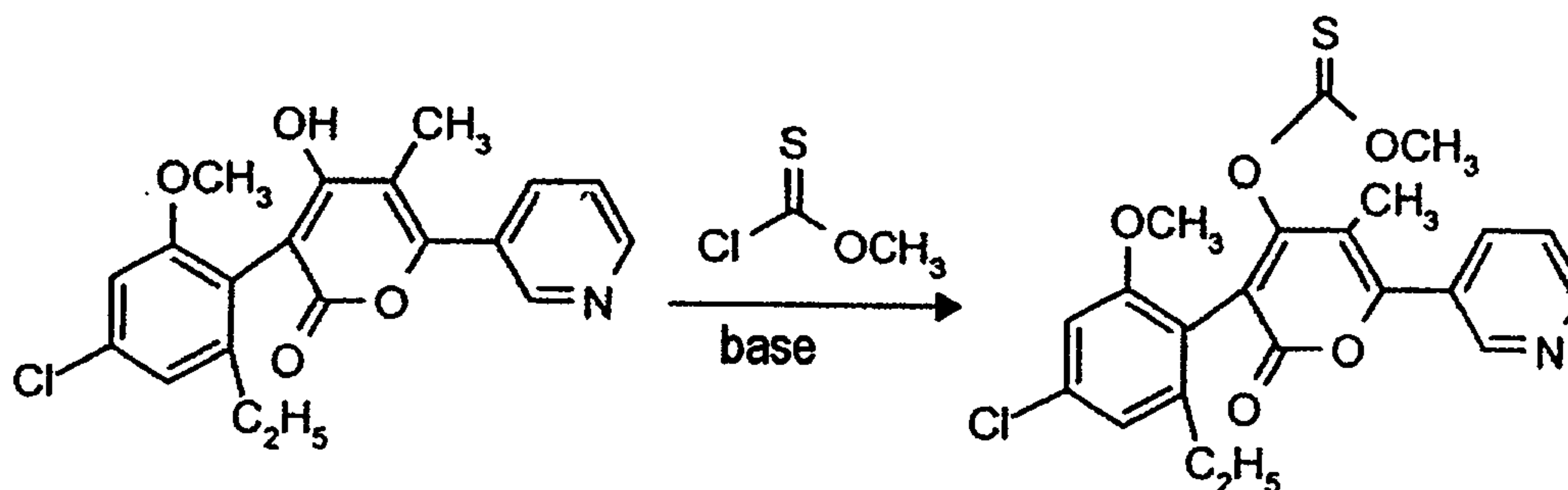


If, for example, in accordance with process (K), 3-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-

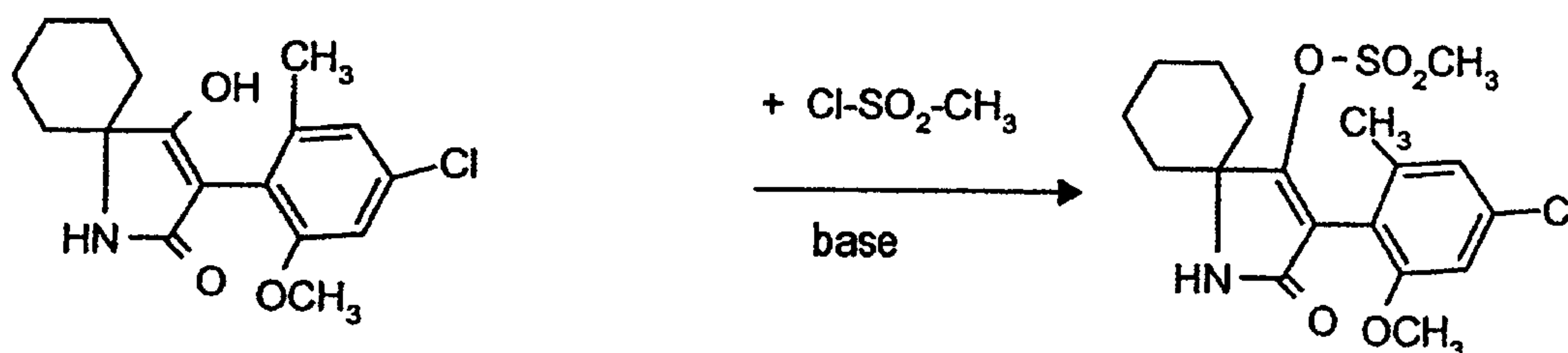
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 100 -

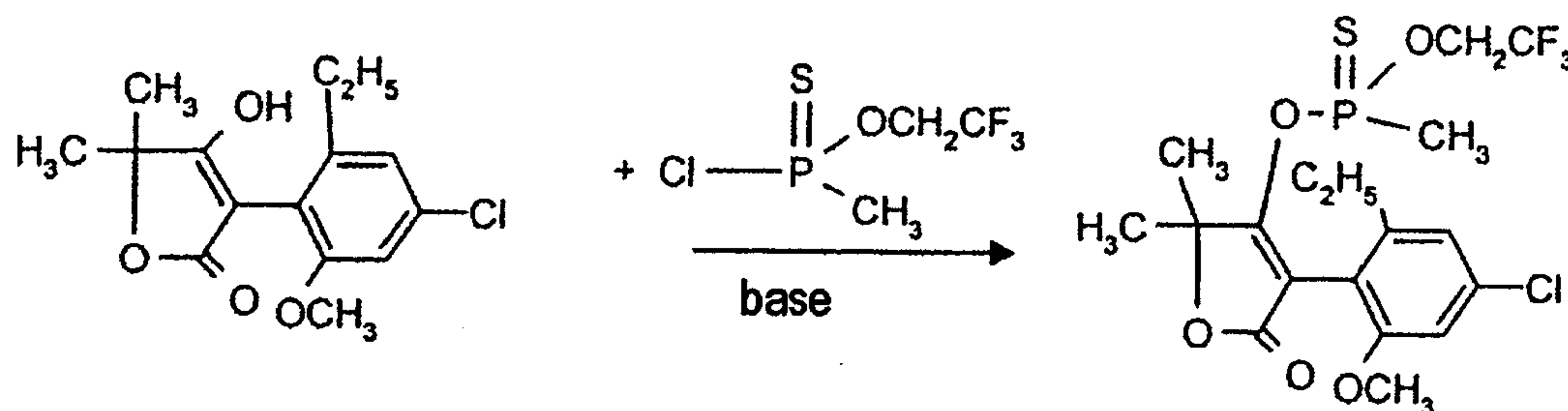
4-hydroxy-5-methyl-6-(3-pyridyl)pyrone and methyl chloromonothioformate are used as starting materials, the course of the reaction can be represented by the following equation:



- 5 If, for example, in accordance with process (L) 3-(2-methyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-5,5-pentamethylenepyrrolidine-2,4-dione and methanesulphonyl chloride are used as starting materials, the course of the reaction can be represented by the following equation:



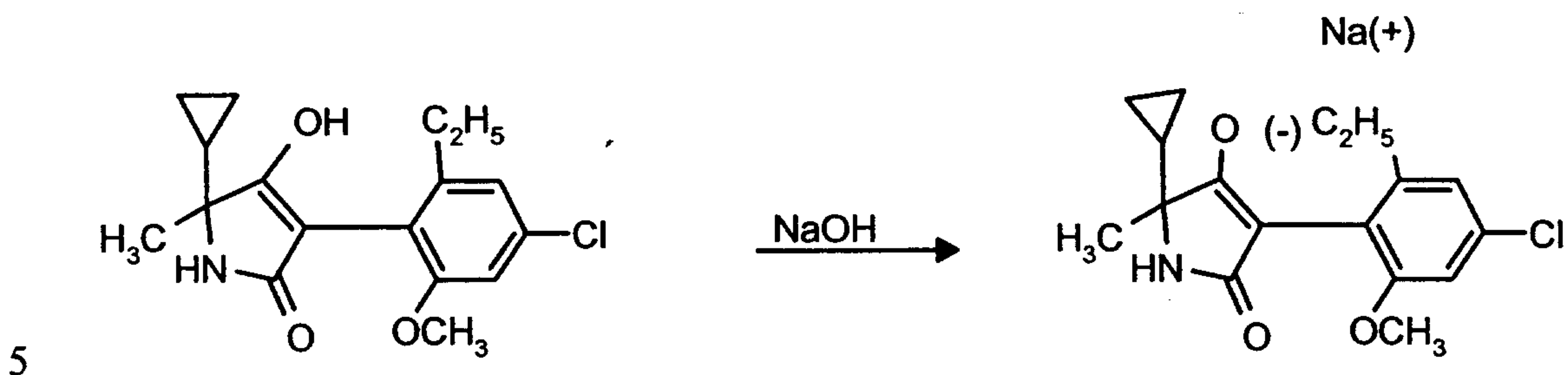
- 10 If, for example, in accordance with process (M) 3-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-4-hydroxy-5,5-dimethyl- Δ^3 -dihydrofuran-2-one and 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl methanethiophosphonate are used as starting materials, the course of the reaction can be represented by the following equation:



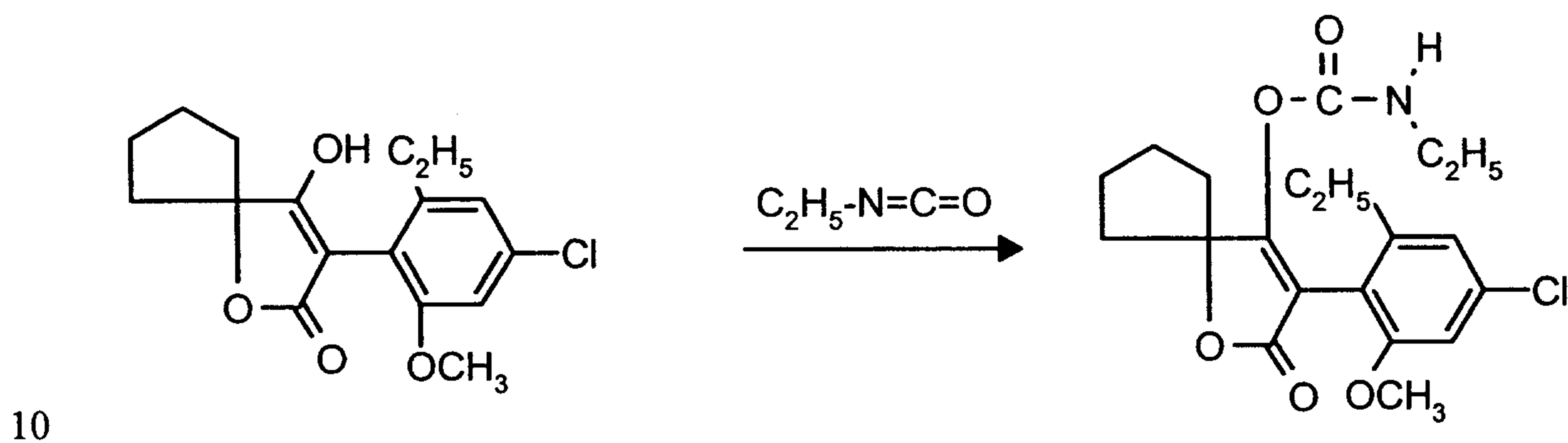
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 101 -

If, for example, in accordance with process (N), 3-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-5-cyclopropyl-5-methylpyrrolidine-2,4-dione and NaOH are used as components, the course of the process according to the invention can be represented by the following equation:



If, for example, in accordance with process (O), variant α , 3-(2-ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-4-hydroxy-5-tetramethylene- Δ^3 -dihydrofuran-2-one and ethyl isocyanate are used as starting materials, the course of the reaction can be represented by the following equation:

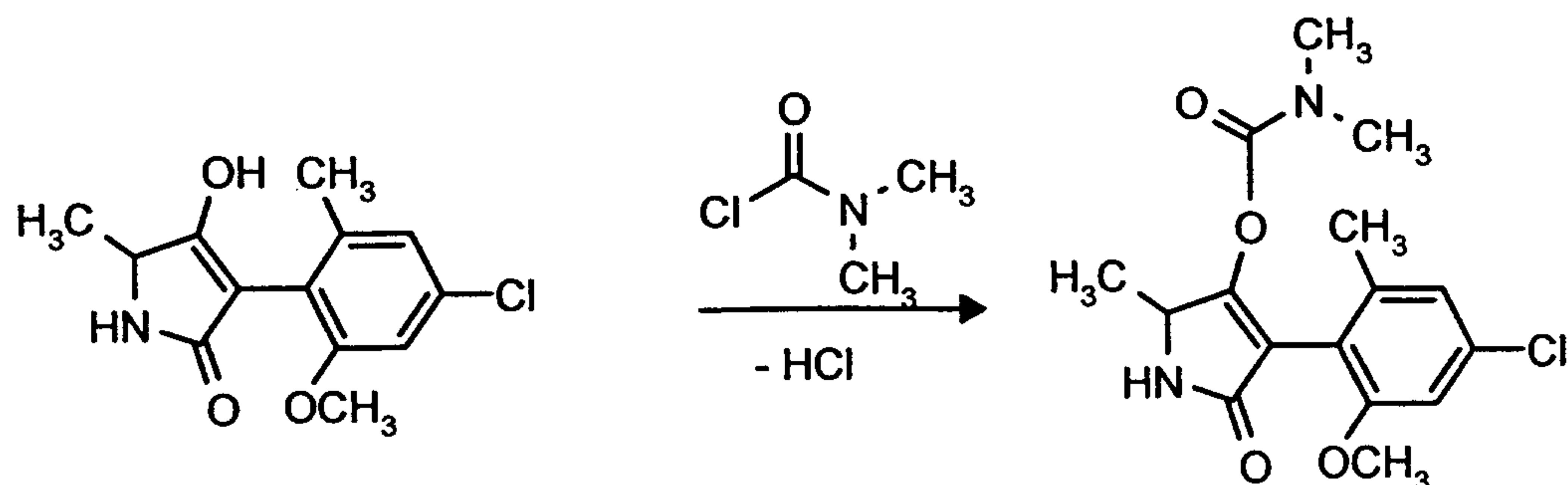


If, for example, in accordance with process (O), variant β , 3-(2-methyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl)-5-methylpyrrolidine-2,4-dione and dimethylcarbamoyl chloride are used as starting materials, the course of the reaction can be represented by the following equation:

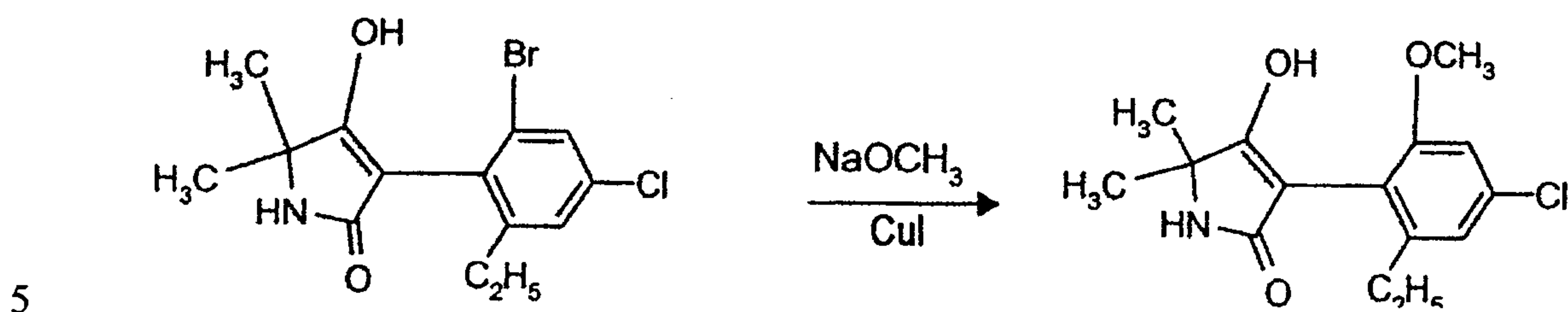
15

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

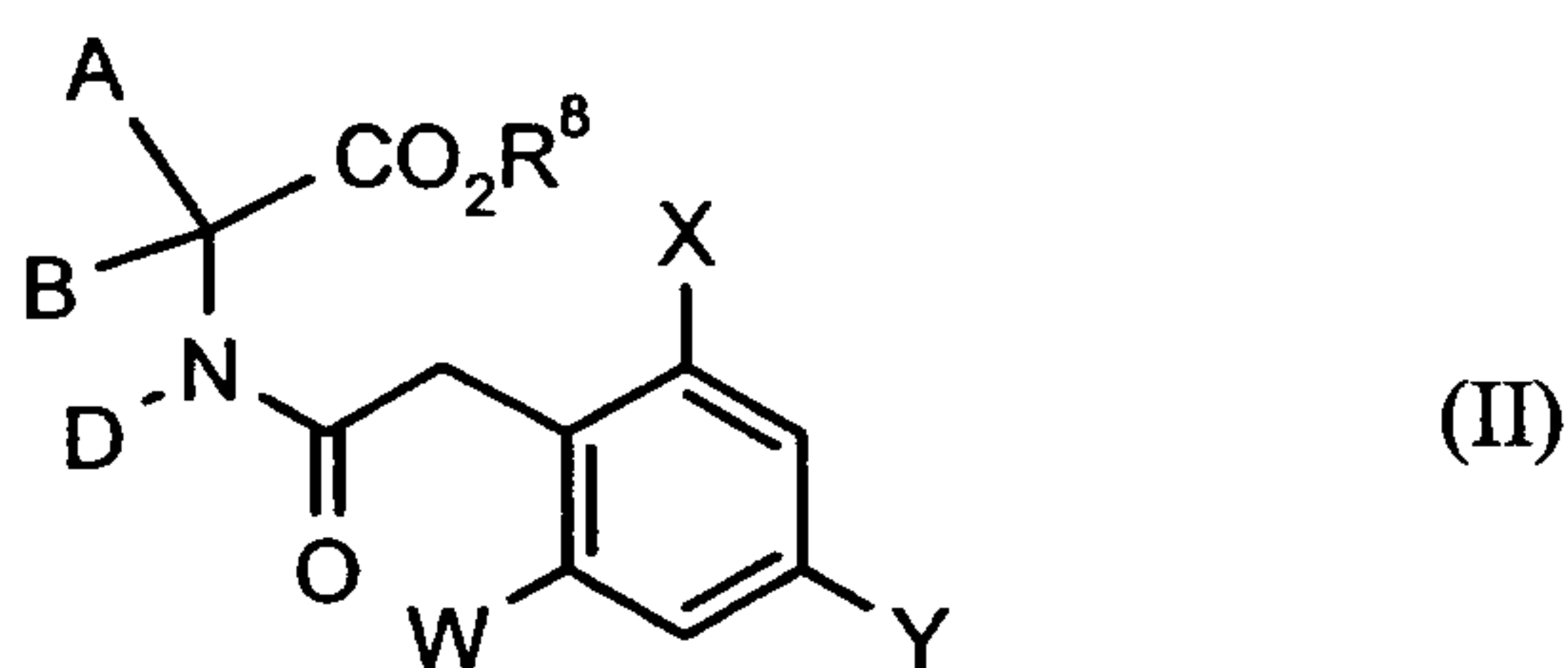
- 102 -



If, for example, in accordance with process (P), 3-(2-bromo-4-chloro-6-ethylphenyl)-5,5-dimethylpyrrolidine-2,4-dione and sodium methoxide are used as starting materials, the course of the reaction can be represented by the following scheme:



The compounds of the formula (II)



in which

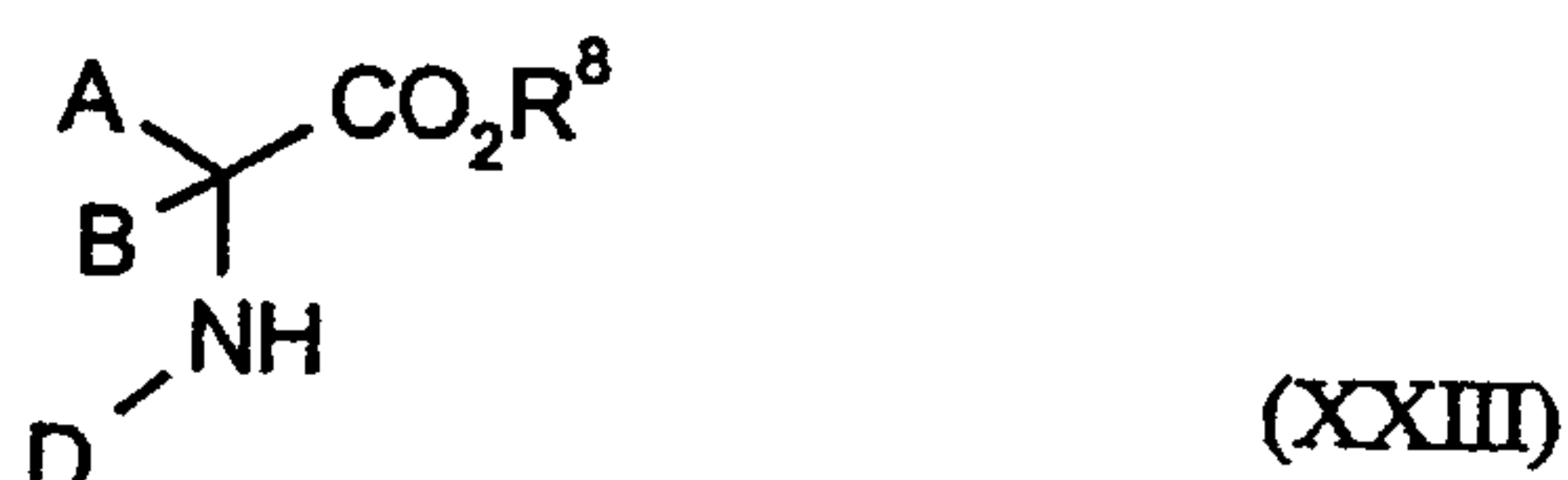
10 A, B, D, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

and which are required as starting materials in process (a) according to the invention are new.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 103 -

The acylamino acid esters of the formula (II) are obtained, for example, when amino acid derivatives of the formula (XXIII)

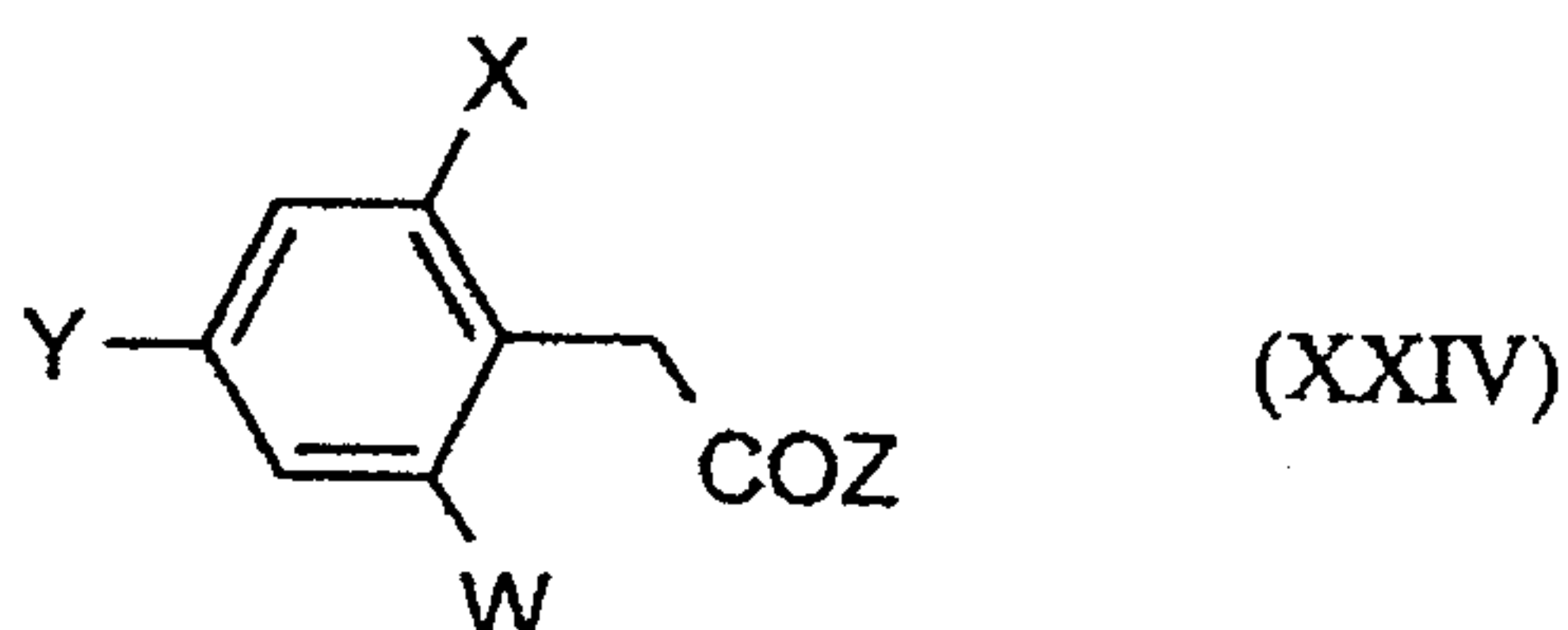


in which

5

A, B, R⁸ and D have the abovementioned meanings

are acylated with substituted phenylacetic acid derivatives of the formula (XXIV)



10

in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

15 Z represents a leaving group introduced by reagents for the activation of carboxylic acids, such as carbonyldiimidazole, carbonyldiimides (such as, for example, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide), phosphorylating reagents (such as, for example, POCl₃, BOP-Cl), halogenating agents, for example thionyl chloride, oxalyl chloride, phosgene or chloroformic esters,

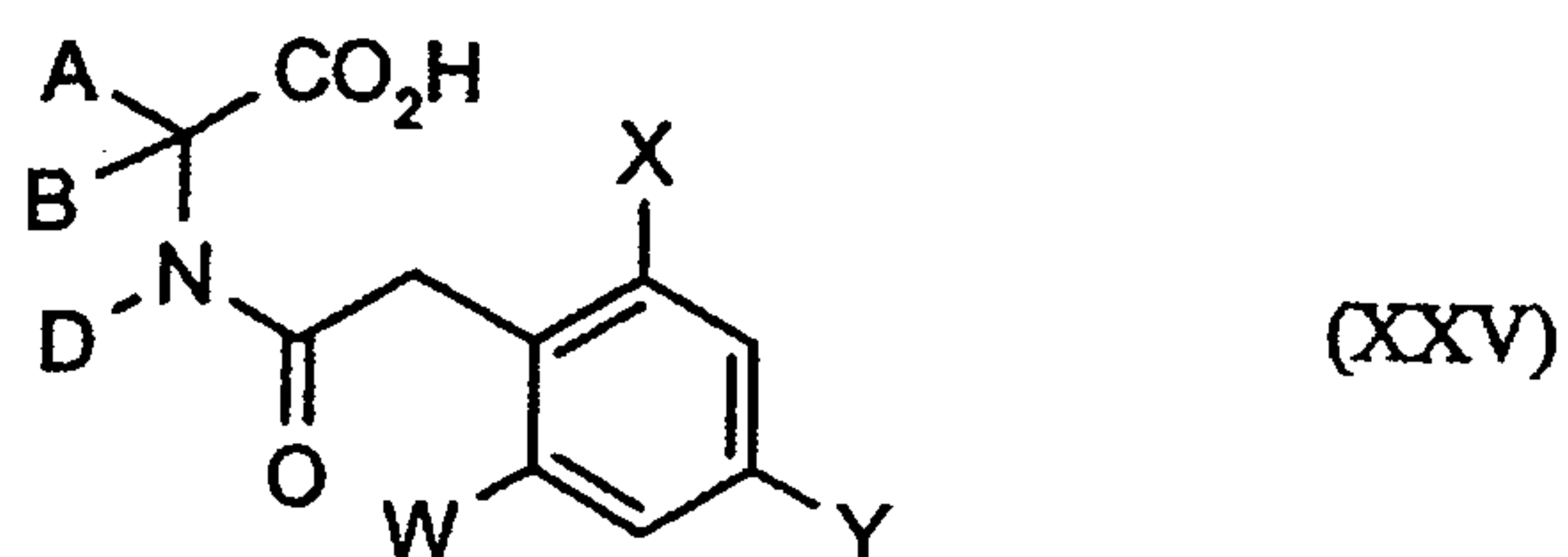
20

(Chem. Reviews 52, 237-416 (1953); Bhattacharya, Indian J. Chem. 6, 341-5, 1968)

or when acylamino acids of the formula (XXV)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 104 -



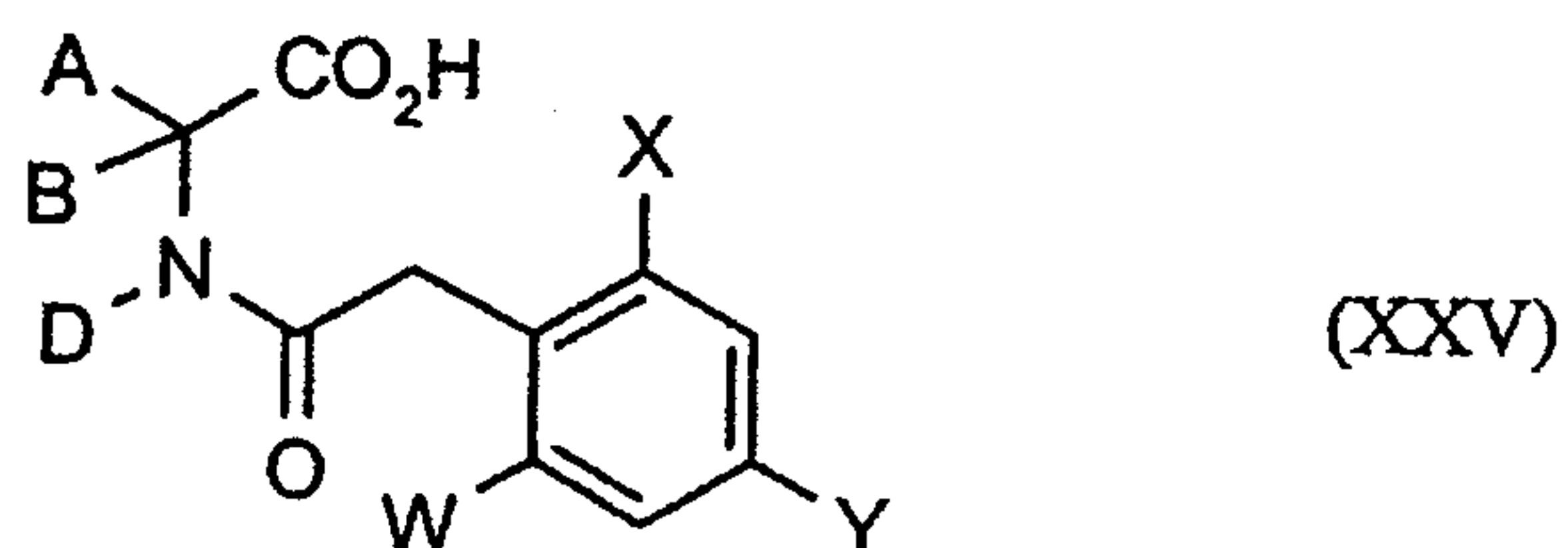
in which

- 5 A, B, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are esterified (Chem. Ind. (London) 1568 (1968)).

The compounds of the formula (XXV)

10



in which

- 15 A, B, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are new.

The compounds of the formula (XXV) are obtained when amino acids of the formula

20 (XXVI)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

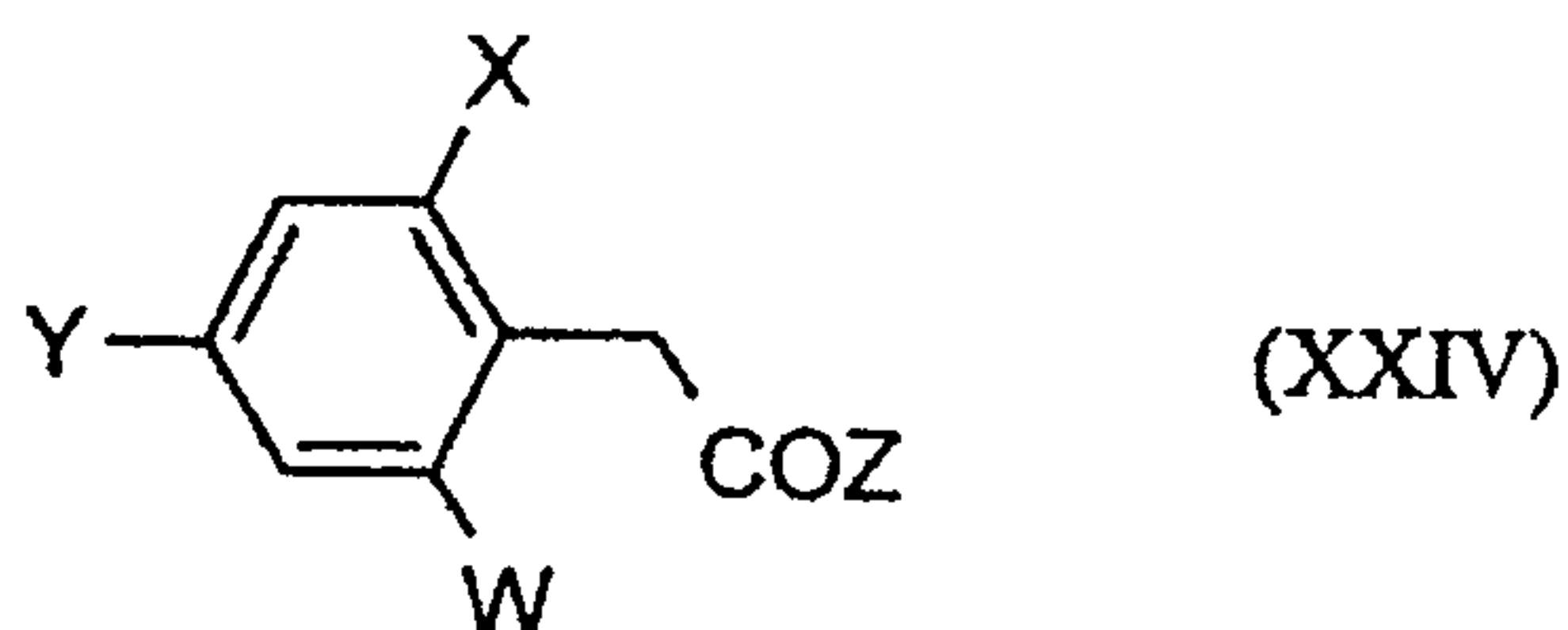
- 105 -



in which

5 A, B and D have the abovementioned meanings

are acylated with substituted phenylacetic acid derivatives of the formula (XXIV)



10 in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

Z has the abovementioned meaning

15

for example in a Schotten-Baumann reaction (Organikum [Laboratory Practical in Organic Chemistry], VEB Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, Berlin 1977, p. 505).

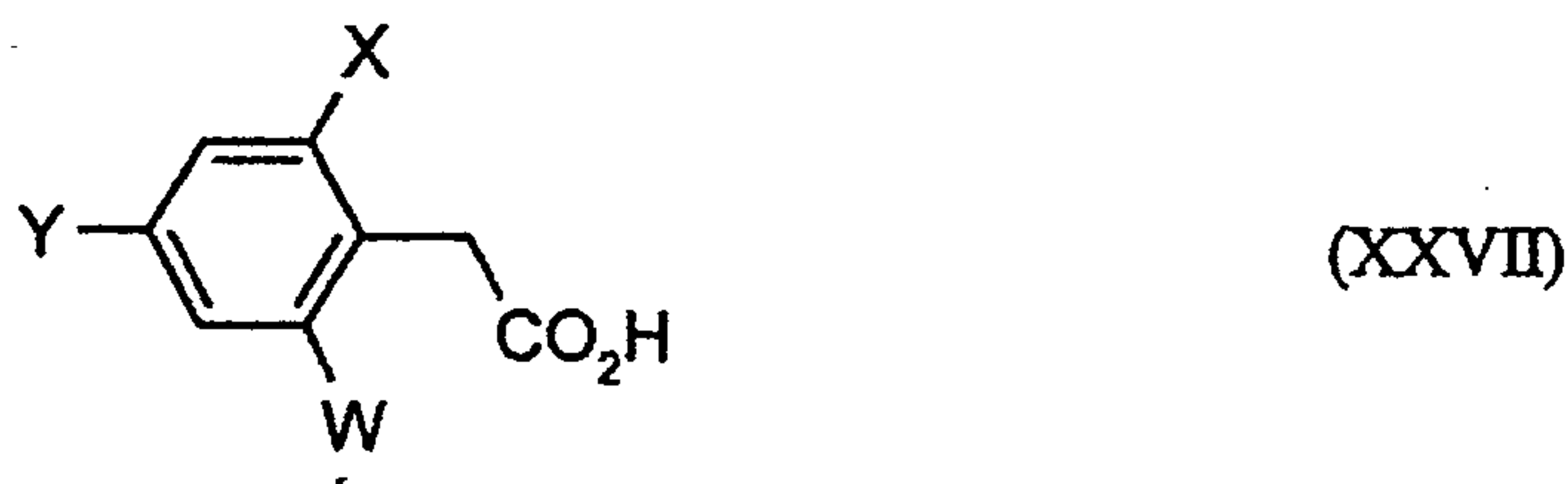
20 The compounds of the formula (XXIV) are new. They can be prepared by processes known in principle and as can be seen from the examples (see, for example, H. Henecka, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der Organischen Chemie [Methods in Organic Chemistry], Vol. 8, pp. 467-469 (1952)).

The compounds of the formula (XXIV) are obtained, for example, by reacting substituted

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 106 -

phenylacetic acids of the formula (XXVII)



5 in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

with halogenating agents (for example thionyl chloride, thionyl bromide, oxalyl chloride, phosgene, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus tribromide or phosphorus pentachloride),
 10 phosphonylating reagents (such as, for example, POCl₃, BOP-Cl), carbonyldiimidazole, carbonyldiimides (for example dicyclohexylcarbodiimide), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent (for example optionally chlorinated aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons such as toluene or methylene chloride or ethers, for example tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, methyl tert-butyl ether) at temperatures of from -20°C to 150°C, preferably from -10°C to 100°C.

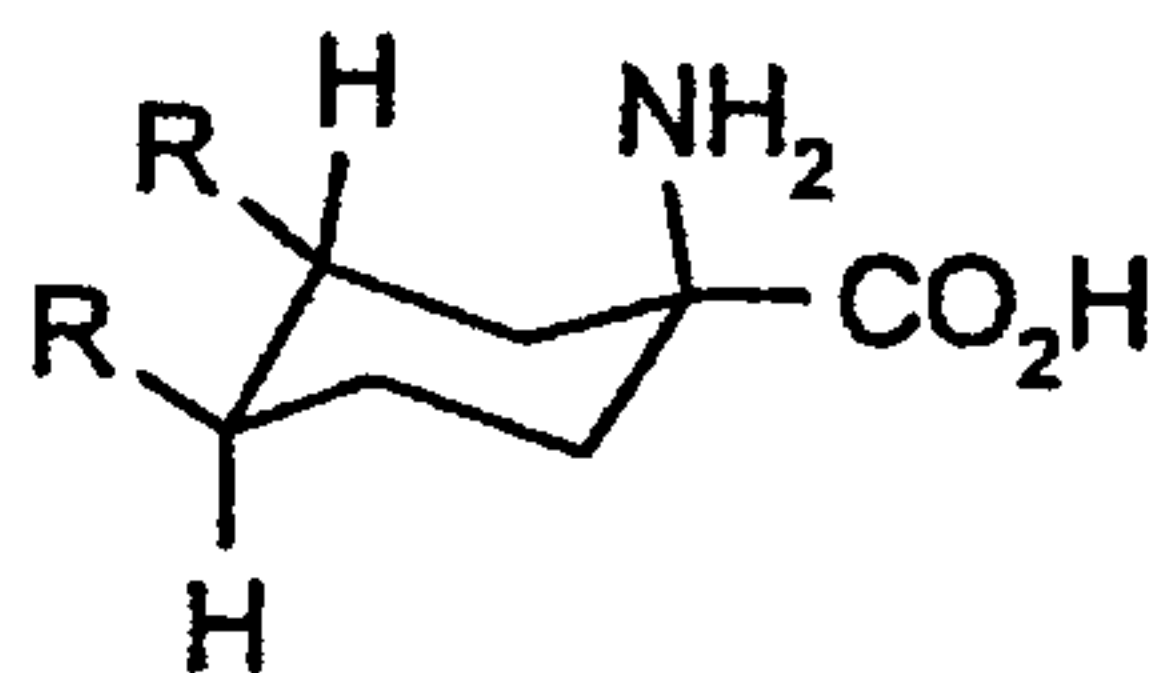
15

Some of the compounds of the formulae (XXIII) and (XXVI) are known and/or can be synthesized by known processes (see, for example, Compagnon, Miocque Ann. Chim. (Paris) [14] 5, pp. 11-22, 23-27 (1970)).

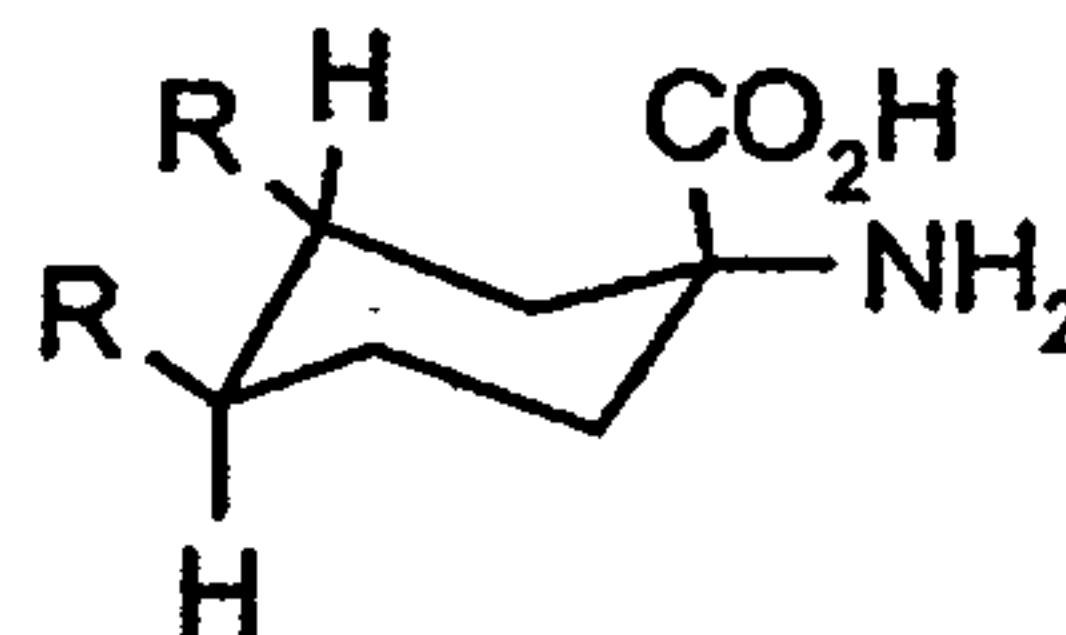
20 The substituted cyclic amino carboxylic acids of the formula (XXVI) in which A and B form a ring are generally obtained by means of a Bucherer-Bergs synthesis or a Strecker synthesis, where they are obtained in each case in various isomeric forms. Thus, the conditions of the Bucherer-Bergs synthesis preferentially give the isomers (for simplicity's sake termed β hereinbelow) in which the radicals R and the carboxyl group are in the
 25 equatorial position, while the conditions of the Strecker synthesis preferentially give the isomers (for simplicity's sake termed α hereinbelow) where the amino group and the radicals R are in the equatorial position.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 107 -



Bucherer-Bergs synthesis
(β isomer)



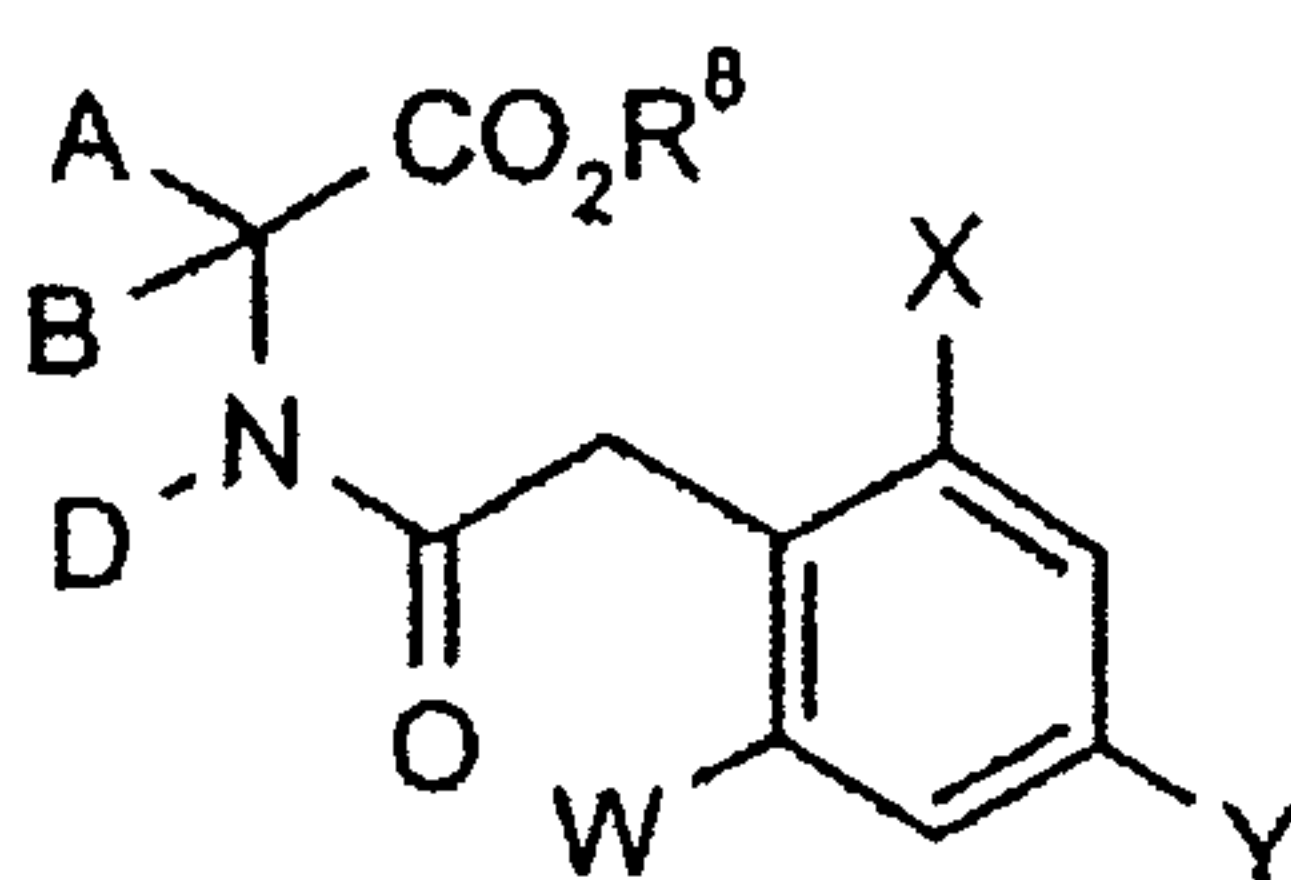
Strecker synthesis
(α isomer)

5

(L. Munday, J. Chem. Soc. 4372 (1961); J.T. Eward, C. Jitrangeri, Can. J. Chem. 53, 3339 (1975).

Furthermore, the starting substances of the formula (II)

10



(II)

where

15 A, B, D, W, X, Y and R^8 have the abovementioned meanings

and which are used in the above process (A)

can be prepared when amino nitriles of the formula (XXVIII)

20

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 108 -

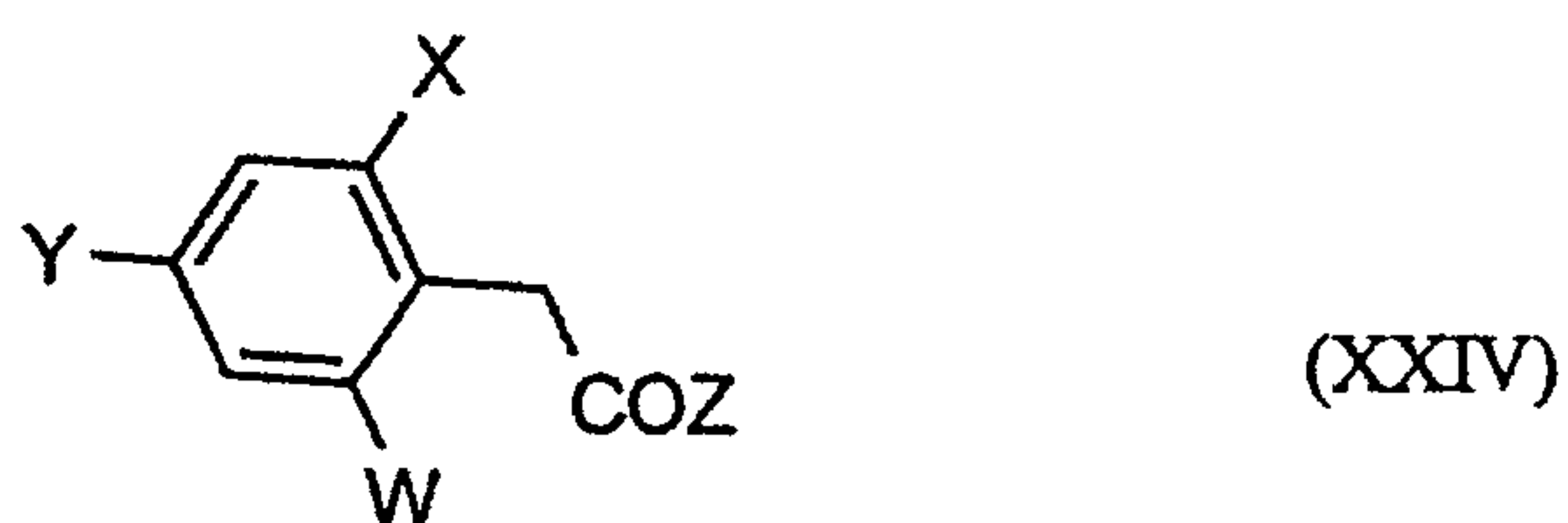


in which

A, B and D have the abovementioned meanings

5

are reacted with substituted phenylacetic acid derivatives of the formula (XXIV)

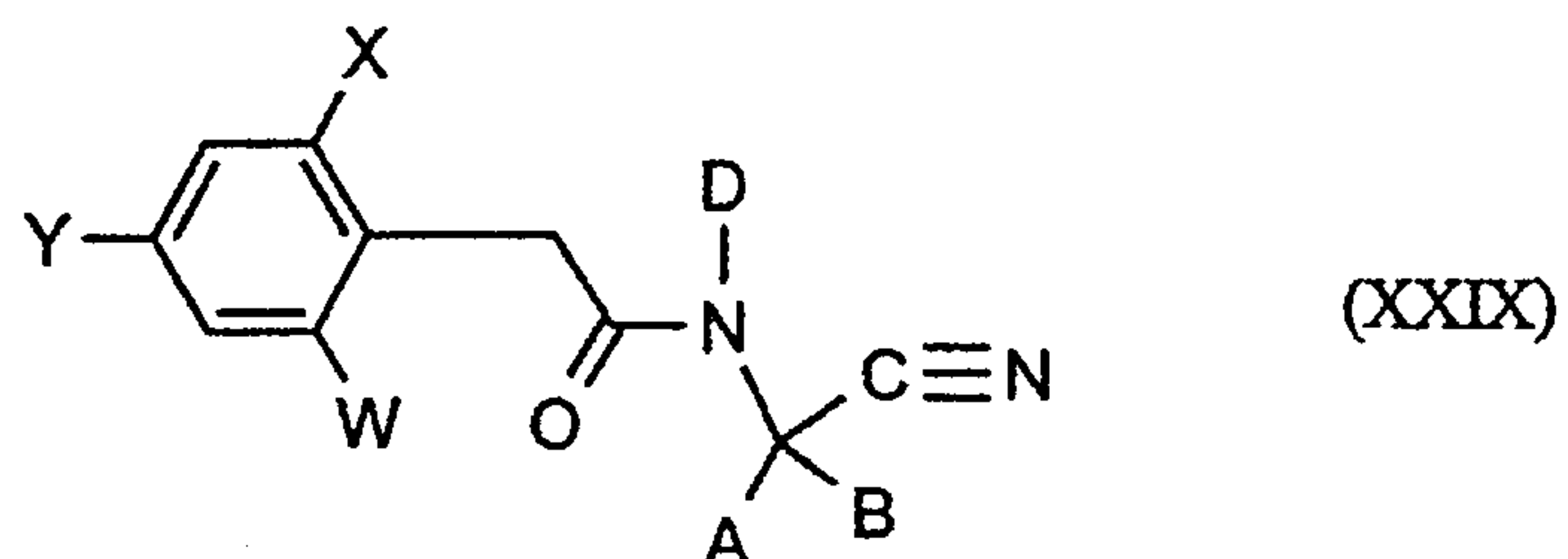


in which

10

W, X, Y and Z have the abovementioned meanings

to give compounds of the formula (XXIX)



15

in which

A, B, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

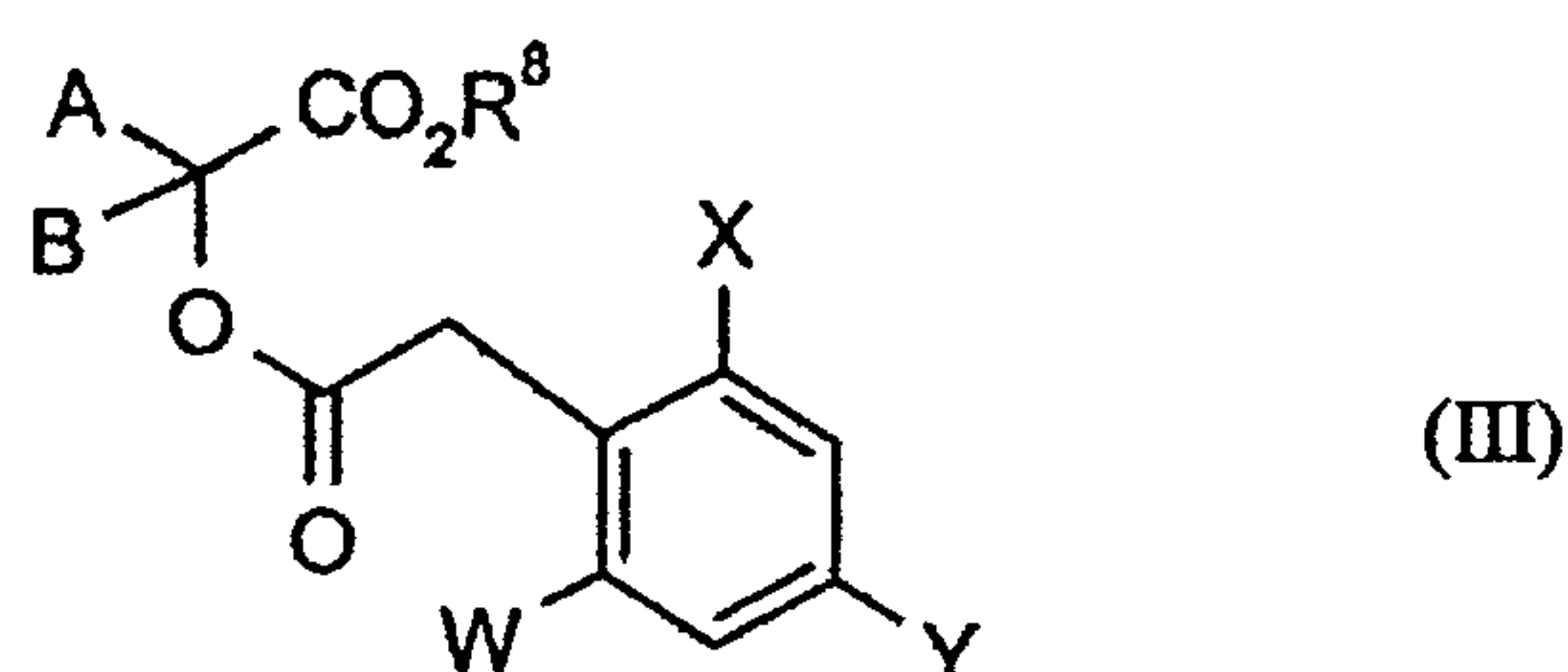
- 109 -

and these are subsequently subjected to alcoholysis under acidic conditions.

The compounds of the formula (XXIX) are also new.

5

The compounds of the formula (III)



10 in which

A, B, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

and which are required as starting substances in process (B) according to the invention

15

are new.

They can be prepared by methods known in principle.

20 Thus, the compounds of the formula (III) are obtained, for example, when

2-hydroxy carboxylic esters of the formula (XXX-A)



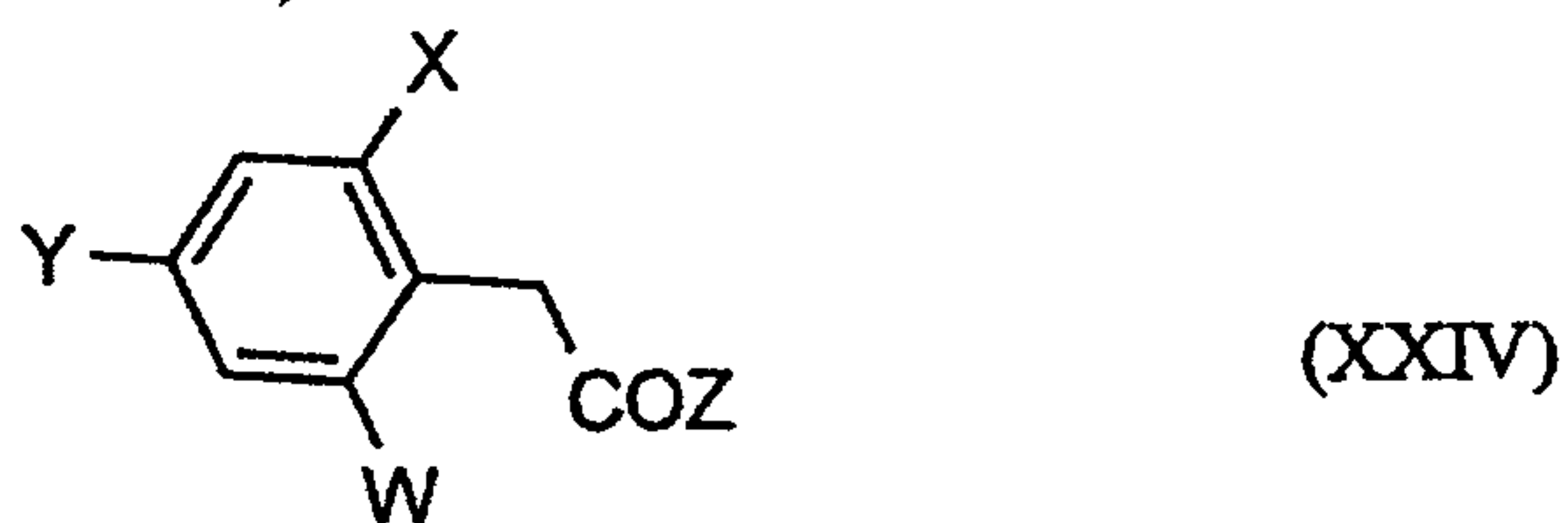
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 110 -

in which

A, B and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

5 are acylated with substituted phenylacetic acid derivatives of the formula (XXIV)



in which

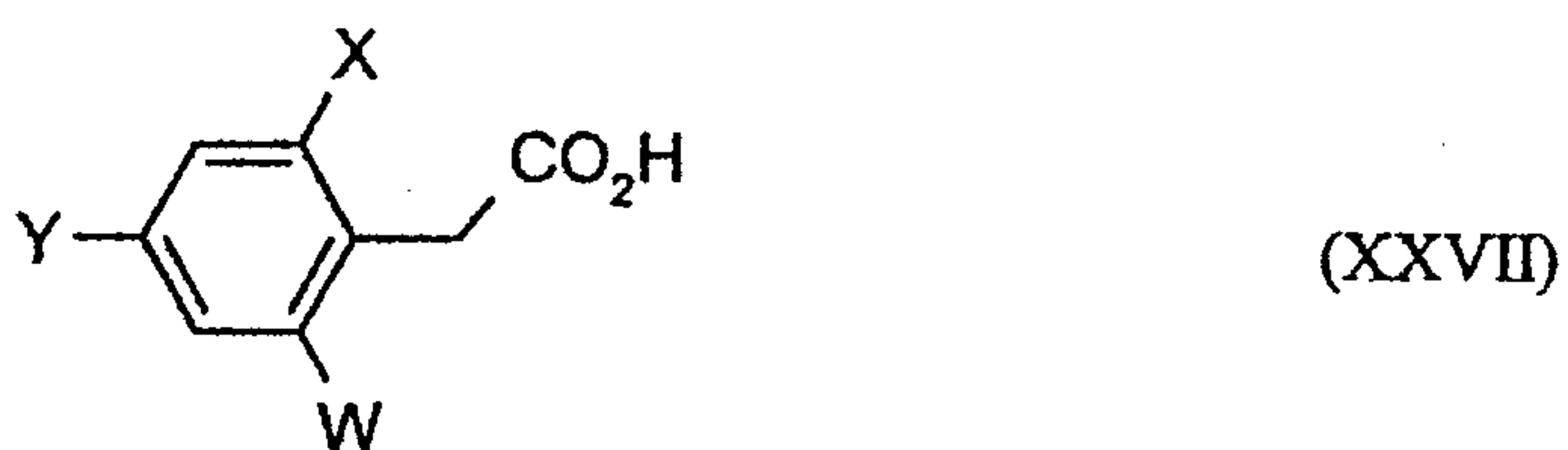
10 W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

(Chem. Reviews 52, 237-416 (1953)).

Furthermore, compounds of the formula (III) are obtained when

15

substituted phenylacetic acids of the formula (XXVII)



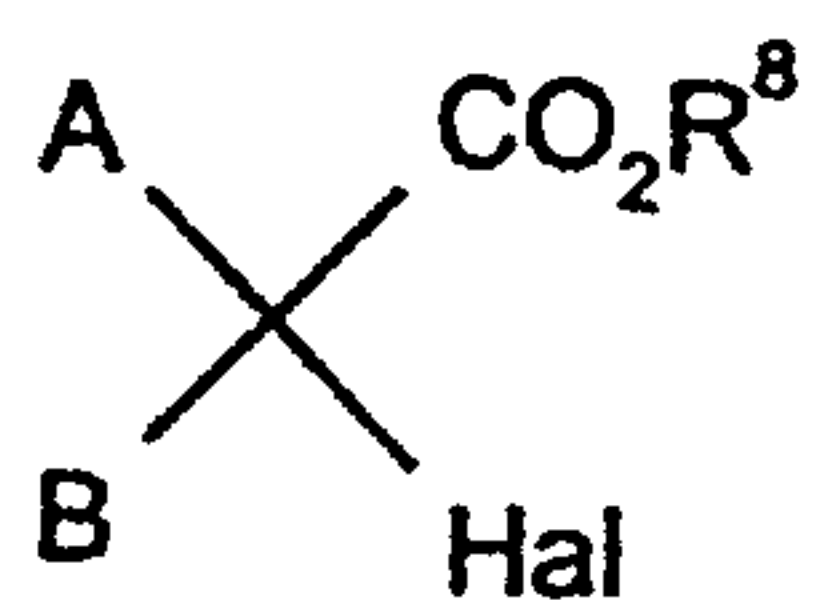
20 in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are alkylated with -halogeno carboxylic esters of the formula (XXX-B)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 111 -



(XXX-B)

in which

5 A, B and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings and

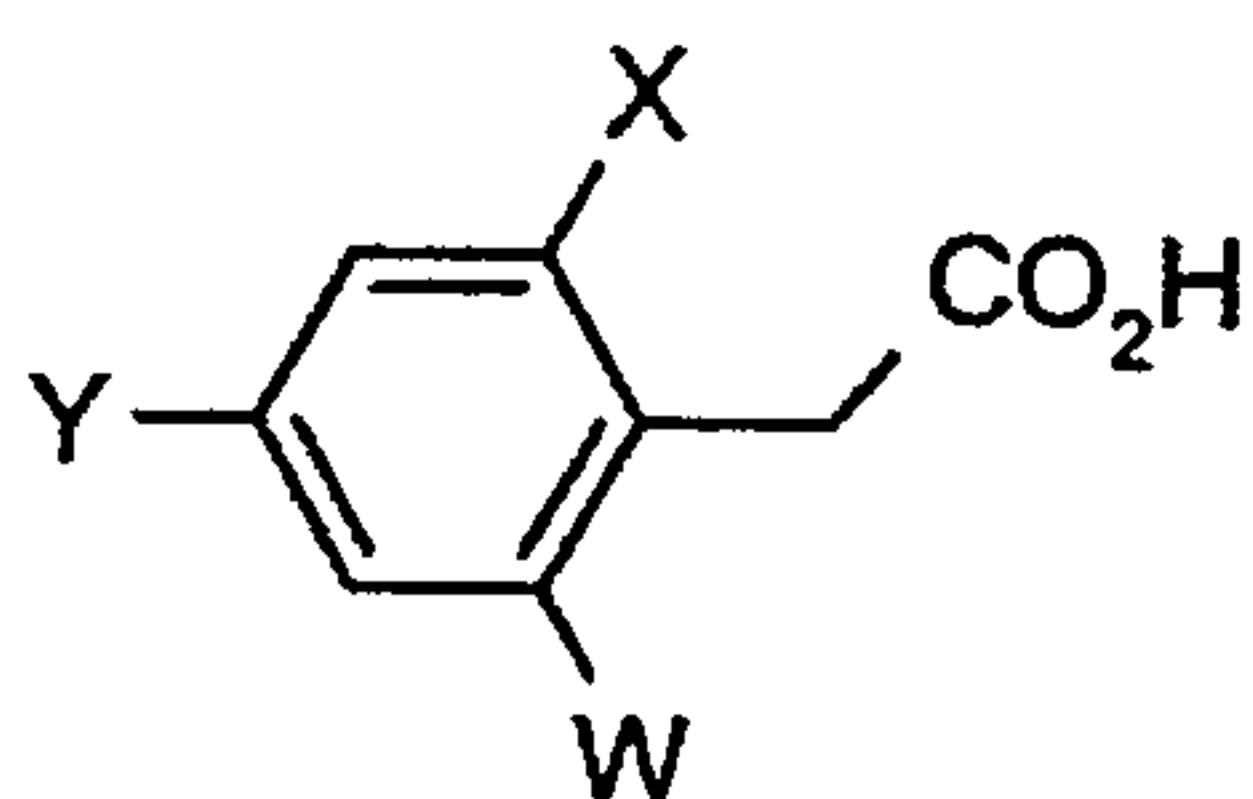
Hal represents chlorine or bromine.

The compounds of the formula (XXVII) are new.

10

The compounds of the formula (XXX-B) are commercially available.

For example, the compounds of the formula (XXVII)



(XXVII)

15

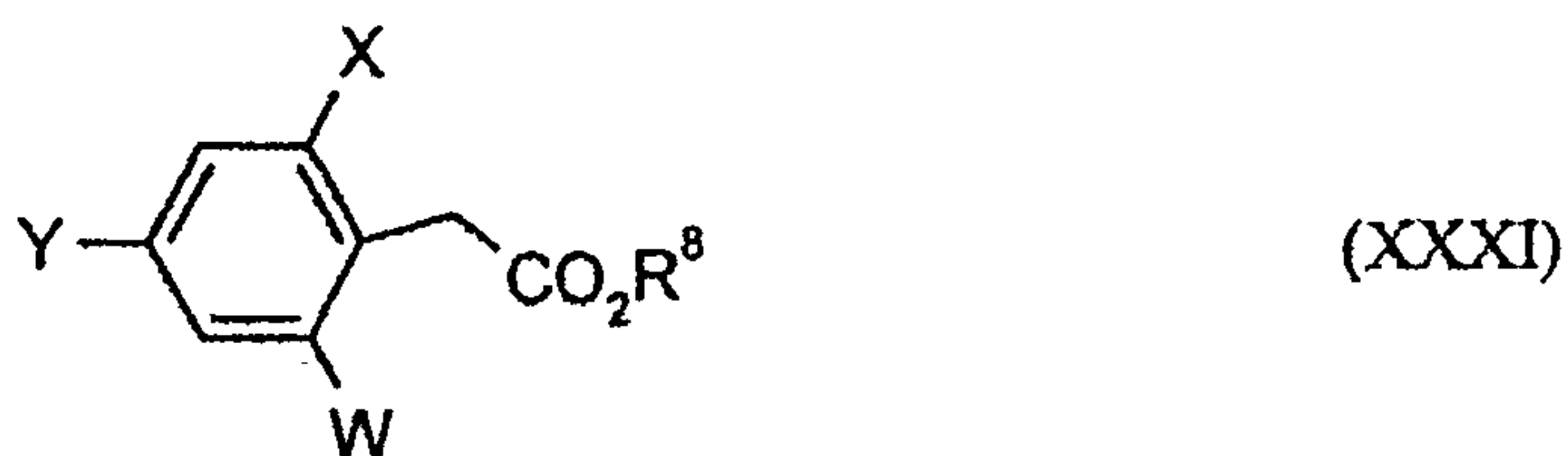
in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings,

20 are obtained when phenylacetic esters of the formula (XXXI)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 112 -



in which

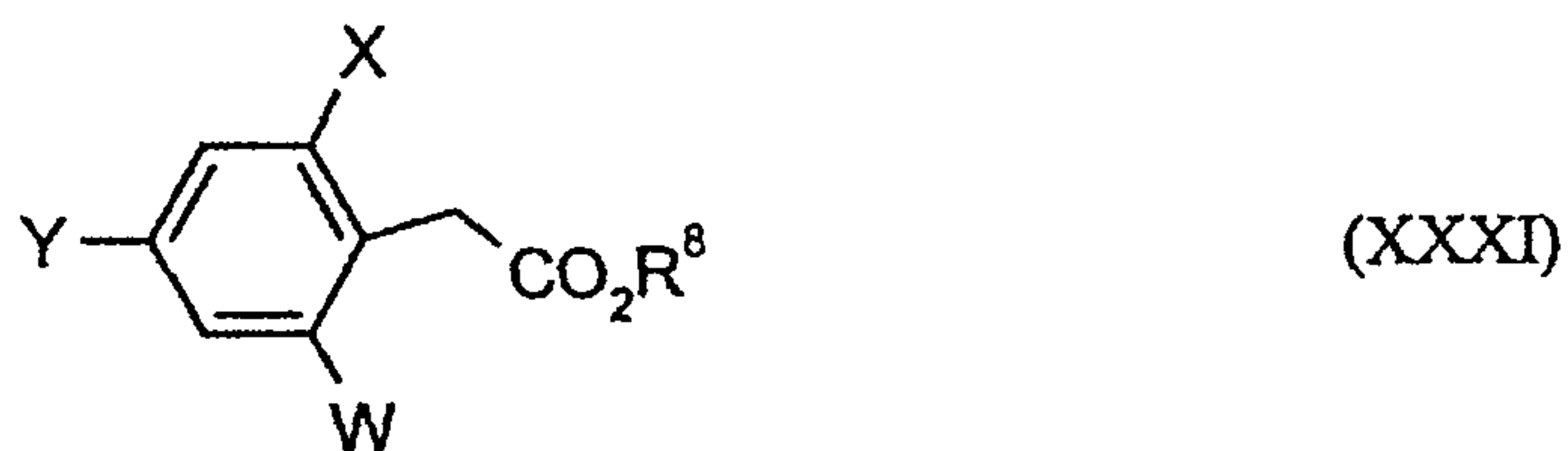
W, X, Y and R^8 have the abovementioned meanings

5

are hydrolysed under generally known standard conditions in the presence of acids or bases, in the presence of a solvent. Furthermore, phenylacetic acids of the formula (XXVII) are obtained in accordance with process (Q).

10 The compounds of the formula (XXXI) are new.

The compounds of the formula (XXXI)



15 in which

W, X, Y and R^8 have the abovementioned meanings

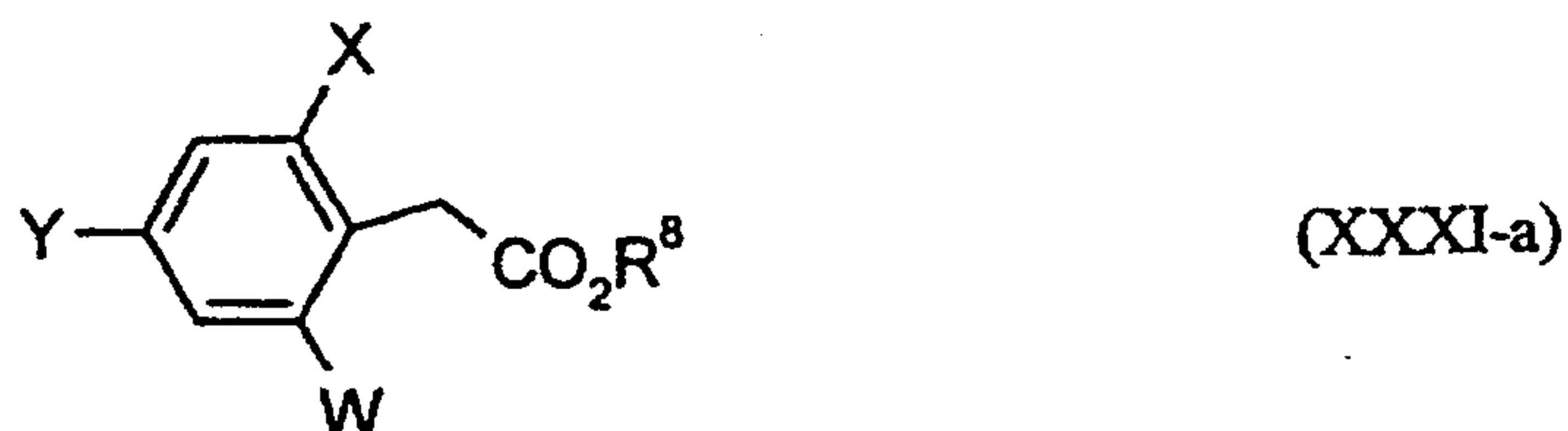
are obtained for example by process (R), which is described in the examples,

20

when phenylacetic esters of the formula (XXXI-a)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 113 -



in which

R^8 , X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

5

W represents halogen (in particular bromine)

are reacted in the presence of an alcohol, in the presence of a base and if appropriate in the presence of a catalyst (preferably copper salts such as, for example, copper(I) bromide).

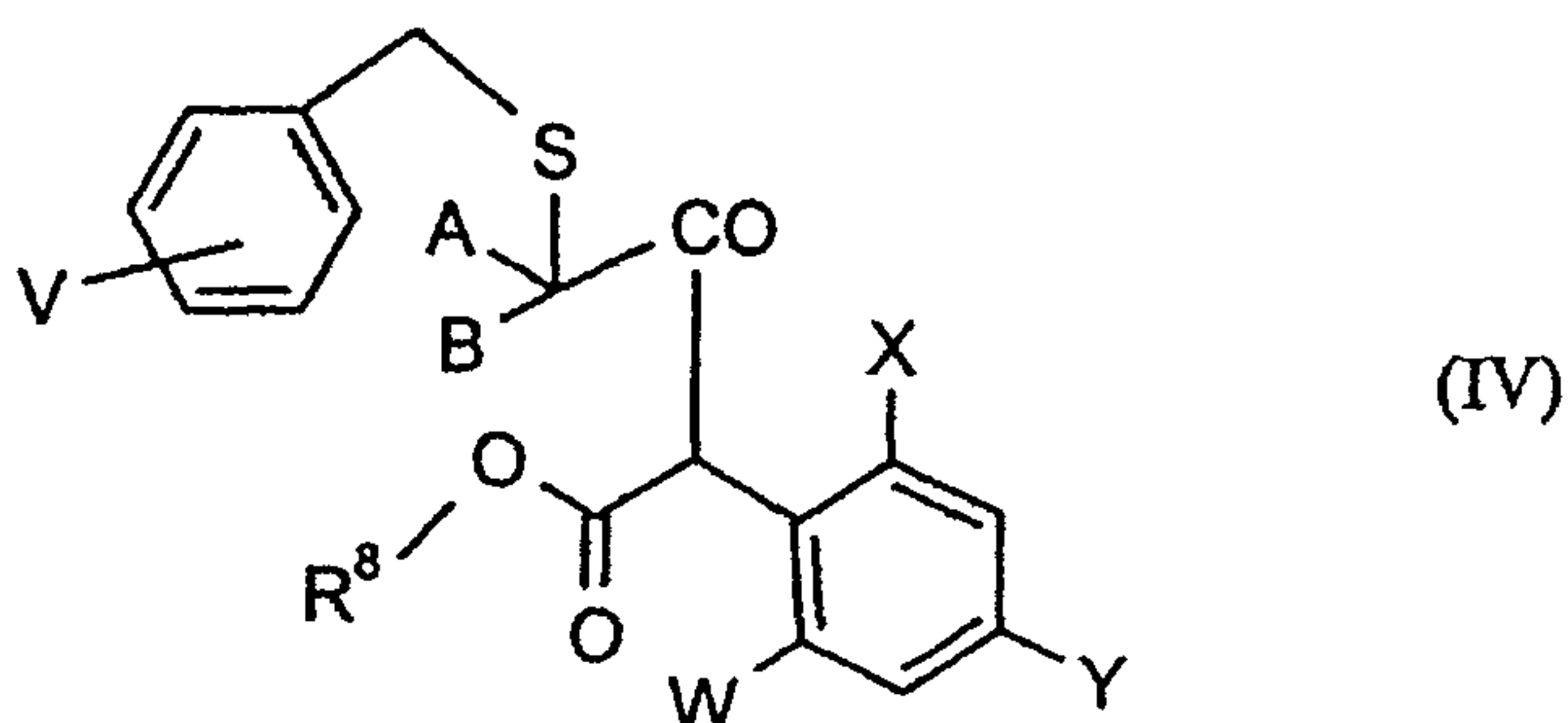
10

The phenylacetic esters of the formula (XXXI-a) are known in principle from the application WO 96/35 664 and DE-A-10 301 804 and can be prepared by the methods described therein.

- 15 Moreover, phenylacetic esters of the formula (XXXI) are obtained by process (Q), which is described further below, by esterifying, by standard methods, the phenylacetic acids of the formula (XXVII) obtained in this process.

The compounds of the formula (IV)

20



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 114 -

in which

A, B, V, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

5 and which are required as starting substances in the above process (C)

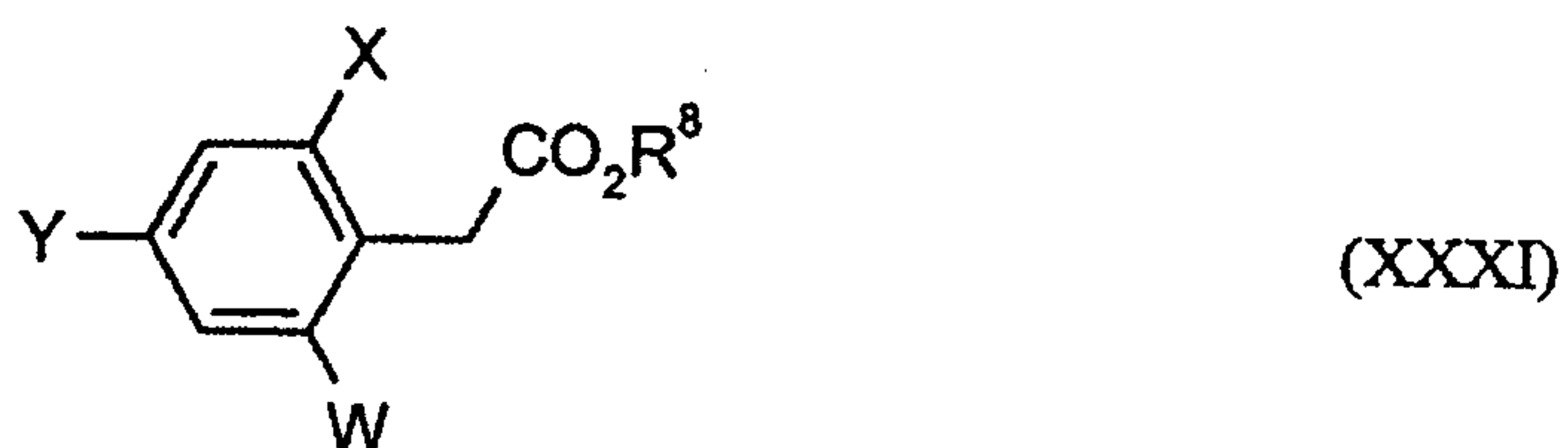
are new.

They can be prepared by methods known in principle.

10

The compounds of the formula (IV) are obtained, for example, when

substituted phenylacetic esters of the formula (XXXI)

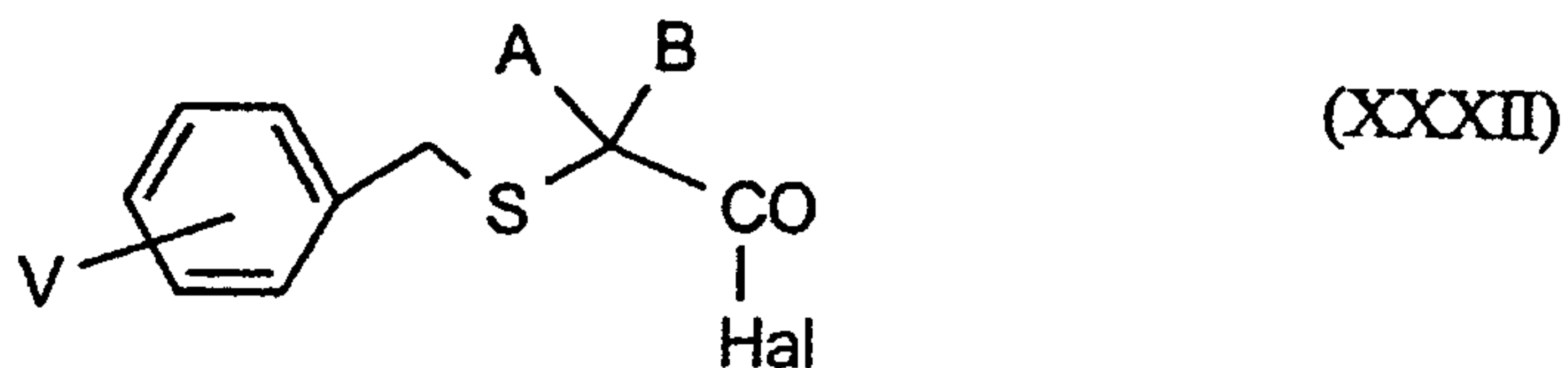


15

in which

W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

20 are acylated with 2-benzylthio-carboxylic halides of the formula (XXXII)



in which

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 115 -

A, B and V have the abovementioned meanings and

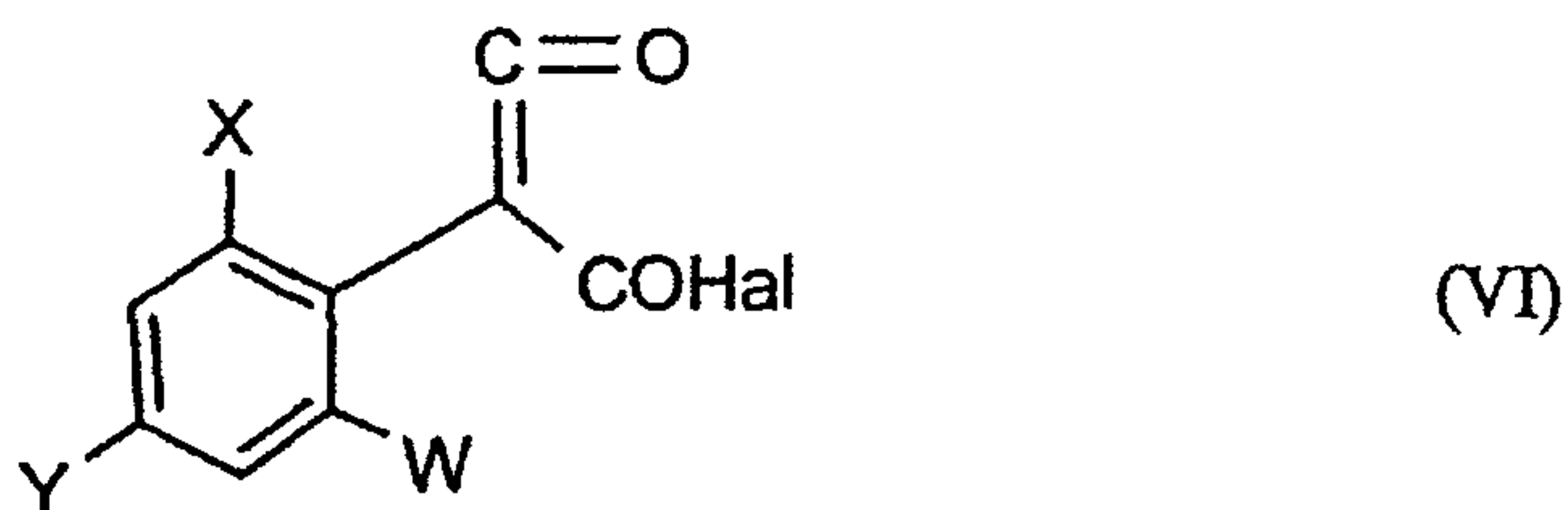
Hal represents halogen (in particular chlorine or bromine)

5

in the presence of strong bases (see, for example, M.S. Chambers, E.J. Thomas, D.J. Williams, J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun., (1987), 1228).

Some of the benzylthio-carboxylic halides of the formula (XXXII) are known and/or can
10 be prepared by known processes (J. Antibiotics (1983), 26, 1589).

The halogenocarbonyl ketenes of the formula (VI) which are required as starting
substances in the above processes (D), (E) and (H- α) are new. They can be prepared by
methods known in principle (cf., for example, Org. Prep. Proced. Int. 7, (4), 155-158,
15 1975 and DE 1 945 703). Thus, for example, the compounds of the formula (VI)



in which

20 W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

Hal represents chlorine or bromine

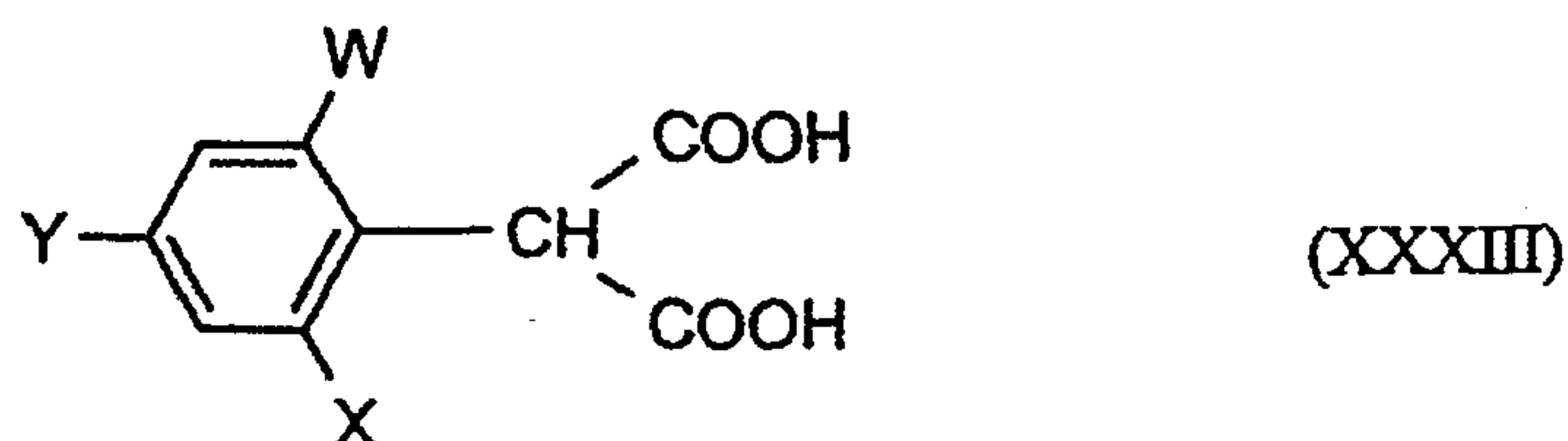
are obtained when

25

substituted phenylmalonic acids of the formula (XXXIII)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 116 -



in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

5

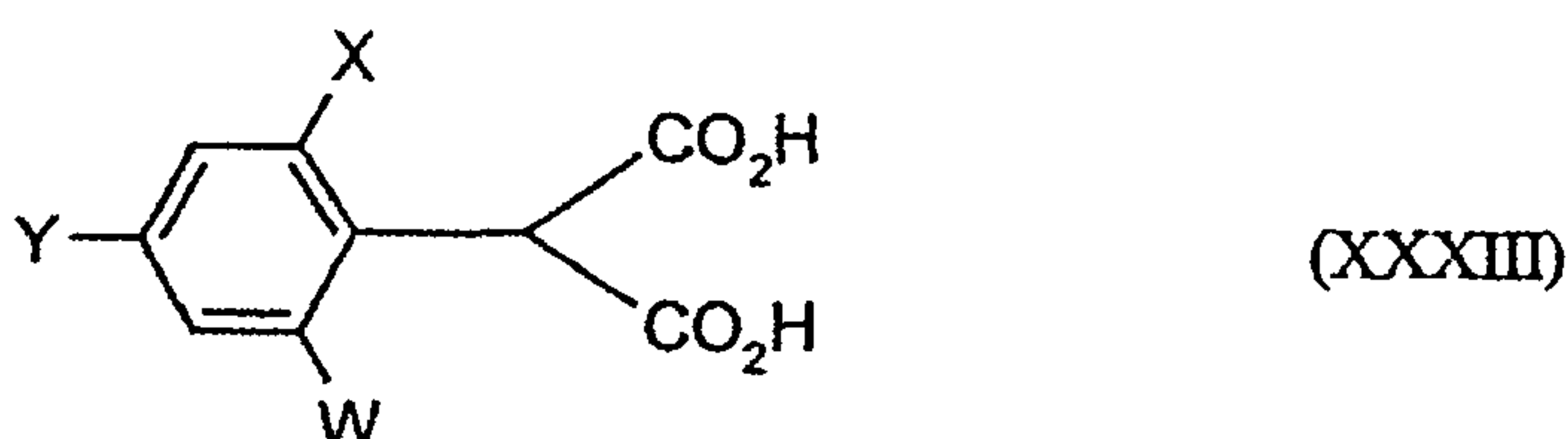
are reacted with acid halides, such as, for example, thionyl chloride, phosphorus(V) chloride, phosphorus(III) chloride, oxalyl chloride, phosgene or thionyl bromide, if appropriate in the presence of catalysts, such as, for example, dimethylformamide, methyl-sterylformamide or triphenylphosphine, and, if appropriate, in the presence of

10 bases, such as, for example, pyridine or triethylamine.

The substituted phenylmalonic acids of the formula (XXXIII) are new. They can be prepared in a simple manner by known processes (cf., for example, Organikum [Laboratory Practical in Organic Chemistry], VEB Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften,

15 Berlin 1977, p.517 et seq., EP-A-528 156, WO 96/35 664, WO 97/02 243, WO 97/01535, WO 97/36868 and WO 98/05638).

Thus, phenylmalonic acids of the formula (XXXIII)



20

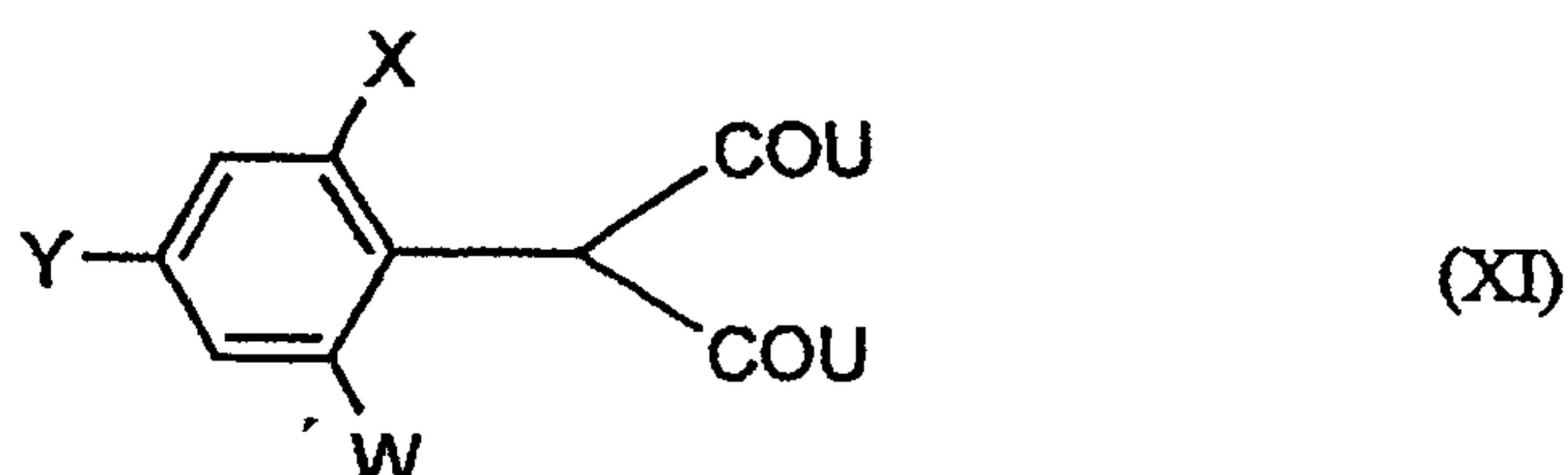
in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 117 -

are obtained when phenylmalonic esters of the formula (XI)



5 in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

and U represents OR⁸ or NH₂,

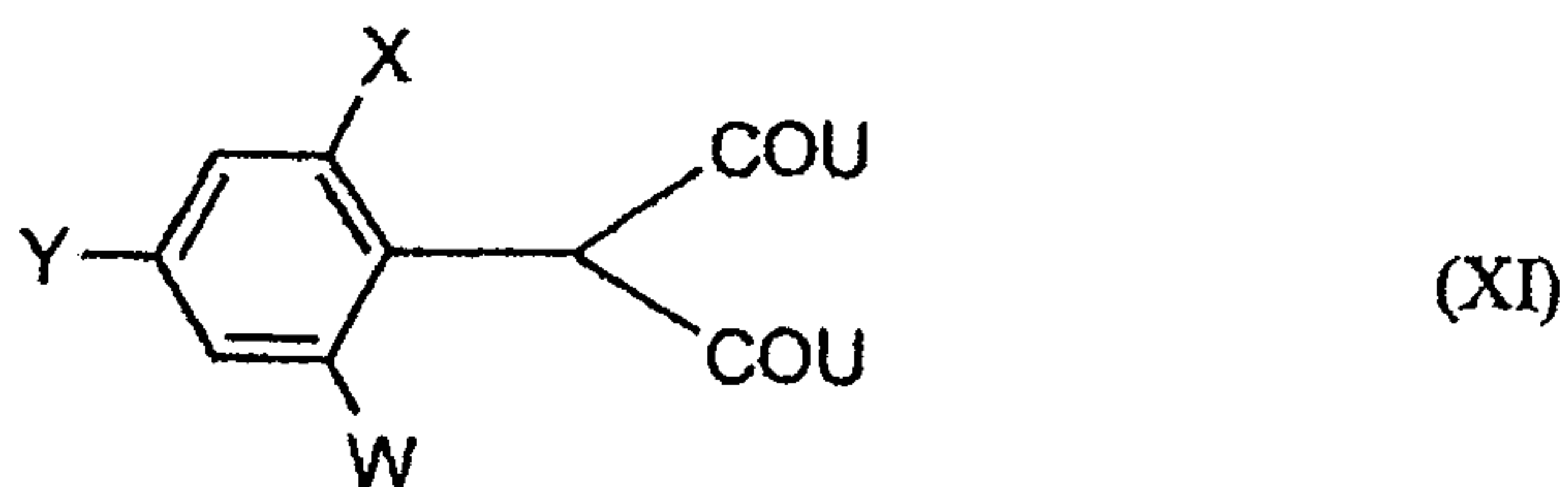
10

where R⁸ has the abovementioned meaning,

are initially hydrolysed in the presence of a base and a solvent and subsequently acidified carefully (EP-A-528 156, WO 96/35 664, WO 97/02 243).

15

The malonic esters of the formula (XI)



in which

20

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

and U represents OR⁸ or NH₂,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 118 -

where R^8 has the abovementioned meaning,

are new.

- 5 They can be synthesized by generally known methods of organic chemistry (cf., for example, Tetrahedron Lett. 27, 2763 (1986), Organikum VEB Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, Berlin 1977, p. 587 et seq., WO 96/35664, WO 97/02243, WO 97/01535, WO 97/36868, WO 98/05638 and WO 99/47525).
- 10 The carbonyl compounds of the formula (V)



in which

- 15 A and D have the abovementioned meanings

or their silyl enol ethers of the formula (Va)



- 20 in which

A, D and R^8 have the abovementioned meanings

and which are required as starting substances for process (D) according to the invention

25

are compounds which are commercially available, generally known or accessible by

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 119 -

known processes.

The preparation of the ketene acid chlorides of the formula (VI) which are required as starting substances for carrying out process (E) according to the invention have already
 5 been described above. The thioamides of the formula (VII)



in which

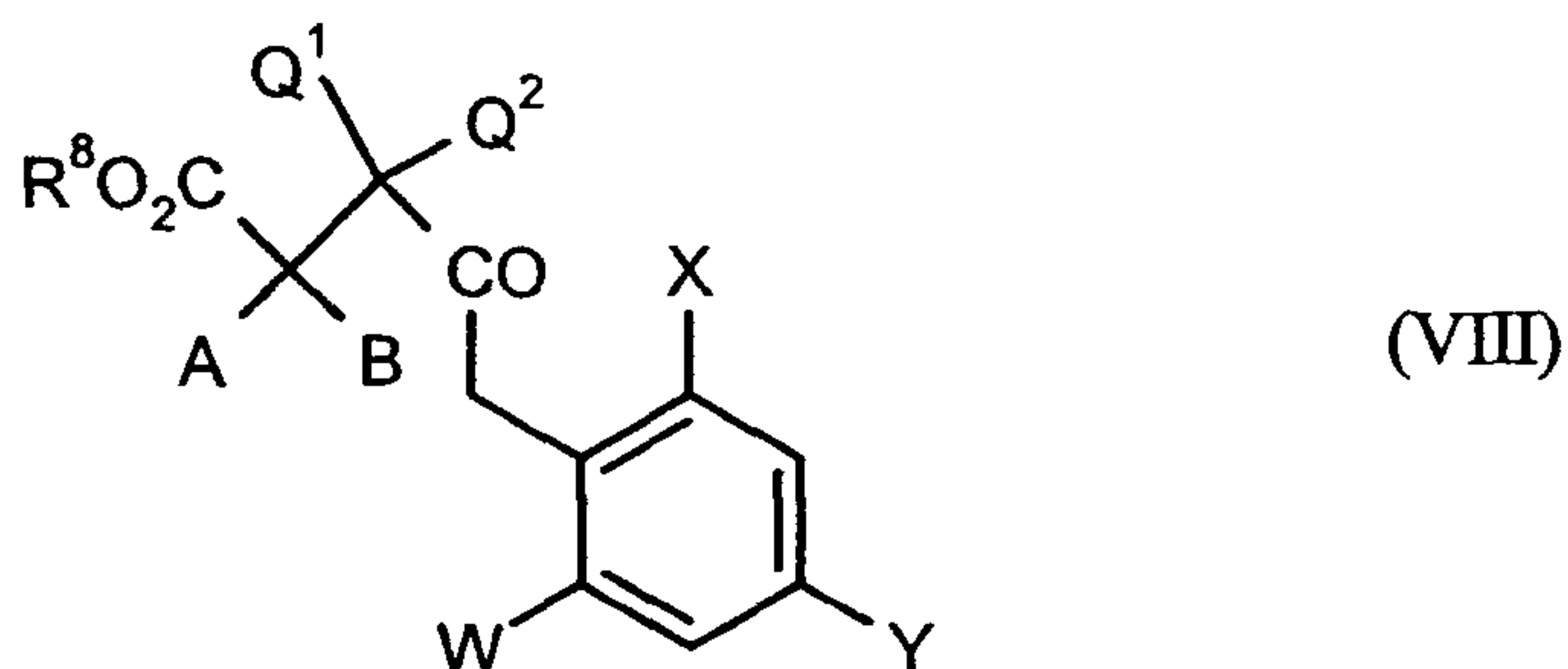
10

A has the abovementioned meaning

and which are required for carrying out process (E) according to the invention

15 are compounds generally known in organic chemistry.

The compounds of the formula (VIII)



20

in which

A, B, Q¹, Q², W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

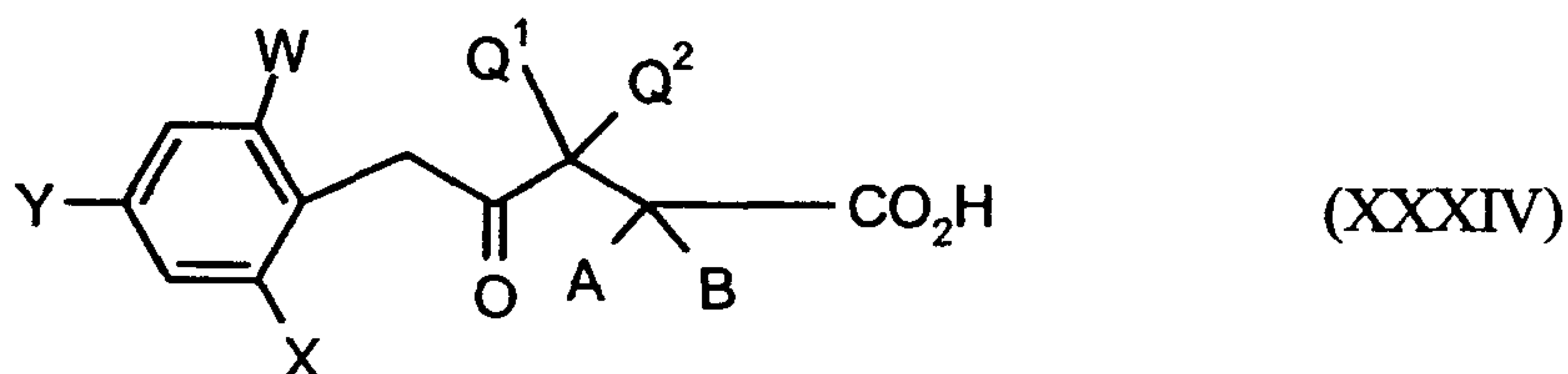
- 120 -

and which are required as starting materials in the above process (F) are new.

They can be prepared by methods which are known in principle.

5

For example, the 5-aryl-4-ketocarboxylic esters of the formula (VIII) are obtained when 5-aryl-4-ketocarboxylic acids of the formula (XXXIV)



10

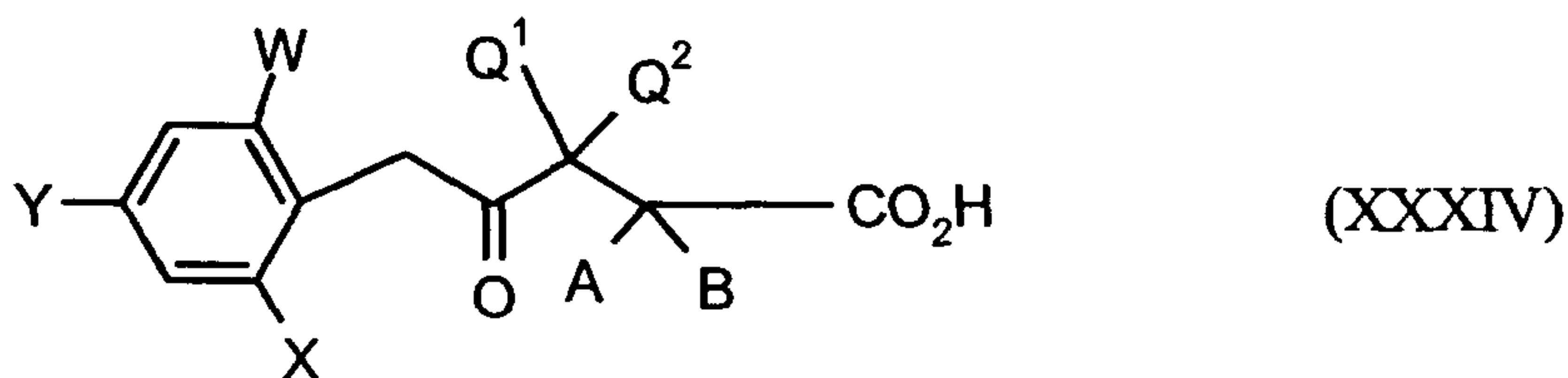
in which

W, X, Y, A, B, Q¹ and Q² have the abovementioned meanings

15

are esterified (cf., for example, Organikum, 15th edition, Berlin, 1977, page 499) or alkylated (see Preparation Example).

The 5-aryl-4-ketocarboxylic acids of the formula (XXXIV)



20

in which

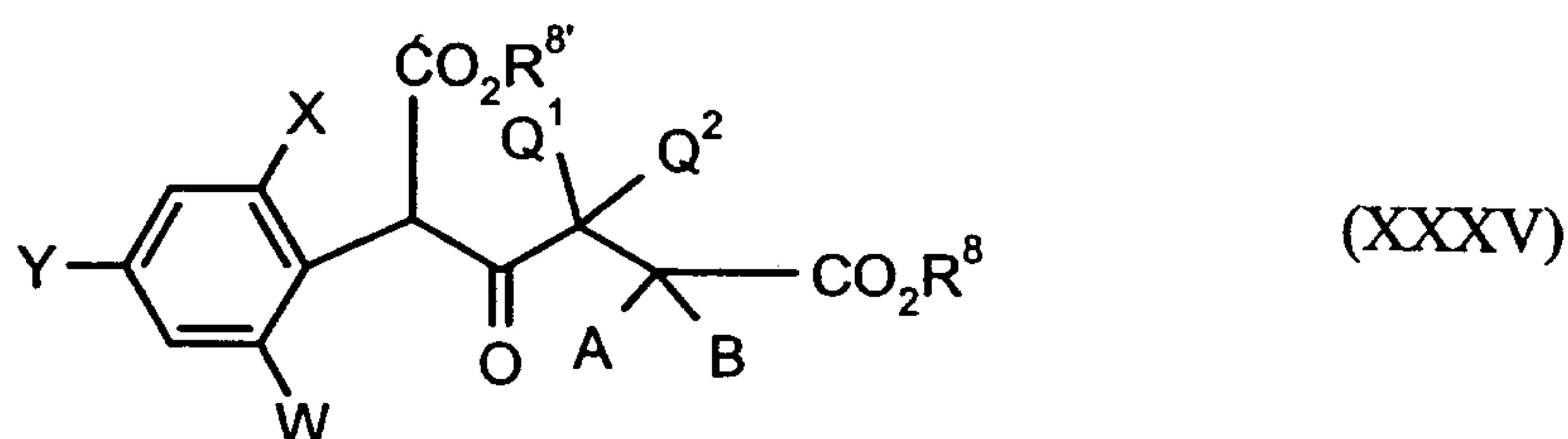
A, B, Q¹, Q², W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 121 -

are new, but can be prepared by methods which are known in principle (WO 96/01 798, WO 97/14667, WO 98/39281).

For example, the 5-aryl-4-ketocarboxylic acids of the formula (XXXIV) are obtained
5 when 2-phenyl-3-oxoadipic esters of the formula (XXXV)



in which

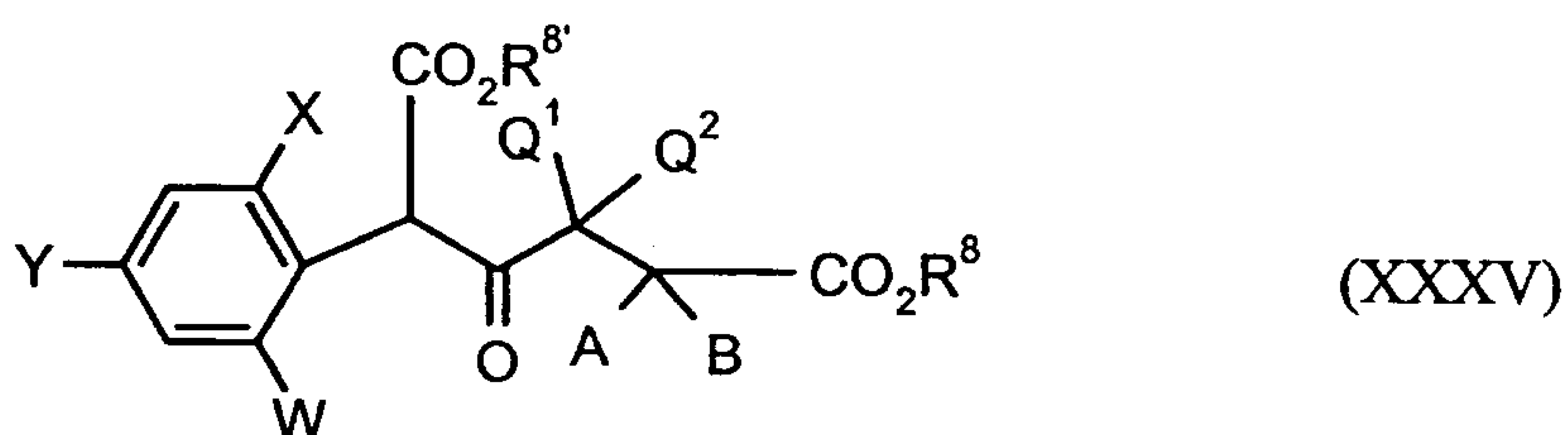
10 A, B, Q¹, Q², W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

R⁸ and R^{8'} represent alkyl (in particular C₁-C₈-alkyl) and,

when the compound of the formula (XXXVII-a) is employed, R⁸ represents hydrogen,
15

are decarboxylated, if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of a base or acid (cf., for example, Organikum, 15th edition, Berlin, 1977, pages 519 to 521).

20 The compounds of the formula (XXXV)



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 122 -

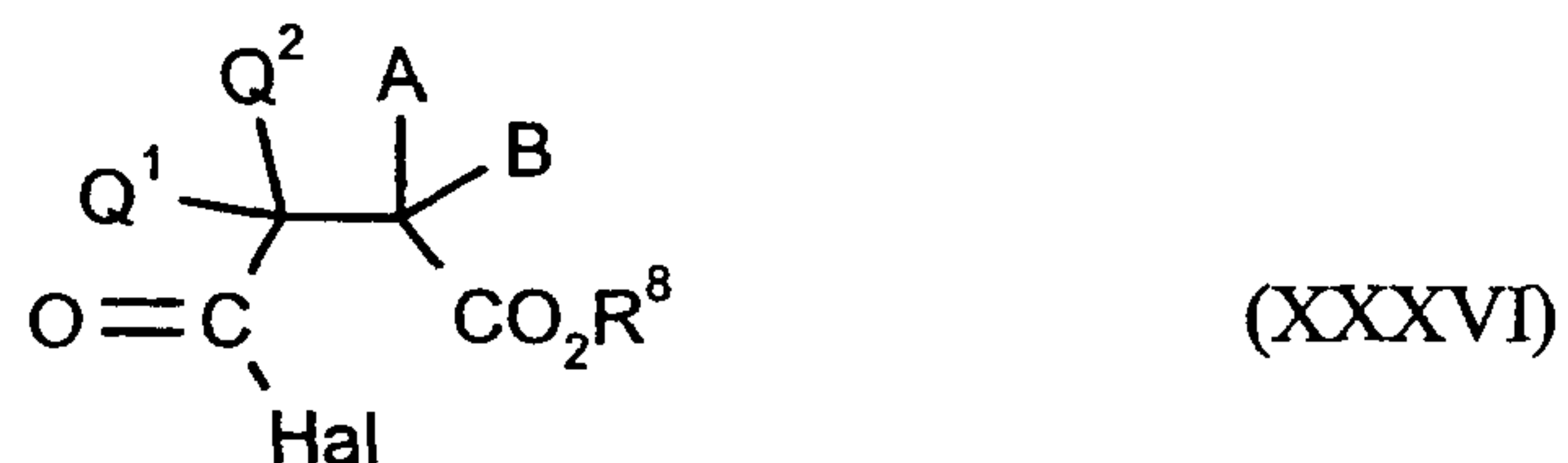
in which

A, B, Q¹, Q², W, X, Y, R⁸, R^{8'} have the abovementioned meanings and,

- 5 when the compound of the formula (XXXVII-a) is employed, R⁸ represents hydrogen
- are new.

The compounds of the formula (XXXV) are obtained, for example,

10 when dicarboxylic semiester chlorides of the formula (XXXVI)



in which

15

A, B, Q¹, Q² and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings and

Hal represents chlorine or bromine

- 20 or carboxylic anhydrides of the formula (XXXVII-a)



in which

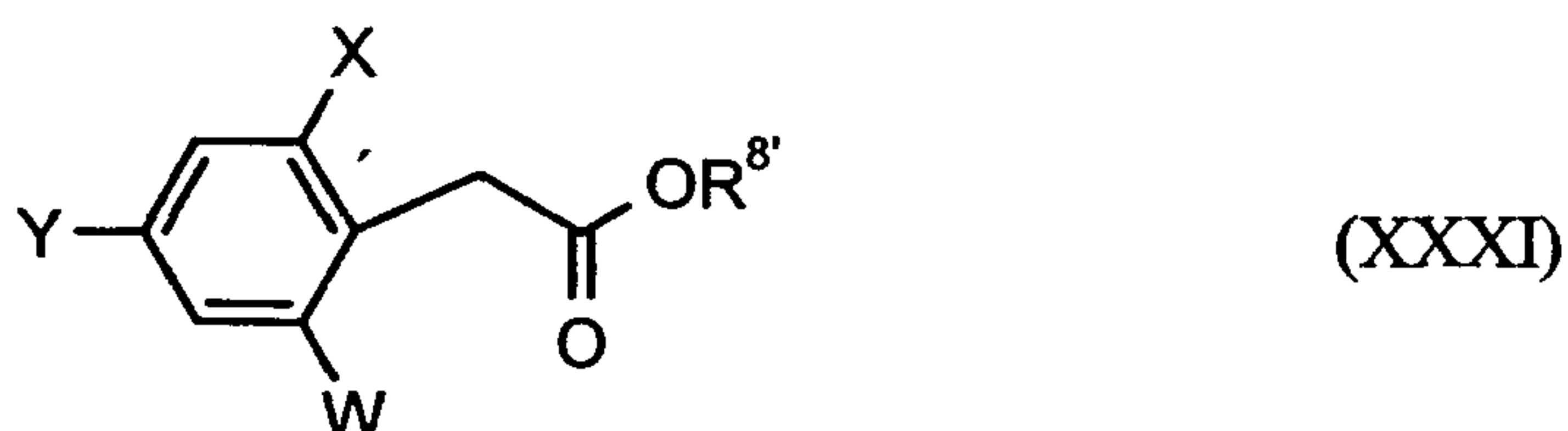
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 123 -

A, B, Q¹ and Q² have the abovementioned meanings

are acylated with a phenylacetic ester of the formula (XXXI)

5



in which

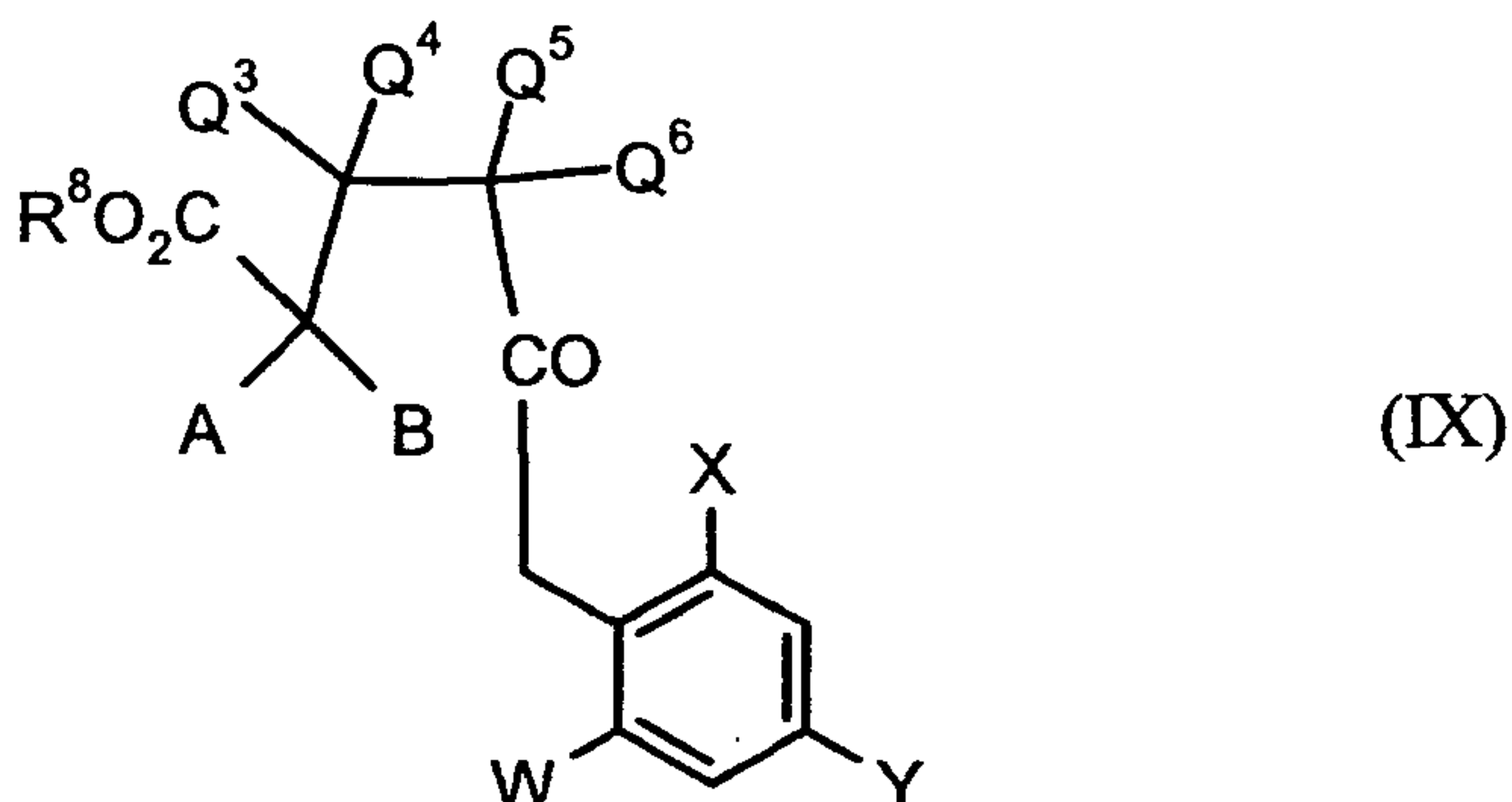
10 W, X, Y and R^{8'} have the abovementioned meanings

in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of a base (cf., for example, M.S. Chambers, E. J. Thomas, D.J. Williams, J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun., (1987), 1228, cf. also the Preparation Examples).

15

Some of the compounds of the formulae (XXXVI) and (XXXVII-a) are known compounds of organic chemistry; alternatively, they can be prepared in a simple manner by methods which are known in principle.

20 The compounds of the formula (IX)



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 124 -

in which

A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

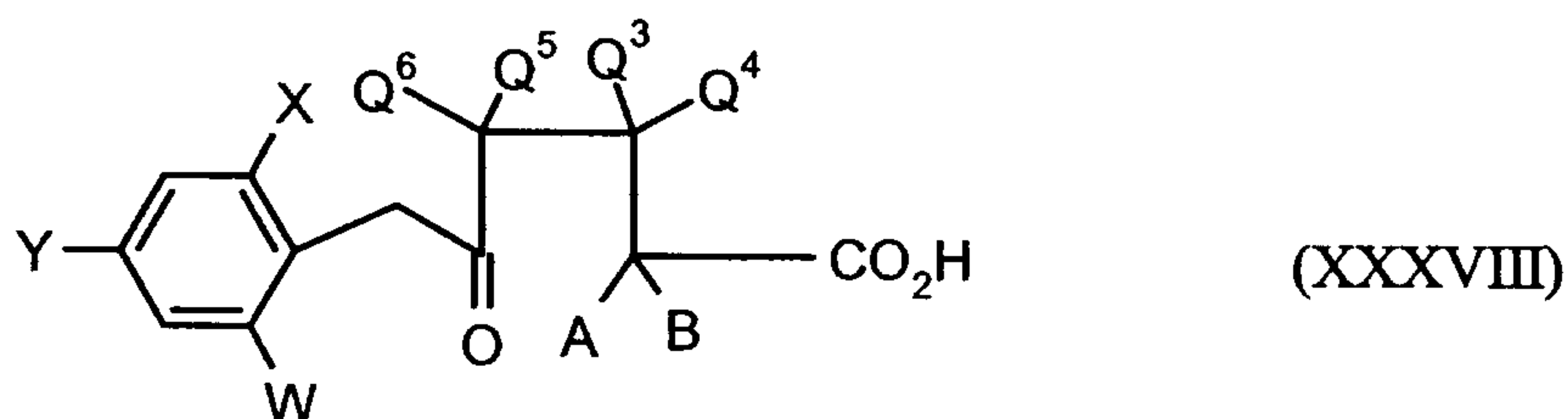
5 and which are required as starting materials in the above process (G)

are new.

They can be prepared by methods which are known in principle.

10

For example, the 6-aryl-5-ketocarboxylic esters of the formula (IX) are obtained when 6-aryl-5-ketocarboxylic acids of the formula (XXXVIII)



15

in which

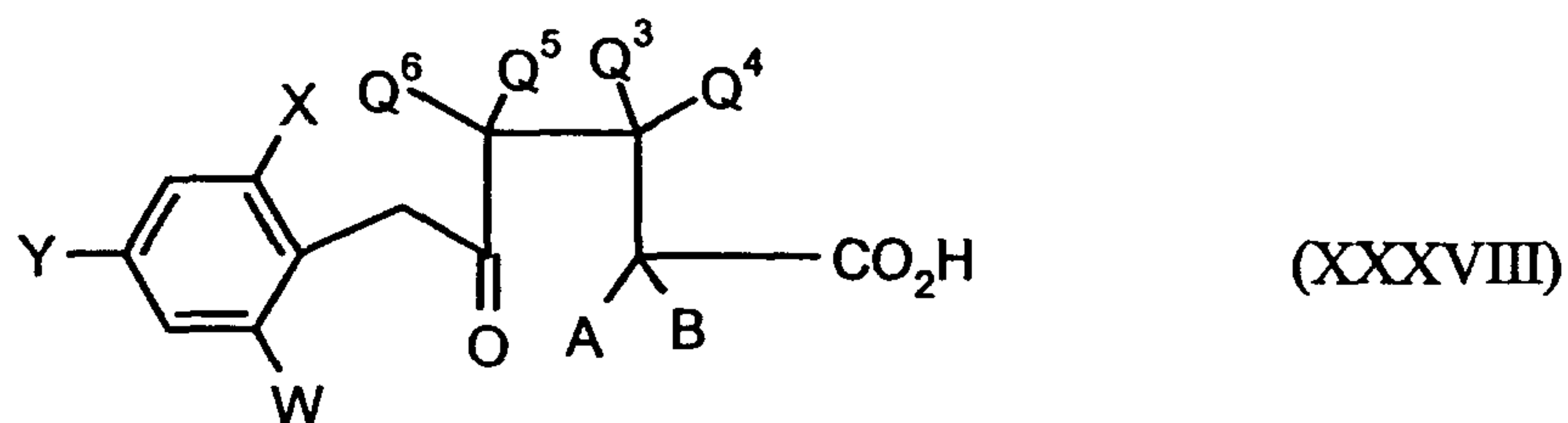
A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

20 are esterified (cf., for example, Organikum, 15th edition, Berlin, 1977, page 499).

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 125 -

The 6-aryl-5-ketocarboxylic acids of the formula (XXXVIII)

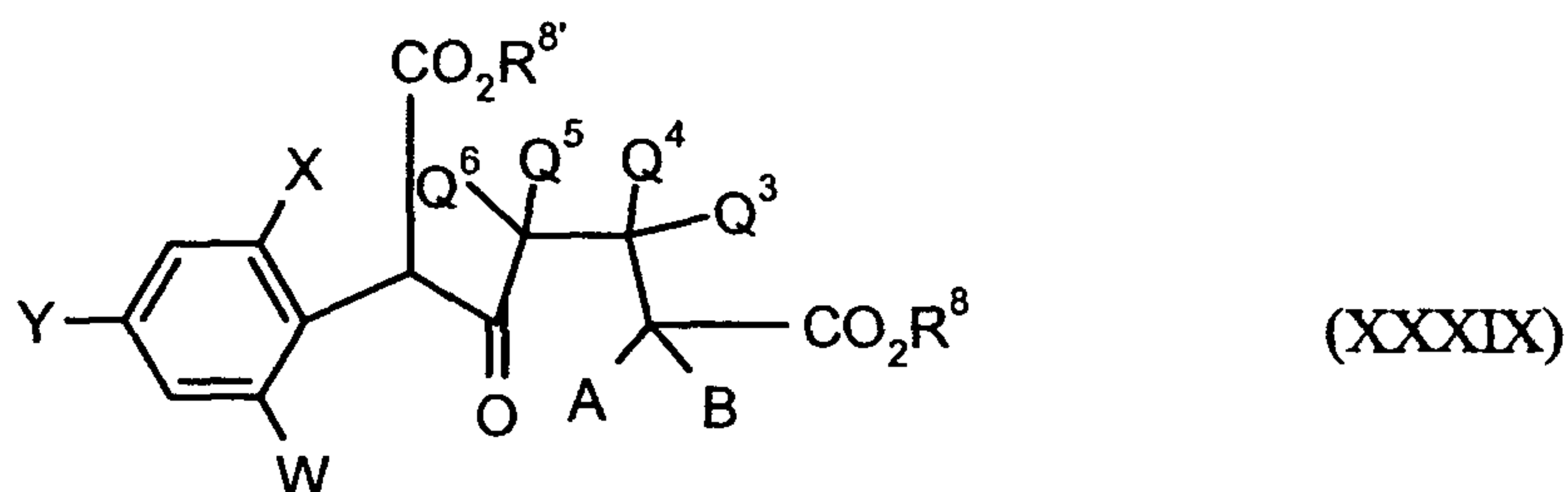


5 in which

A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are new. They can be prepared by methods which are known in principle
 10 (WO 99/43649, WO 99/48869), for example when

substituted 2-phenyl-3-oxoheptanedioic esters of the formula (XXXIX)



15

in which

A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and

20 R⁸ and R^{8'} represent alkyl (preferably C₁-C₆-alkyl), and,

when the compound of the formula (XXXVII-b) is employed, R⁸ represents hydrogen,

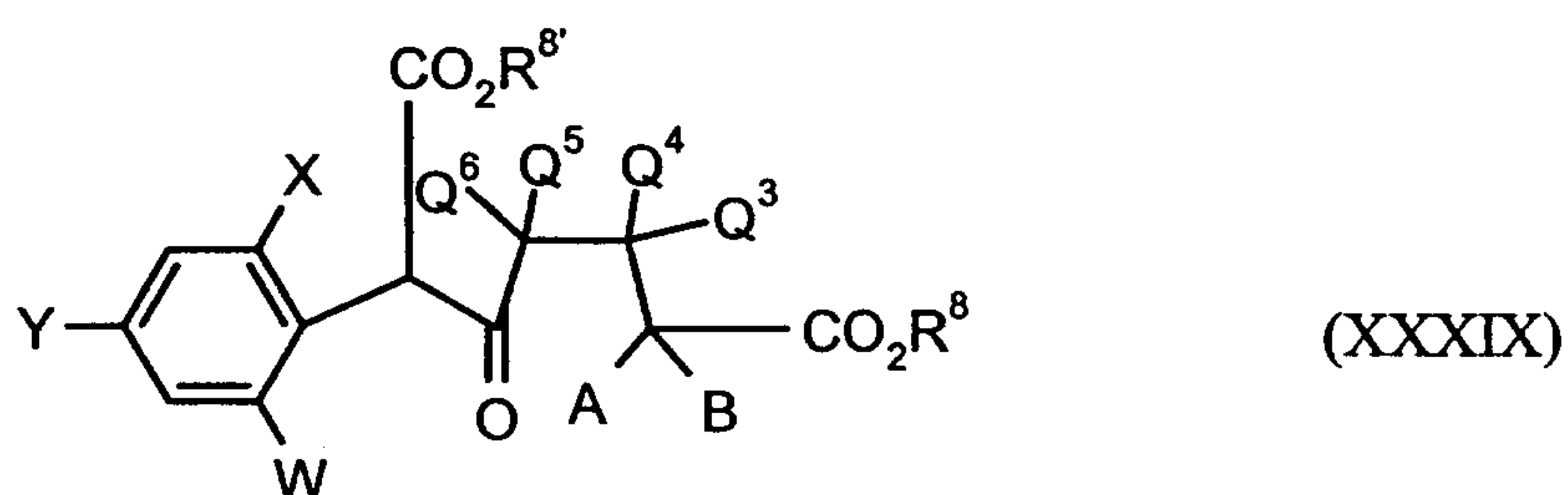
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 126 -

are hydrolysed and decarboxylated, if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of a base or acid (cf., for example, Organikum, 15th edition, Berlin, 1977, pages 519 to 521).

5

The compounds of the formula (XXXIX)



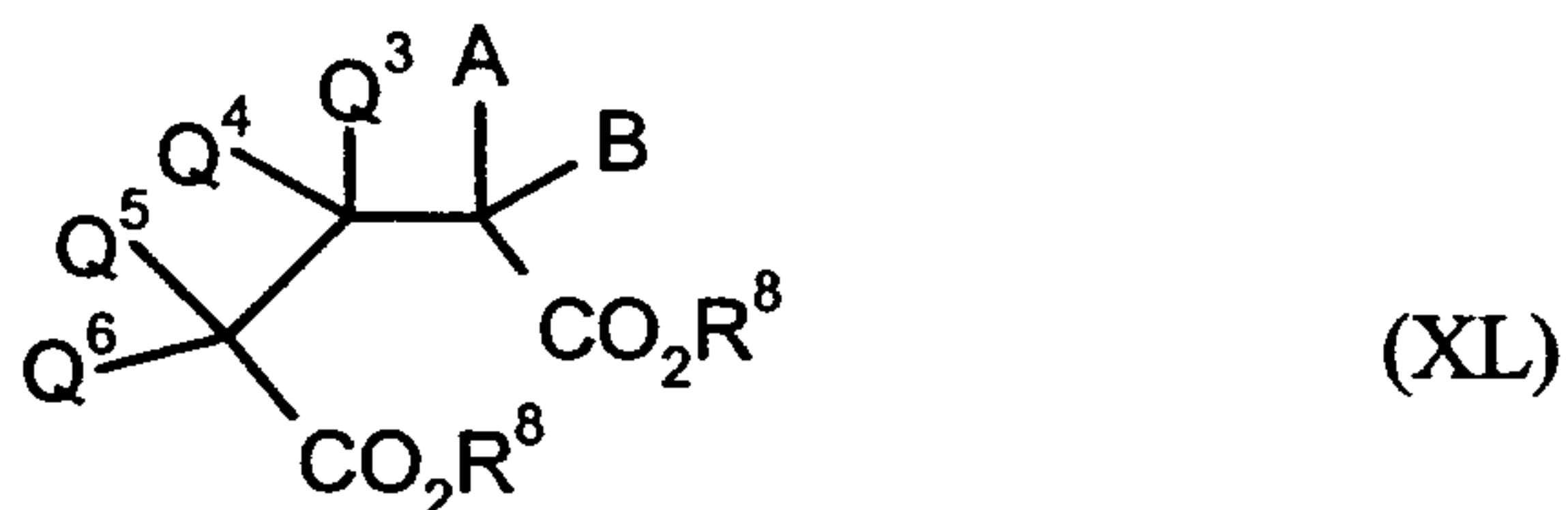
10 in which

A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X, Y, R⁸ and R^{8'} have the abovementioned meanings

are new and can be obtained

15

when dicarboxylic esters of the formula (XL)



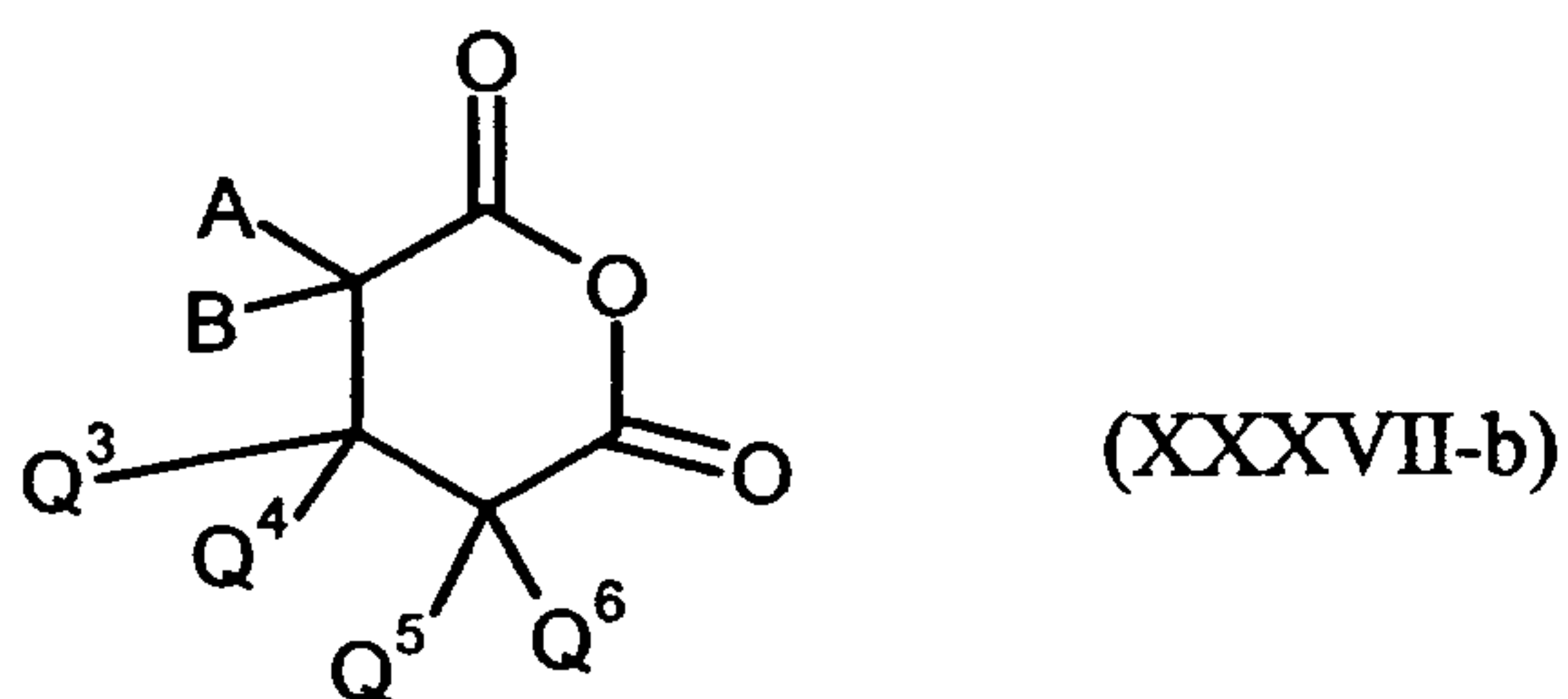
20 in which

A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶ and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

or carboxylic anhydrides of the formula (XXXVII-b)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

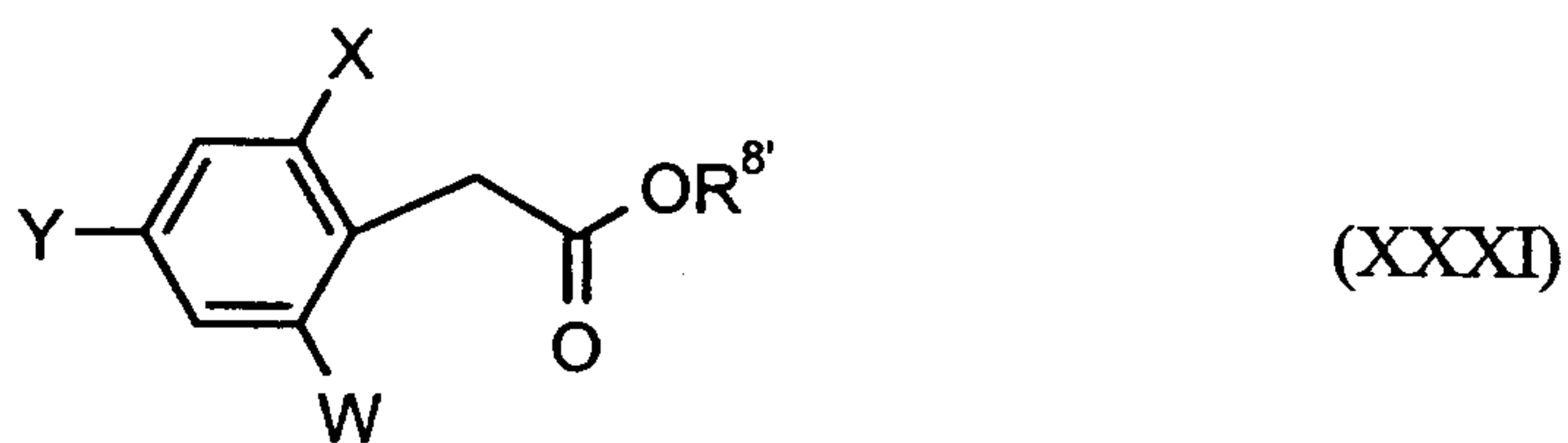
- 127 -



in which

5 A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶ have the abovementioned meanings

are subjected to a condensation reaction with a substituted phenylacetic ester of the formula (XXXI)



in which

15 W, X, Y and R^{8'} have the abovementioned meanings

in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of a base.

Some of the compounds of the formula (XL) are known; alternatively, they can be synthesized by known processes.

20 Some of the hydrazines of the formula (X)



BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

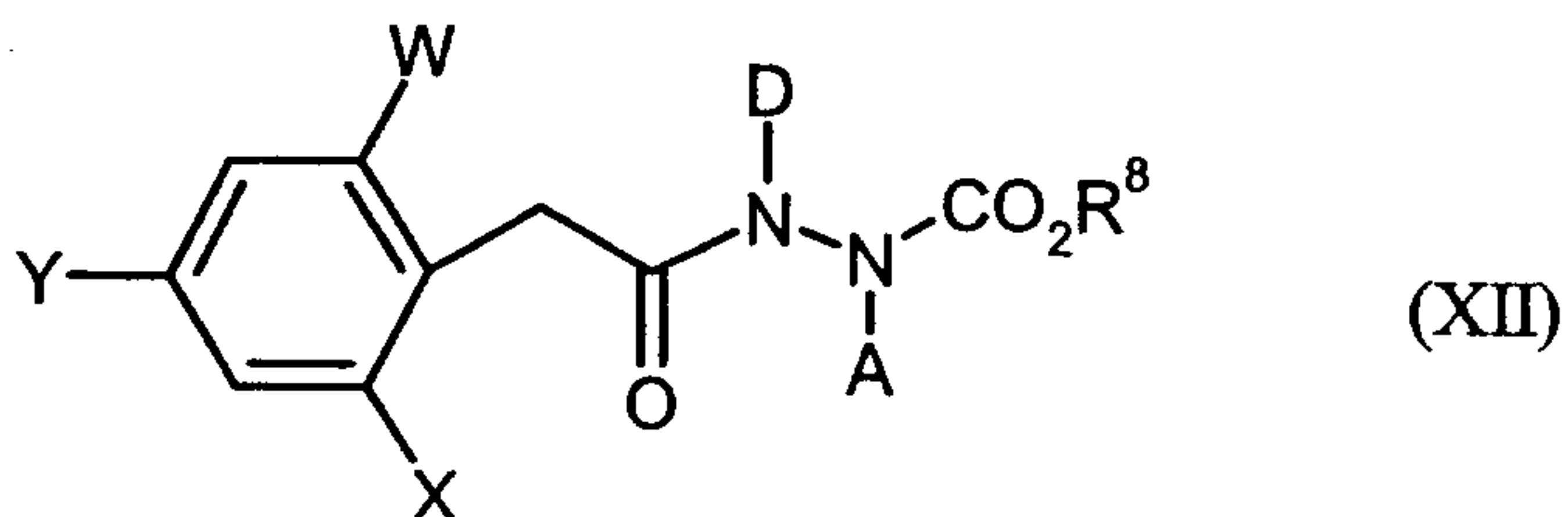
- 128 -

in which

A and D have the abovementioned meanings

- 5 and which are required as starting materials for processes (H- α) and (H- β) according to the invention are known; alternatively, they can be prepared by methods known from the literature (cf., for example, Liebigs Ann. Chem. 585, 6 (1954); Reaktionen der organischen Synthese [Reactions in organic synthesis], C. Ferri, pages 212, 513; Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, 1978; Liebigs Ann. Chem. 443, 242 (1925); Chem.
- 10 Ber. 98, 2551 (1965), EP-A-508 126, WO 92/16510, WO 99/47 525, WO 01/17 972).

The compounds of the formula (XII)



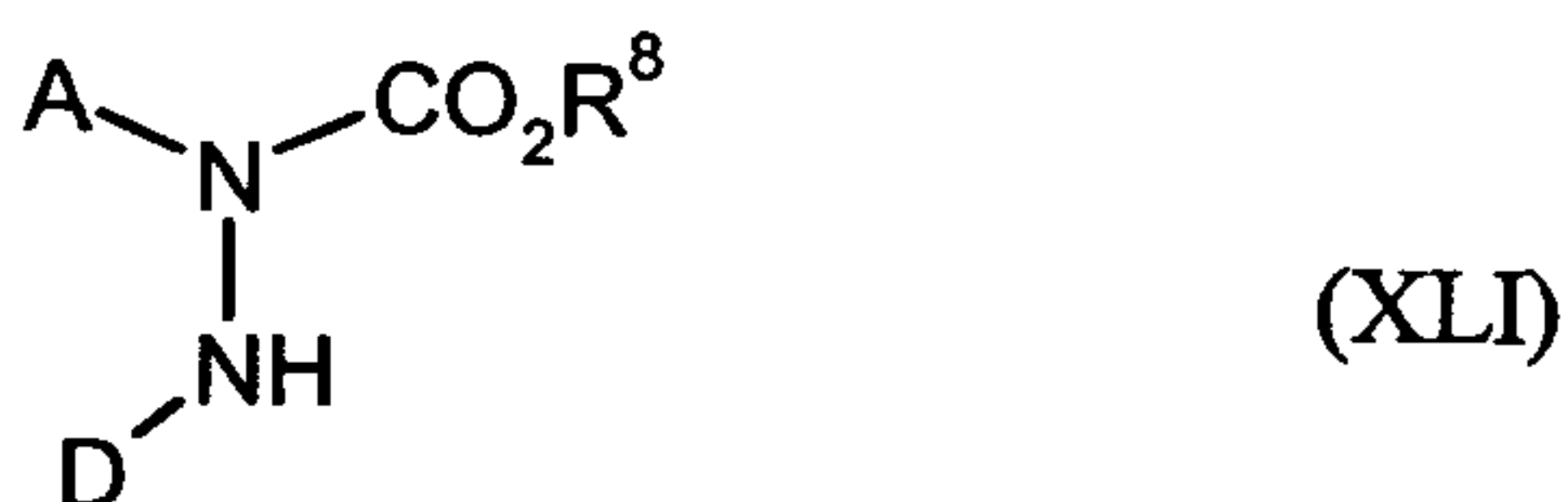
15

in which

A, D, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings

- 20 and which are required for process (H- γ) according to the invention are new.

The acylcarbazates of the formula (XII) are obtained for example when carbazates of the formula (XLI)



25

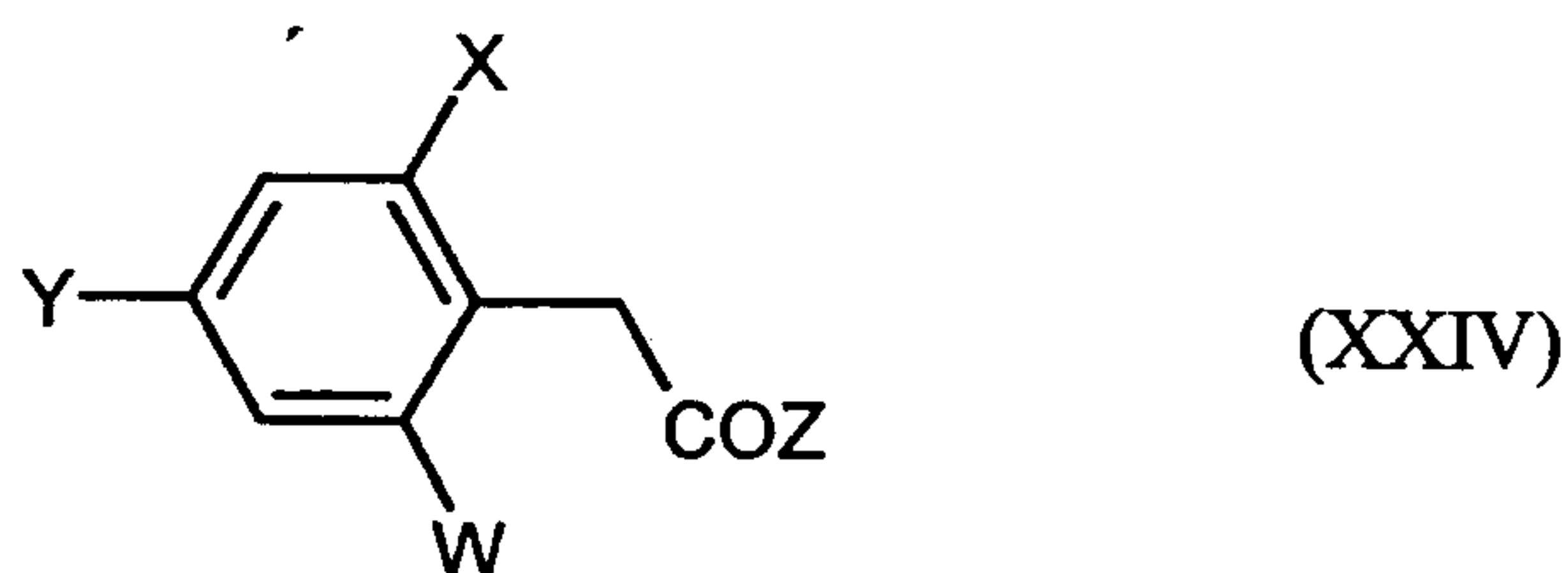
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 129 -

in which

A, R⁸ and D have the abovementioned meanings

5 are acylated with substituted phenylacetic acid derivatives of the formula (XXIV)



in which

10

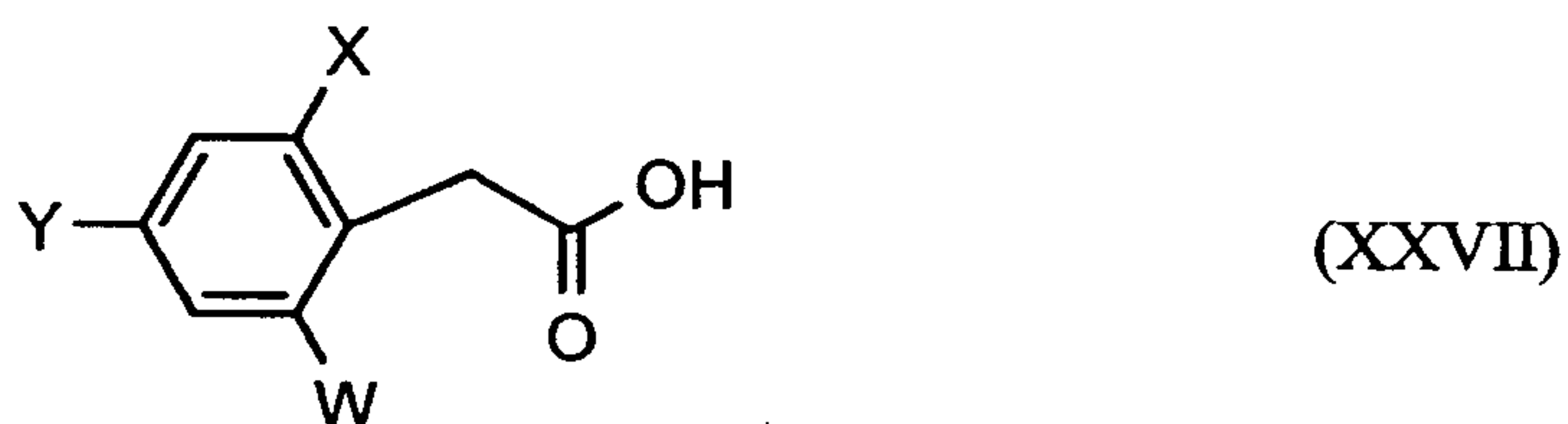
W, X, Y and Z have the abovementioned meanings

(Chem. Reviews 52, 237-416 (1953); Bhattacharya, Indian J. Chem. 6, 341-5, 1968).

15 Some of the carbazates of the formula (XLI) are commercially available compounds, others are known compounds, or they can be prepared by methods of organic chemistry which are known in principle.

The compounds of the formula (XXIV) have already been described in context with the
 20 precursors for processes (A) and (B).

(Q) Moreover, phenylacetic acids of the formula (XXVII)



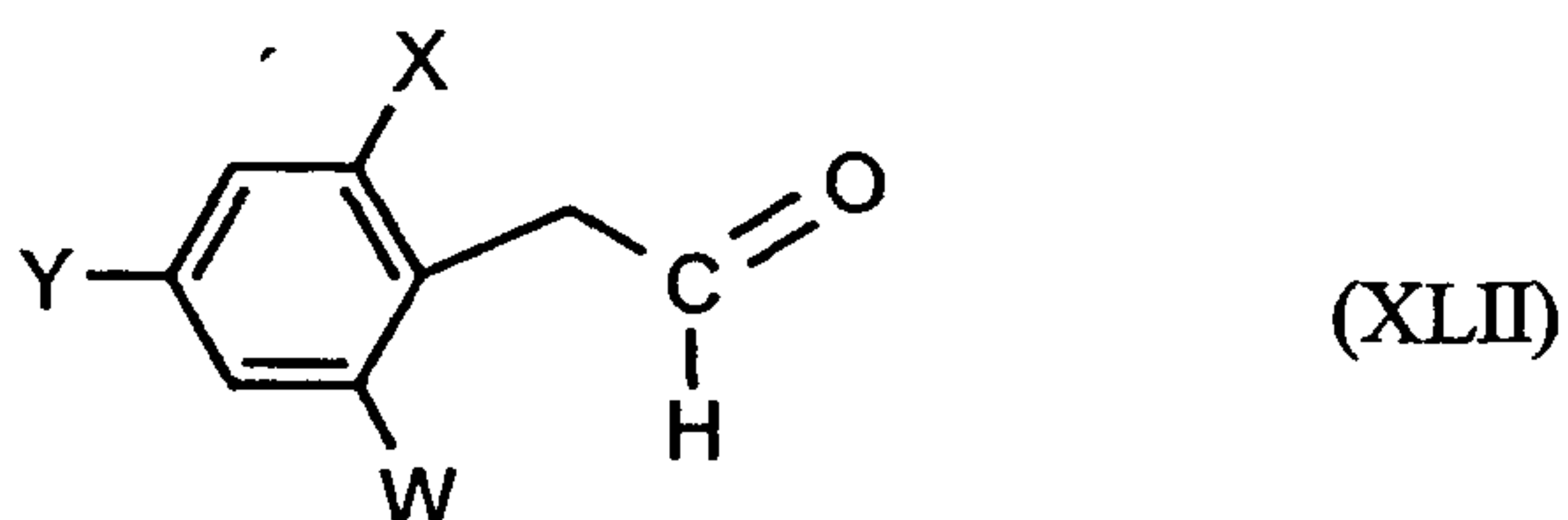
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 130 -

in which

W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

5 are obtained when phenylacetaldehydes of the formula (XLII)



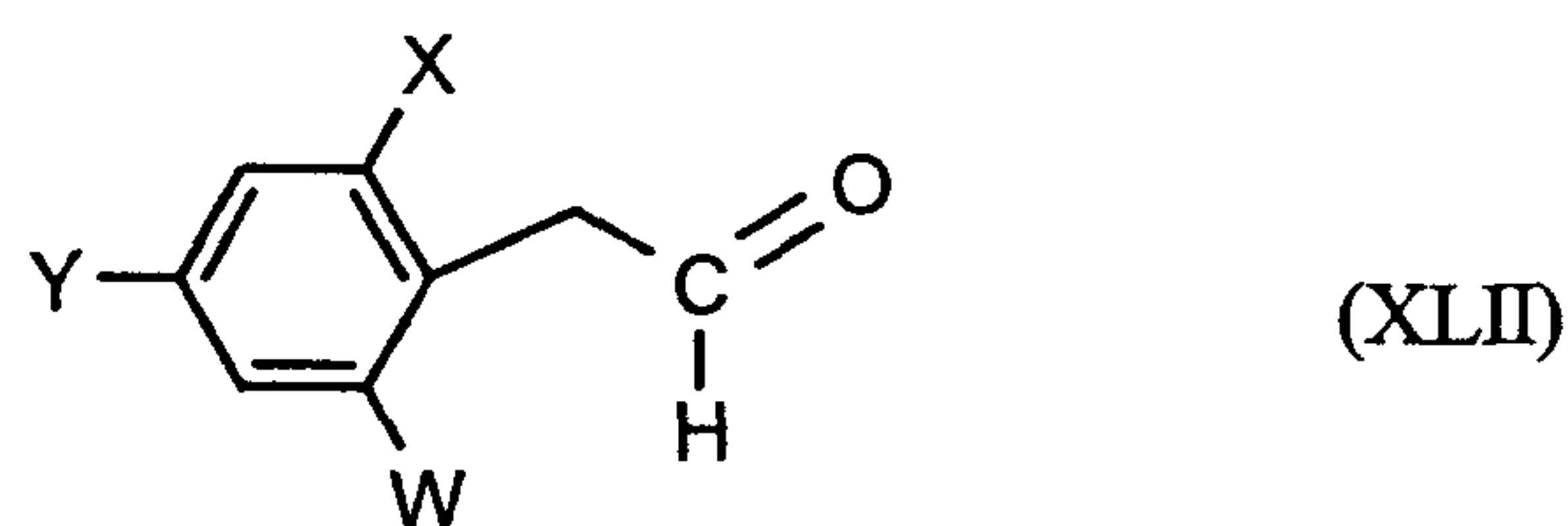
in which

10 W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are oxidized with suitable oxidants (such as, for example, NaOCl), if appropriate in the presence of a solvent.

15 The compounds of the formula (XLII) are new.

Compounds of the formula (XLII)



20 in which

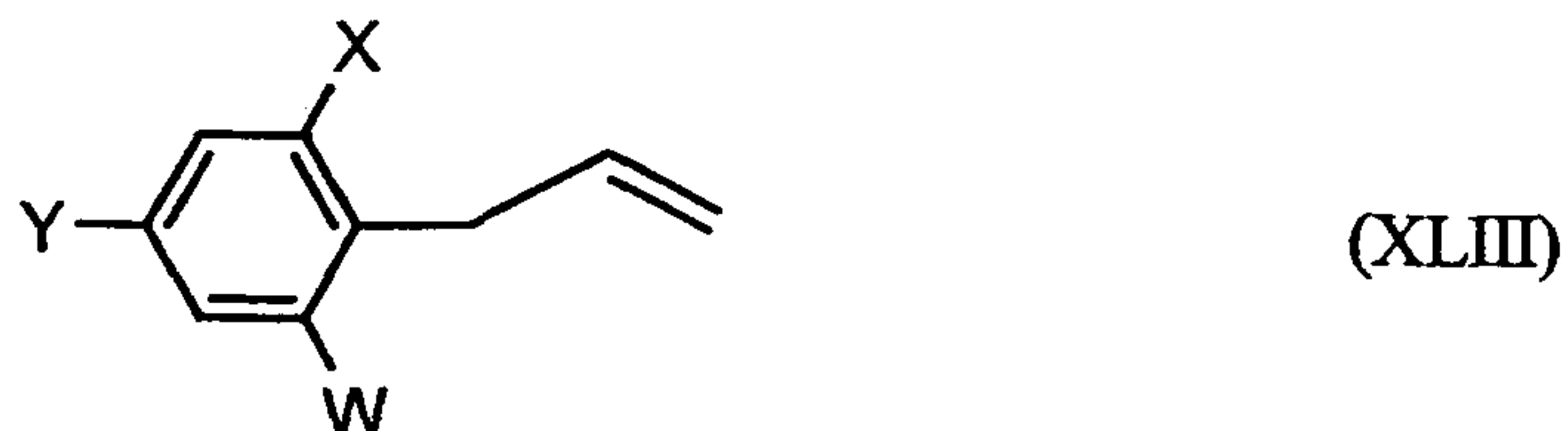
W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are obtained when 3-phenylpropenes of the formula (XLIII)

25

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 131 -



in which

- 5 W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings

are subjected to ozonolysis in the presence of a solvent and the resulting ozonide is subjected to reductive work-up, for example using dimethyl sulphide.

- 10 The 2-alkoxy-substituted 3-phenylpropenes of the formula (XLIII) which are required for the preparation of the compounds of the formula (XLII) are compounds of organic chemistry which are known in principle and which can be prepared by standard methods by alkylating phenols with allyl halides, followed by Claisen rearrangement and subsequent alkylation (WO 96/25 395).

15

- The acid halides of the formula (XIII), carboxylic anhydrides of the formula (XIV), chloroformic esters or chloroformic thioesters of the formula (XV), chloromonothioformic esters or chlorodithioformic esters of the formula (XVI), sulphonyl chlorides of the formula (XVII), phosphorus compounds of the formula (XVIII), metal
- 20 hydroxides, metal alkoxides or amines of the formulae (XIX) and (XX), isocyanates of the formula (XXI) and carbamoyl chlorides of the formula (XXII) which are furthermore required as starting substances for carrying out processes (I), (J), (K), (L), (M), (N) and (O) according to the invention are generally known compounds of organic or inorganic chemistry.

25

The compounds of the formulae (V), (VII), (XIII) to (XXII), (XXIII), (XXVI), (XXVIII), (XXX-A), (XXX-B), (XXXII), (XXXVI), (XXXVII-a), (XXXVII-b), (XL) and (XLI) have furthermore been disclosed in the patent applications cited at the outset

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 132 -

and/or can be prepared by the methods given therein.

Process (A) is characterized in that compounds of the formula (II) in which A, B, D, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings are subjected to an intramolecular
5 condensation in the presence of a base.

Diluents which can be employed in process (A) according to the invention are all inert organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons, such as toluene and xylene, furthermore ethers, such as dibutyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, glycol
10 dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether, furthermore polar solvents, such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulpholane, dimethylformamide and N-methyl-pyrrolidone, and also alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, butanol, iso-butanol and tert-butanol.

Bases (deprotonating agents) which can be employed when carrying out process (A)
15 according to the invention are all customary proton acceptors. The following can preferably be used: oxides, hydroxides and carbonates of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium oxide, calcium oxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, all of which can also be employed in the presence of phase transfer catalysts, such as, for example,
20 triethylbenzylammonium chloride, tetrabutylammonium bromide, Adogen 464 (= methyltrialkyl(C₈-C₁₀)ammonium chloride) or TDA 1 (= tris-(methoxyethoxyethyl)-amine). Alkali metals, such as sodium or potassium, can furthermore be used. Other substances which can be employed are amides and hydrides of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium amide, sodium hydride and calcium hydride, and
25 furthermore also alkali metal alcoholates, such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide and potassium tert-butoxide.

When carrying out process (A) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures
30 between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 150°C.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 133 -

Process (A) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

When carrying out process (A) according to the invention, the reactants of the formula (II) and the deprotonating bases are generally employed in approximately twice the equimolar amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 3 mol).

Process (B) is characterized in that compounds of the formula (III) in which A, B, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings are subjected to an intramolecular condensation in the presence of a diluent and in the presence of a base.

Diluents which can be employed in process (B) according to the invention are all inert organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons, such as toluene and xylene, furthermore ethers, such as dibutyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, glycol dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether, furthermore polar solvents, such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulpholane, dimethylformamide and N-methyl-pyrrolidone. Other substances which can be employed are alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, iso-propanol, butanol, iso-butanol and tert-butanol.

Bases (deprotonating agents) which can be employed when carrying out process (B) according to the invention are all customary proton acceptors. The following can preferably be used: oxides, hydroxides and carbonates of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium oxide, calcium oxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, all of which can also be employed in the presence of phase transfer catalysts, such as, for example, triethylbenzylammonium chloride, tetrabutylammonium bromide, Adogen 464 (= methyltrialkyl(C₈-C₁₀)ammonium chloride) or TDA 1 (= tris-(methoxyethoxyethyl)-amine). Alkali metals, such as sodium or potassium, can furthermore be used. Other substances which can be employed are amides and hydrides of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium amide, sodium hydride and calcium hydride, and

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 134 -

furthermore also alkali metal alcoholates, such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide and potassium tert-butoxide.

When carrying out process (B) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can
5 be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 150°C.

Process (B) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

10

When carrying out process (B) according to the invention, the reactants of the formula (III) and the deprotonating bases are generally employed in approximately equimolar amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 3 mol).

15

Process (C) is characterized in that compounds of the formula (IV) in which A, B, V, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings are subjected to an intramolecular cyclization in the presence of an acid and, if appropriate, in the presence of a diluent.

20

Diluents which can be employed in process (C) according to the invention are all inert organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons, such as toluene and xylene, furthermore halogenated hydrocarbons, such as dichloromethane, chloroform, ethylene chloride, chlorobenzene, dichlorobenzene, moreover polar solvents, such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulfolane, dimethylformamide and N-methyl-pyrrolidone. Other
25 substances which can be employed are alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, butanol, isobutanol or tert-butanol.

If appropriate, the acid employed may also act as the diluent.

30

Acids which can be employed in process (C) according to the invention are all customary inorganic and organic acids, such as, for example, hydrohalic acids, sulphuric acid, alkyl-,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 135 -

aryl- and haloalkylsulphonic acids, in particular halogenated alkylcarboxylic acids, such as, for example, trifluoroacetic acid.

When carrying out process (C) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can
5 be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 150°C.

Process (C) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

10

When carrying out process (C) according to the invention, the reactants of the formula (IV) and the acid are employed, for example, in equimolar amounts. If appropriate, however, it is also possible to use the acid as the solvent or the catalyst.

15 Process (D) according to the invention is characterized in that carbonyl compounds of the formula (V) or their enol ethers of the formula (V-a) are reacted with ketene acid halides of the formula (VI), in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid acceptor.

20 Diluents which can be employed in process (D) according to the invention are all inert organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: optionally halogenated hydrocarbons, such as toluene, xylene, mesitylene, chlorobenzene and dichlorobenzene, furthermore ethers, such as dibutyl ether, glycol dimethyl ether, diglycol dimethyl ether and diphenyl ether, furthermore polar solvents, such as dimethyl sulfoxide, sulfolane,
25 dimethylformamide or N-methyl-pyrrolidone.

Acid acceptors which can be used for carrying out the process variant (D) according to the invention are all customary acid acceptors.

30 The following can preferably be used: tertiary amines, such as triethylamine, pyridine, diazabicyclooctane (DABCO), diazabicycloundecane (DBU), diazabicyclononene (DBN),

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 136 -

Hünig base and N,N-dimethyl-aniline.

When carrying out process variant (D) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. The process is expediently carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 220°C.

Process (D) according to the invention is expediently carried out under atmospheric pressure.

When carrying out process (D) according to the invention, the reactants of the formulae (V) and (VI) in which A, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and Hal represents halogen and, if appropriate, the acid acceptors are generally employed in approximately equimolar amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or another component in a larger excess (up to 5 mol).

15

Process (E) according to the invention is characterized in that thioamides of the formula (VII) are reacted with ketene acid halides of the formula (VI), in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid acceptor.

Diluents which can be employed in process variant (E) according to the invention are all inert organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons, such as toluene and xylene, furthermore ethers, such as dibutyl ether, glycol dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether, moreover polar solvents, such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulpholane, dimethylformamide and N-methyl-pyrrolidone.

25

Acid acceptors which can be used for carrying out process (E) according to the invention are all customary acid acceptors.

The following can preferably be used: tertiary amines, such as triethylamine, pyridine, diazabicyclooctane (DABCO), diazabicycloundecane (DBU), diazabicyclononene (DBN), Hünig base and N,N-dimethyl-aniline.

30

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 137 -

When carrying out process (E) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. The process is expediently carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 20°C and 220°C.

5

Process (E) according to the invention is expediently carried out under atmospheric pressure.

When carrying out process (E) according to the invention, the reactants of the formulae (VII) and (VI) in which A, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and Hal represents halogen, and, if appropriate, the acid acceptors, are generally employed in approximately equimolar amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 5 mol).

10 Process (F) is characterized in that compounds of the formula (VIII) in which A, B, Q¹, Q², W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings are subjected to an intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence of a base.

Diluents which can be employed in process (F) according to the invention are all organic solvents which are inert towards the reactants. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons such as toluene and xylene, furthermore ethers such as dibutyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, glycol dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether, moreover polar solvents such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulpholane, dimethylformamide and N-methylpyrrolidone. Alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, butanol, isobutanol, tert-butanol can also be employed.

Bases (deprotonating agents) which can be employed when carrying out process (F) according to the invention are all customary proton acceptors. The following can preferably be used: the oxides, hydroxides and carbonates of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium oxide,

30

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 138 -

calcium oxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, all of which can also be employed in the presence of phase transfer catalysts such as, for example, triethylbenzylammonium chloride, tetrabutylammonium bromide, Adogen 464 (methyltrialkyl(C₈-C₁₀)ammonium chloride) or TDA 1 (tris(methoxyethoxyethyl)-
 5 amine). Alkali metals such as sodium or potassium may also be employed. Others which can be employed are amides and hydrides of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium amide, sodium hydride and calcium hydride, and furthermore also alkali metal alcoholates such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide and potassium tert-butoxide.

10

When carrying out process (F) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. The process is generally carried out at temperatures between -75°C and 250°C, preferably between -50°C and 150°C.

15 Process (F) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

When carrying out process (F) according to the invention, the reactants of the formula (VIII) and the deprotonating bases are generally employed in approximately equimolar
 20 amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 3 mol).

Process (G) is characterized in that compounds of the formula (IX) in which A, B, Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings are subjected to an
 25 intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence of bases.

Diluents which can be employed in process (G) according to the invention are all organic solvents which are inert towards the reactants. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons such as toluene and xylene, furthermore ethers such as dibutyl
 30 ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, glycol dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 139 -

moreover polar solvents such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulpholane, dimethylformamide and N-methylpyrrolidone. Alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, iso-propanol, butanol, iso-butanol, tert-butanol can also be employed.

- 5 Bases (deprotonating agents) which can be employed when carrying out process (G) according to the invention are all customary proton acceptors.

The following can preferably be used: the oxides, hydroxides and carbonates of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide,
10 magnesium oxide, calcium oxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, all of which can also be employed in the presence of phase transfer catalysts such as, for example, triethylbenzylammonium chloride, tetrabutylammonium bromide, Adogen 464 (methyltrialkyl(C₈-C₁₀)ammonium chloride) or TDA 1 (tris(methoxyethoxyethyl)amine). Alkali metals such as sodium or potassium may also be employed.
15 Others which can be employed are amides and hydrides of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium amide, sodium hydride and calcium hydride, and furthermore also alkali metal alcoholates such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide and potassium tert-butoxide.

- 20 When carrying out process (G) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. The process is generally carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 150°C.

Process (G) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric
25 pressure.

When carrying out process (G) according to the invention, the reactants of the formula (IX) and the deprotonating bases are generally employed in approximately equimolar amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or the other component in a larger
30 excess (up to 3 mol).

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 140 -

Process (H- α) according to the invention is characterized in that hydrazines of the formula (X) or salts of these compounds are reacted with ketene acid halides of the formula (VI) in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid
5 acceptor.

Diluents which can be employed in process (H- α) according to the invention are all inert organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: optionally chlorinated hydrocarbons such as, for example, mesitylene, chlorobenzene and dichlorobenzene,
10 toluene, xylene, furthermore ethers such as dibutyl ether, glycol dimethyl ether, diglycol dimethyl ether and diphenylethane, moreover polar solvents such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulfolane, dimethylformamide or N-methylpyrrolidone.

Acid acceptors which can be used for carrying out process variant (H- α) according to
15 the invention are all customary acid acceptors.

The following can preferably be used: tertiary amines such as triethylamine, pyridine, diazabicyclooctane (DABCO), diazabicycloundecane (DBU), diazabicyclononene (DBN), Hünig base and N,N-dimethylaniline.
20

When carrying out the process variant (H- α) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. The process is expediently carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 220°C.
25

Process (H- α) according to the invention is expediently carried out under atmospheric pressure.

When carrying out process (H- α) according to the invention, the reactants of the formulae
30 (VI) and (X) in which A, D, W, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and Hal represents halogen, and, if appropriate, the acid acceptors, are generally employed in

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 141 -

approximately equimolar amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 5 mol).

Process (H- β) is characterized in that hydrazines of the formula (X) or salts of this
 5 compound in which A and D have the abovementioned meanings are subjected to a condensation reaction with malonic esters or malonamides of the formula (XI) in which U, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings in the presence of a base.

Diluents which can be employed in process (H- β) according to the invention are all inert
 10 organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: optionally halogenated hydrocarbons such as toluene, xylene, mesitylene, chlorobenzene and dichlorobenzene, furthermore ethers such as dibutyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diphenyl ether, glycol dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether, moreover polar solvents such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulpholane, dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide and N-methyl-
 15 pyrrolidone, and alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, iso-propanol, butanol, iso-butanol and tert-butanol.

Bases (deprotonating agents) which can be employed when carrying out process (H- β) according to the invention are all customary proton acceptors. The following can
 20 preferably be used: oxides, hydroxides and carbonates of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium oxide, calcium oxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, all of which can also be employed in the presence of phase transfer catalysts such as, for example, tri-ethylbenzylammonium chloride, tetrabutylammonium bromide, Adogen 464 (= methyl-
 25 trialkyl(C₈-C₁₀)ammonium chloride) or TDA 1 (= tris(methoxyethoxyethyl)amine). Others which can be used are alkali metals such as sodium or potassium. Amides and hydrides of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium amide, sodium hydride and calcium hydride, and moreover also alkali metal alcoholates, such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide and potassium tert-butoxide, can also be employed.

30

Others which can be employed are tertiary amines such as triethylamine, pyridine,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 142 -

diazabicyclooctane (DABCO), diazabicycloundecane (DBU), diazabicyclononene (DBN), Hünig base and N,N-dimethylaniline.

When carrying out process (H- β) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures
5 can be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 280°C, preferably between 50°C and 180°C.

Process (H- β) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

10

When carrying out process (H- β) according to the invention, the reactants of the formulae (XI) and (X) are generally employed in approximately equimolar amounts. However, it is also possible to use one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 3 mol).

15 Process (H- γ) is characterized in that compounds of the formula (XII) in which A, D, W, X, Y and R⁸ have the abovementioned meanings are subjected to an intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence of a base.

Diluents which can be employed in process (H- γ) according to the invention are all inert
20 organic solvents. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons such as toluene and xylene, furthermore ethers such as dibutyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, glycol dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether, moreover polar solvents such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulpholane, dimethylformamide and N-methylpyrrolidone, and alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, iso-propanol, butanol, iso-butanol and tert-butanol.

25

Bases (deprotonating agents) which can be employed when carrying out process (H- γ) according to the invention are all customary proton acceptors. The following can preferably be used: oxides, hydroxides and carbonates of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, magnesium oxide, calcium
30 oxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, all of which can also be employed in the presence of phase transfer catalysts such as, for example,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 143 -

triethylbenzylammonium chloride, tetrabutylammonium bromide, Adogen 464 (= methyl-trialkyl(C₈-C₁₀)ammonium chloride) or TDA 1 (= tris(methoxyethoxyethyl)amine). Others which can be used are alkali metals such as sodium or potassium. Amides and hydrides of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium amide, sodium hydride
 5 and calcium hydride, and moreover also alkali metal alcoholates, such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide and potassium tert-butoxide, can also be employed.

When carrying out process (H-γ) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures
 10 between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 150°C.

Process (H-γ) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

15 When carrying out process (H-γ) according to the invention, the reactants of the formula (XII) and the deprotonating bases are generally employed in approximately twice the molar amounts. However, it is also possible to employ one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 3 mol).

20 Process (I-α) is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted in each case with carboxylic acid halides of the formula (XIII), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent.

Diluents which can be employed in process (I-α) according to the invention are all
 25 solvents which are inert to the acid halides. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons, such as benzene, toluene, xylene and tetralin, furthermore halogenohydrocarbons, such as methylene chloride, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, chlorobenzene and o-dichlorobenzene, moreover ketones, such as acetone and methyl isopropyl ketone, furthermore ethers, such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran and dioxane,
 30 in addition carboxylic esters, such as ethyl acetate, and also strongly polar solvents, such as dimethyl sulphoxide and sulfolane. If the acid halide is sufficiently stable to

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 144 -

hydrolysis, the reaction can also be carried out in the presence of water.

Suitable acid-binding agents in the reaction in accordance with process (I- α) according to the invention are all customary acid acceptors. The following can preferably be used:

5 tertiary amines, such as triethylamine, pyridine, diazabicyclooctane (DABCO), diazabicycloundecane (DBU), diazabicyclononene (DBN), Hünig base and N,N-dimethylaniline, furthermore alkaline earth metal oxides, such as magnesium oxide and calcium oxide, moreover alkali metal carbonates and alkaline earth metal carbonates, such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, and also alkali metal

10 hydroxides, such as sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide.

The reaction temperatures in process (I- α) according to the invention can be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures between -20°C and +150°C, preferably between 0°C and 100°C.

15 When carrying out process (I- α) according to the invention, the starting substances of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) and the carboxylic acid halide of the formula (XIII) are generally used in approximately equivalent amounts in each case. However, it is also possible to employ the carboxylic acid halide in a larger excess (up to 5 mol). Working-up

20 is carried out by customary methods.

Process (I- β) is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted with carboxylic anhydrides of the formula (XIV), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent.

25 Diluents which can preferably be used in process (I- β) according to the invention are those which are also preferably suitable when using acid halides. Besides, a carboxylic anhydride employed in excess may also simultaneously act as the diluent.

30 Optionally added acid-binding agents in process (I- β) are preferably those acid-binding agents which are also preferably suitable when using acid halides.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 145 -

The reaction temperatures in process (I-β) according to the invention can be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures between -20°C and +150°C, preferably between 0°C and 100°C.

5

When carrying out process (I-β) according to the invention, the starting substances of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) and the carboxylic anhydride of the formula (XIV) are generally employed in each case in approximately equivalent amounts. However, it is also possible to employ the carboxylic anhydride in a larger excess (up to 5 mol). Working-up is carried out by customary methods.

10

In general, a procedure is followed in which diluent and carboxylic anhydride which is present in excess and the carboxylic acid which forms are removed by distillation or by washing with an organic solvent or with water.

15

Process (J) is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted in each case with chloroformic esters or chloroformic thioesters of the formula (XV), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent.

20

Suitable acid-binding agents for the reaction in accordance with process (J) according to the invention are all customary acid acceptors. The following can preferably be used: tertiary amines, such as triethylamine, pyridine, DABCO, DBU, DBA, Hünig base and N,N-dimethyl-aniline, furthermore alkaline earth metal oxides, such as magnesium oxide and calcium oxide, moreover alkali metal carbonates and alkaline earth metal carbonates, such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and calcium carbonate, and also alkali metal hydroxides, such as sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide.

25

Diluents which can be employed in process (J) according to the invention are all solvents which are inert to the chloroformic esters or chloroformic thioesters. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons, such as benzene, toluene, xylene and tetralin,

30

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 146 -

furthermore halogenohydrocarbons, such as methylene chloride, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, chlorobenzene and o-dichlorobenzene, moreover ketones, such as acetone and methyl isopropyl ketone, furthermore ethers, such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran and dioxane, additionally carboxylic esters, such as ethyl acetate, and also strongly polar
5 solvents, such as dimethyl sulphoxide and sulpholane.

When carrying out process (J) according to the invention, the reaction temperatures can be varied within a substantial range. If the process is carried out in the presence of a diluent and of an acid-binding agent, the reaction temperatures are generally between -20°C and
10 +100°C, preferably between 0°C and 50°C.

Process (J) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

When carrying out process (J) according to the invention, the starting substances of the
15 formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) and the respective chloroformic ester or chloroformic thioester of the formula (XIII) are generally used in in each case approximately equivalent amounts. However, it is also possible to employ one or the other component in a larger excess (up to 2 mol). Working-up is carried out by customary methods. In general, a procedure is followed in which salts which have precipitated are removed and the reaction
20 mixture which remains is concentrated by stripping off the diluent.

Process (K) according to the invention is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted in each case with compounds of the formula (XVI) in the presence of a diluent and, if appropriate, in the presence of an acid-binding agent.
25

In preparation process (K), approximately 1 mol of chloromonothioformic ester or chlorodithioformic ester of the formula (XVI) is reacted per mole of starting compound of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) at 0 to 120°C, preferably at 20 to 60°C.

30 Suitable diluents which are optionally added are all inert polar organic solvents, such as ethers, amides, sulphones, sulphoxides, but also halogenoalkanes.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 147 -

Dimethyl sulphoxide, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or methylene chloride are preferably employed.

- 5 If, in a preferred embodiment, the enolate salt of the compounds (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) is prepared by adding strong deprotonating agents, such as, for example, sodium hydride or potassium tertiary-butoxide, the further addition of acid-binding agents can be dispensed with.
- 10 If acid-binding agents are employed, then suitable substances are customary inorganic or organic bases, examples which may be mentioned being sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, pyridine and triethylamine.

The reaction can be carried out under atmospheric pressure or under elevated pressure, it
15 is preferably carried out under atmospheric pressure. Working-up is carried out by customary methods.

Process (L) according to the invention is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted in each case with sulphonyl chlorides of the formula (XVII),
20 if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent.

In preparation process (L), approximately 1 mol of sulphonyl chloride of the formula (XVII) is reacted per mole of starting compound of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a)
25 at -20 to 150°C, preferably at 20 to 70°C.

Suitable diluents which are optionally added are all inert polar organic solvents, such as ethers, amides, nitriles, sulphones, sulfoxides, or halogenated hydrocarbons, such as methylene chloride.

30

Dimethyl sulphoxide, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or methylene chloride are

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 148 -

preferably employed.

If, in a preferred embodiment, the enolate salt of the compounds (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) is prepared by adding strong deprotonating agents (such as, for example, sodium hydride or potassium tertiary-butoxide), the further addition of acid-binding agents can be dispensed with.

If acid-binding agents are employed, then suitable substances are customary inorganic or organic bases, examples which may be mentioned being sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, pyridine and triethylamine.

The reaction can be carried out under atmospheric pressure or under elevated pressure, it is preferably carried out under atmospheric pressure. Working-up is carried out by customary methods.

Process (M) according to the invention is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted in each case with phosphorus compounds of the formula (XVIII), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent.

In preparation process (M), 1 to 2, preferably 1 to 1.3, mol of the phosphorus compound of the formula (XVIII) are reacted per mole of the compounds (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) at temperatures between -40°C and 150°C, preferably between -10 and 110°C, to obtain compounds of the formulae (I-1-e) to (I-8-e).

Suitable diluents which are optionally added are all inert, polar organic solvents, such as ethers, amides, nitriles, alcohols, sulphides, sulphones, sulfoxides and the like.

Acetonitrile, dimethyl sulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or methylene chloride are preferably employed.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 149 -

Suitable acid-binding agents which are optionally added are customary inorganic or organic bases, such as hydroxides, carbonates or amines. Examples which may be mentioned are sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, pyridine and triethylamine.

5

The reaction can be carried out under atmospheric pressure or under elevated pressure, it is preferably carried out under atmospheric pressure. Working-up is carried out by customary methods of organic chemistry. The end products obtained are preferably purified by crystallization, chromatography or by so-called "incipient distillation", i.e. removal of the volatile components in vacuo.

10

Process (N) is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted with metal hydroxides or metal alkoxides of the formula (XIX) or amines of the formula (XX), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent.

15

Diluents which can be employed in process (N) according to the invention are, preferably, ethers, such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether, or else alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, but also water.

20 Process (N) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

The reaction temperatures are generally between -20°C and 100°C, preferably between 0°C and 50°C.

25

Process (O) according to the invention is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) are reacted in each case with (O- α) compounds of the formula (XXI), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of a catalyst, or (O- β) with compounds of the formula (XXII), if appropriate in the presence of a diluent and if appropriate in the presence of an acid-binding agent.

30

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 150 -

In preparation process (O- α), approximately 1 mol of isocyanate of the formula (XXI) is reacted per mole of starting compound of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) at 0 to 100°C, preferably at 20 to 50°C.

- 5 Suitable diluents which are optionally added are all inert organic solvents, such as ethers, amides, nitriles, sulphones or sulfoxides.

If appropriate, catalysts may be added to accelerate the reaction. Catalysts which can be employed very advantageously are organotin compounds, such as, for example, dibutyltin
10 dilaurate. The process is preferably carried out under atmospheric pressure.

In preparation process (O- β), approximately 1 mol of carbamoyl chloride of the formula (XXII) is reacted per mole of starting compound of the formulae (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) at -20 to 150°C, preferably at 0 to 70°C.

15

The diluents which are optionally added are all inert polar organic solvents, such as ethers, amides, sulphones, sulfoxides or halogenated hydrocarbons.

Dimethyl sulfoxide, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or methylene chloride are
20 preferably employed.

If, in a preferred embodiment, the enolate salt of the compound (I-1-a) to (I-8-a) is prepared by adding strong deprotonating agents (such as, for example, sodium hydride or potassium tertiary-butoxide), the further addition of acid-binding agents can be dispensed
25 with.

If acid-binding agents are employed, then suitable substances are customary inorganic or organic bases, examples which may be mentioned being sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, triethylamine or pyridine.

30

The reaction can be carried out under atmospheric pressure or under elevated pressure, it

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 151 -

is preferably carried out under atmospheric pressure. Working-up is carried out by customary methods.

Process (P) is characterized in that compounds of the formulae (I-1-a') to (I-8-a') in which
 5 A, B, D, Q¹, Q², Q³, Q⁴, Q⁵, Q⁶, X and Y have the abovementioned meanings and W' preferably represents bromine are reacted with alcohols of the formula WOH in which W has the abovementioned meaning, in the presence of a base and of a Cu(I) salt (for example CuBr or CuI).

10 Diluents which can be employed in process (P) according to the invention are all organic solvents which are inert to the reactants. The following can preferably be used: hydrocarbons such as toluene and xylene, furthermore ethers such as dibutyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, glycol dimethyl ether and diglycol dimethyl ether, moreover
 15 polar solvents such as dimethyl sulphoxide, sulfolane, dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide and N-methylpyrrolidone, esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate, propyl acetate, and alcohols of the formula WOH such as, for example, methanol, ethanol, propanol, iso-propanol, butanol and iso-butanol.

Bases (deprotonating agents) which can be employed for carrying out process (P)
 20 according to the invention are all customary proton acceptors. Alkali metals such as sodium or potassium can preferably be used. Others which can be employed are amides and hydrides of alkali metals and alkaline earth metals, such as sodium amide, sodium hydride and calcium hydride, and preferably also alkali metal alcoholates such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, sodium isopropoxide, sodium tert-butoxide and potassium
 25 tert-butoxide.

When carrying out process (P) according to the invention, the reaction temperature can be varied within a substantial range. In general, the process is carried out at temperatures between 0°C and 250°C, preferably between 50°C and 150°C.

30

Process (P) according to the invention is generally carried out under atmospheric pressure.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 152 -

When carrying out process (P) according to the invention, the reactants of the formulae (I-1-a') to (I-8-a') are generally reacted with an excess of the alcohols WOH and of the bases of up to 20 mol, preferably 3 to 5 mol. As a rule, the copper(I) salts are employed in
5 catalytic amounts of 0.001 to 0.5 mol, preferably 0.01 to 0.2 mol. However, they may also be employed in equimolar amounts.

The active compounds are well tolerated by plants, have advantageous toxicity to warm-blooded species and are environmentally friendly; they can be employed for protecting
10 plants and plant organs, for increasing yields, improving crop quality and for controlling animal pests, in particular insects, arachnids and nematodes found in agriculture, forests, gardens and leisure grounds, in the protection of stored products and materials and in the hygiene sector. They can be used with preference to protect plants. They are active against normally sensitive and resistant species and against all or some stages of development.
15 The abovementioned pests include:

From the order of the Isopoda, for example, *Oniscus asellus*, *Armadillidium vulgare* and *Porcellio scaber*.

20 From the order of the Diplopoda, for example, *Blaniulus guttulatus*.

From the order of the Chilopoda, for example, *Geophilus carpophagus* and *Scutigera spec.*.

25 From the order of the Symphyla, for example, *Scutigera immaculata*.

From the order of the Thysanura, for example, *Lepisma saccharina*.

From the order of the Collembola, for example, *Onychiurus armatus*.

30

From the order of the Orthoptera, for example, *Acheta domesticus*, *Gryllotalpa spp.*,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 153 -

Locusta migratoria migratorioides, *Melanoplus* spp. and *Schistocerca gregaria*.

From the order of the Blattaria, for example, *Blatta orientalis*, *Periplaneta americana*, *Leucophaea maderae* and *Blattella germanica*.

5

From the order of the Dermaptera, for example, *Forficula auricularia*.

From the order of the Isoptera, for example, *Reticulitermes* spp..

- 10 From the order of the Phthiraptera, for example, *Pediculus humanus corporis*, *Haematopinus* spp., *Linognathus* spp., *Trichodectes* spp., *Damalinia* spp..

From the order of the Thysanoptera, for example, *Hercinothrips femoralis*, *Thrips tabaci*, *Thrips palmi*, *Frankliniella occidentalis*.

15

From the order of the Heteroptera, for example, *Eurygaster* spp., *Dysdercus intermedius*, *Piesma quadrata*, *Cimex lectularius*, *Rhodnius prolixus* and *Triatoma* spp..

- From the order of the Homoptera, for example, *Aleurodes brassicae*, *Bemisia tabaci*,
 20 *Trialeurodes vaporariorum*, *Aphis gossypii*, *Brevicoryne brassicae*, *Cryptomyzus ribis*,
Aphis fabae, *Aphis pomi*, *Eriosoma lanigerum*, *Hyalopterus arundinis*, *Phylloxera*
vastatrix, *Pemphigus* spp., *Macrosiphum avenae*, *Myzus* spp., *Phorodon humuli*,
Rhopalosiphum padi, *Empoasca* spp., *Euscelis bilobatus*, *Nephotettix cincticeps*,
Lecanium corni, *Saissetia oleae*, *Laodelphax striatellus*, *Nilaparvata lugens*, *Aonidiella*
 25 *aurantii*, *Aspidiotus hederae*, *Pseudococcus* spp. and *Psylla* spp..

- From the order of the Lepidoptera, for example, *Pectinophora gossypiella*, *Bupalus*
piniarius, *Cheimatobia brumata*, *Lithocolletis blancardella*, *Hyponomeuta padella*,
Plutella xylostella, *Malacosoma neustria*, *Euproctis chrysorrhoea*, *Lymantria* spp.,
 30 *Bucculatrix thurberiella*, *Phyllocnistis citrella*, *Agrotis* spp., *Euxoa* spp., *Feltia* spp., *Earias*
insulana, *Heliothis* spp., *Mamestra brassicae*, *Panolis flammea*, *Spodoptera* spp.,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 154 -

Trichoplusia ni, Carpocapsa pomonella, Pieris spp., Chilo spp., Pyrausta nubilalis, Ephestia kuehniella, Galleria mellonella, Tineola bisselliella, Tinea pellionella, Hofmannophila pseudospretella, Cacoecia podana, Capua reticulana, Choristoneura fumiferana, Clysia ambiguella, Homona magnanima, Tortrix viridana, Cnaphalocerus spp. and Oulema oryzae.

From the order of the Coleoptera, for example, Anobium punctatum, Rhizopertha dominica, Bruchidius obtectus, Acanthoscelides obtectus, Hylotrupes bajulus, Agelastica alni, Leptinotarsa decemlineata, Phaedon cochleariae, Diabrotica spp., Psylliodes chrysocephala, Epilachna varivestis, Atomaria spp., Oryzaephilus surinamensis, Anthonomus spp., Sitophilus spp., Otiorrhynchus sulcatus, Cosmopolites sordidus, Ceuthorrhynchus assimilis, Hypera postica, Dermestes spp., Trogoderma spp., Anthrenus spp., Attagenus spp., Lyctus spp., Meligethes aeneus, Ptinus spp., Niptus hololeucus, Gibbium psyllodes, Tribolium spp., Tenebrio molitor, Agriotes spp., Conoderus spp., Melolontha melolontha, Amphimallon solstitialis, Costelytra zealandica and Lissorhophtrus oryzophilus.

From the order of the Hymenoptera, for example, Diprion spp., Hoplocampa spp., Lasius spp., Monomorium pharaonis and Vespa spp..

20

From the order of the Diptera, for example, Aedes spp., Anopheles spp., Culex spp., Drosophila melanogaster, Musca spp., Fannia spp., Calliphora erythrocephala, Lucilia spp., Chrysomyia spp., Cuterebra spp., Gastrophilus spp., Hyppobosca spp., Stomoxys spp., Oestrus spp., Hypoderma spp., Tabanus spp., Tannia spp., Bibio hortulanus, Oscinella frit, Phorbia spp., Pegomyia hyoscyami, Ceratitis capitata, Dacus oleae, Tipula paludosa, Hylemyia spp. and Liriomyza spp..

25

From the order of the Siphonaptera, for example, Xenopsylla cheopis and Ceratophyllus spp..

30

From the order of the Arachnida, for example, Scorpio maurus, Latrodectus mactans,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 155 -

Acarus siro, Argas spp., Ornithodoros spp., Dermanyssus gallinae, Eriophyes ribis, Phyllocoptura oleivora, Boophilus spp., Rhipicephalus spp., Amblyomma spp., Hyalomma spp., Ixodes spp., Psoroptes spp., Chorioptes spp., Sarcoptes spp., Tarsonemus spp., Bryobia praetiosa, Panonychus spp., Tetranychus spp., Hemitarsonemus spp. and
 5 Brevipalpus spp..

The plant-parasitic nematodes include, for example, Pratylenchus spp., Radopholus similis, Ditylenchus dipsaci, Tylenchulus semipenetrans, Heterodera spp., Globodera spp., Meloidogyne spp., Aphelenchoides spp., Longidorus spp., Xiphinema spp.,
 10 Trichodorus spp. and Bursaphelenchus spp..

If appropriate, the compounds according to the invention may also be used in certain concentrations or application rates to act as herbicides and microbicides, for example as fungicides, antimycotics and bactericides. If appropriate, they can also be employed as
 15 intermediates or precursors for the synthesis of further active compounds.

All plants and plant parts can be treated in accordance with the invention. Plants are to be understood as meaning in the present context all plants and plant populations such as desired and undesired wild plants or crop plants (including naturally occurring crop
 20 plants). Crop plants can be plants which can be obtained by conventional plant breeding and optimization methods or by biotechnological and recombinant methods or by combinations of these methods, including the transgenic plants and inclusive of the plant cultivars protectable or not protectable by plant breeders' rights. Plant parts are to be understood as meaning all parts and organs of plants above and below the ground,
 25 such as shoot, leaf, flower and root, examples which may be mentioned being leaves, needles, stalks, stems, flowers, fruit bodies, fruits, seeds, roots, tubers and rhizomes. The plant parts also include harvested material, and vegetative and generative propagation material, for example cuttings, tubers, rhizomes, offsets and seeds.

30 The treatment according to the invention of the plants and plant parts with the active compounds is carried out directly or by allowing the compounds to act on the

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 156 -

surroundings, environment or storage space by the customary treatment methods, for example by immersion, spraying, evaporation, fogging, scattering, painting on or injection and, in the case of propagation material, in particular in the case of seeds, also by applying one or more coats.

5

The active compounds can be converted into the customary formulations such as solutions, emulsions, wettable powders, suspensions, powders, dusts, pastes, soluble powders, granules, suspension-emulsion concentrates, natural and synthetic materials impregnated with active compound, and microencapsulations in polymeric materials.

10

These formulations are produced in a known manner, for example by mixing the active compounds with extenders, that is, liquid solvents and/or solid carriers, optionally with the use of surfactants, that is, emulsifiers and/or dispersants, and/or foam formers.

15

If the extender used is water, it is also possible, for example, to use organic solvents as cosolvents. The following are essentially suitable as liquid solvents: aromatics such as xylene, toluene or alkyl-naphthalenes, chlorinated aromatics or chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons such as chlorobenzenes, chloroethylenes or methylene chloride, aliphatic hydrocarbons such as cyclohexane or paraffins, for example mineral oil fractions, mineral and vegetable oils, alcohols such as butanol or glycol and their ethers and esters, ketones such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone or cyclohexanone, strongly polar solvents such as dimethylformamide and dimethyl sulphoxide, or else water.

20

25

Suitable solid carriers are:

for example ammonium salts and ground natural minerals such as kaolins, clays, talc, chalk, quartz, attapulgite, montmorillonite or diatomaceous earth, and ground synthetic materials such as highly-disperse silica, alumina and silicates; suitable solid carriers for granules are: for example crushed and fractionated natural rocks such as calcite, marble, pumice, sepiolite and dolomite, or else synthetic granules of inorganic and organic

30

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 157 -

meals, and granules of organic material such as sawdust, coconut shells, maize cobs and tobacco stalks; suitable emulsifiers and/or foam formers are: for example nonionic and anionic emulsifiers such as polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty alcohol ethers, for example alkylaryl polyglycol ethers, alkylsulphonates, alkyl sulphates, arylsulphonates, or else protein hydrolysates; suitable dispersants are: for example lignin-sulphite waste liquors and methylcellulose.

Tackifiers such as carboxymethylcellulose and natural and synthetic polymers in the form of powders, granules or latices, such as gum arabic, polyvinyl alcohol and polyvinyl acetate, or else natural phospholipids such as cephalins and lecithins and synthetic phospholipids can be used in the formulations. Other additives can be mineral and vegetable oils.

It is possible to use colorants such as inorganic pigments, for example iron oxide, titanium oxide and Prussian Blue, and organic colorants such as alizarin colorants, azo colorants and metal phthalocyanine colorants, and trace nutrients such as salts of iron, manganese, boron, copper, cobalt, molybdenum and zinc.

The formulations generally comprise between 0.1 and 95% by weight of active compound, preferably between 0.5 and 90%.

The active compounds according to the invention, as such or in their formulations, can also be used as a mixture with known fungicides, bactericides, acaricides, nematocides or insecticides, for example in order to widen the spectrum of action or to prevent the development of resistances in this way. In many cases, synergistic effects result, i.e. the activity of the mixture exceeds the activity of the individual components.

Compounds which are suitable as components in the mixtures are, for example, the following:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 158 -

Fungicides:

2-phenylphenol; 8-hydroxyquinoline sulphate; acibenzolar-S-methyl; aldimorph;
 amidoflumet; ampropylfos; ampropylfos-potassium; andoprim; anilazine; azaconazole;
 5 azoxystrobin; benalaxyl; benodanil; benomyl; benthiavalicarb-isopropyl; benzamacril;
 benzamacril-isobutyl; bilanafos; binapacryl; biphenyl; bitertanol; blasticidin-S;
 bromuconazole; bupirimate; buthiobate; butylamine; calcium polysulphide; capsimycin;
 captafol; captan; carbendazim; carboxin; carpropamid; carvone; quinomethionate;
 chlobenthiazole; chlorfenazole; chloroneb; chlorothalonil; chlozolate; clozylacon;
 10 cyazofamid; cyflufenamid; cymoxanil; cyproconazole; cyprodinil; cyprofuram; Dagger
 G; debacarb; dichlofluanid; dichlone; dichlorophen; diclocymet; diclomezine; dicloran;
 diethofencarb; difenoconazole; diflumetorim; dimethirimol; dimethomorph;
 dimoxystrobin; diniconazole; diniconazole-M; dinocap; diphenylamine; dipyrithione;
 ditalimfos; dithianon; dodine; drazoxolon; edifenphos; epoxiconazole; ethaboxam;
 15 ethirimol; etridiazole; famoxadone; fenamidone; fenapanil; fenarimol; fenbuconazole;
 fenfuram; fenhexamid; fenitropan; fenoxanil; fempiclonil; fenpropidin; fenpropimorph;
 ferbam; fluazinam; flubenzimine; fludioxonil; flumetover; flumorph; fluoromide;
 fluoxastrobin; fluquinconazole; flurprimidol; flusilazole; flusulfamide; flutolanil;
 flutriafol; folpet; fosetyl-Al; fosetyl-sodium; fuberidazole; furalaxyl; furametpyr;
 20 furcarbanil; furmecyclox; guazatine; hexachlorobenzene; hexaconazole; hymexazol;
 imazalil; imibenconazole; iminoctadine triacetate; iminoctadine tris(albesilate);
 iodocarb; ipconazole; iprobenfos; iprodione; iprovalicarb; irumamycin; isoprothiolane;
 isovaledione; kasugamycin; kresoxim-methyl; mancozeb; maneb; meferimzone;
 mepanipyrim; mepronil; metalaxyl; metalaxyl-M; metconazole; methasulfocarb;
 25 methfuroxam; metiram; metominostrobin; metsulfovax; mildiomyacin; myclobutanil;
 myclozolin; natamycin; nicobifen; nitrothal-isopropyl; noviflumuron; nuarimol;
 ofurace; orysastrobin; oxadixyl; oxolinic acid; oxpoconazole; oxycarboxin; oxyfenthiin;
 paclobutrazol; pefurazoate; penconazole; pencycuron; phosdiphen; phthalide;
 picoxystrobin; piperalin; polyoxins; polyoxorim; probenazole; prochloraz; pro-
 30 cymidone; propamocarb; propanosine-sodium; propiconazole; propineb; proquinazid;
 prothioconazole; pyraclostrobin; pyrazophos; pyrifenoxy; pyrimethanil; pyroquilon;

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 159 -

pyroxyfur; pyrrolnitrin; quinconazole; quinoxifen; quintozene; simeconazole; spiroxamine; sulphur; tebuconazole; tecloftalam; tecnazene; tetcyclacis; tetraconazole; thiabendazole; thicyofen; thifluzamide; thiophanate-methyl; thiram; tioxymid; tolclofos-methyl; tolylfluanid; triadimefon; triadimenol; triazbutil; triazoxide;

5 tricyclamide; tricyclazole; tridemorph; trifloxystrobin; triflumizole; triforine; triticonazole; uniconazole; validamycin A; vinclozolin; zineb; ziram; zoxamide; (2S)-N-[2-[4-[[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-propynyl]oxy]-3-methoxyphenyl]ethyl]-3-methyl-2-[(methylsulphonyl)amino]-butanamide; 1-(1-naphthalenyl)-1H-pyrrole-2,5-dione; 2,3,5,6-tetrachloro-4-(methylsulphonyl)-pyridine; 2-amino-4-methyl-N-phenyl-5-

10 thiazolecarboxamide; 2-chloro-N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1,3-trimethyl-1H-inden-4-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxamide; 3,4,5-trichloro-2,6-pyridinedicarbonitrile; Actinovate; cis-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(1H-1,2,4-triazole-1-yl)-cycloheptanol; methyl 1-(2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-1H-inden-1-yl)-1H-imidazole-5-carboxylate; monopotassium carbonate; N-(6-methoxy-3-pyridinyl)-cyclopropanecarboxamide; N-butyl-8-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-1-

15 oxaspiro[4.5]decan-3-amine; sodium tetrathiocarbonate;

and copper salts and preparations such as Bordeaux mixture; copper hydroxide; copper naphthenate; copper oxychloride; copper sulfate; cufraneb; cuprous oxide; mancopper; oxine-copper.

20

Bactericides:

bronopol, dichlorophen, nitrapyrin, nickel dimethyldithiocarbamate, kasugamycin, octhilinone, furancarboxylic acid, oxytetracyclin, probenazole, streptomycin, tecloftalam, copper sulphate and other copper preparations.

25

Insecticides/Acaricides/Nematicides:

abamectin, ABG-9008, acephate, acequinocyl, acetamiprid, acetoprole, acrinathrin, AKD-1022, AKD-3059, AKD-3088, alanycarb, aldicarb, aldoxycarb, allethrin, alpha-cypermethrin (alphamethrin), amidoflumet, aminocarb, amitraz, avermectin, AZ-60541,

30 azadirachtin, azamethiphos, azinphos-methyl, azinphos-ethyl, azocyclotin,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 160 -

- Bacillus popilliae, Bacillus sphaericus, Bacillus subtilis, Bacillus thuringiensis, Bacillus thuringiensis strain EG-2348, Bacillus thuringiensis strain GC-91, Bacillus thuringiensis strain NCTC-11821, baculoviruses, Beauveria bassiana, Beauveria tenella, benclothiaz, bendiocarb, benfuracarb, bensultap, benzoximate, beta-cyfluthrin,
- 5 beta-cypermethrin, bifenazate, bifenthrin, binapacryl, bioallethrin, bioallethrin S-cyclopentyl isomer, bioethanomethrin, biopermethrin, bioresmethrin, bistrifluron, BPMC, brofenprox, bromophos-ethyl, bromopropylate, bromfeninfos (-methyl), BTG-504, BTG-505, bufencarb, buprofezin, butathiofos, butocarboxim, butoxycarboxim, butylpyridaben,
- 10 cadusafos, camphechlor, carbaryl, carbofuran, carbophenothion, carbosulfan, cartap, CGA-50439, quinomethionate, chlordane, chlordimeform, chloethocarb, chlorethoxyfos, chlorfenapyr, chlorfenvinphos, chlorfluazuron, chlormephos, chlorobenzilate, chloropicrin, chlorproxyfen, chlorpyrifos-methyl, chlorpyrifos (-ethyl), chlovaporthrin, chromafenozide, cis-cypermethrin, cis-resmethrin, cis-permethrin,
- 15 clocythrins, cloethocarb, clofentezine, clothianidin, clothiazoben, codlemone, coumaphos, cyanofenphos, cyanophos, cycloprene, cycloprothrin, Cydia pomonella, cyfluthrin, cyhalothrin, cyhexatin, cypermethrin, cyphenothrin (1R-trans isomer), cyromazine,
- DDT, deltamethrin, demeton-S-methyl, demeton-S-methylsulphone, diafenthiuron,
- 20 dialifos, diazinon, dichlofenthion, dichlorvos, dicofol, dicrotophos, dicyclanil, diflubenzuron, dimefluthrin, dimethoate, dimethylvinphos, dinobuton, dinocap, dinotefuran, diofenolan, disulfoton, docusate-sodium, dofenapyn, DOWCO-439,
- eflusilanate, emamectin, emamectin benzoate, empenthrin (1R isomer), endosulfan, Entomophthora spp., EPN, esfenvalerate, ethiofencarb, ethiprole, ethion, ethoprophos,
- 25 etofenprox, etoxazole, etrimfos,
- famphur, fenamiphos, fenazaquin, fenbutatin oxide, fenfluthrin, fenitrothion, fenobucarb, fenothiocarb, fenoxacrim, fenoxycarb, fenpropathrin, fenpyrad, fenpyrithrin, fenpyroximate, fensulfothion, fenthion, fentrifanil, fenvalerate, fipronil,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 161 -

flonicamid, fluacrypyrim, fluazuron, flubenzimine, flubrocyclothrinate, flucyclohexuron, flucythrinate, flufenerim, flufenoxuron, flufenprox, flumethrin, flupyrazofos, flutenzin (flufenzine), fluvalinate, fonofos, formetanate, formothion, fosmethilan, fosthiazate, fubfenprox (fluproxyfen), furathiocarb,

5 gamma-cyhalothrin, gamma-HCH, gossypure, grandlure, granulosis viruses,

halfenprox, halofenozide, HCH, HCN-801, heptenophos, hexaflumuron, hexythiazox, hydramethylnone, hydroprene,

IKA-2002, imidacloprid, imiprothrin, indoxacarb, iodofenphos, iprobenfos, isazofos, isofenphos, isoprocarb, isoxathion, ivermectin,

10 japonilure,

kadethrin, nuclear polyhedrosis viruses, kinoprene,

lambda-cyhalothrin, lindane, lufenuron,

malathion, mecarbam, mesulfenfos, metaldehyde, metam-sodium, methacrifos, methamidophos, Metarhizium anisopliae, Metarhizium flavoviride, methidathion, 15 methiocarb, methomyl, methoprene, methoxychlor, methoxyfenozide, metofluthrin, metolcarb, metoxadiazon, mevinphos, milbemectin, milbemycin, MKI-245, MON-45700, monocrotophos, moxidectin, MTI-800,

naled, NC-104, NC-170, NC-184, NC-194, NC-196, niclosamide, nicotine, nitenpyram, nithiazine, NNI-0001, NNI-0101, NNI-0250, NNI-9768, novaluron, noviflumuron,

20 OK-5101, OK-5201, OK-9601, OK-9602, OK-9701, OK-9802, omethoate, oxamyl, oxydemeton-methyl,

Paecilomyces fumosoroseus, parathion-methyl, parathion (-ethyl), permethrin (cis-, trans-), petroleum, PH-6045, phenothrin (1R-trans isomer), phenthoate, phorate, phosalone, phosmet, phosphamidon, phosphocarb, phoxim, piperonyl butoxide, 25 pirimicarb, pirimiphos-methyl, pirimiphos-ethyl, potassium oleate, prallethrin,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 162 -

- profenofos, profluthrin, promecarb, propaphos, propargite, propetamphos, propoxur, prothiofos, prothoate, protrifenbute, pymetrozine, pyraclofos, pyresmethrin, pyrethrum, pyridaben, pyridalyl, pyridaphenthion, pyridathion, pyrimidifen, pyriproxyfen, quinalphos,
- 5 resmethrin, RH-5849, ribavirin, RU-12457, RU-15525,
- S-421, S-1833, salithion, sebufos, SI-0009, silafluofen, spinosad, spirodiclofen, spiromesifen, sulfluramid, sulfotep, sulprofos, SZI-121,
- tau-fluvalinate, tebufenozide, tebufenpyrad, tebupirimfos, teflubenzuron, tefluthrin, temephos, Temivinhphos, Terbam, Terbufos, Tetrachlorvinphos, Tetradifon, Tetra-
- 10 methrin, Tetramethrin (1R isomer), tetrasul, theta-cypermethrin, thiacloprid, thiamethoxam, thiapronil, thiatriphos, thiocyclam hydrogen oxalate, thiodicarb, thiofanox, thiometon, thiosultap-sodium, thuringiensin, tolfenpyrad, traloccythrin, tralomethrin, transfluthrin, triarathene, triazamate, triazophos, triazuron, trichlophenidine, trichlorfon, Trichoderma atroviride, triflumuron, trimethacarb,
- 15 vamidothion, vanilprole, verbutin, Verticillium lecanii,
- WL-108477, WL-40027,
- YI-5201, YI-5301, YI-5302,
- XMC, xylylcarb,
- ZA-3274, zeta-cypermethrin, zolaprofos, ZXI-8901,
- 20 the compound 3-methylphenyl propylcarbamate (Tsumacide Z),

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 163 -

the compound 3-(5-chloro-3-pyridinyl)-8-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carbonitrile (CAS Reg. No. 185982-80-3) and the corresponding 3-endo isomer (CAS Reg. No. 185984-60-5) (cf. WO 96/37494, WO 98/25923),

5

and preparations which contain insecticidally active plant extracts, nematodes, fungi or viruses.

A mixture with other known active compounds, such as herbicides, or with fertilizers and growth regulators, safeners or semichemicals is also possible.

10

When used as insecticides in their commercially available formulations and in the use forms prepared with these formulations, the active compounds according to the invention can furthermore exist in the form of a mixture with synergists. Synergists are compounds by which the activity of the active compounds is increased without it being necessary for the synergist added to be active itself.

15

When employed as insecticides, the active compounds can be present, in their commercially available formulations and in the use forms prepared from these formulations, as a mixture with inhibitors, which reduce the degradation of the active compound post-application in the plant's environment, on the surface of plant parts or in plant tissues.

20

The active compound content of the use forms prepared from the commercially available formulations can vary within broad ranges. The active compound concentration of the use forms can be from 0.0000001 up to 95% by weight of active compound, preferably between 0.001 and 1% by weight.

25

They are applied in a customary manner adapted to suit the use forms.

30

As already mentioned above, it is possible to treat all plants or their parts in accordance

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 164 -

with the invention. In a preferred embodiment, wild plant species or plant varieties and plant cultivars which have been obtained by traditional biological breeding methods, such as hybridization or protoplast fusion, and the parts of these varieties and cultivars are treated. In a further preferred embodiment, transgenic plants and plant cultivars which
5 have been obtained by recombinant methods, if appropriate in combination with conventional methods (genetically modified organisms), and their parts are treated. The term "parts" or "parts of plants" or "plant parts" has been explained above.

Plants which are treated particularly preferably in accordance with the invention are those
10 of the plant cultivars which are in each case commercially available or in use. Plant cultivars are understood as meaning plants with new traits which have been bred either by conventional breeding, by mutagenesis or by recombinant DNA techniques. They may take the form of cultivars, biotypes and genotypes.

15 Depending on the plant species or plant cultivars, their location and growth conditions (soils, climate, vegetation period, nutrition), the treatment according to the invention may also result in superadditive ("synergistic") effects. Thus, for example, reduced application rates and/or a widened activity spectrum and/or an increase in the activity of the substances and compositions which can be used in accordance with the invention, better
20 plant growth, increased tolerance to high or low temperatures, increased tolerance to drought or to salinity in the water or soil, increased flowering performance, facilitated harvesting, accelerated maturation, higher yields, higher quality and/or better nutritional value of the harvested products, better storage characteristics and/or processability of the harvested products are possible which exceed the effects which were actually to be
25 expected.

The preferred transgenic plants or plant cultivars (those obtained by recombinant methods) to be treated in accordance with the invention include all those plants which, owing to the process of recombinant modification, were given genetic material which
30 confers particular, advantageous, valuable traits to these plants. Examples of such properties are better plant growth, increased tolerance to high or low temperatures,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 165 -

increased tolerance to drought or to salinity in the water or soil, increased flowering performance, facilitated harvesting, accelerated maturation, higher yields, higher quality and/or higher nutritional value of the harvested products, better storage characteristics and/or better processability of the harvested products. Further examples of such traits, examples which must be mentioned especially, are better defence of the plants against animal and microbial pests, such as against insects, mites, phytopathogenic fungi, bacteria and/or viruses and an increased tolerance of the plants to certain herbicidal active compounds. Examples of transgenic plants which may be mentioned are the important crop plants, such as cereals (wheat, rice), maize, soybeans, potato, cotton, tobacco, oilseed rape and fruit plants (with the fruits apples, pears, citrus fruits and grapes), with particular emphasis on maize, soybeans, potatoes, cotton, tobacco and oilseed rape. Traits which are especially emphasized are the increased defence of the plants against insects, arachnids, nematodes and slugs owing to toxins being formed in the plants, in particular toxins which are generated in the plants by the genetic material of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (for example by the genes CryIA(a), CryIA(b), CryIA(c), CryIIA, CryIIIA, CryIIIB2, Cry9c, Cry2Ab, Cry3Bb and CryIF and their combinations; hereinbelow "Bt plants"). Other traits which are particularly emphasized are the increased defence of plants against fungi, bacteria and viruses by the systemic acquired resistance (SAR), systemin, phytoalexins, elicitors and resistance genes and correspondingly expressed proteins and toxins. Other traits which are especially emphasized are the increased tolerance of the plants to certain herbicidal active compounds, for example imidazolinones, sulphonylureas, glyphosate or phosphinotricin (for example "PAT" gene). The genes which confer the desired traits in each case may also be present in the transgenic plants in combination with one another. Examples of "Bt plants" which may be mentioned are maize cultivars, cotton cultivars, soybean cultivars and potato cultivars which are commercially available under the trade names YIELD GARD® (for example maize, cotton, soybeans), KnockOut® (for example maize), StarLink® (for example maize) Bollgard® (cotton), Nucotn® (cotton) and NewLeaf® (potato). Examples of herbicide-tolerant plants which may be mentioned are maize cultivars, cotton cultivars and soybean cultivars which are commercially available under the trade names Roundup Ready® (tolerance to glyphosate, for example maize, cotton, soybean) Liberty Link® (tolerance to phosphinothricin, for example oilseed rape

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 166 -

IMI® (tolerance to imidazolinones) and STS® (tolerance to sulphonylureas, for example maize). Herbicide-resistant plants (plants bred in a conventional manner for herbicide tolerance) which may be mentioned include also the varieties commercially available under then name Clearfield® (for example maize). Naturally, these statements also apply
 5 to plant cultivars having these genetic traits or genetic traits still to be developed, which plant cultivars will be developed and/or marketed in the future.

The plants listed can be treated particularly advantageously in accordance with the invention with the compounds of the general formula I or the active compound mixtures
 10 according to the invention. The preferred ranges stated above for the active compounds and mixtures also apply to the treatment of these plants. Particularly emphasis may be given to the treatment of plants with the compounds or mixtures specifically mentioned in the present text.

15 The active compounds according to the invention are not only active against plant, hygiene and stored-product pests, but also, in the veterinary medicine sector, against animal parasites (ectoparasites), such as ixodid ticks, argasid ticks, scab mites, trombiculid mites, flies (stinging and sucking), parasitic fly larvae, lice, hair lice, bird lice and fleas. These parasites include:

20

From the order of the Anoplurida, for example, Haematopinus spp., Linognathus spp., Pediculus spp., Phtirus spp., Solenopotes spp..

From the order of the Mallophagida and the sub-orders Amblycerina and Ischnocerina, for
 25 example, Trimenopon spp., Menopon spp., Trinoton spp., Bovicola spp., Werneckiella spp., Lepikentron spp., Damalina spp., Trichodectes spp., Felicola spp..

From the order of the Diptera and the sub-orders Nematocerina and Brachyocerina, for example, Aedes spp., Anopheles spp., Culex spp., Simulium spp., Eusimulium spp.,
 30 Phlebotomus spp., Lutzomyia spp., Culicoides spp., Chrysops spp., Hybomitra spp., Atylotus spp., Tabanus spp., Haematopota spp., Philipomyia spp., Braula spp., Musca

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 167 -

spp., *Hydrotaea* spp., *Stomoxys* spp., *Haematobia* spp., *Morellia* spp., *Fannia* spp., *Glossina* spp., *Calliphora* spp., *Lucilia* spp., *Chrysomyia* spp., *Wohlfahrtia* spp., *Sarcophaga* spp., *Oestrus* spp., *Hypoderma* spp., *Gasterophilus* spp., *Hippobosca* spp., *Lipoptena* spp. and *Melophagus* spp..

5

From the order of the Siphonapterida, for example, *Pulex* spp., *Ctenocephalides* spp., *Xenopsylla* spp. and *Ceratophyllus* spp..

From the order of the Heteropterida, for example, *Cimex* spp., *Triatoma* spp., *Rhodnius* spp. and *Panstrongylus* spp..

10

From the order of the Blattarida, for example, *Blatta orientalis*, *Periplaneta americana*, *Blattella germanica* and *Supella* spp..

From the sub-class of the Acari (Acarida) and the orders of the Meta- and Mesostigmata, for example, *Argas* spp., *Ornithodoros* spp., *Otobius* spp., *Ixodes* spp., *Amblyomma* spp., *Boophilus* spp., *Dermacentor* spp., *Haemaphysalis* spp., *Hyalomma* spp., *Rhipicephalus* spp., *Dermanyssus* spp., *Railletia* spp., *Pneumonyssus* spp., *Sternostoma* spp. and *Varroa* spp..

20

From the order of the Actinedida (Prostigmata) and Acaridida (Astigmata), for example, *Acarapis* spp., *Cheyletiella* spp., *Ornithocheyletia* spp., *Myobia* spp., *Psorergates* spp., *Demodex* spp., *Trombicula* spp., *Listrophorus* spp., *Acarus* spp., *Tyrophagus* spp., *Caloglyphus* spp., *Hypodectes* spp., *Pterolichus* spp., *Psoroptes* spp., *Chorioptes* spp., *Otodectes* spp., *Sarcoptes* spp., *Notoedres* spp., *Knemidocoptes* spp., *Cytodites* spp. and *Laminosioptes* spp..

25

The active compounds of the formula (I) according to the invention are also suitable for combating arthropods which attack agricultural livestock, such as, for example, cattle, sheep, goats, horses, pigs, donkeys, camels, buffaloes, rabbits, chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, honeybees, other domestic animals, such as, for example, dogs, cats, cage birds,

30

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 168 -

aquarium fish, and so-called experimental animals, such as, for example, hamsters, guinea-pigs, rats and mice. By combating these arthropods, it is intended to reduce deaths and decreased performances (in meat, milk, wool, hides, eggs, honey and the like), so that more economical and simpler animal keeping is made possible by using
5 the active compounds according to the invention.

In the veterinary sector, the active compounds according to the invention are used in a known manner by enteral administration, for example in the form of tablets, capsules, drinks, drenches, granules, pastes, boli, the feed-through method, suppositories, by
10 parenteral administration, such as, for example, by means of injections (intramuscular, subcutaneous, intravenous, intraperitoneal and the like), implants, by nasal application, by dermal administration, for example in the form of dipping or bathing, spraying, pouring-on and spotting-on, washing, dusting, and with the aid of shaped articles which comprise active compound, such as collars, ear tags, tail marks, limb bands, halters,
15 marking devices and the like.

When administered to livestock, poultry, domestic animals and the like, the active compounds of the formula (I) can be used as formulations (for example powders, emulsions, flowables) which comprise the active compounds in an amount of 1 to 80%,
20 either directly or after dilution by a factor of 100 to 10 000, or they may be used in the form of a chemical bath.

Furthermore, it has been found that the compounds according to the invention have a potent insecticidal action against insects which destroy industrial materials.

25

The following insects may be mentioned by way of example and as being preferred, but without any limitation:

Beetles, such as

30

Hylotrupes bajulus, Chlorophorus pilosis, Anobium punctatum, Xestobium

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 169 -

5 rufovillosum, Ptilinus pecticornis, Dendrobium pertinex, Ernobius mollis, Priobium
 carpini, Lyctus brunneus, Lyctus africanus, Lyctus planicollis, Lyctus linearis, Lyctus
 pubescens, Trogoxylon aequale, Minthes rugicollis, Xyleborus spec., Tryptodendron
 spec., Apate monachus, Bostrychus capucins, Heterobostrychus brunneus, Sinoxylon
 spec., Dinoderus minutus.

Dermapterans, such as

10 Sirex juvencus, Urocerus gigas, Urocerus gigas taignus, Urocerus augur.

Termites, such as

Kaloterms flavicollis, Cryptoterms brevis, Heteroterms indicola, Reticuliterms
 flavipes, Reticuliterms santonensis, Reticuliterms lucifugus, Mastoterms
 darwiniensis, Zootermopsis nevadensis, Coptoterms formosanus.

15

Bristletails, such as Lepisma saccharina.

Industrial materials are to be understood as meaning, in the present context, non-live
 materials, such as, preferably, synthetic materials, glues, sizes, paper and board, leather,
 20 wood and timber products, and paint.

The materials to be very particularly preferably protected against attack by insects are
 wood and timber products.

25 Wood and timber products which can be protected by the composition according to the
 invention or mixtures comprising such a composition are to be understood as meaning,
 for example:

30 construction timber, wooden beams, railway sleepers, bridge components, jetties,
 wooden vehicles, boxes, pallets, containers, telephone poles, wood cladding, windows
 and doors made of wood, plywood, particle board, joiner's articles, or wood products

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 170 -

which, quite generally, are used in the construction of houses or in joinery.

The active compounds can be used as such, in the form of concentrates or generally customary formulations, such as powders, granules, solutions, suspensions, emulsions
5 or pastes.

The formulations mentioned can be prepared in a manner known per se, for example by mixing the active compounds with at least one solvent or diluent, emulsifier, dispersant and/or binder or fixative, water repellent, if appropriate desiccants and UV stabilizers
10 and, if appropriate, colorants and pigments and other processing auxiliaries.

The insecticidal compositions or concentrates used for the protection of wood and wooden materials comprise the active compound according to the invention at a concentration of 0.0001 to 95% by weight, in particular 0.001 to 60% by weight.
15

The amount of the compositions or concentrates employed depends on the species and the occurrence of the insects and on the medium. The optimum rate of application can be determined upon use in each case by a test series. However, in general, it suffices to employ 0.0001 to 20% by weight, preferably 0.001 to 10% by weight, of the active
20 compound, based on the material to be protected.

The solvent and/or diluent used is an organochemical solvent or solvent mixture and/or an oily or oil-type organochemical solvent or solvent mixture of low volatility and/or a polar organochemical solvent or solvent mixture and/or water and, if appropriate, an
25 emulsifier and/or wetting agent.

Organochemical solvents which are preferably employed are oily or oil-type solvents having an evaporation number of above 35 and a flashpoint of above 30°C, preferably above 45°C. Substances which are used as such oily and oil-type solvents which have
30 low volatility and are insoluble in water are suitable mineral oils or their aromatic fractions, or mineral-oil-containing solvent mixtures, preferably white spirit, petroleum

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 171 -

and/or alkylbenzene.

Substances which are advantageously used are mineral oils with a boiling range of 170 to 220°C, white spirit with a boiling range of 170 to 220°C, spindle oil with a boiling
5 range of 250 to 350°C, petroleum or aromatics of boiling range 160 to 280°C, essence of turpentine and the like.

In a preferred embodiment, liquid aliphatic hydrocarbons with a boiling range of 180 to 210°C or high-boiling mixtures of aromatic and aliphatic hydrocarbons with a boiling
10 range of 180 to 220°C and/or spindle oil and/or monochloronaphthalene, preferably α -monochloronaphthalene, are used.

The organic oily or oil-type solvents of low volatility having an evaporation number of above 35 and a flashpoint of above 30°C, preferably above 45°C, can be partially
15 replaced by organochemical solvents of high or medium volatility, with the proviso that the solvent mixture also has an evaporation number of above 35 and a flashpoint of above 30°C, preferably above 45°C, and that the insecticide/fungicide mixture is soluble or emulsifiable in this solvent mixture.

20 In a preferred embodiment, part of the organochemical solvent or solvent mixture is replaced by an aliphatic polar organochemical solvent or solvent mixture. Substances which are preferably used are aliphatic organochemical solvents having hydroxyl and/or ester and/or ether groups, such as, for example, glycol ethers, esters and the like.

25 The organochemical binders used within the scope of the present invention are the synthetic resins and/or binding drying oils which are known per se and can be diluted with water and/or are soluble or dispersible or emulsifiable in the organochemical solvents employed, in particular binders composed of, or comprising, an acrylate resin, a vinyl resin, for example polyvinyl acetate, polyester resin, polycondensation or
30 polyaddition resin, polyurethane resin, alkyd resin or modified alkyd resin, phenol resin, hydrocarbon resin, such as indene/coumarone resin, silicone resin, drying vegetable

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 172 -

and/or drying oils and/or physically drying binders based on a natural and/or synthetic resin.

5 The synthetic resin used as the binder can be employed in the form of an emulsion, dispersion or solution. Up to 10% of bitumen or bituminous substances can also be used as binders. In addition, colorants, pigments, water repellents, odour-masking substances and inhibitors or anticorrosives known per se and the like can also be employed.

10 The composition or the concentrate preferably comprises, in accordance with the invention, at least one alkyd resin or modified alkyd resin and/or a drying vegetable oil as the organochemical binder. Preferably used according to the invention are alkyd resins with an oil content of over 45% by weight, preferably 50 to 68% by weight.

15 All or some of the abovementioned binder can be replaced by a fixative (mixture) or a plasticizer (mixture). These additives are intended to prevent volatilization of the active compounds and crystallization or precipitation. They preferably replace 0.01 to 30% of the binder (based on 100% of binder employed).

20 The plasticizers are from the chemical classes of the phthalic esters, such as dibutyl phthalate, dioctyl phthalate or benzyl butyl phthalate, the phosphoric esters, such as tributyl phosphate, the adipic esters, such as di-(2-ethylhexyl) adipate, the stearates, such as butyl stearate or amyl stearate, the oleates, such as butyl oleate, the glycerol ethers or relatively high-molecular-weight glycol ethers, glycerol esters and p-
25 toluenesulphonic esters.

Fixatives are chemically based on polyvinyl alkyl ethers, such as, for example, polyvinyl methyl ether, or ketones, such as benzophenone or ethylenebenzophenone.

30 Particularly suitable as a solvent or diluent is also water, if appropriate as a mixture with one or more of the abovementioned organochemical solvents or diluents,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 173 -

emulsifiers and dispersants.

Particularly effective protection of wood is achieved by large-scale industrial impregnation processes, for example vacuum, double-vacuum or pressure processes.

5

If appropriate, the ready-to-use compositions can additionally comprise other insecticides and, if appropriate, additionally one or more fungicides.

Suitable additional components which may be admixed are, preferably, the insecticides
10 and fungicides mentioned in WO 94/29 268. The compounds mentioned in that document are expressly part of the present application.

Very particularly preferred components which may be admixed are insecticides, such as
chlorpyrifos, phoxim, silafluofin, alphamethrin, cyfluthrin, cypermethrin,
15 deltamethrin, permethrin, imidacloprid, NI-25, flufenoxuron, hexaflumuron, transfluthrin, thiacloprid, methoxyphenoxid, triflumuron, chlothianidin, spinosad, tefluthrin,
and fungicides, such as epoxyconazole, hexaconazole, azaconazole, propiconazole, tebuconazole, cyproconazole, metconazole, imazalil, dichlofluanid, tolylfluanid,
20 3-iodo-2-propinylbutyl carbamate, N-octyl-isothiazolin-3-one and 4,5-dichloro-N-octylisothiazolin-3-one.

The compounds according to the invention can at the same time be employed for protecting objects which come into contact with salt water or brackish water, in
25 particular hulls, screens, nets, buildings, moorings and signalling systems, against fouling.

Fouling by sessile Oligochaeta, such as Serpulidae, and by shells and species from the Ledamorpha group (goose barnacles), such as various Lepas and Scalpellum species, or
30 by species from the Balanomorpha group (acorn barnacles), such as Balanus or Pollicipes species, increases the frictional drag of ships and, as a consequence, leads to

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 174 -

a marked increase in operation costs owing to higher energy consumption and additionally frequent residence in the dry dock.

5 Apart from fouling by algae, for example *Ectocarpus* sp. and *Ceramium* sp., fouling by sessile Entomostraka groups, which come under the generic term Cirripedia (cirriped crustaceans), is of particular importance.

10 Surprisingly, it has now been found that the compounds according to the invention, alone or in combination with other active compounds, have an outstanding antifouling action.

Using the compounds according to the invention, alone or in combination with other active compounds, allows the use of heavy metals such as, for example, in bis-(trialkyltin) sulphides, tri-*n*-butyltin laurate, tri-*n*-butyltin chloride, copper(I) oxide, 15 triethyltin chloride, tri-*n*-butyl-(2-phenyl-4-chlorophenoxy)tin, tributyltin oxide, molybdenum disulphide, antimony oxide, polymeric butyl titanate, phenyl-(bispyridine)-bismuth chloride, tri-*n*-butyltin fluoride, manganese ethylenebisthiocarbamate, zinc dimethyldithiocarbamate, zinc ethylenebisthiocarbamate, zinc salts and copper salts of 2-pyridinethiol 1-oxide, bisdimethyldithiocarbamoylzinc ethylene- 20 bisthiocarbamate, zinc oxide, copper(I) ethylene-bisdithiocarbamate, copper thiocyanate, copper naphthenate and tributyltin halides to be dispensed with, or the concentration of these compounds to be substantially reduced.

25 If appropriate, the ready-to-use antifouling paints can additionally comprise other active compounds, preferably algicides, fungicides, herbicides, molluscicides, or other antifouling active compounds.

Preferably suitable components in combination with the antifouling compositions according to the invention are:

30

algicides such as

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 175 -

2-*tert*-butylamino-4-cyclopropylamino-6-methylthio-1,3,5-triazine, dichlorophen, diuron, endothal, fentin acetate, isoproturon, methabenzthiazuron, oxyfluorfen, quinoclamine and terbutryn;

5

fungicides such as

benzo[*b*]thiophenecarboxylic acid cyclohexylamide S,S-dioxide, dichlofluanid, fluorfolpet, 3-iodo-2-propinyl butylcarbamate, tolylfluanid and azoles such as

10 azaconazole, cyproconazole, epoxyconazole, hexaconazole, metconazole, propiconazole and tebuconazole;

molluscicides such as

15 fentin acetate, metaldehyde, methiocarb, niclosamid, thiodicarb and trimethacarb; Fe chelates;

or conventional antifouling active compounds such as

20 4,5-dichloro-2-octyl-4-isothiazolin-3-one, diiodomethylparatryl sulphone, 2-(N,N-dimethylthiocarbamoylthio)-5-nitrothiazyl, potassium, copper, sodium and zinc salts of 2-pyridinethiol 1-oxide, pyridine-triphenylborane, tetrabutyl-distannoxane, 2,3,5,6-tetrachloro-4-(methylsulphonyl)-pyridine, 2,4,5,6-tetrachloroisophthalonitrile, tetramethylthiuram disulphide and 2,4,6-trichlorophenylmaleimide.

25

The antifouling compositions used comprise the active compound according to the invention of the compounds according to the invention in a concentration of 0.001 to 50% by weight, in particular 0.01 to 20% by weight.

30 Moreover, the antifouling compositions according to the invention comprise the customary components such as, for example, those described in Ungerer, *Chem. Ind.*

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 176 -

1985, 37, 730-732 and Williams, Antifouling Marine Coatings, Noyes, Park Ridge, 1973.

Besides the algicidal, fungicidal, molluscicidal active compounds and insecticidal
5 active compounds according to the invention, antifouling paints comprise, in particular, binders.

Examples of recognized binders are polyvinyl chloride in a solvent system, chlorinated rubber in a solvent system, acrylic resins in a solvent system, in particular in an aqueous
10 system, vinyl chloride/vinyl acetate copolymer systems in the form of aqueous dispersions or in the form of organic solvent systems, butadiene/styrene/acrylonitrile rubbers, drying oils such as linseed oil, resin esters or modified hardened resins in combination with tar or bitumens, asphalt and epoxy compounds, small amounts of chlorine rubber, chlorinated polypropylene and vinyl resins.

15

If appropriate, paints also comprise inorganic pigments, organic pigments or colorants which are preferably insoluble in salt water. Paints may furthermore comprise materials such as rosin to allow controlled release of the active compounds. Furthermore, the paints may comprise plasticizers, modifiers which affect the rheological properties and
20 other conventional constituents. The compounds according to the invention or the abovementioned mixtures may also be incorporated into self-polishing antifouling systems.

The active compounds according to the invention are also suitable for controlling
25 animal pests, in particular insects, arachnids and mites, which are found in enclosed spaces such as, for example, dwellings, factory halls, offices, vehicle cabins and the like. They can be employed in domestic insecticide products for controlling these pests alone or in combination with other active compounds and auxiliaries. They are active against sensitive and resistant species and against all development stages. These pests
30 include:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 177 -

From the order of the Scorpionidea, for example, *Buthus occitanus*.

From the order of the Acarina, for example, *Argas persicus*, *Argas reflexus*, *Bryobia* spp., *Dermanyssus gallinae*, *Glyciphagus domesticus*, *Ornithodoros moubat*,
 5 *Rhipicephalus sanguineus*, *Trombicula alfreddugesi*, *Neutrombicula autumnalis*,
Dermatophagoides pteronissimus, *Dermatophagoides forinae*.

From the order of the Araneae, for example, *Aviculariidae*, *Araneidae*.

10 From the order of the Opiliones, for example, *Pseudoscorpiones chelifer*,
Pseudoscorpiones cheiridium, *Opiliones phalangium*.

From the order of the Isopoda, for example, *Oniscus asellus*, *Porcellio scaber*.

15 From the order of the Diplopoda, for example, *Blaniulus guttulatus*, *Polydesmus* spp..

From the order of the Chilopoda, for example, *Geophilus* spp..

From the order of the Zygentoma, for example, *Ctenolepisma* spp., *Lepisma saccharina*,
 20 *Lepismodes inquilinus*.

From the order of the Blattaria, for example, *Blatta orientalis*, *Blattella germanica*,
Blattella asahinai, *Leucophaea maderae*, *Panchlora* spp., *Parcoblatta* spp., *Periplaneta*
australasiae, *Periplaneta americana*, *Periplaneta brunnea*, *Periplaneta fuliginosa*, *Supella*
 25 *longipalpa*.

From the order of the Saltatoria, for example, *Acheta domesticus*.

From the order of the Dermaptera, for example, *Forficula auricularia*.
 30

From the order of the Isoptera, for example, *Kaloterms* spp., *Reticulitermes* spp.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 178 -

From the order of the Psocoptera, for example, *Lepinatus* spp., *Liposcelis* spp.

From the order of the Coleoptera, for example, *Anthrenus* spp., *Attagenus* spp.,
 5 *Dermestes* spp., *Latheticus oryzae*, *Necrobia* spp., *Ptinus* spp., *Rhizopertha dominica*,
Sitophilus granarius, *Sitophilus oryzae*, *Sitophilus zeamais*, *Stegobium paniceum*.

From the order of the Diptera, for example, *Aedes aegypti*, *Aedes albopictus*, *Aedes*
taeniorhynchus, *Anopheles* spp., *Calliphora erythrocephala*, *Chrysozona pluvialis*,
 10 *Culex quinquefasciatus*, *Culex pipiens*, *Culex tarsalis*, *Drosophila* spp., *Fannia*
canicularis, *Musca domestica*, *Phlebotomus* spp., *Sarcophaga carnaria*, *Simulium* spp.,
Stomoxys calcitrans, *Tipula paludosa*.

From the order of the Lepidoptera, for example, *Achroia grisella*, *Galleria mellonella*,
 15 *Plodia interpunctella*, *Tinea cloacella*, *Tinea pellionella*, *Tineola bisselliella*.

From the order of the Siphonaptera, for example, *Ctenocephalides canis*,
Ctenocephalides felis, *Pulex irritans*, *Tunga penetrans*, *Xenopsylla cheopis*.

20 From the order of the Hymenoptera, for example, *Camponotus herculeanus*, *Lasius*
fuliginosus, *Lasius niger*, *Lasius umbratus*, *Monomorium pharaonis*, *Paravespula* spp.,
Tetramorium caespitum.

From the order of the Anoplura, for example, *Pediculus humanus capitis*, *Pediculus*
 25 *humanus corporis*, *Phthirus pubis*.

From the order of the Heteroptera, for example, *Cimex hemipterus*, *Cimex lectularius*,
Rhodinus prolixus, *Triatoma infestans*.

30 They are used in the household insecticides sector alone or in combination with other
suitable active compounds such as phosphoric esters, carbamates, pyrethroids, growth

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 179 -

regulators or active compounds from other known classes of insecticides.

They are used in aerosols, pressure-free spray products, for example pump and atomizer sprays, automatic fogging systems, foggers, foams, gels, evaporator products with
 5 evaporator tablets made of cellulose or polymer, liquid evaporators, gel and membrane evaporators, propeller-driven evaporators, energy-free, or passive, evaporation systems, moth papers, moth bags and moth gels, as granules or dusts, in baits for spreading or in bait stations.

10 The active compounds according to the invention can also be used as defoliant, desiccants, haulm killers and, in particular, as weed killers. Weeds in the broadest sense are understood as meaning all plants which grow at locations where they are undesired. Whether the substances according to the invention act as nonselective or selective herbicides depends essentially on the application rate.

15

The active compounds according to the invention can be used for example in the following plants:

Dicotyledonous weeds of the genera: Abutilon, Amaranthus, Ambrosia, Anoda,
 20 Anthemis, Aphanes, Atriplex, Bellis, Bidens, Capsella, Carduus, Cassia, Centaurea, Chenopodium, Cirsium, Convolvulus, Datura, Desmodium, Emex, Erysimum, Euphorbia, Galeopsis, Galinsoga, Galium, Hibiscus, Ipomoea, Kochia, Lamium, Lepidium, Lindernia, Matricaria, Mentha, Mercurialis, Mullugo, Myosotis, Papaver, Pharbitis, Plantago, Polygonum, Portulaca, Ranunculus, Raphanus, Rorippa, Rotala,
 25 Rumex, Salsola, Senecio, Sesbania, Sida, Sinapis, Solanum, Sonchus, Sphenoclea, Stellaria, Taraxacum, Thlaspi, Trifolium, Urtica, Veronica, Viola, Xanthium.

Dicotyledonous crops of the genera: Arachis, Beta, Brassica, Cucumis, Cucurbita, Helianthus, Daucus, Glycine, Gossypium, Ipomoea, Lactuca, Linum, Lycopersicon,
 30 Nicotiana, Phaseolus, Pisum, Solanum, Vicia.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 180 -

Monocotyledonous weeds of the genera: Aegilops, Agropyron, Agrostis, Alopecurus, Apera, Avena, Brachiaria, Bromus, Cenchrus, Commelina, Cynodon, Cyperus, Dactyloctenium, Digitaria, Echinochloa, Eleocharis, Eleusine, Eragrostis, Eriochloa, Festuca, Fimbristylis, Heteranthera, Imperata, Ischaemum, Leptochloa, Lolium, Monochoria,
5 Panicum, Paspalum, Phalaris, Phleum, Poa, Rottboellia, Sagittaria, Scirpus, Setaria, Sorghum.

Monocotyledonous crops of the genera: Allium, Ananas, Asparagus, Avena, Hordeum, Oryza, Panicum, Saccharum, Secale, Sorghum, Triticale, Triticum, Zea.

10

However, the use of the active compounds according to the invention is in no way restricted to these genera, but extends in the same manner to other plants.

Depending on the concentration, the active compounds according to the invention are
15 suitable for the nonselective weed control on, for example, industrial terrains and railway tracks and on paths and locations with and without trees. Likewise the active compounds according to the invention can be employed for controlling weeds in perennial crops, for example forests, ornamental tree plantings, orchards, vineyards, citrus groves, nut orchards, banana plantations, coffee plantations, tea plantations,
20 rubber plantations, oil palm plantations, cocoa plantations, soft fruit plantings and hop fields, on lawns, turf and pastureland, and for the selective control of weeds in annual crops.

The compounds of the formula (I) according to the invention have strong herbicidal
25 activity and a broad activity spectrum when used on the soil and on aerial plant parts. To a certain extent, they are also suitable for the selective control of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous weeds in monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous crops, both pre- and post-emergence.

30 At certain concentrations or application rates, the active compounds according to the invention can also be employed for controlling animal pests and fungal or bacterial

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 181 -

plant diseases. If appropriate, they can also be used as intermediates or precursors for the synthesis of other active compounds.

The active compounds can be converted into the customary formulations, such as solutions, emulsions, wettable powders, suspensions, powders, dusting agents, pastes, soluble powders, granules, suspoemulsion concentrates, natural and synthetic materials impregnated with active compound, and very fine capsules in polymeric substances.

These formulations are produced in a known manner, for example by mixing the active compounds with extenders, that is liquid solvents and/or solid carriers, optionally with the use of surfactants, that is emulsifiers and/or dispersants and/or foam-formers.

If the extender used is water, it is also possible to use, for example, organic solvents as auxiliary solvents. Suitable liquid solvents are essentially: aromatics, such as xylene, toluene or alkyl naphthalenes, chlorinated aromatics and chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons, such as chlorobenzenes, chloroethylenes or methylene chloride, aliphatic hydrocarbons, such as cyclohexane or paraffins, for example petroleum fractions, mineral and vegetable oils, alcohols, such as butanol or glycol, and also their ethers and esters, ketones, such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone or cyclohexanone, strongly polar solvents, such as dimethylformamide and dimethyl sulfoxide, and also water.

Suitable solid carriers are: for example ammonium salts and ground natural minerals, such as kaolins, clays, talc, chalk, quartz, attapulgite, montmorillonite or diatomaceous earth, ground synthetic minerals, such as finely divided silica, alumina and silicates, suitable solid carriers for granules are: for example crushed and fractionated natural rocks such as calcite, marble, pumice, sepiolite and dolomite, and also synthetic granules of inorganic and organic meals, and granules of organic material such as sawdust, coconut shells, maize cobs and tobacco stalks; suitable emulsifiers and/or foam-formers are: for example non-ionic and anionic emulsifiers, such as polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty alcohol ethers, for example alkylaryl polyglycol ethers,

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 182 -

alkylsulfonates, alkyl sulfates, arylsulfonates and protein hydrolysates; suitable dispersants are: for example lignosulfite waste liquors and methylcellulose.

5 Tackifiers such as carboxymethylcellulose and natural and synthetic polymers in the form of powders, granules or latices, such as gum arabic, polyvinyl alcohol and polyvinyl acetate, and also natural phospholipids, such as cephalins and lecithins, and synthetic phospholipids, can be used in the formulations. Other possible additives are mineral and vegetable oils.

10 It is possible to use colorants such as inorganic pigments, for example iron oxide, titanium oxide and Prussian Blue, and organic dyestuffs, such as alizarin dyestuffs, azo dyestuffs and metal phthalocyanine dyestuffs, and trace nutrients such as salts of iron, manganese, boron, copper, cobalt, molybdenum and zinc.

15 The formulations generally comprise between 0.1 and 95 per cent by weight of active compounds, preferably between 0.5 and 90%.

20 The active compounds according to the invention, as such or in their formulations, can also be used for weed control purposes as a mixture with known herbicides and/or with substances which improve crop plant tolerance ("safeners"), ready mixes or tank mixes being possible. Mixtures with herbicide products which contain one or more known herbicides and a safener are hence also possible.

Herbicides which are suitable for the mixtures are known herbicides, for example

25

acetochlor, acifluorfen(-sodium), aclonifen, alachlor, alloxydim(-sodium), ametryne, amicarbazone, amidochlor, amidosulfuron, anilofos, asulam, atrazine, azafenidin, azimsulfuron, beflubutamid, benazolin(-ethyl), benfuresate, bensulfuron(-methyl), bentazone, benzfendizone, benzobicyclon, benzofenap, benzoylprop (-ethyl), bialaphos, bifenox, bispyribac(-sodium), bromobutide, bromofenoxim, bromoxynil, butachlor, butafenacil(allyl), butoxydim, butylate, cafenstrole, caloxydim, carbetamide, carfen-

30

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 183 -

trazone(ethyl), chlomethoxyfen, chloramben, chloridazon, chlorimuron (-ethyl),
 chlornitrofen, chlorsulfuron, chlortoluron, cinidon(-ethyl), cinmethylin, cinosulfuron,
 clefoxydim, clethodim, clodinafop (-propargyl), clomazone, clomeprop, clopyralid,
 clopyrasulfuron (-methyl), cloransulam (-methyl), cumyluron, cyanazine, cybutryne,
 5 cycloate, cyclosulfamuron, cycloxydim, cyhalofop (-butyl), 2,4-D, 2,4-DB, desmedi-
 pham, diallate, dicamba, dichlorprop (-P), diclofop (-methyl), diclosulam, diethatyl
 (ethyl), difenzoquat, diflufenican, diflufenzopyr, dimefuron, dimepiperate, dimetha-
 chlor, dimethametryn, dimethenamid, dimexyflam, dinitramine, diphenamid, diquat, di-
 thiopyr, diuron, dymron, epropodan, EPTC, esprocarb, ethalfluralin, ethametsulf-
 10 uron(-methyl), ethofumesate, ethoxyfen, ethoxysulfuron, etobenzanid, fenoxaprop (-P-
 ethyl), fentrazamide, flamprop (-isopropyl, -isopropyl-L, -methyl), flazasulfuron, flora-
 sulam, fluazifop (-P-butyl), fluazolate, flucarbazone (-sodium), flufenacet, flumetsulam,
 flumiclorac (-pentyl), flumioxazin, flumipropyn, flumetsulam, fluometuron, fluoro-
 chloridone, fluoroglycofen (-ethyl), flupoxam, flupropacil, flurpysulfuron (-methyl,
 15 -sodium), flurenol (-butyl), fluridone, fluroxypyr (-butoxypropyl, -neptyl), flur-
 primidol, flurtamone, fluthiacet (-methyl), fluthiamide, fomesafen, foramsulfuron, glu-
 fosinate (-ammonium), glyphosate (-isopropylammonium), halosafen, haloxyfop
 (-ethoxyethyl, -P-methyl), hexazinone, imazamethabenz (-methyl), imazamethapyr,
 imazamox, imazapic, imazapyr, imazaquin, imazethapyr, imazosulfuron, iodosulfuron
 20 (-methyl, -sodium), ioxynil, isopropalin, isoproturon, isouron, isoxaben, isoxachlortole,
 isoxaflutole, isoxapyrifop, lactofen, lenacil, linuron, MCPA, mecoprop, mefenacet,
 mesotrione, metamitron, metazachlor, methabenzthiazuron, metobenzuron, metobrom-
 uron, (alpha-) metolachlor, metosulam, metoxuron, metribuzin, metsulfuron (-methyl),
 molinate, monolinuron, naproanilide, napropamide, neburon, nicosulfuron, norflurazon,
 25 orbencarb, oryzalin, oxadiargyl, oxadiazon, oxasulfuron, oxaziclomefone, oxyfluorfen,
 paraquat, pelargonic acid, pendimethalin, pendralin, pentoxazone, phenmedipham,
 picolinafen, pinoxaden, piperophos, pretilachlor, primisulfuron (-methyl), profluazol,
 prometryn, propachlor, propanil, propaquizafop, propisochlor, propoxycarbazone
 (-sodium), propyzamide, prosulfocarb, prosulfuron, pyraflufen (-ethyl), pyrazogyl,
 30 pyrazolate, pyrazosulfuron (-ethyl), pyrazoxyfen, pyribenzoxim, pyributicarb, pyridate,
 pyridatol, pyriftalide, pyriminobac (-methyl), pyriothiobac (-sodium), quinchlorac, quin-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 184 -

merac, quinoclamine, quizalofop (-P-ethyl, -P-tefuryl), rimsulfuron, sethoxydim, simazine, simetryn, sulcotrione, sulfentrazone, sulfometuron (-methyl), sulfosate, sulfosulfuron, tebutam, tebuthiuron, tepraloxydim, terbuthylazine, terbutryn, thenylchlor, thiaflumide, thiazopyr, thidiazimin, thifensulfuron (-methyl), thiobencarb, tiocarbazil,
 5 tralkoxydim, triallate, triasulfuron, tribenuron (-methyl), triclopyr, tridiphane, trifluralin, trifloxysulfuron, triflusulfuron (-methyl), tritosulfuron.

Others which are suitable for mixtures are known safeners, for example:

AD-67, BAS-145138, benoxacor, cloquintocet (-mexyl), cyometrinil, 2,4-D, DKA-24, dichlormid, dymron, fenclorim, fenchlorazol (-ethyl), flurazole, fluxofenim, furilazole,
 10 isoxadifen (-ethyl), MCPA, mecoprop (-P), mefenpyr (-diethyl), MG-191, oxabetrinil, PPG-1292, R-29148.

A mixture with other known active compounds, such as fungicides, insecticides, acaricides, nematocides, bird repellents, plant nutrients and soil conditioners, is also possible.

15 The active compounds can be applied as such, in the form of their formulations or the use forms prepared therefrom by further dilution, such as ready-to-use solutions, suspensions, emulsions, powders, pastes and granules. They are applied in the customary manner, for example by pouring, spraying, atomizing, spreading.

The active compounds according to the invention can be applied both before and after
 20 plant emergence. They can also be incorporated into the soil prior to planting.

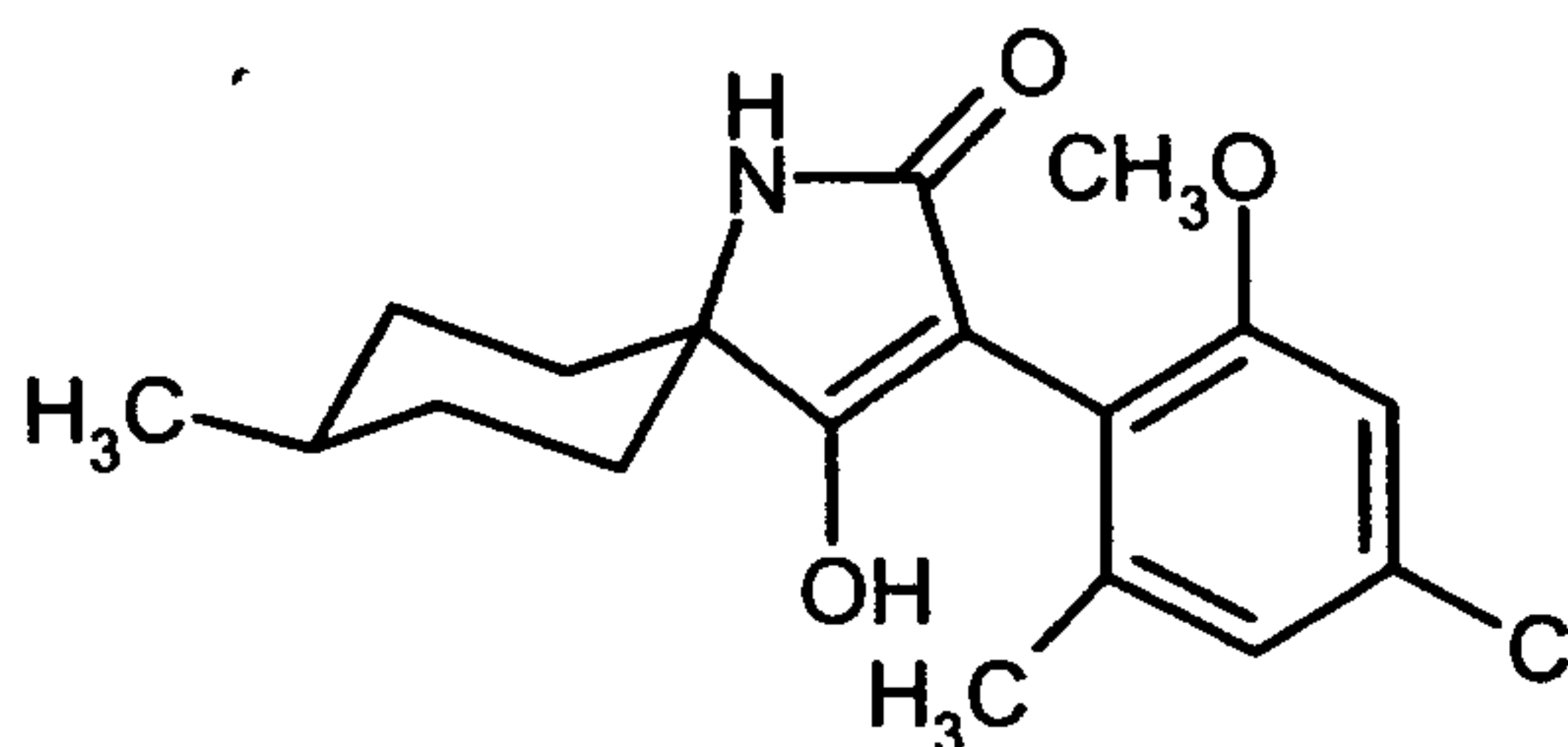
The application rate of active compound can vary within a substantial range. Essentially, it depends on the nature of the desired effect. In general, the application rates are between 1 g and 10 kg of active compound per hectare of soil area, preferably between 5 g and 5 kg per ha.

25

The preparation and the use of the active compounds according to the invention can be seen from the examples which follow.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 185 -

Preparation examples**Process A**5 **Example I-1-a-1**

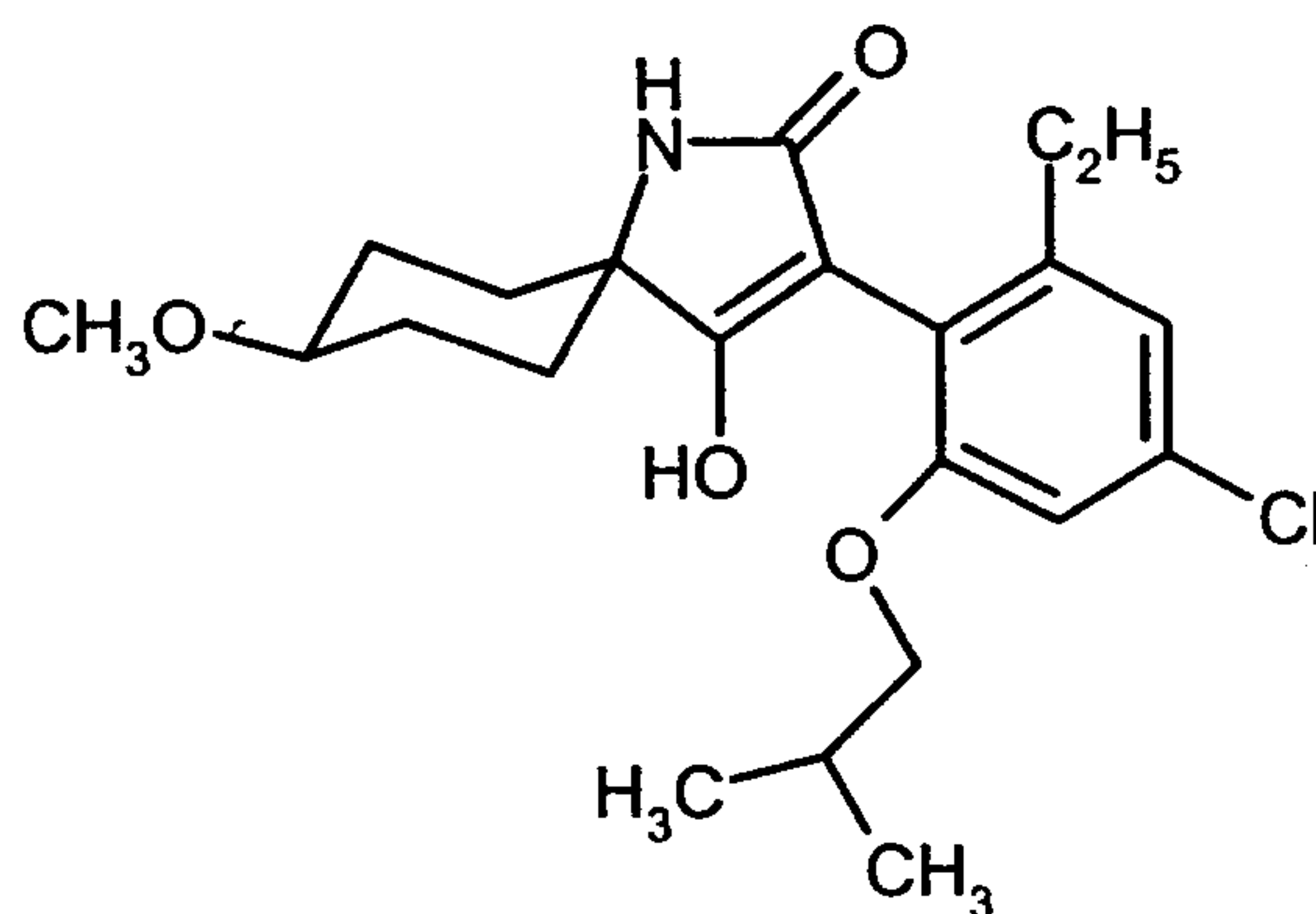
6.7 g of the compound of Preparation Example II-1 in 40 ml of anhydrous toluene are added dropwise to 5.43 g (0.047 mol) of potassium tert-butoxide in 18 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran at reflux temperature.

The reaction mixture is stirred under reflux for 1.5 h. Then, 60 ml of water are added, the aqueous phase is separated off and the organic phase is extracted with water. The aqueous phases are washed once more with toluene and brought to pH 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid at 0-20°C. The precipitate is filtered off with suction, washed and dried. Purification is by column chromatography on silica gel (dichloromethane:ethyl acetate, 5:1).

Yield: 3.2 g/52% of theory). M.p.: > 220°C.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 186 -

Process P**Example No. I-1-a-18**

5

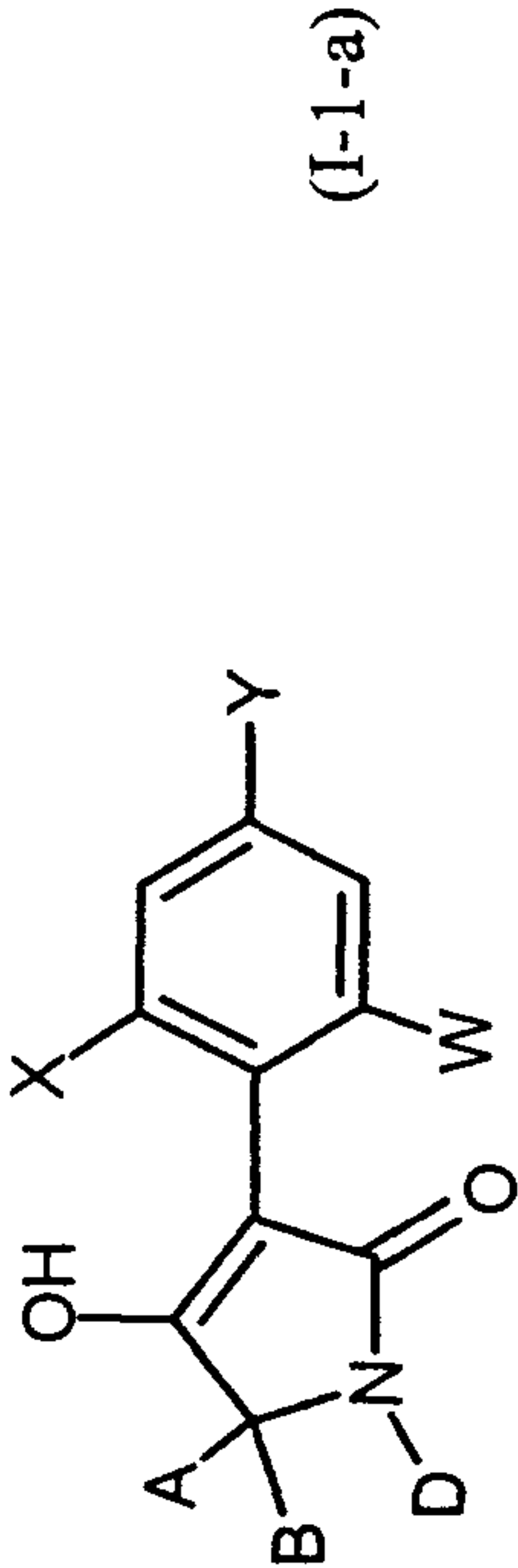
At 0°C to 5°C, add 3.54 g of potassium tert-butoxide (95%) to 12.12 g of iso-butanol; heat briefly. Then add the copper(I) iodide (0.571 g; 3 mmol) and 1.34 g of the compound of Example I-a-10 (DE-A-10301804); then heat at 110°C. The mixture is stirred for 24 hours at 100°C to 110°C. The mixture is filtered with suction over Celite, the solids are discarded and the filtrate is acidified and evaporated on a rotary evaporator.

A separation by flash column chromatography on silica gel is carried out, using ethyl acetate. The fractions which, according to LC/MS, contained the product were subjected to RP column chromatography with a gradient programme. The column was preconditioned with a 50:50 mixture of water and methanol.

Yield: 190 mg of white powder = 15% of theory.

M.p. = 117°C

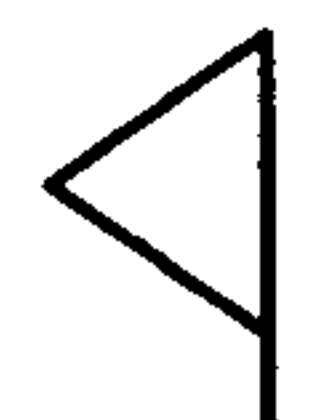
The following compounds of the formula (I-1-a) are obtained analogously to Example (I-1-a-1) and in accordance with the general preparation instructions



Ex. No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	M.p.°C	Isomer
I-1-a-2	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ O-(CH ₂) ₂ -		>220	-
I-1-a-3	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		223	β
I-1-a-4	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		232	β
I-1-a-5	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	141	-
I-1-a-6	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		236	-
I-1-a-7	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	—CH—CH—CH₂— (CH₂)₃	H		169	Isomer mixture
I-1-a-8	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		318	β
I-1-a-9	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		96	β
I-1-a-10	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	266	-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 188 -

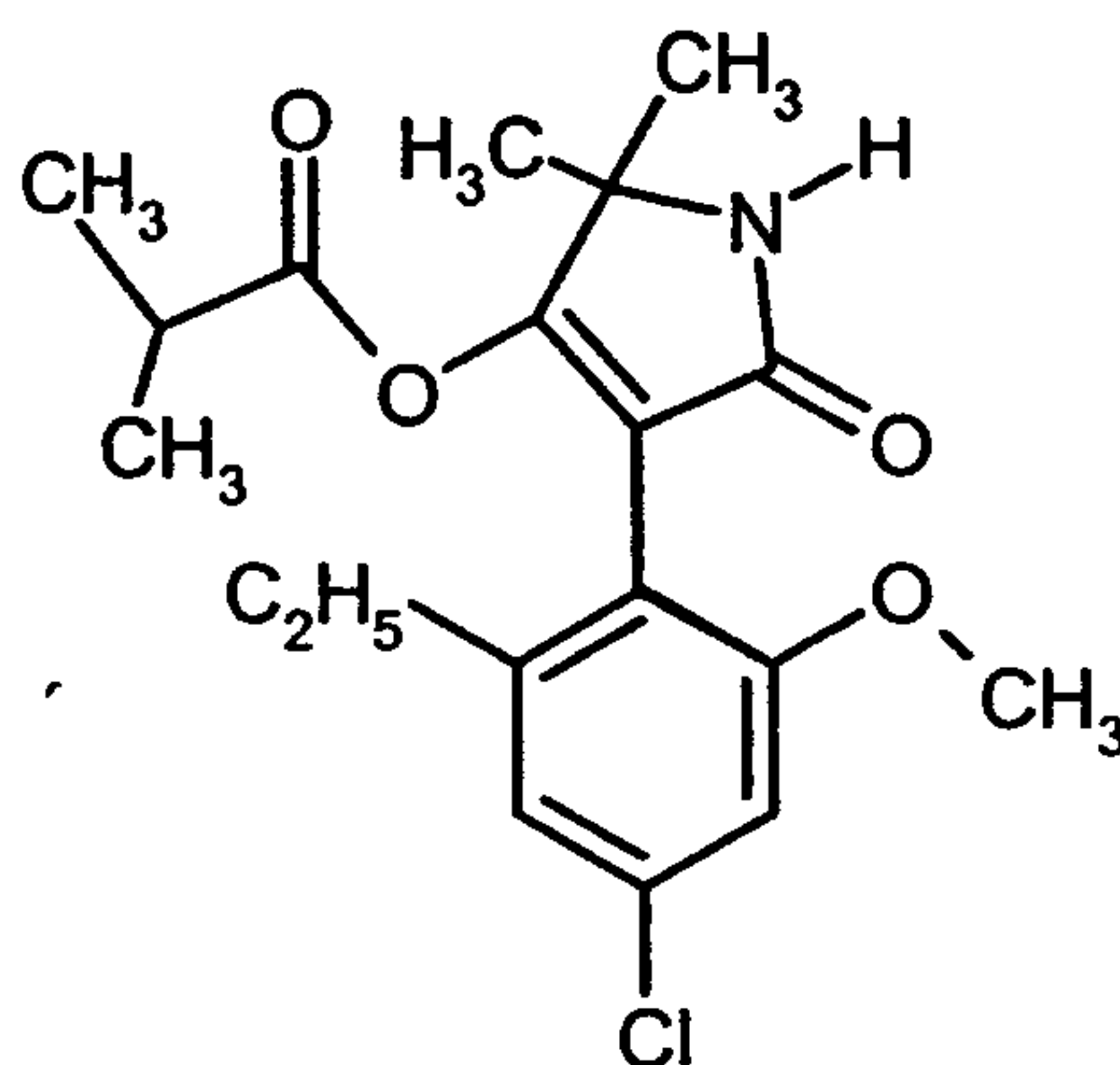
Ex.No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	M.p.°C	Isomer
I-1-a-11	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	207	-
I-1-a-12	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	C ₂ H ₅	CH ₃	H	176-178	-
I-1-a-13	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	<i>o</i> -C ₆ H ₁₁	CH ₃	H	184	-
I-1-a-14	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		H	H	154-157	-
I-1-a-15	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	H	*1)	-
I-1-a-16	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	-(CH ₂) ₃ -		H	Decomp.	-
I-1-a-17	OC ₂ H ₅	CH ₃	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		202	β
I-1-a-18 1)	O- <i>i</i> -C ₄ H ₉	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		117	β
I-1-a-19 1)	 O-CH ₂	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		Wax *2)	β
I-1-a-20 1)	O-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		61	β
I-1-a-21 1)	OC ₃ H ₇	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		Wax *3)	β

*1) ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO): δ = 2.43 (m, 2-H, Ar-CH₂-CH₃), 2.77 (s, 3H, N-CH₃) ppm*2) ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO): δ = 2.42 (m, 2-H, Ar-CH₂-CH₃), 3.82 (m, 2H, O-CH₂CH₂) ppm*3) ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO): δ = 0.27-0.3, 0.42-0.45 (2m, 4H, cyclopropyl-CH₂), 1.02 (t, 3H, Ar CH₂-CH₃) ppm

1) Process P

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 189 -

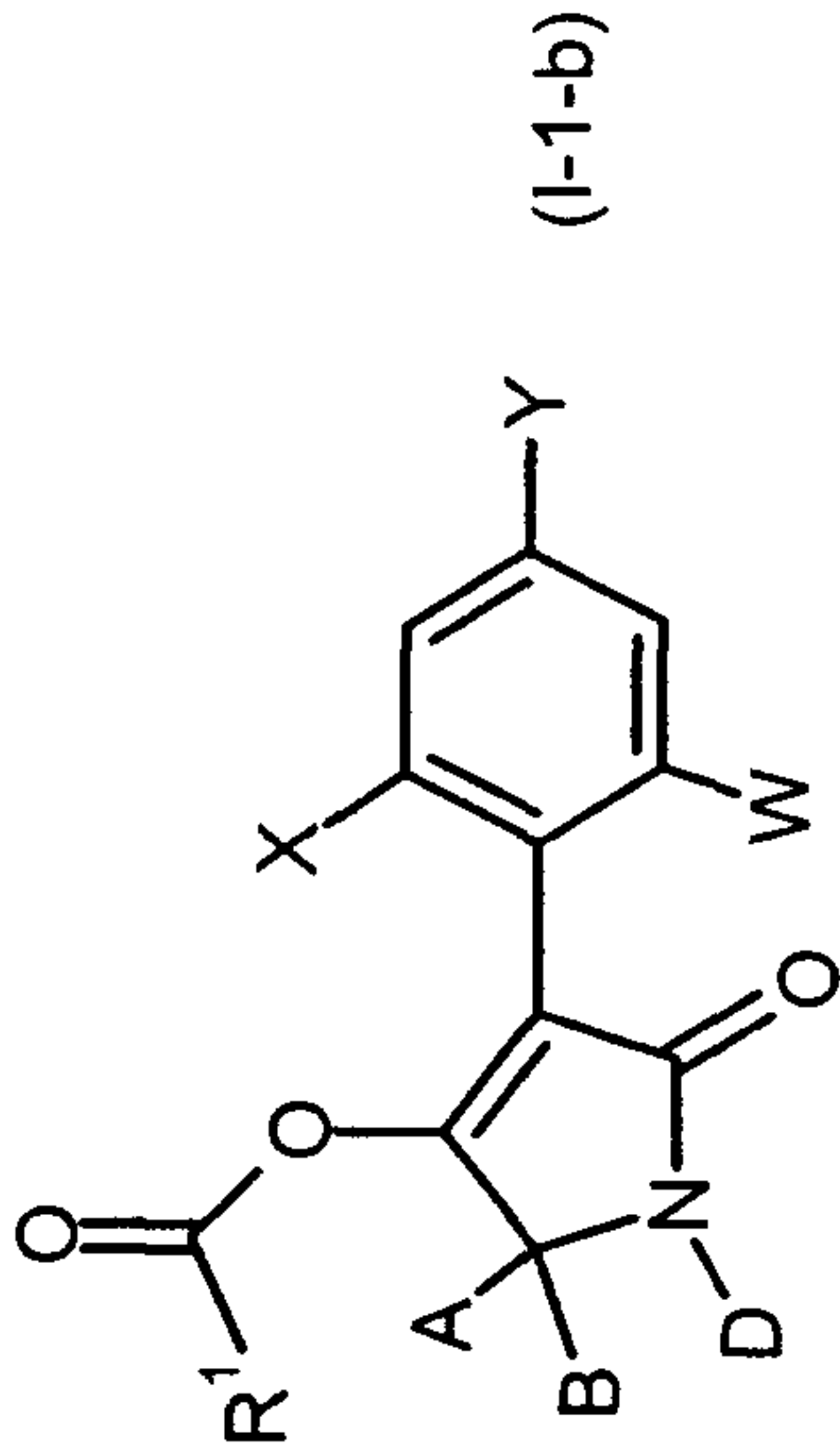
Example No. I-1-b-1

200 mg (0.57 mmol) of the compound of Example I-1-a-5 are introduced into 5 ml of anhydrous ethyl acetate and treated with 0.94 ml (0.57 mmol) of triethylamine. 0.71 ml (0.57 mmol) of isobutyryl chloride in 1 ml of ethyl acetate are added under reflux and the mixture is heated for 2.5 h under reflux.

The reaction solution is cooled and concentrated and the residue is chromatographed on silica gel with a heptane/ethyl acetate gradient of from 100/0 to 0/100.

10 Yield: 90 mg (43% of theory) M.p. 131°C.

The following compounds of the formula (I-1-b) are obtained analogously to Example (I-1-b-1) and following the general preparation instructions



Ex. No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	R ¹	M.p. °C	Isomer
I-1-b-2	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	i-C ₃ H ₇	221	-
I-1-b-3	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H		-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -	i-C ₃ H ₇	161	β
I-1-b-4	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H		-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -	t-C ₄ H ₉	169	β
I-1-b-5	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	t-C ₄ H ₉	148	-
I-1-b-6	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		i-C ₃ H ₇	201	β
I-1-b-7	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	H ₃ C-O-CH ₂	130	-
I-1-b-8	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	H ₃ C-O-CH ₂	149-153	-
I-1-b-9	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		H	H	t-C ₄ H ₉ -	*1.07(s,9H,t-Bu)- 2.40(m,2H,CH ₂ -Ar)	-
I-1-b-10	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	H	t-C ₄ H ₉ -	Oil	-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

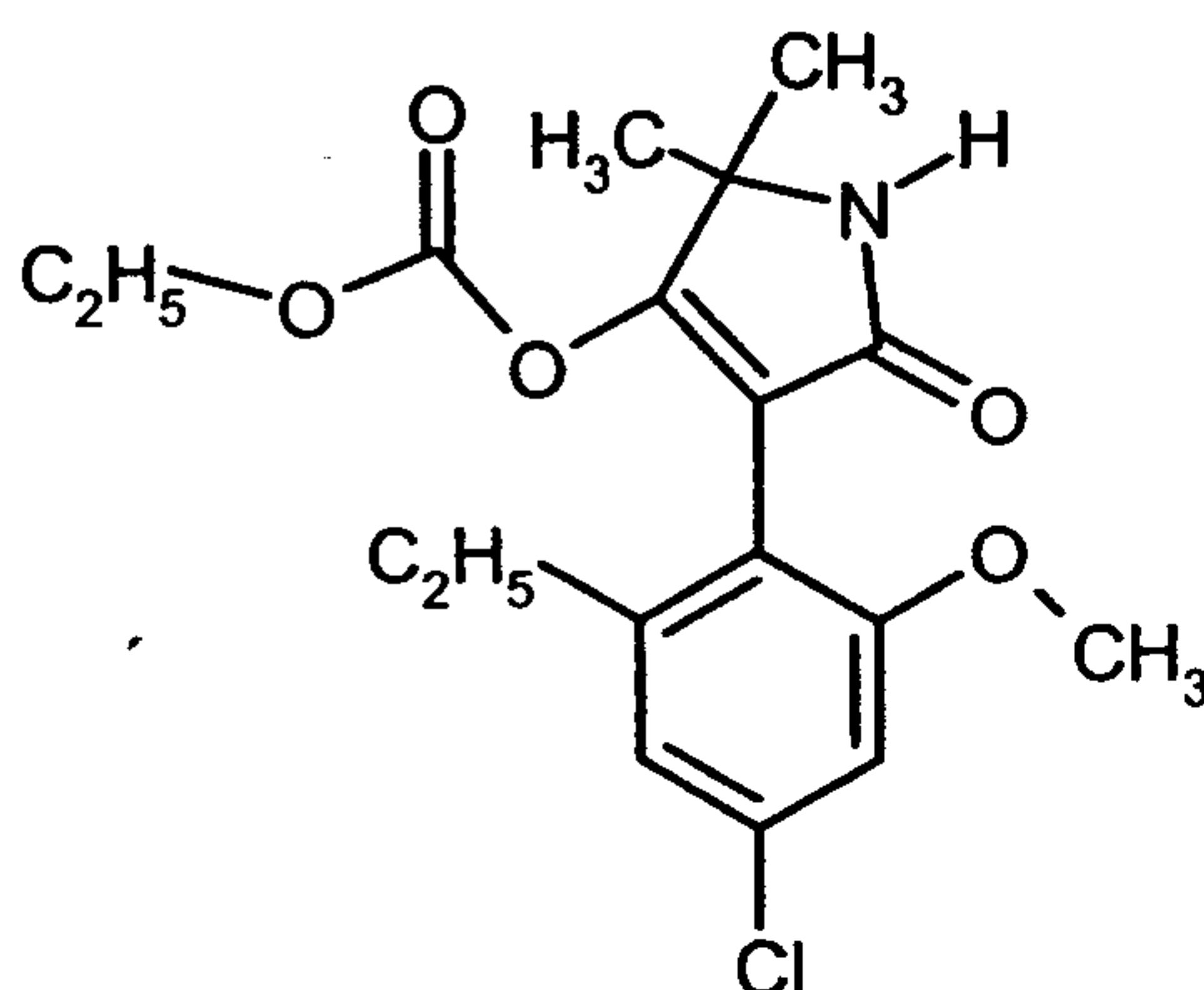
- 191 -

Ex. No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	R ¹	M.p. °C	Isomer
I-1-b-11	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		i-C ₃ H ₇ -	226-229	β
I-1-b-12	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		C ₄ H ₉ -CH- C ₂ H ₅	138	β
I-1-b-13	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		C ₄ H ₉ -CH- C ₂ H ₅	171	β
I-1-b-14	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		C ₂ H ₅ -C(CH ₃) ₂ -	216-218	β
I-1-b-15	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		C ₂ H ₅ -C(CH ₃) ₂ -	237-239	β
I-1-b-16	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		H ₅ C ₂ -O-CH ₂	154-159	β
I-1-b-17	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		(C ₈ H ₁₇ -CH=CH-C ₇ H ₁₄ -	*3.21(m, 1H, <u>CHOCH₃</u>) 5.35(m, 2H, <u>CH=CH</u>)	β

* ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) : shifts δ in ppm

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

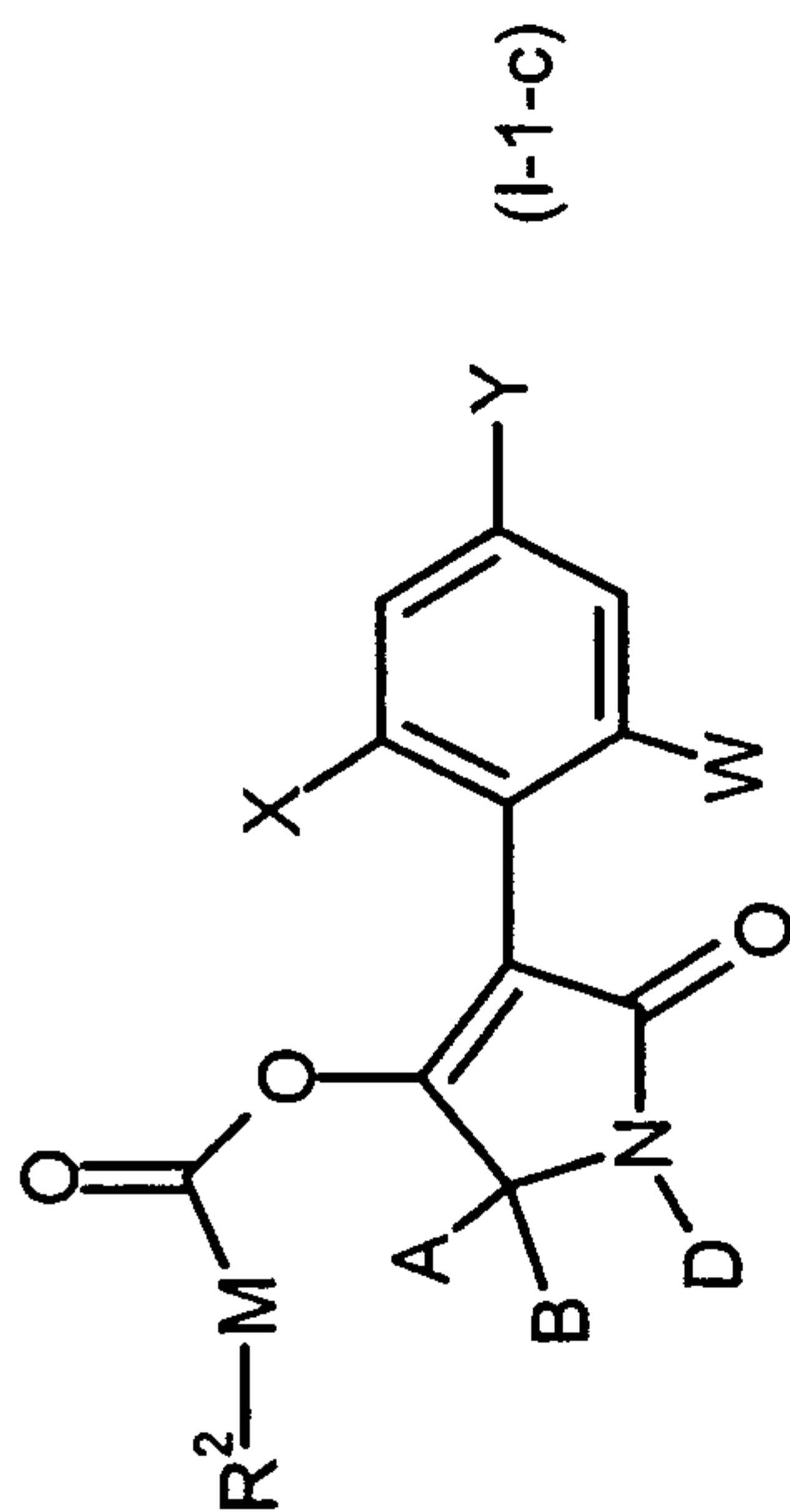
- 192 -

Example No. I-1-c-1

200 mg (0.57 mmol) of the compound of Example I-1-a-5 are introduced into 5 ml of anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 and treated with 0.94 ml (0.57 mmol) of triethylamine. 0.64 ml (0.57 mmol) of ethyl chloroformate in 1 ml of CH_2Cl_2 are added at 10 to 20°C and the mixture is stirred for 1.5 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel with a heptane/ethyl acetate gradient of from 100/0 to 0/100.

10 Yield: 0.19 g (95 % of theory) M.p. 222°C.

The following compounds of the formula (I-1-c) are obtained analogously to Example (I-1-c-1) and following the general preparation instructions



Ex. No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	M	R ²	M.p. °C	Isomer
I-1-c-2	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	O	C ₂ H ₅	208	-
I-1-c-3	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	C ₂ H ₅	187	β
I-1-c-4	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	C ₂ H ₅	161	β
I-1-c-5	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	H	O	C ₂ H ₅	*2.98(s,3H,NCH ₃)- 3.71 (s,3H,OCH ₃)	-
I-1-c-6	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	c-C ₆ H ₁₁	CH ₃	H	O	C ₂ H ₅	*4.2 (m,2H,OCH ₂)	-
I-1-c-7	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	C ₂ H ₅	CH ₃	H	O	C ₂ H ₅	*4.2 (m,2H,OCH ₂)	
I-1-c-8	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		H	H	O	C ₂ H ₅	*2.8 (m,1H,H) 	-
I-1-c-9	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	O	C ₂ H ₅	141-145	-

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

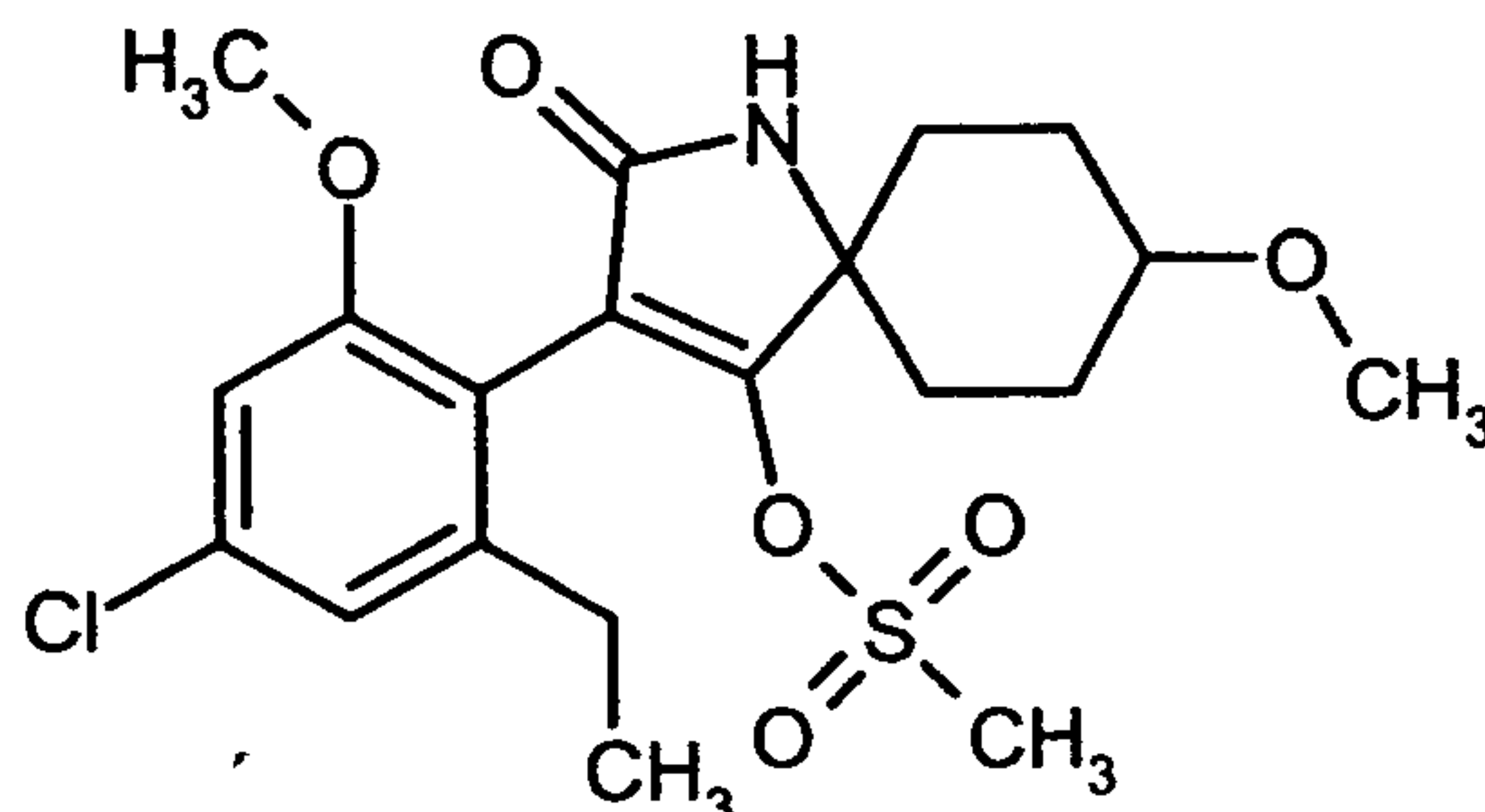
- 194 -

Ex. No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	M	R ²	M.p. °C	Isomer
I-1-c-10	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	O	C ₂ H ₅	*1.46 (d,6H,C(CH ₃) ₂)	-
I-1-c-11	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	C ₂ H ₅	188-191	β
I-1-c-12	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	CH ₂ =CH-CH ₂ -	159-161	β
I-1-c-13	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	CH ₂ =CH-CH ₂ -	138-140	β
I-1-c-14	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	C ₂ H ₅	170	β
I-1-c-15	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	C ₄ H ₉ -CH-CH ₂ - C ₂ H ₅	98-101	β
I-1-c-16	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	C ₄ H ₉ -CH-CH ₂ - C ₂ H ₅	114	β
I-1-c-17	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		-(CH ₂) ₃ -	H	O	C ₂ H ₅	*4.2 (m,2H,OCH ₂)-	-

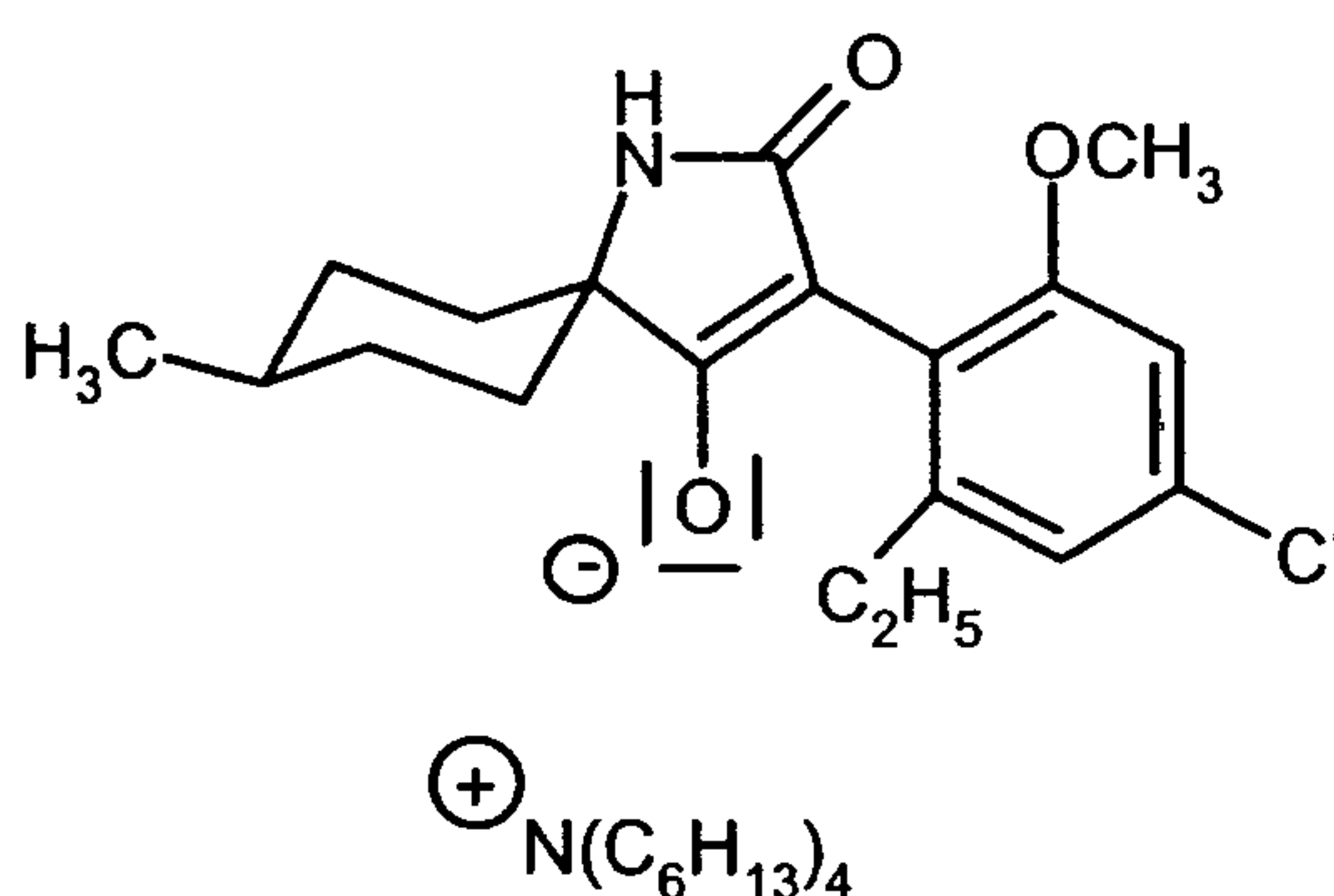
* ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) : shifts δ in ppm

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 195 -

Example I-d-1

- First, 0.09 ml of triethylamine and then 0.069 g (0.601 mmol) of methanesulphonyl chloride are added to a solution of 0.2 g (0.547 mmol) of the compound of Example I-1-a-3 in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 . After the mixture has been stirred overnight at room temperature, it is treated with 10 ml of sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the phases are separated and the organic phase is subsequently dried with sodium sulphate and then freed from solvent in vacuo. The residue thus obtained is chromatographed on silica gel with an n-heptane/ethyl acetate gradient of from 100/0 to 0/100.
- Yield: 0.14 g (58% of theory) M.p.: 210-214°C.

Example I-1-f-1

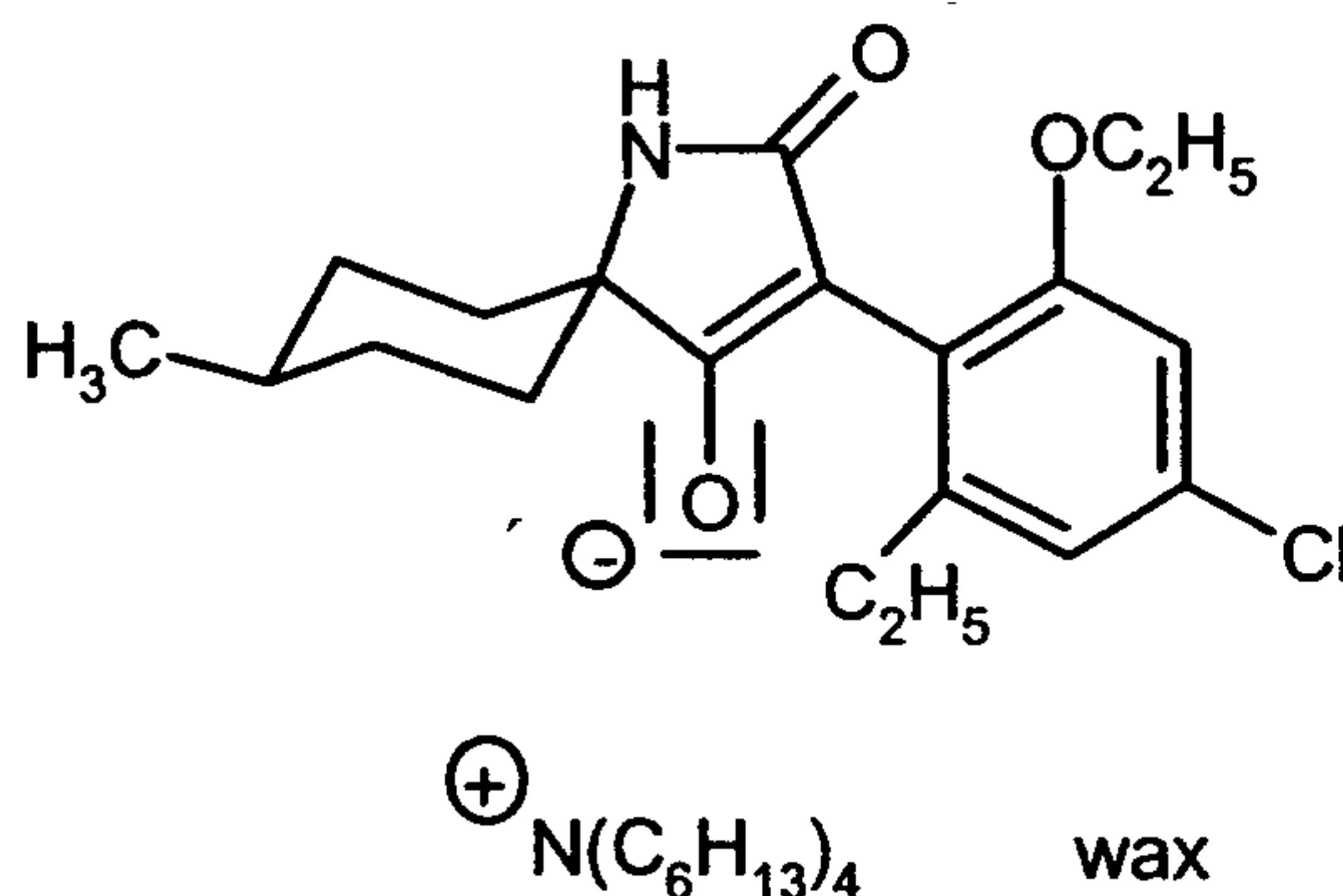
- 9 ml of a 10% strength solution of tetrahexylammonium hydroxide in methanol are added to a solution of 0.75 g of the compound of Example I-1-a-3 (1.95 mmol) in 20 ml of anhydrous methanol and stirring is continued for 30 minutes at room temperature. The mixture is freed in vacuo from solvent and treated with a total of three more portions of 50 ml of methanol and the solvent is removed, which gives 1.44 g (yield 97%) in the form of a waxy solid.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 196 -

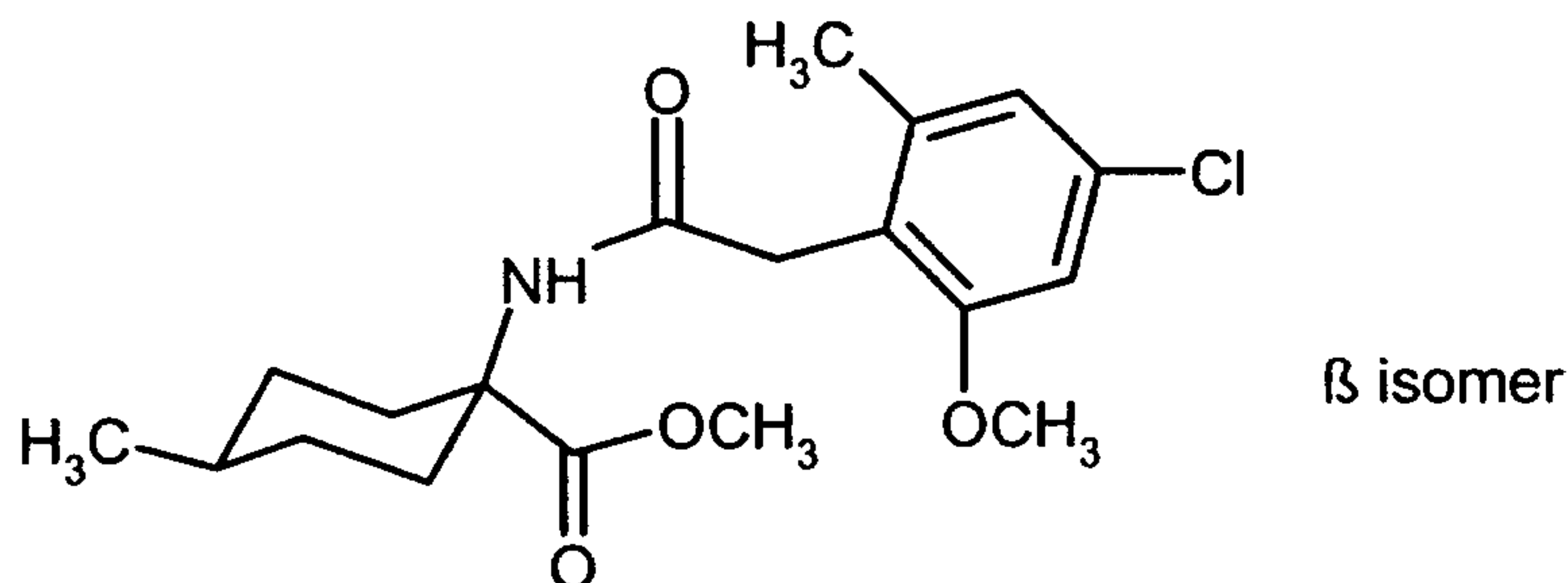
^1H NMR (400 MHz, d_6 -DMSO): $\delta = 0.88$ (t, 12, 4 CH_3), 3.56 (s, 3H, OCH_3) ppm

In Example I-1-f-2,



is obtained analogously to Example I-1-f-1.

5 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, d_6 -DMSO): $\delta = 0.88$ (t, 12, 4 CH_3), 3.83 (s, 2H, OCH_2) ppm

Example No. II-1

5.2 g of 4-chloro-2-methoxy-6-methylphenylacetic acid and 5.4 ml (0.073 mol) of thionyl chloride are stirred at 50°C until the evolution of gas has ceased.

- 10 Excess thionyl chloride is evaporated on a rotary evaporator at 50°C, the residue is taken up in 50 ml of anhydrous toluene, and excess thionyl chloride is again evaporated on a rotary evaporator. The residue is taken up in 30 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (solution 1). 5.1 g of methyl 1-amino-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxylate hydrochloride are introduced into 50 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, and 7.5 ml (0.053 mol) of
- 15 triethylamine are added. Then, solution 1 is added dropwise at 0-10°C.

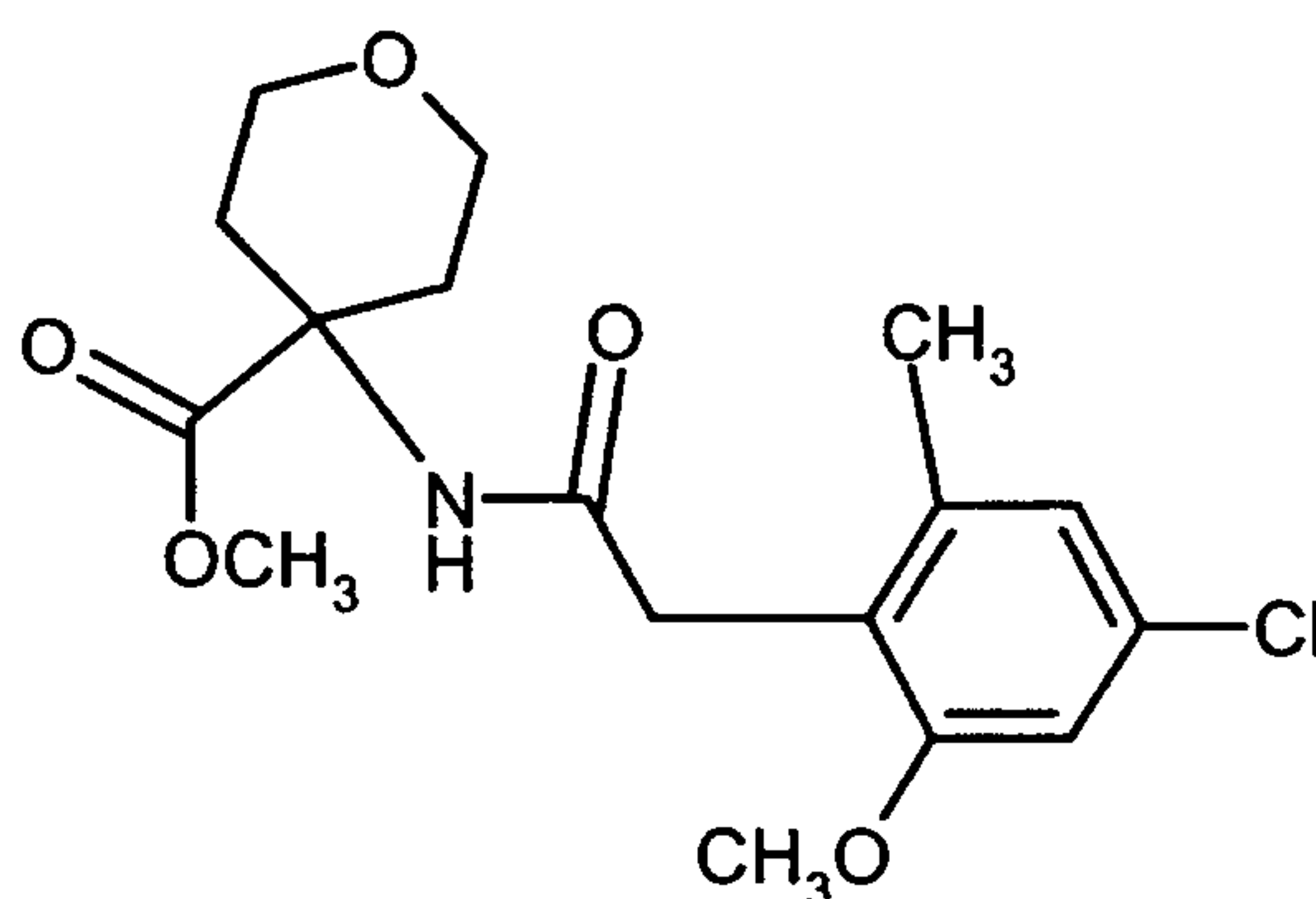
Stirring is continued for 1 h at room temperature.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 197 -

The solvent is evaporated on a rotary evaporator, the residue is taken up in a 0.5 N solution of hydrochloric acid in dichloromethane, the mixture is extracted, the extract is dried and the solvent is distilled off. The residue is recrystallized from MTB ether/n-hexane.

5 Yield: 6.7 g (68% of theory), m.p.: 166°C.

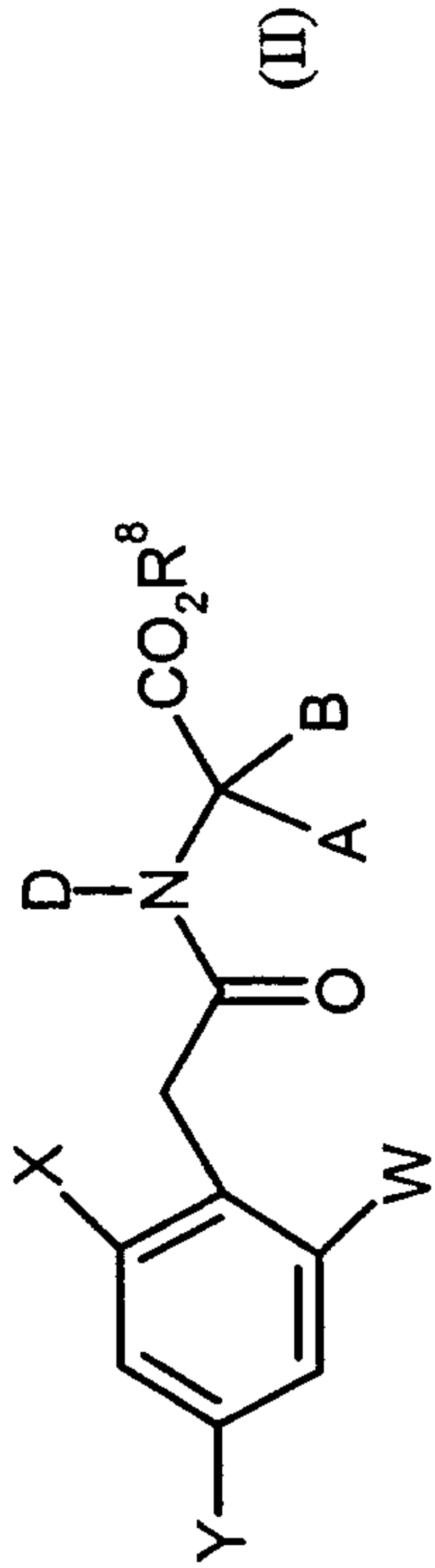
Example No. II-2

6.4 g of the compound of Preparation Example No. XXIX-1 in 60 ml of methylene chloride are added to 9.8 g (0.1 mol) of concentrated sulphuric acid at an internal
 10 temperature of 30-40°C. The mixture is stirred for 2 h at 30-40°C. Then, 13.5 ml of anhydrous methanol are added in such a way that an internal temperature of 40°C is established. Stirring is continued for 6 h at 40-70°C.

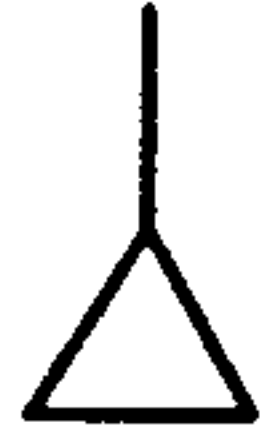
The reaction solution is poured onto 0.1 kg of ice, extracted with dichloromethane and washed with NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture is then dried, the solvent is distilled off
 15 and the residue is recrystallized from MTB ether/n-hexane.

Yield: 5.9 g (83% of theory), m.p.: 156°C.

The following compounds of the formula II are obtained analogously to Examples II-1 and II-2 and following the general preparation instructions



Ex. No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	R ⁸	Isomer	M.p.°C
II-3	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		CH ₃	β	105
II-4	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH CH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		CH ₃	β	131
II-5	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	-	163
II-6	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₅ -		CH ₃	-	124
II-7	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	$\begin{array}{c} \text{---CH---CH---CH}_2\text{---} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \quad \quad \quad (\text{CH}_2)_3 \end{array}$		H	C ₂ H ₅	Isomer mixture	Oil
II-8	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂		CH ₃	β	127
II-9	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂		CH ₃	β	100
II-10	OCH ₃	CH ₃	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	-	157
II-11	OC ₂ H ₅	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	H	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	-	118
II-12	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	C ₂ H ₅	CH ₃	H	C ₂ H ₅	-	*1.47 (d, 3H, CH(<u>CH₃</u>))
II-13	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	c-C ₆ H ₁₁	CH ₃	H	C ₂ H ₅	-	*1.44 (d, 3H, CH(<u>CH₃</u>))

Ex. No.	W	X	Y	D	A	B	R ⁸	Isomer	M.p.°C
II-14	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		H	H	C ₂ H ₅	-	*3.03 (m, 1H, N- )
II-15	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	CH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	H	C ₂ H ₅	-	*2.59 (q, 2H, Ar-CH ₂)
II-16	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	-(CH ₂) ₃ -		H	CH ₃	-	** 1.13 (t, 3H, ArCH ₂ -CH ₃), 3.76 (s, 3H, Ar OCH ₃)
II-17	OC ₂ H ₅	CH ₃	Cl	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		CH ₃	β	***1.31 (t, 3H, Ar-O-CH ₂ -CH ₃), 4.00 (q, 2H, Ar-O-CH ₂ -CH ₃)

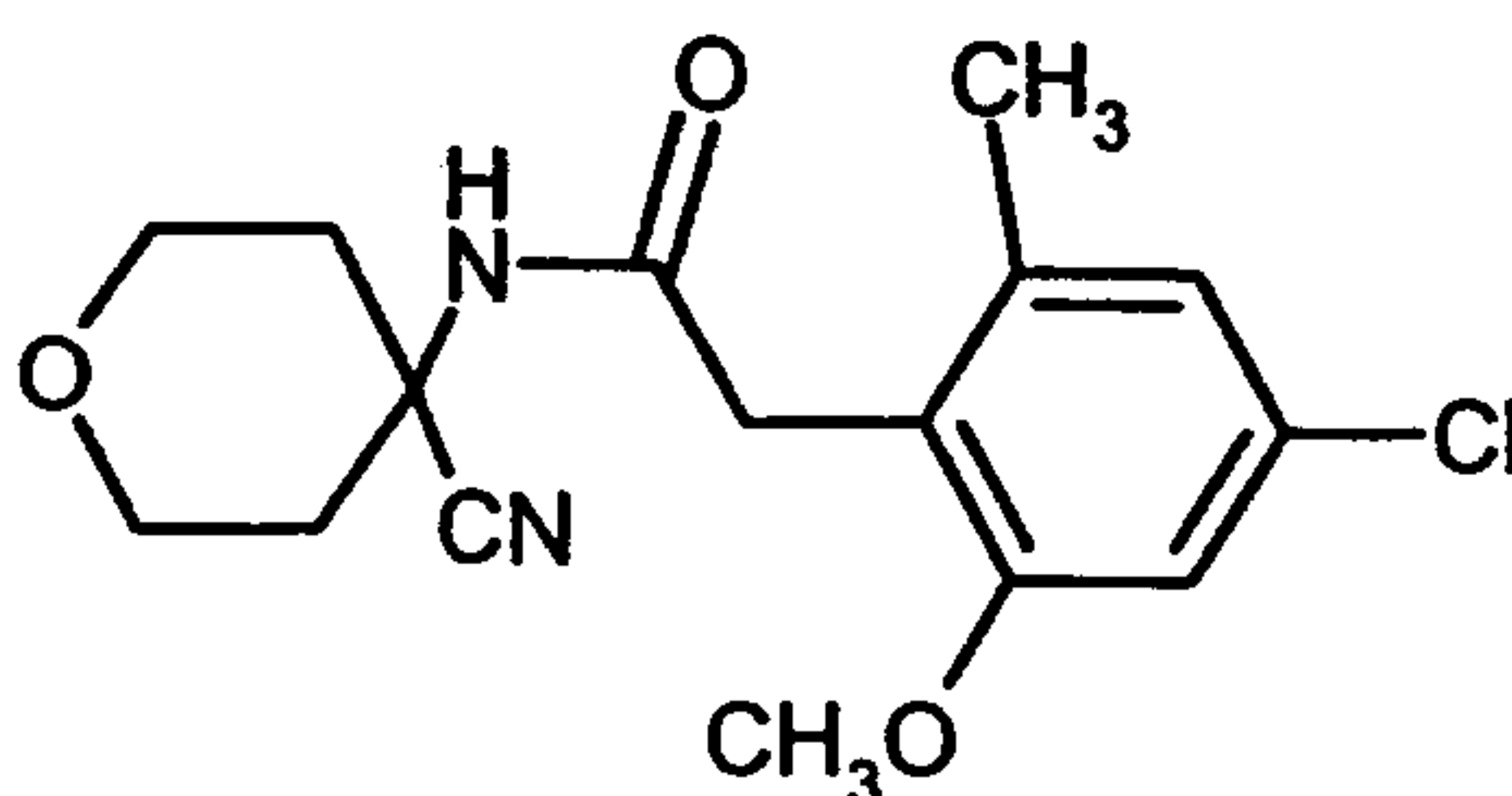
* ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): shifts δ in ppm

** ¹H NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO): shifts δ in ppm

*** ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃CN): shifts δ in ppm

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 200 -

Example No. XXIX-1

5.2 g of 4-chloro-2-methoxy-6-methylphenylacetic acid and 5.4 ml (0.073 mol) of
5 thionyl chloride are stirred at 50°C until the evolution of gas has ceased.

Excess thionyl chloride is evaporated on a rotary evaporator at 50°C, the residue is
taken up in 50 ml of anhydrous toluene and excess thionyl chloride is again evaporated
on a rotary evaporator. The residue is taken up in 30 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran
(solution 1). 6.11 g of 4-aminotetrahydropyran-4-carbonitrile are introduced into 50 ml
10 of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, 3.4 ml of triethylamine are added and solution 1 is added
dropwise at 0-10°C.

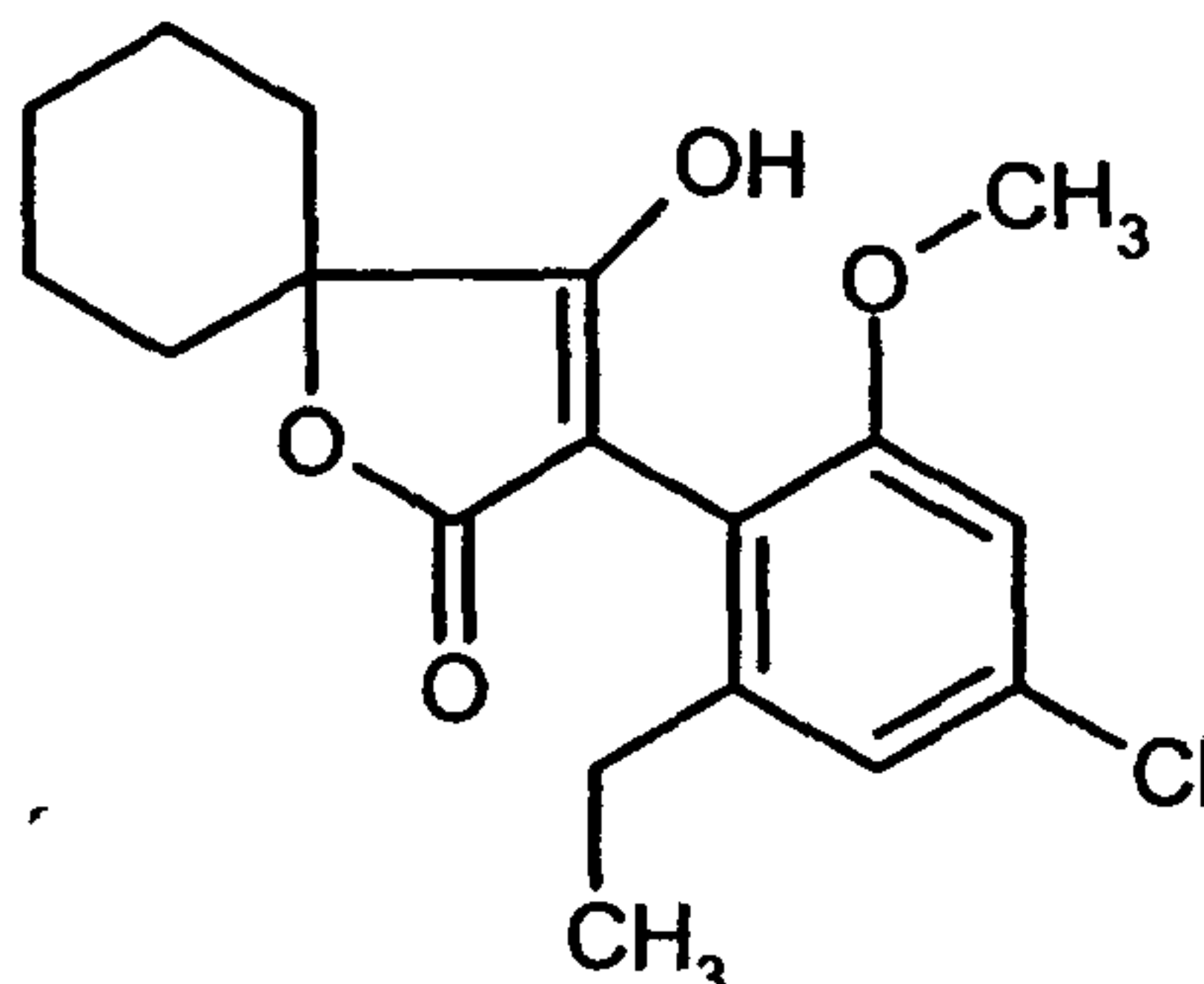
Stirring is continued for 1 h at room temperature.

The solvent is evaporated on a rotary evaporator and the residue is taken up in a 0.5 N
strength solution of hydrochloric acid in dichloromethane, the mixture is extracted, the
15 extract is dried and the solvent is distilled off. The residue is recrystallized from MTB
ether/n-hexane.

Yield: 6.4 g (82% of theory), m.p.: 149°C

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

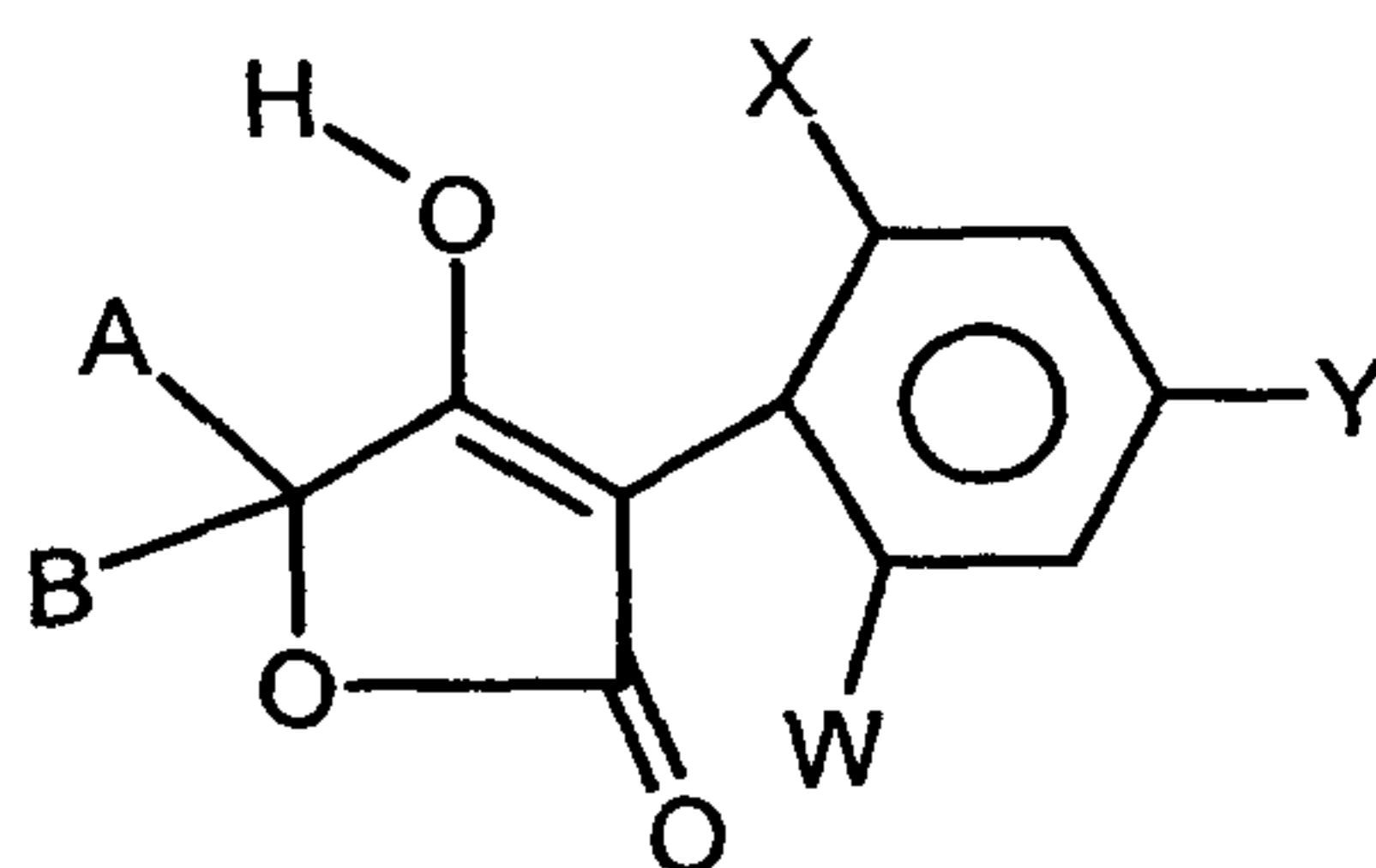
- 201 -

Example I-2-a-1

4.2 g of the compound of Example III-1, dissolved in DMF (5 ml), are added dropwise at 0 to 10°C to 1.84 g of KOtBu in 5 ml of DMF at 0°C. The mixture is stirred
 5 overnight at room temperature and the DMF is removed by vacuum distillation. The residue is stirred with water, acidified with HCl, and the precipitate is filtered off with suction and dried.

Yield: 2.8 g (59% of theory), m.p. 90°C.

The following compounds of the formula (I-2-a) are obtained analogously to
 10 Example (I-2-a-1) and following the general preparation instructions

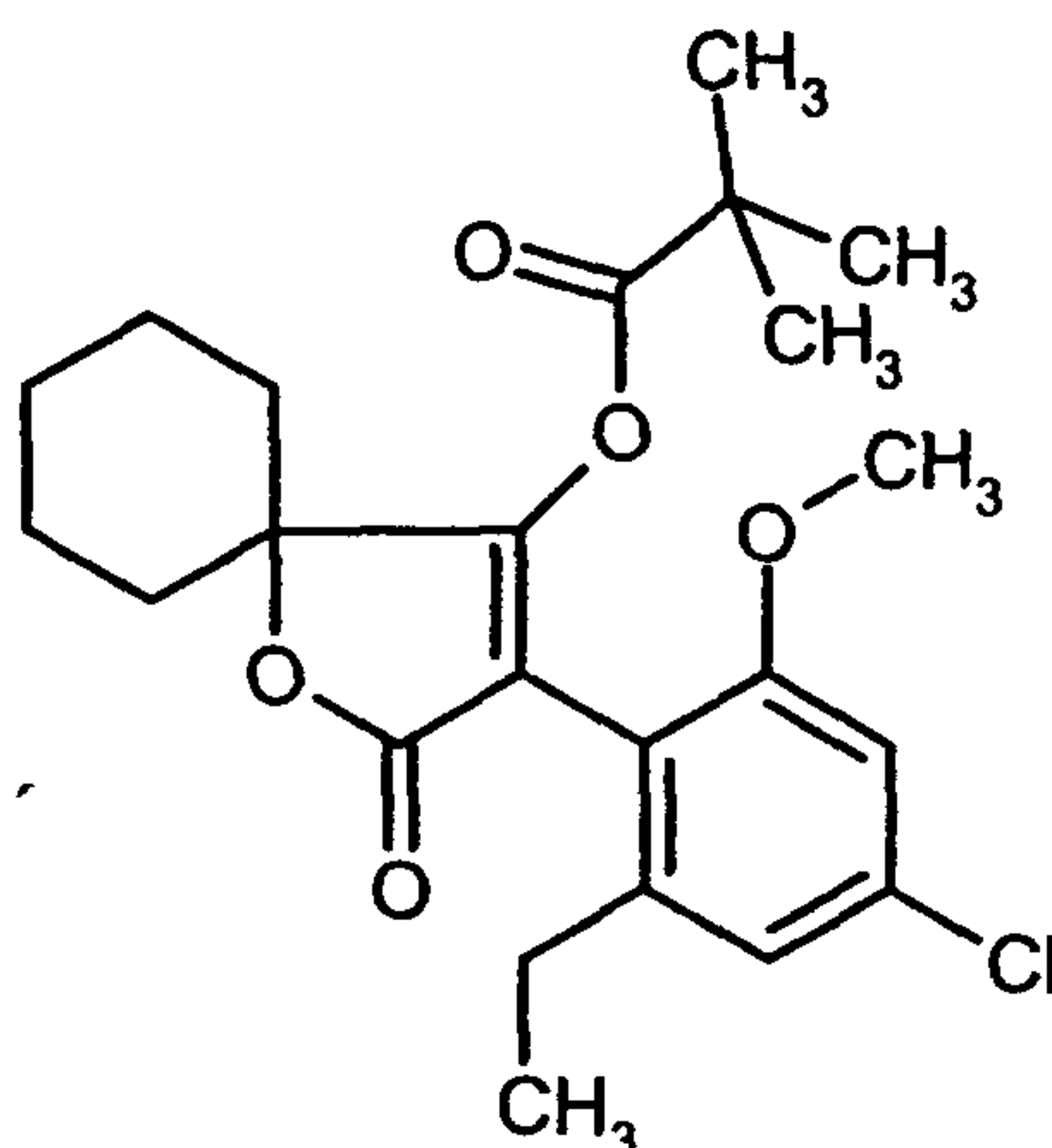


(I-2-a)

Ex. No.	W	X	Y	A	B	M.p.°C
I-2-a-2	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		90-95

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 202 -

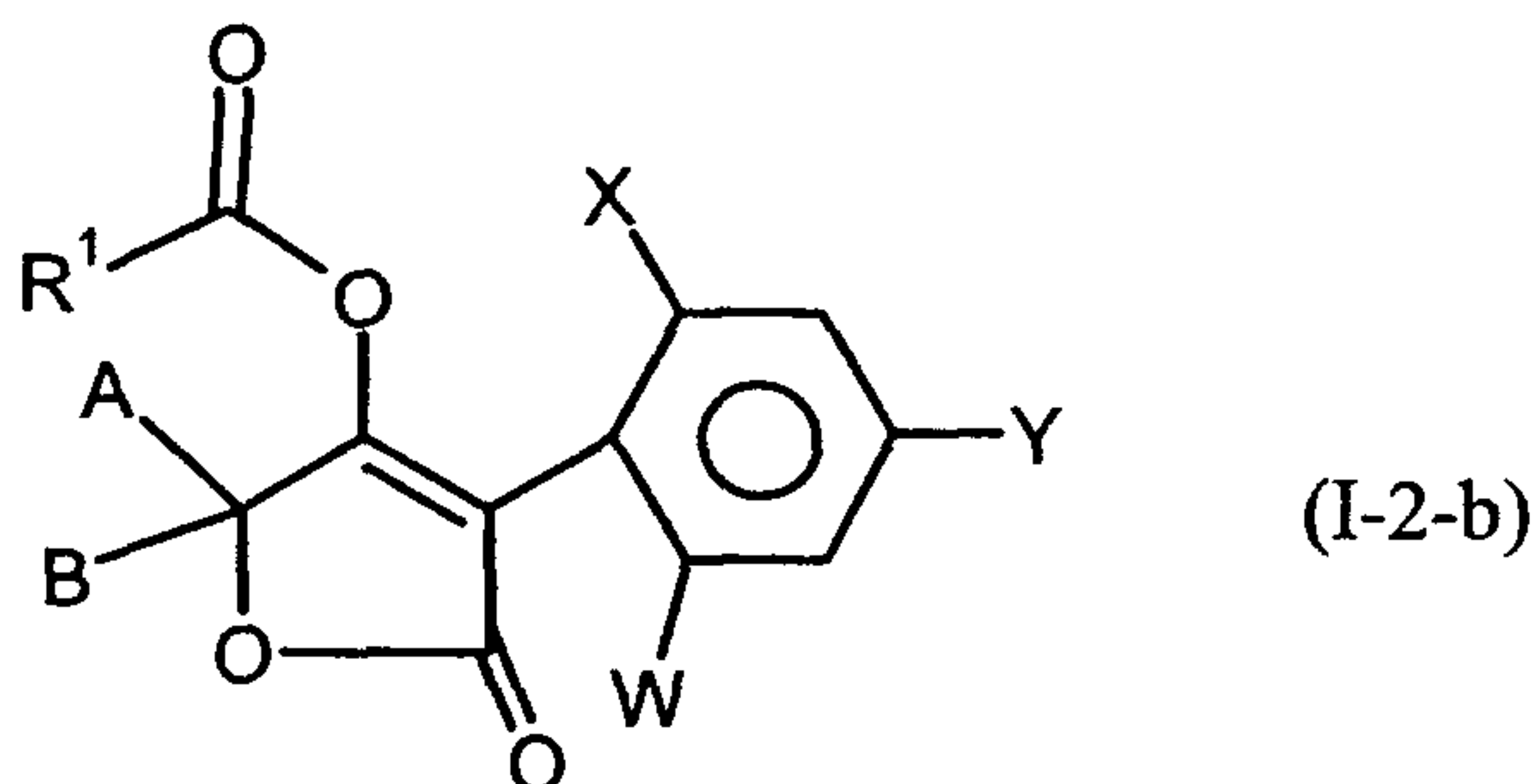
Example I-2-b-1

0.34 g of the compound of Example I-2-a-1 are introduced into dichloromethane (10 ml) and triethylamine (0.15 ml), and 0.13 g of pivaloyl chloride is added, with ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature and the solution is washed with 10% citric acid and 10% NaOH, separated, dried and concentrated.

Yield 0.3 g (57% of theory).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CD_3CN): $\delta = 1.11$ (s, 9H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 3.72 (s, 3H, ArOCH_3) ppm.

The following compounds of the formula (I-2-b) are obtained analogously to Example (I-2-b-1) and following the general preparation instructions

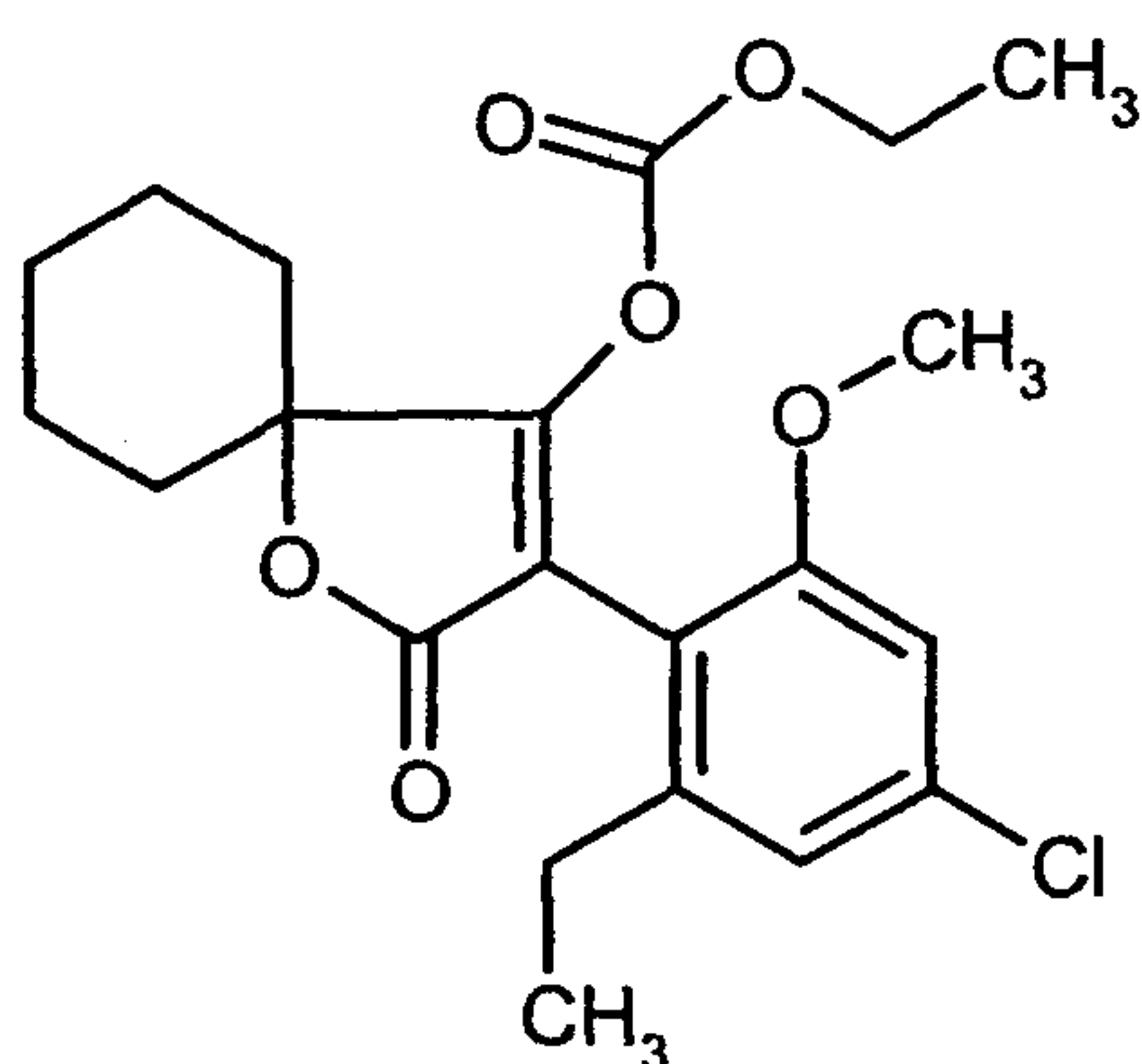


Ex. No.	W	X	Y	A	B	R ¹	M.p. °C
I-2-b-2	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	H ₅ C ₂ -C(CH ₃) ₂	* 1.07, 1.19, (2s, 6H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 3.72, (s, 3H, OCH ₃)

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 203 -

Ex. No.	W	X	Y	A	B	R ¹	M.p. °C
I-2-b-3	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		-(CH ₂) ₅ -	i-C ₃ H ₇	*2.66 (m, 1H, -CH(CH ₃) ₂), 3.72 (s, 3H, OCH ₃)
I-2-b-4	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -	H ₅ C ₂ -C(CH ₃) ₂ -	*3.28, 3.33 (2s, 3H, CH-OCH ₃)
I-2-b-5	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -	i-C ₃ H ₇	*3.30, 3.32 (2s, 3H, CH-OCH ₃)
I-2-b-6	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl		-(CH ₂) ₂ -CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -	t-C ₄ H ₉	*3.29, 3.33 (2s, 3H, CHOCH ₃), 1.11, 1.12 (2s, 9H, C(CH ₃) ₃)

* ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃CN): shifts δ in ppmExample I-2-c-1

0.67 g of the compound of Example I-2-a-1 are introduced into dichloromethane (10 ml) and triethylamine (0.31 ml), and 0.239 g of ethyl chloroformate is added, with ice-cooling. The mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature and the solution is washed with 10% citric acid and 10% NaOH, separated, dried and concentrated.

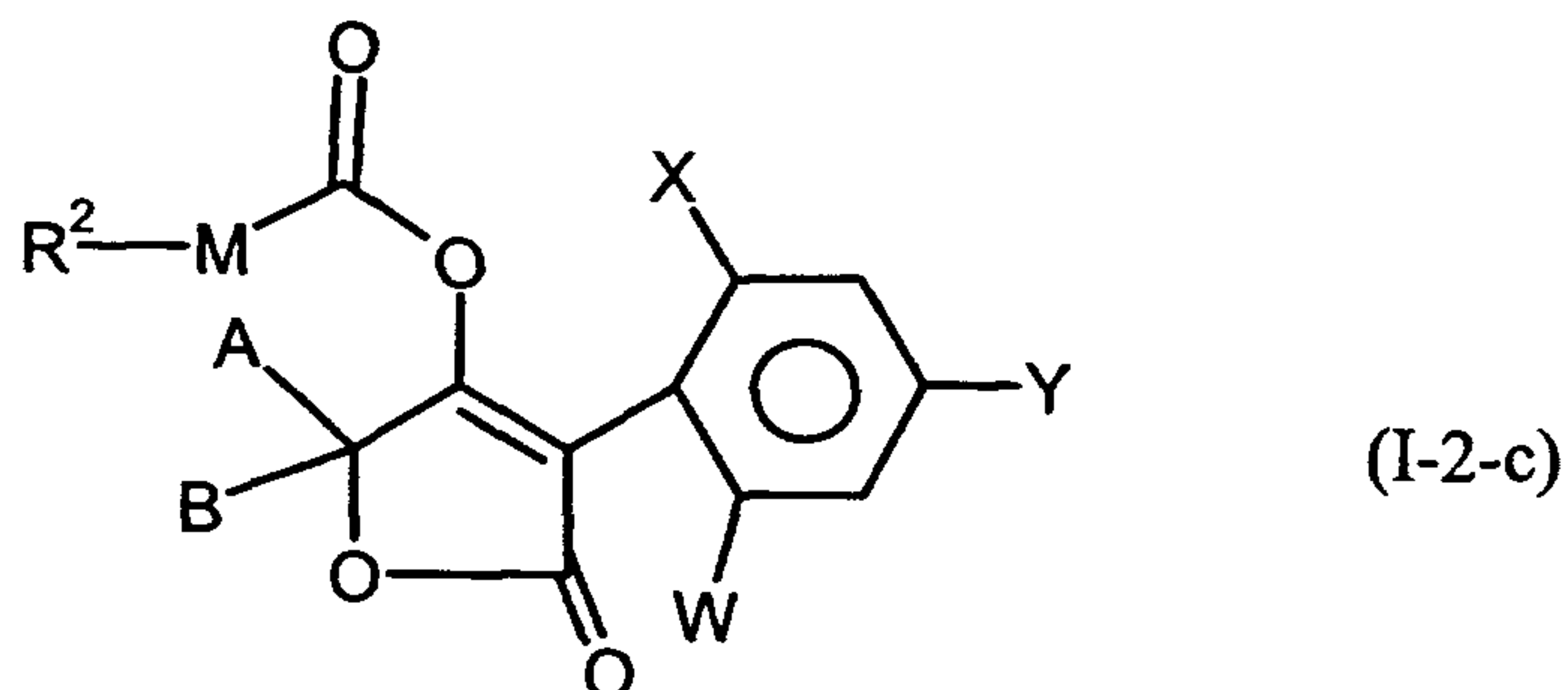
Yield: 0.76 g (73% of theory).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃CN): δ = 3.73 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.03 (q, 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 6.87 (d, 1H, Ar-H), 6.95 (d, 1H, Ar-H) ppm.

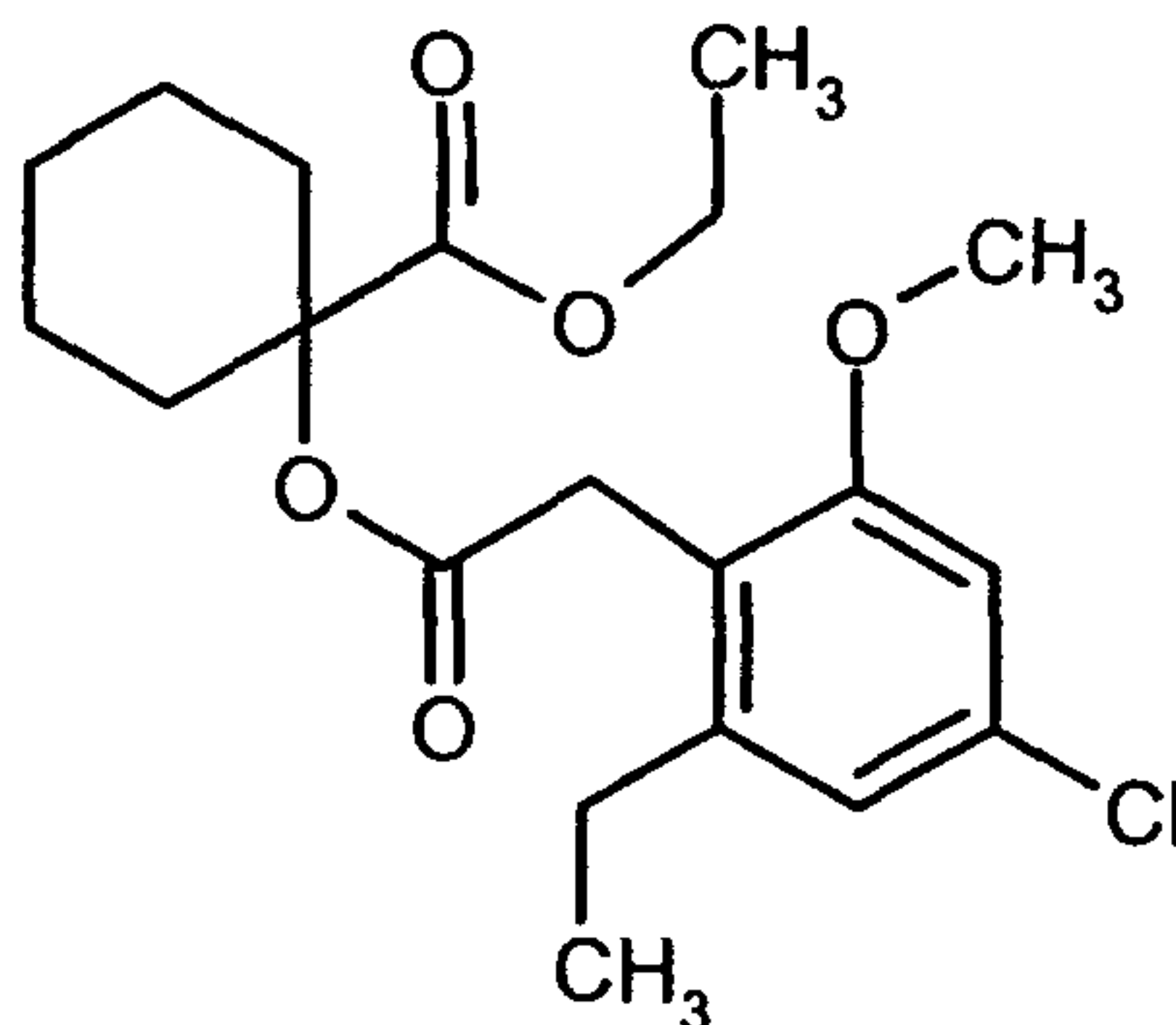
The following compounds of formula (I-2-c) are obtained analogously to Example (I-2-c-1) and following the general preparation instructions

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 204 -



Ex. No.	W	X	Y	A	B	M	R ²	M.p. °C
I-2-c-2	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	-(CH ₂)-CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		O	C ₂ H ₅	*3.31, 3.33 (2s, 3H, CHOCH ₃), 3.73 (s, 3H, OCH ₃)

* ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCN): shifts δ in ppm**Example III-1**

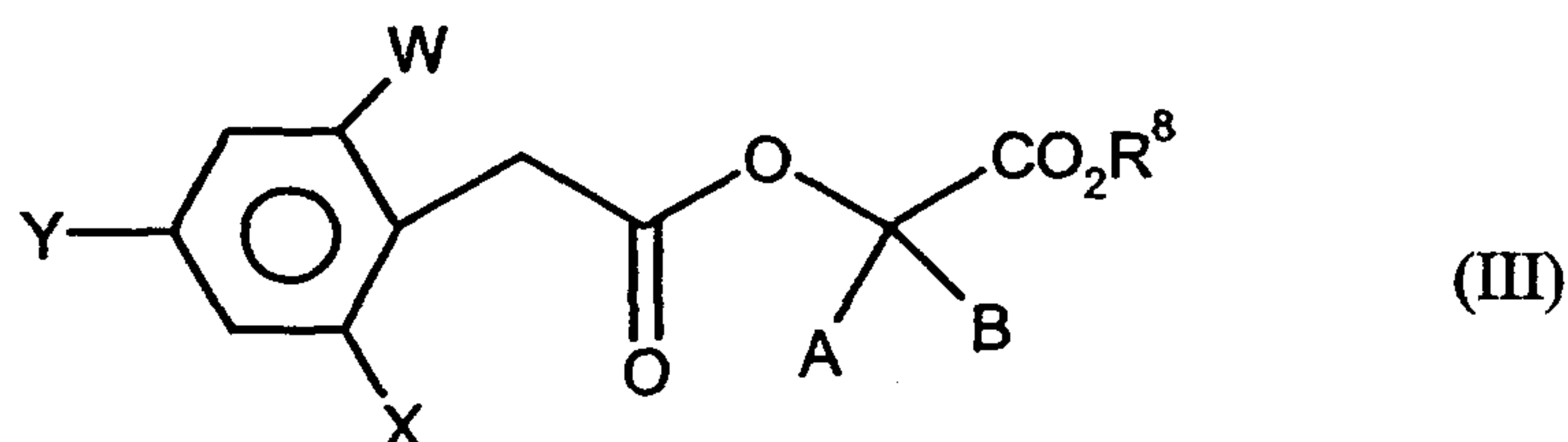
- 5 2.09 g of ethyl 1-hydroxycyclohexanecarboxylate and 3 g of the compound of Example XXIV-1 are heated at 120°C in an oil bath, stirred until the evolution of gas has ceased and then heated briefly at 140°C. Yield: 42 g (59% of theory).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃CN): δ = 2.58 (q, 2H, CH₂-Ar), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.05 (m, 2H, O-CH₂-CH₃) ppm.

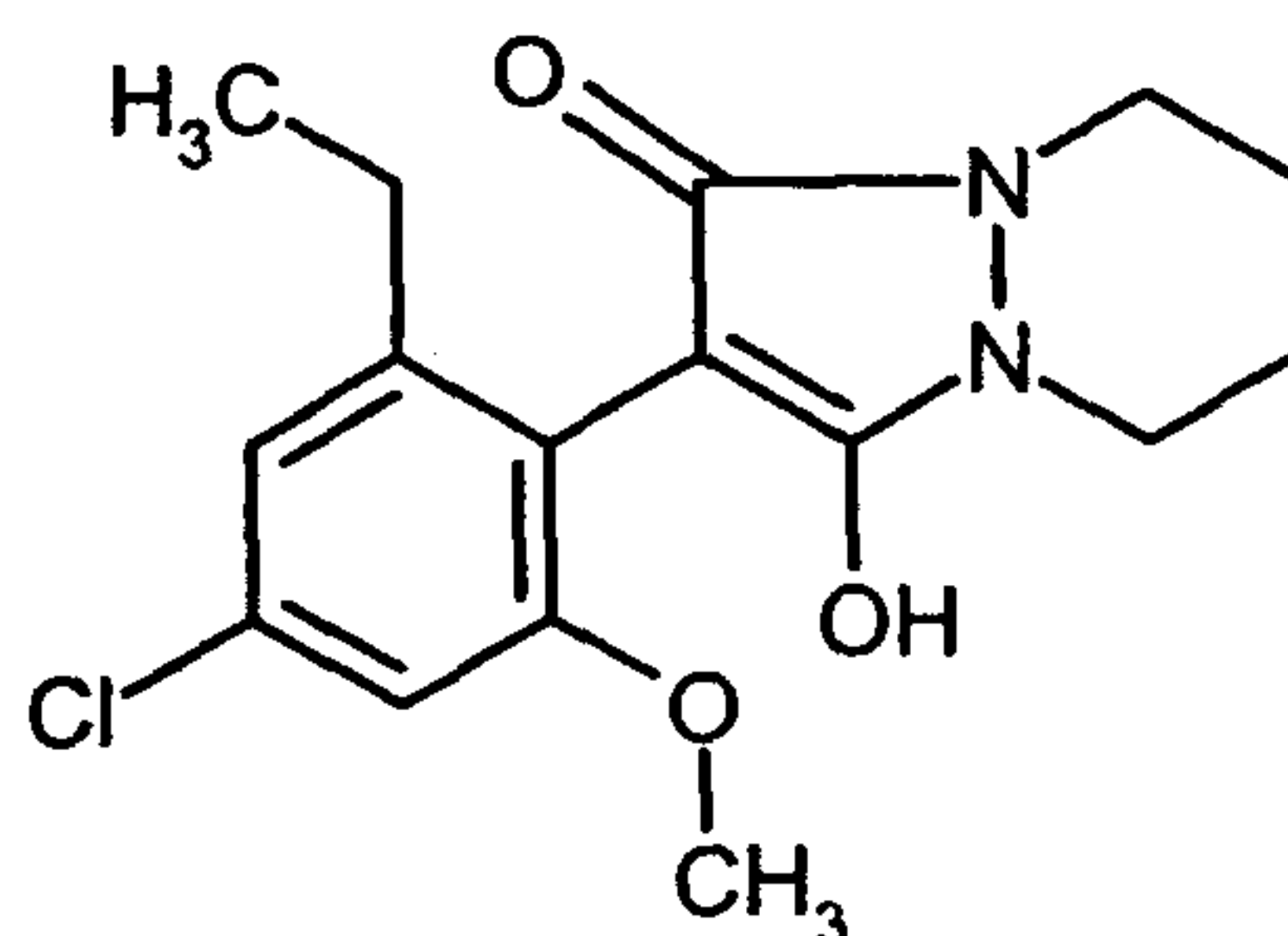
- 10 The following compounds of formula (III) are obtained analogously to Example III-1 and following the general preparation instructions

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 205 -



Ex. No.	W	X	Y	A	B	R ⁸	M.p. °C
III-2	OCH ₃	C ₂ H ₅	Cl	-(CH ₂) ₂ CHOCH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₂ -		C ₂ H ₅	* 2.58 (q, 2H, <u>CH</u> ₂ -Ar), 4.06 (m, 2H, O- <u>CH</u> ₂ -CH ₃), 6.88 (d, 1H, Ar- <u>H</u>), 6.91 (d, 1H, Ar- <u>H</u>)

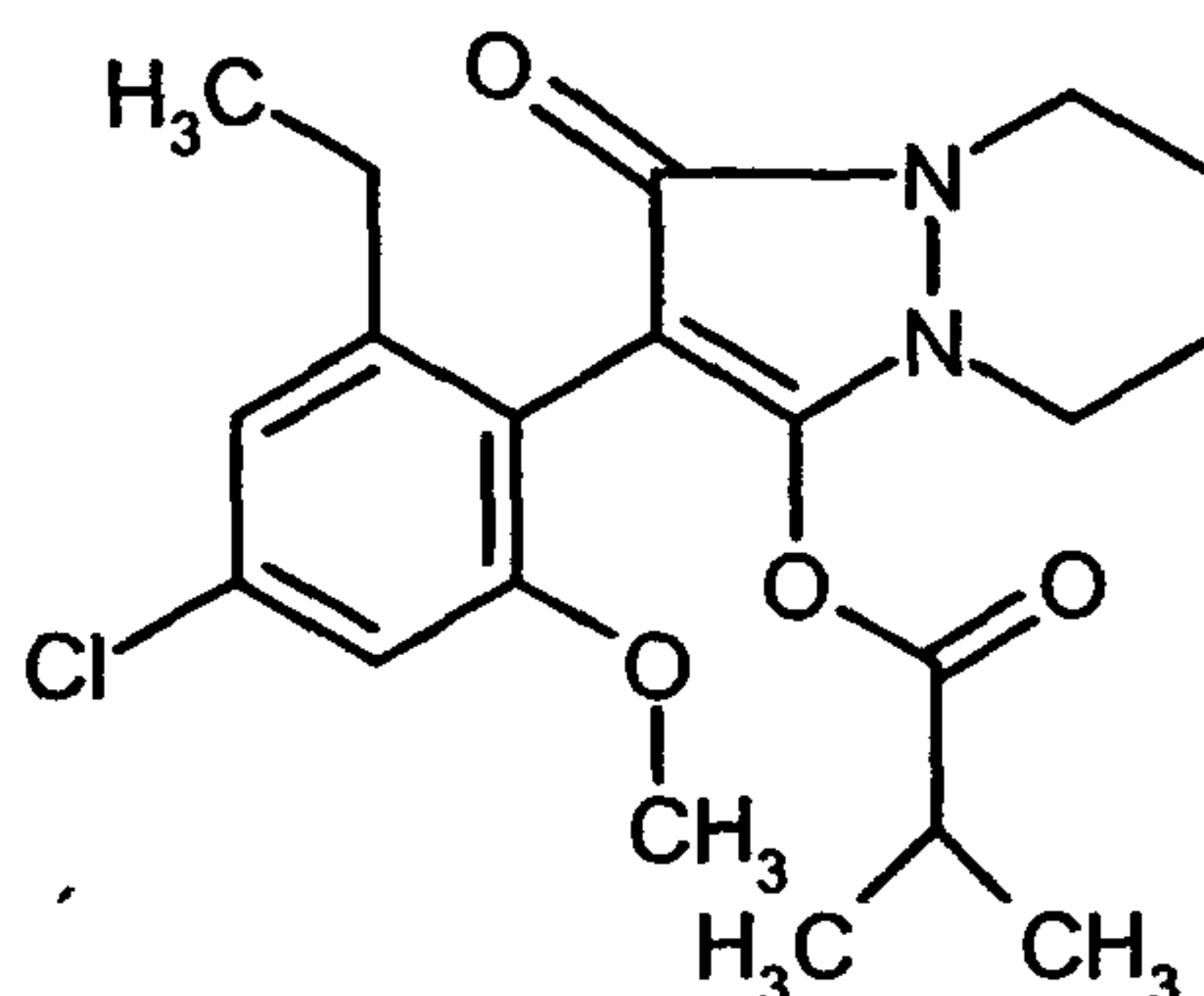
Example I-8-a-1

- 5 2.5 g (0.007 mol) of the compound of Example XII-1 and 1.673 g (0.015 mol) of potassium tert-butoxide are heated in 100 ml of N,N-dimethylacetamide to 60 to 120°C. The mixture is cooled, acidified, diluted with water and extracted 3 times with toluene. The organic phase is dried, the solvent is removed by vacuum distillation and the residue is filtered through silica gel. This gives 0.9 g of product.
- 10 The aqueous phase was reextracted with ethyl acetate and the extract was purified analogously. This gave a further 0.48 g of product.

Total yield: 1.38 g (60% of theory), m.p. 163°C.

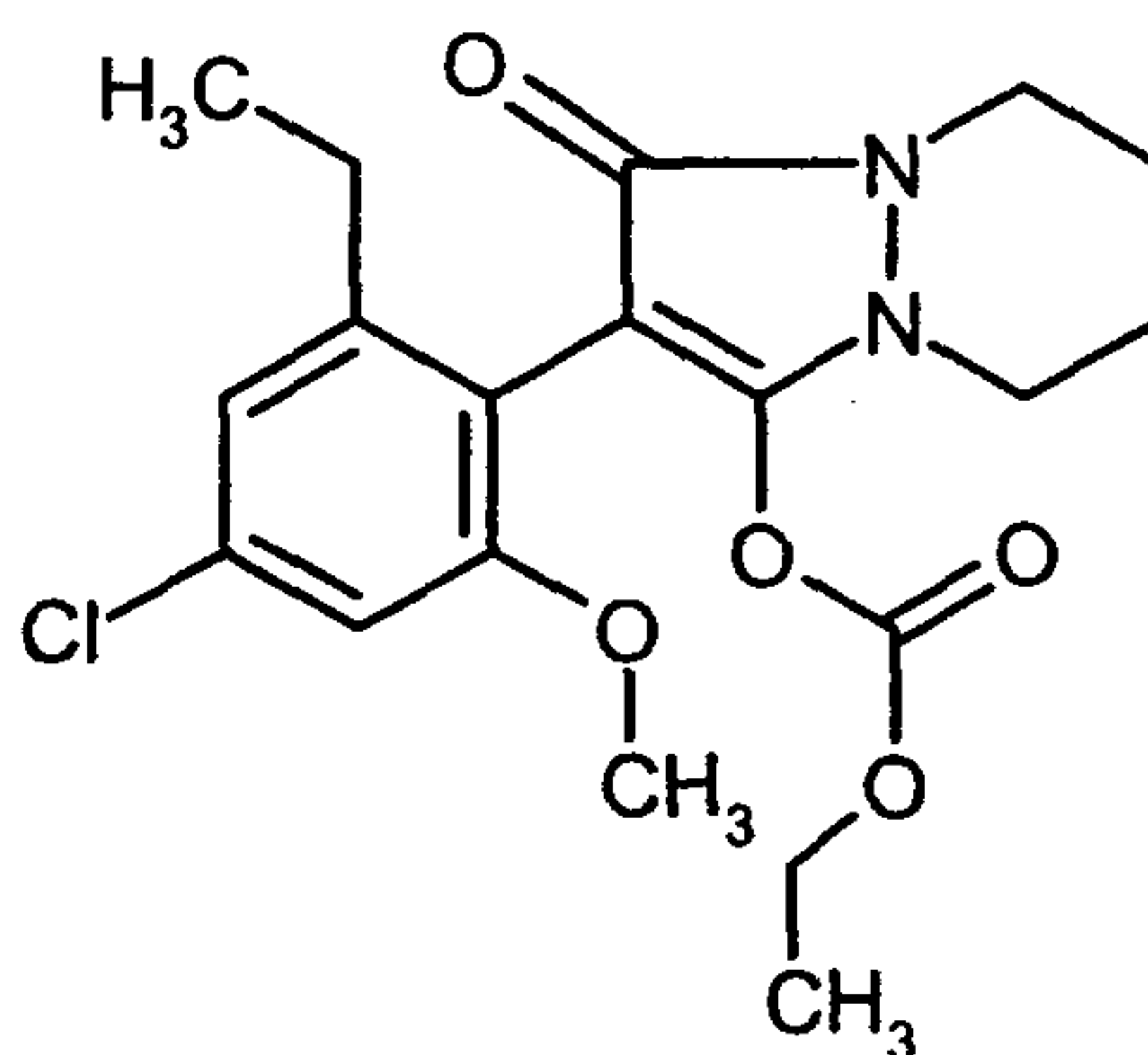
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 206 -

Example I-8-b-1

0.14 g of the compound of Example I-8-a-1 and 0.08 ml of triethylamine are introduced into 25 ml of dichloromethane. After 0.05 ml of isobutyryl chloride has been added dropwise, the mixture is stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and then diluted with water, the organic phase is separated off and the solvent is distilled off. The reaction mixture is stirred with n-hexane and a little toluene, and the precipitate is filtered off with suction.

Yield: 120 mg (70% of theory), m.p.: 127.5°C.

10 Example I-8-c-1

0.15 g of the compound of Example I-8-a-1 and 0.08 ml of triethylamine are introduced into 35 ml of dichloromethane, 0.04 ml of ethyl chloroformate is added dropwise and the mixture is stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction solution is diluted with water, the organic phase is separated off and dried and the solvent is distilled off. The residue is stirred with n-hexane and a little toluene and the precipitate is filtered off with suction.

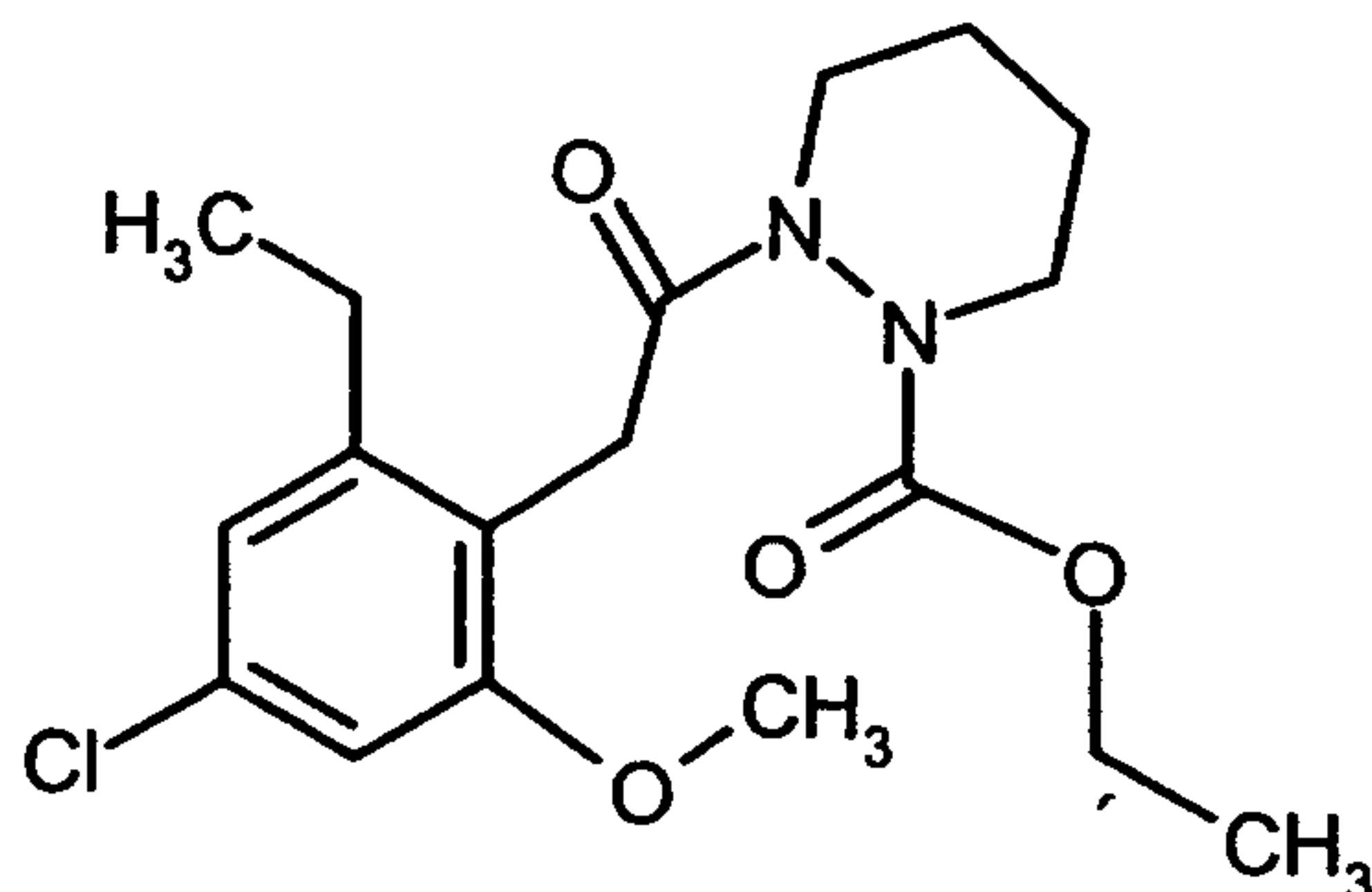
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 207 -

Yield: 110 mg (60% of theory), m.p.:110°C.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 208 -

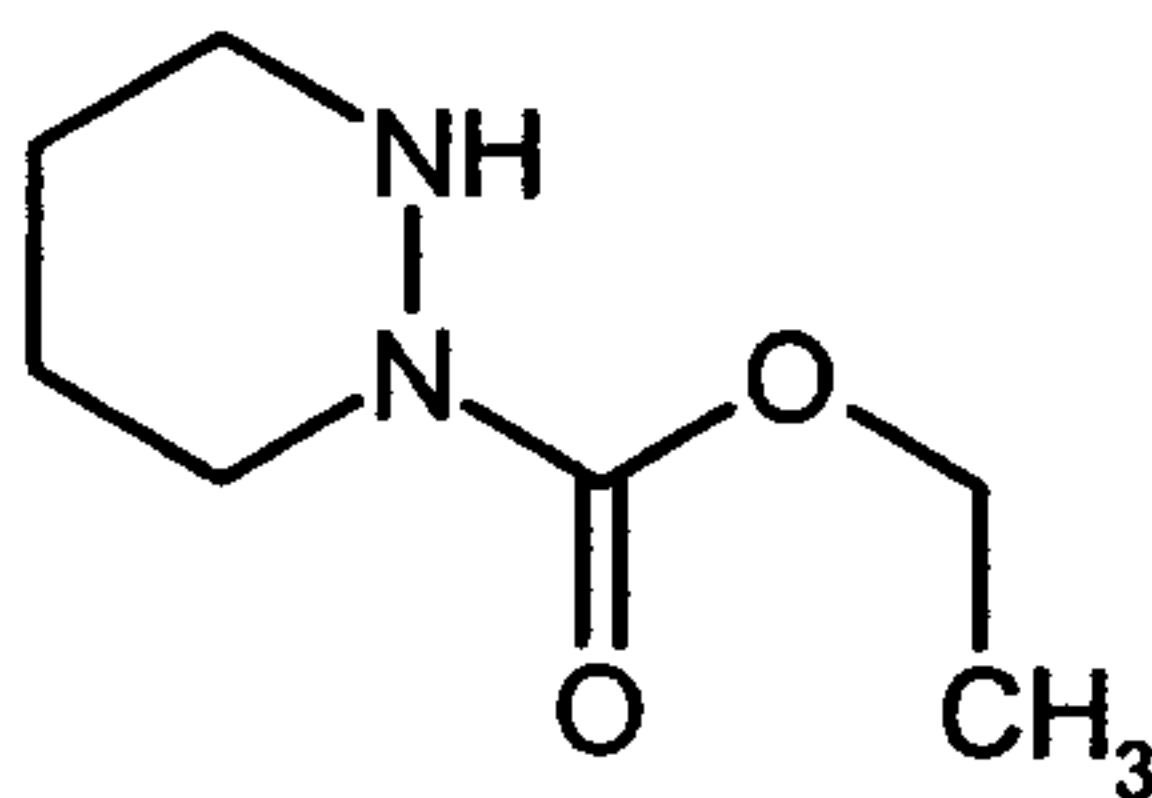
Example XII-1

1.9 g of the compound of Example XXVII-2 in 50 ml of dichloromethane are treated with 2.10 g of oxalyl dichloride, the mixture is refluxed for 30 minutes, 1 ml of dimethylformamide is added, the mixture is stirred for a further 30 minutes under reflux, cooled under N₂ atmosphere, the solvent is distilled off and the residue is dissolved in acetonitrile (solution A).

1.31 g of the compound of Example XLI-2 and 1.38 g of potassium carbonate are introduced into 100 ml of acetonitrile, solution A is added dropwise at room temperature and stirring is continued for 4 hours at room temperature. The solids are filtered off, the solvent is evaporated and the residue is filtered through silica gel.

Yield: 2.5 g (83% of theory).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 6.85 (d, 1H); 6.70 (d, 1H); 4.50 (ddbr, 1H); 4.30-4.10 (m, 3H); 3.90 (d, 1H); 3.75 (s, 3H); 3.50 (d, 1H); 2.70 (mbr, 2H); 2.60 (q, 2H); 1.65 (mbr, 4H); 1.30 (tr, 3H); 1.20 (tr, 3H) ppm.

Example XLI-1

5 g (0.031 mol) of hexahydropyridazine are introduced into 35 ml of dichloromethane, the mixture is treated with 32 ml of water and 0.1 g of tetra-n-butylammonium bromide

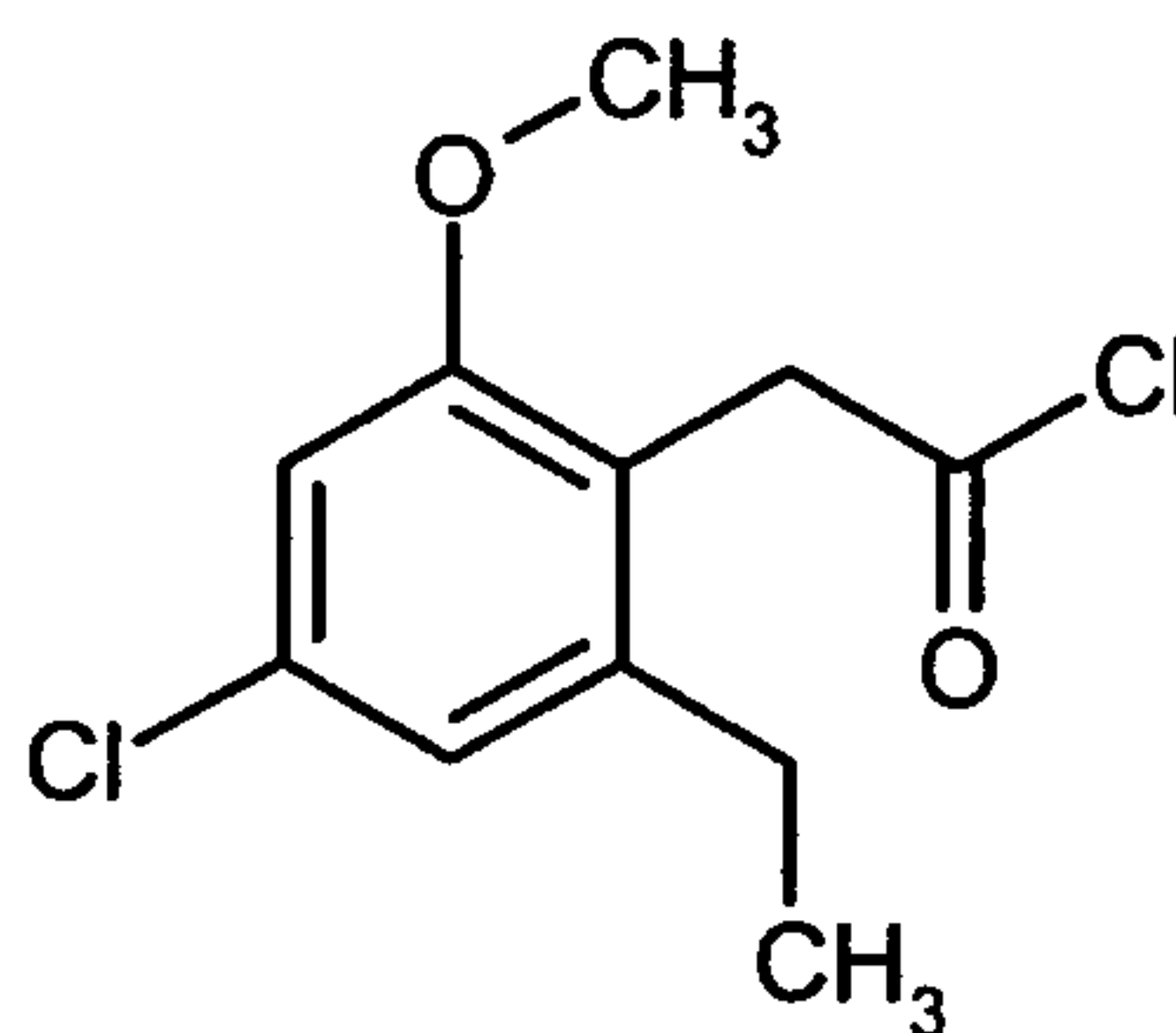
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 209 -

is added. 4.1 g (0.104 mmol) of sodium hydroxide in 32 ml of water are metered in, while cooling in an ice bath. 3.0 ml of ethyl chloroformate in 30 ml of dichloromethane are added dropwise at 0°C and the mixture is stirred for 2 hours at 0°C. After the mixture has been stirred for 8 hours at room temperature, the organic phase is separated off, the aqueous phase is extracted with dichloromethane and the organic phase is concentrated by evaporation on a rotary evaporator. The reaction mixture is stirred with water, acidified slightly and washed twice with diethyl ether, and the aqueous phase is basified, extracted with dichloromethane, dried and concentrated by evaporation on a rotary evaporator.

10 Yield: 3.1 g (63% of theory)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 4.20 (q, 2H); 3.55 (tr, br, 2H); 2.90 (tr, br, 2H); 1.65 (m, 4H); 1.30 (tr, 3H) ppm.

Example XXIV-1

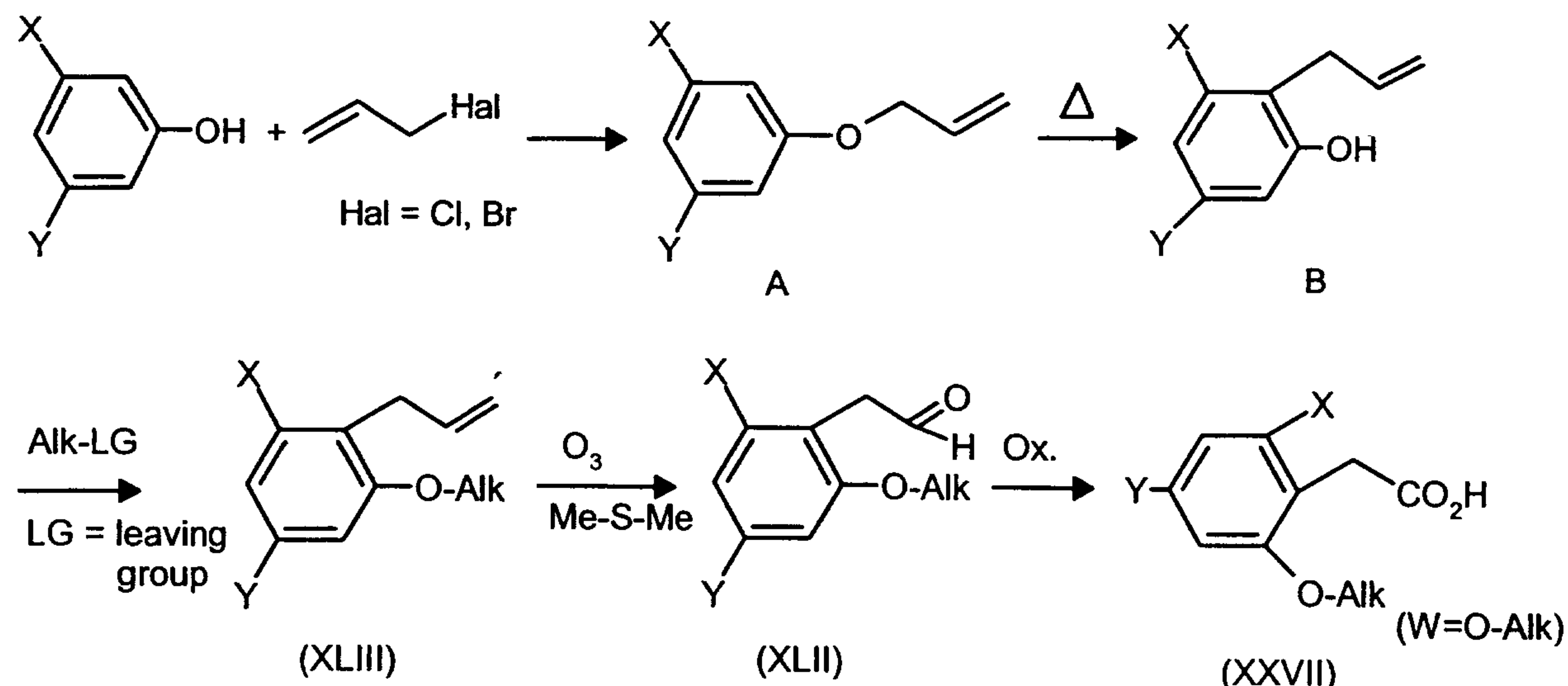
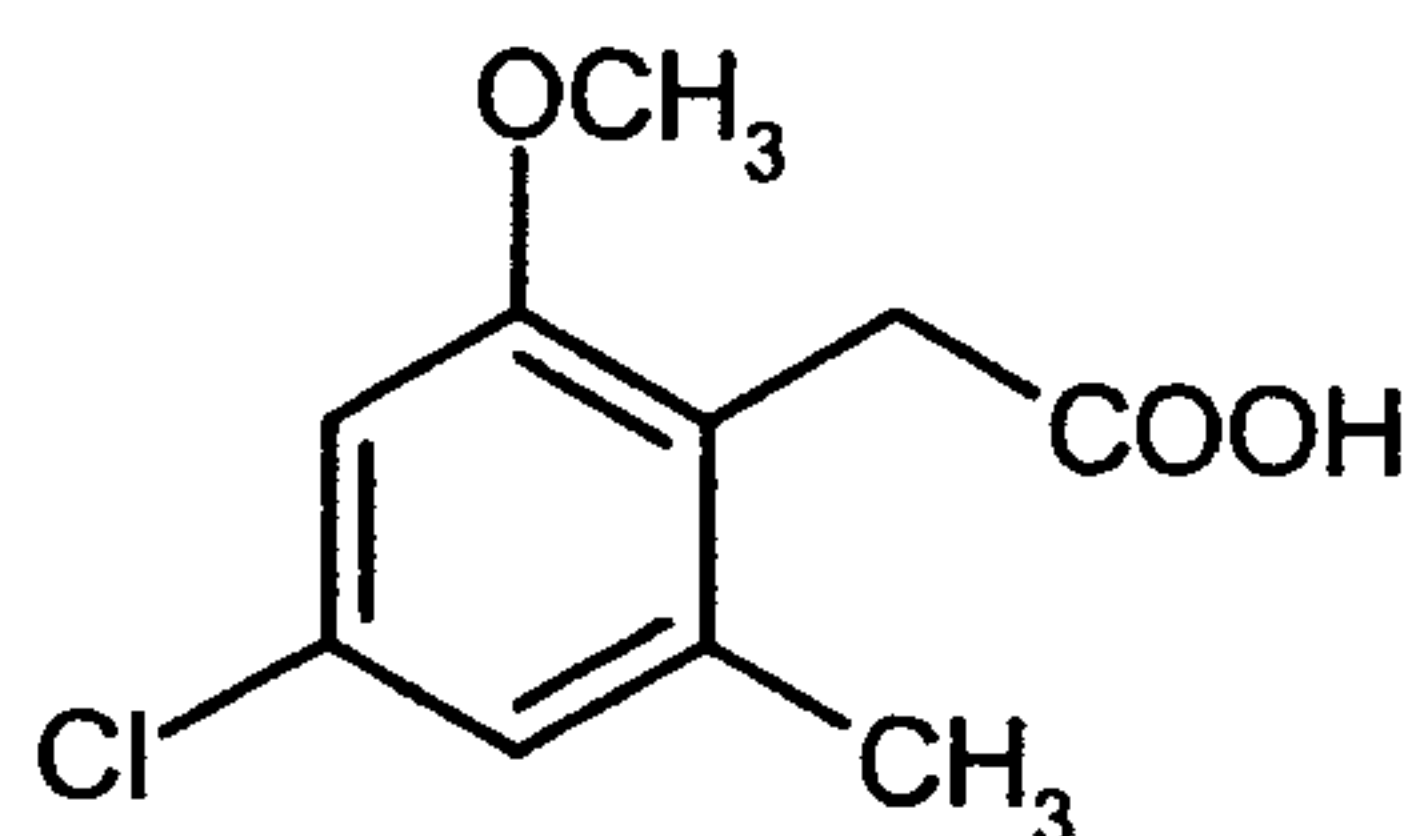
15 5.78 g of the compound of Example XXVII-2 are introduced into 50 ml of toluene and one drop of DMF. 3.6 g of thionyl chloride are added dropwise at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight under reflux, cooled, concentrated and degassed.

Yield: 6.17 g (98% of theory).

The product was used without further purification, for example for the preparation of
20 Examples III-1 and III-2.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 210 -

Process Q5 **Ex. No. XXVII-1**

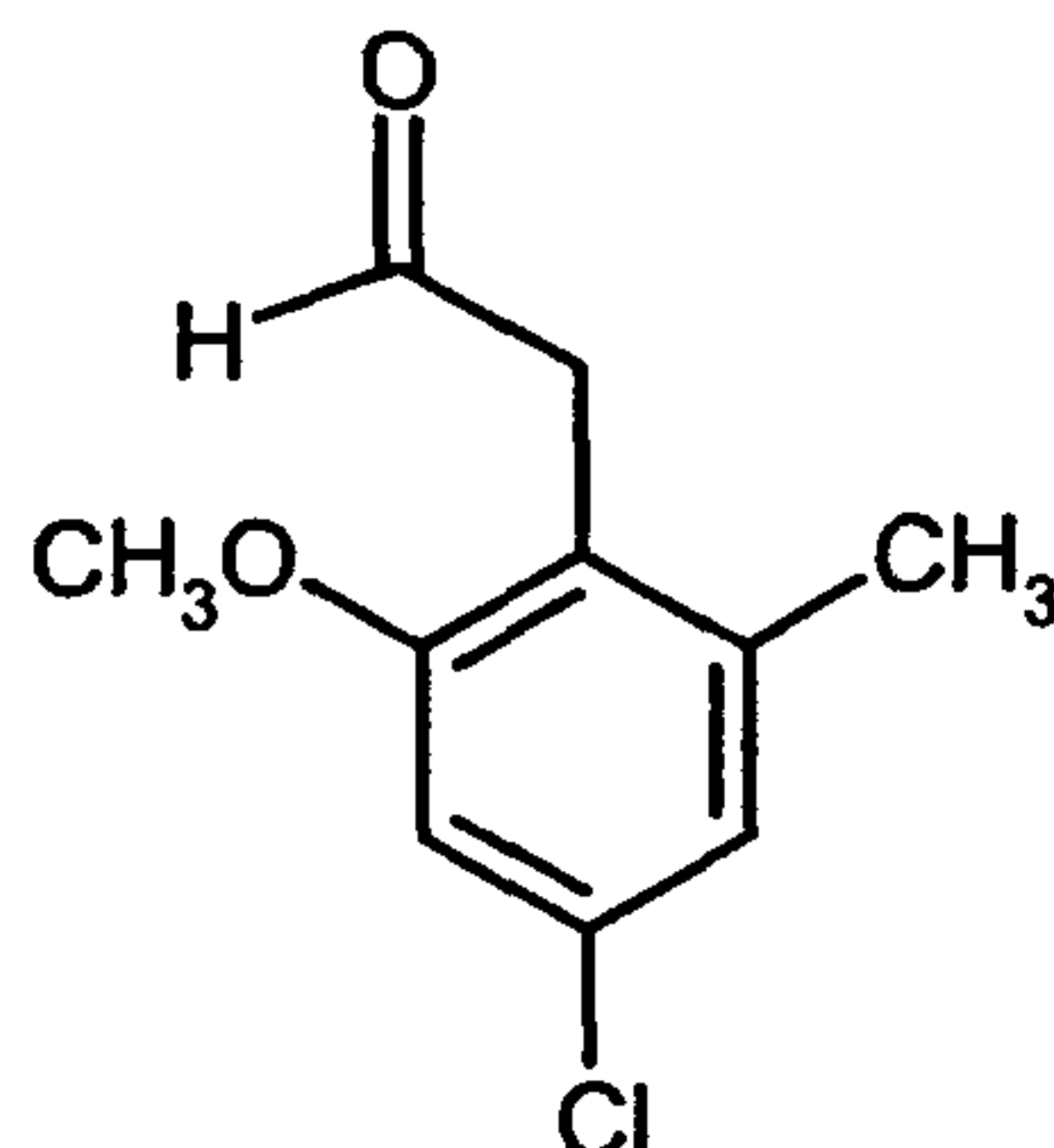
34 g (0.11 mol) of the compound of Preparation Example XLII-1 are introduced, at room temperature, into 350 ml of tert-butanol and 115 g of 2-methyl-2-butene. A solution of 456 ml of water, 155.9 g of NaH₂PO₄ and 53.9 g of sodium chlorite as a 20% strength solution is then added dropwise at room temperature. Continue stirring for 4 h at room temperature.

The reaction solution is stirred into ethyl acetate, and the organic phase is separated off and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. It is subsequently dried and the solvent is distilled off. The residue is taken up in water, rendered alkaline and extracted. The aqueous phase is acidified and the precipitate is filtered off with suction and dried.

Yield: 11.2 g (47.5% of theory), m.p.: 130-135°C

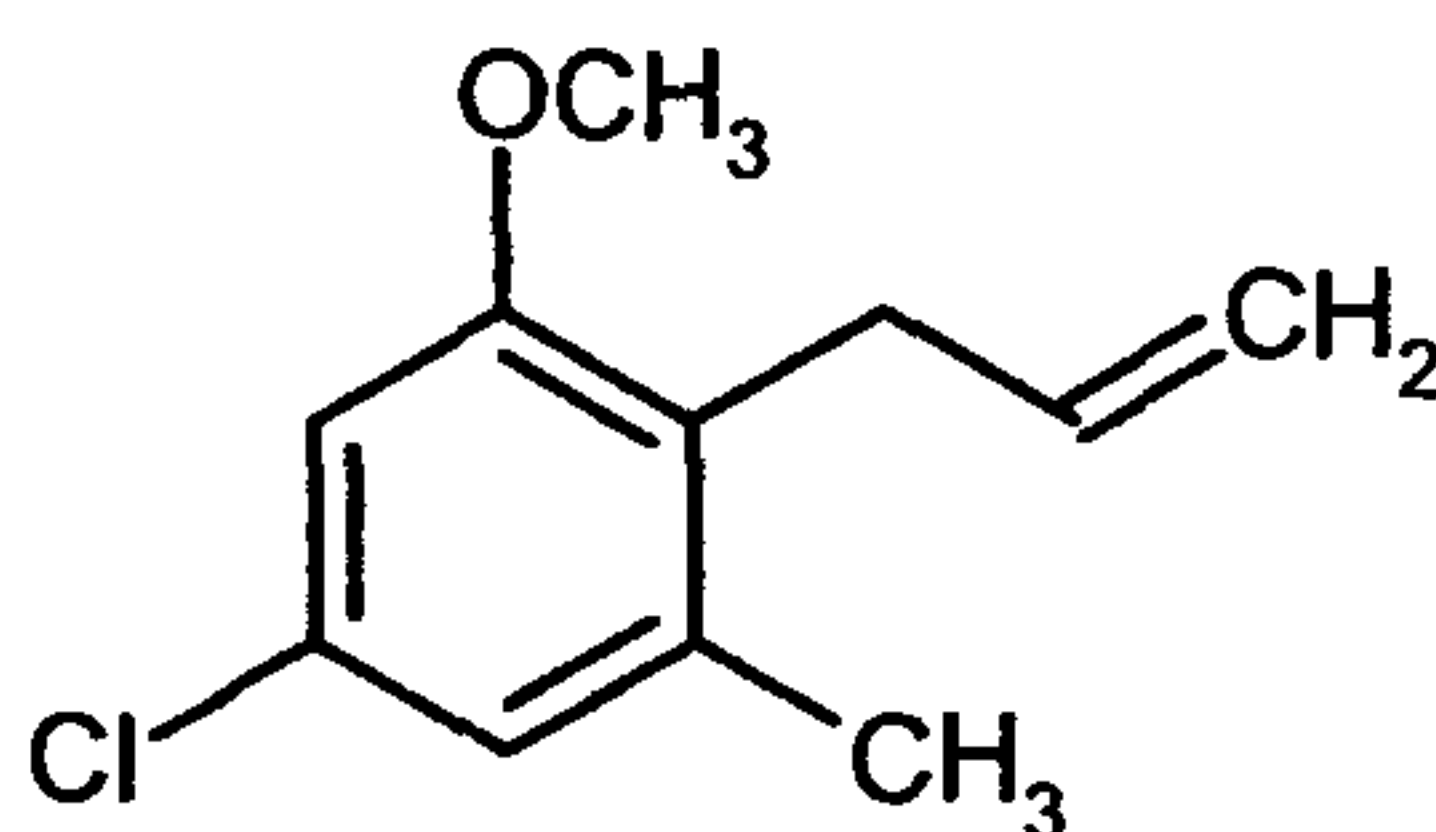
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 211 -

Example No. XLII-1

- 22 g (0.11 mol) of the compound of Preparation Example XLIII-1 is introduced into 60 ml of CH_2Cl_2 at -70°C . Then, ozone is passed in for 2 hours until uptake is no longer discernible (KI solution turns yellowish-brown). The mixture is flushed with oxygen. When the reaction has ended, 19.4 g of dimethyl sulphide are added dropwise at -70°C using a pipette, and stirring is continued for 30 minutes. The mixture is allowed to slowly come to room temperature and stirring is continued for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent is evaporated in vacuo on a rotary evaporator in a hood.
- 10 The residue is now purified by chromatography on silica gel (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate, 15:1).

Yield: 34 g (40% of theory).

Example No. XLIII-1

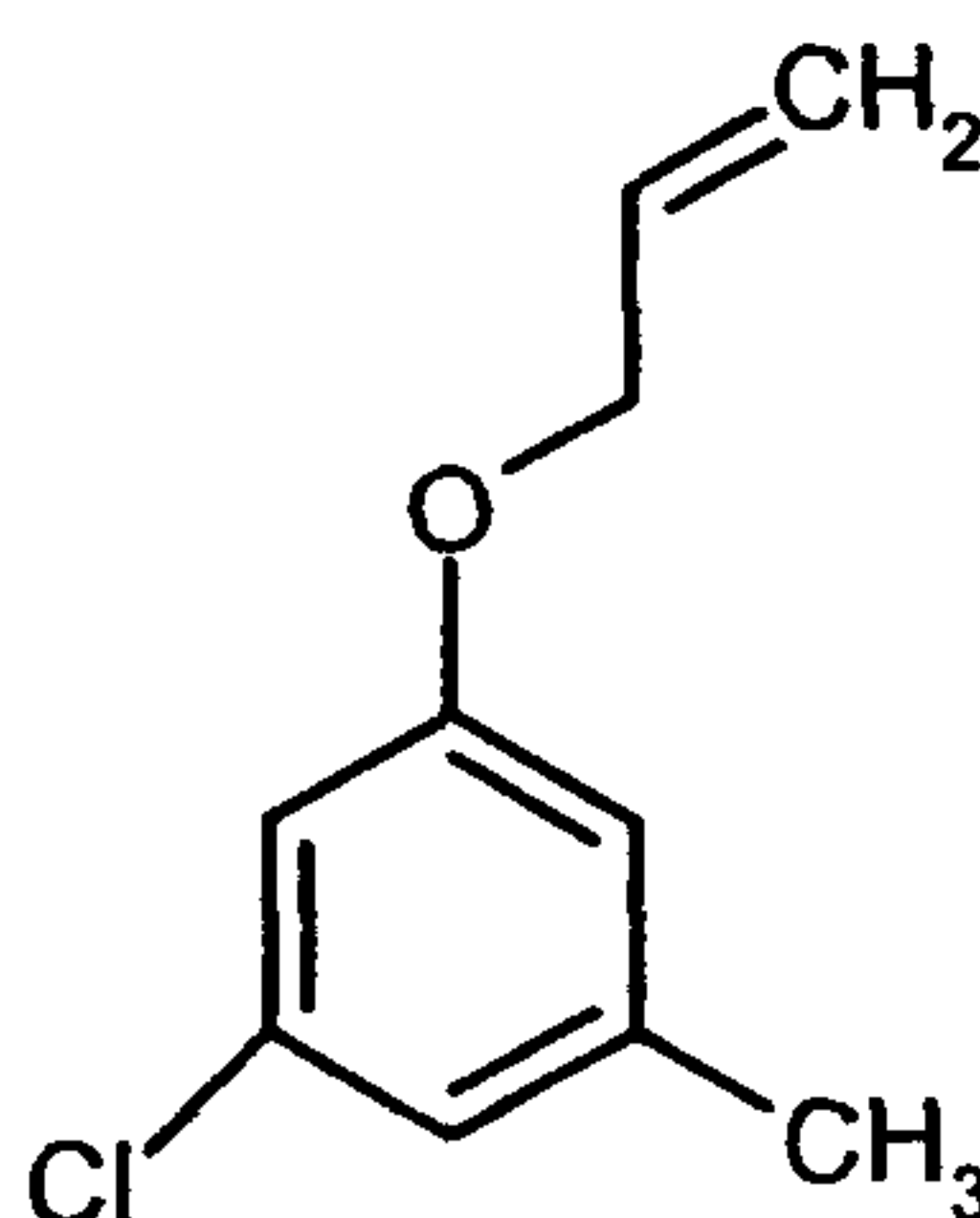
- 15 28 g (0.15 mol) of 3-chloro-6-allyl-5-methylphenol of Example B together with 7.4 g (0.18 mol) of NaOH are introduced into 70 ml of H_2O . 20.4 g (0.165 mol) of dimethyl sulphate are added dropwise at $20-30^\circ\text{C}$ and stirring is continued for 7 h at 100°C . The aqueous phase is extracted 3 times with diethyl ether and the organic phase is washed

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 212 -

twice with 1N NaOH solution and water. It is dried, the solvent is evaporated on a rotary evaporator and the residue is distilled in vacuo.

Yield: 22 g (b.p.: 65°C; 0.2 mbar, 76% of theory).

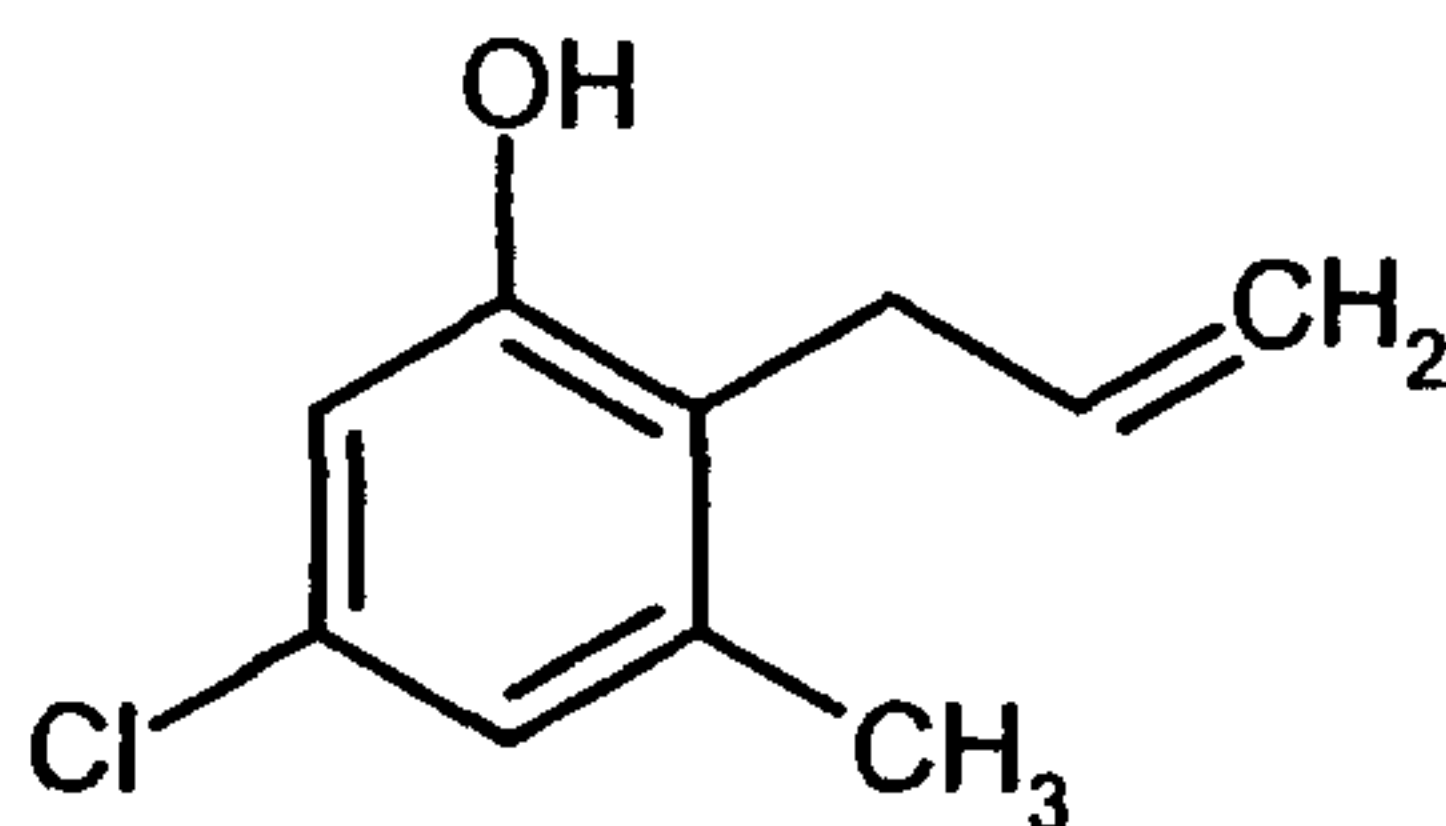
Example A

5

50 g (0.35 mol) of 3-chloro-5-methylphenol, 46.7 g (0.38 mol) of brompropene and 50 g of potassium carbonate are introduced into 80 ml of anhydrous acetone at room temperature. The mixture is refluxed overnight.

The reaction mixture is cooled, treated with 150 ml of water and extracted twice with methyl tert-butyl ether. The organic phase is subsequently washed with 10% strength NaOH solution and dried over potassium carbonate. The solvent is evaporated on a rotary evaporator and the residue is distilled in vacuo.

Yield: 54 g (b.p.: 105°C at 0.1 mbar; 85% of theory)

Example B

15

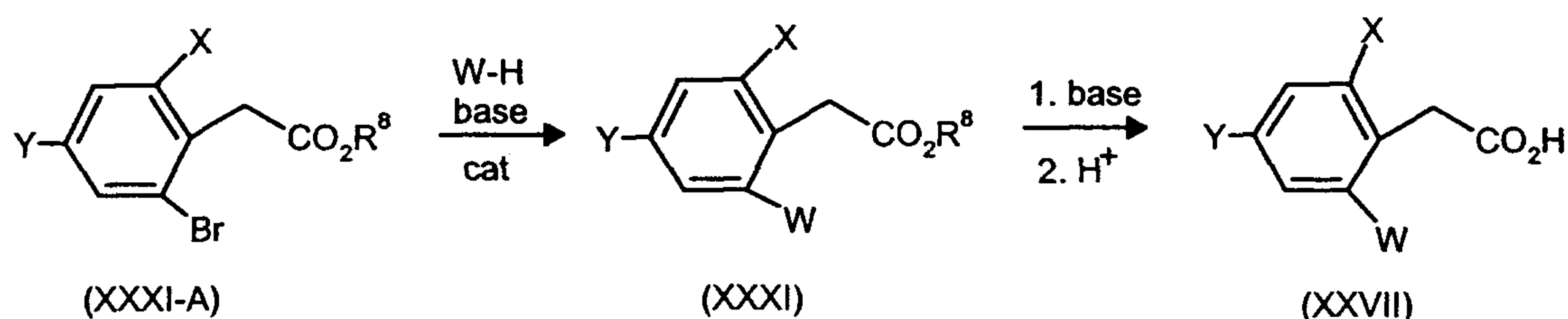
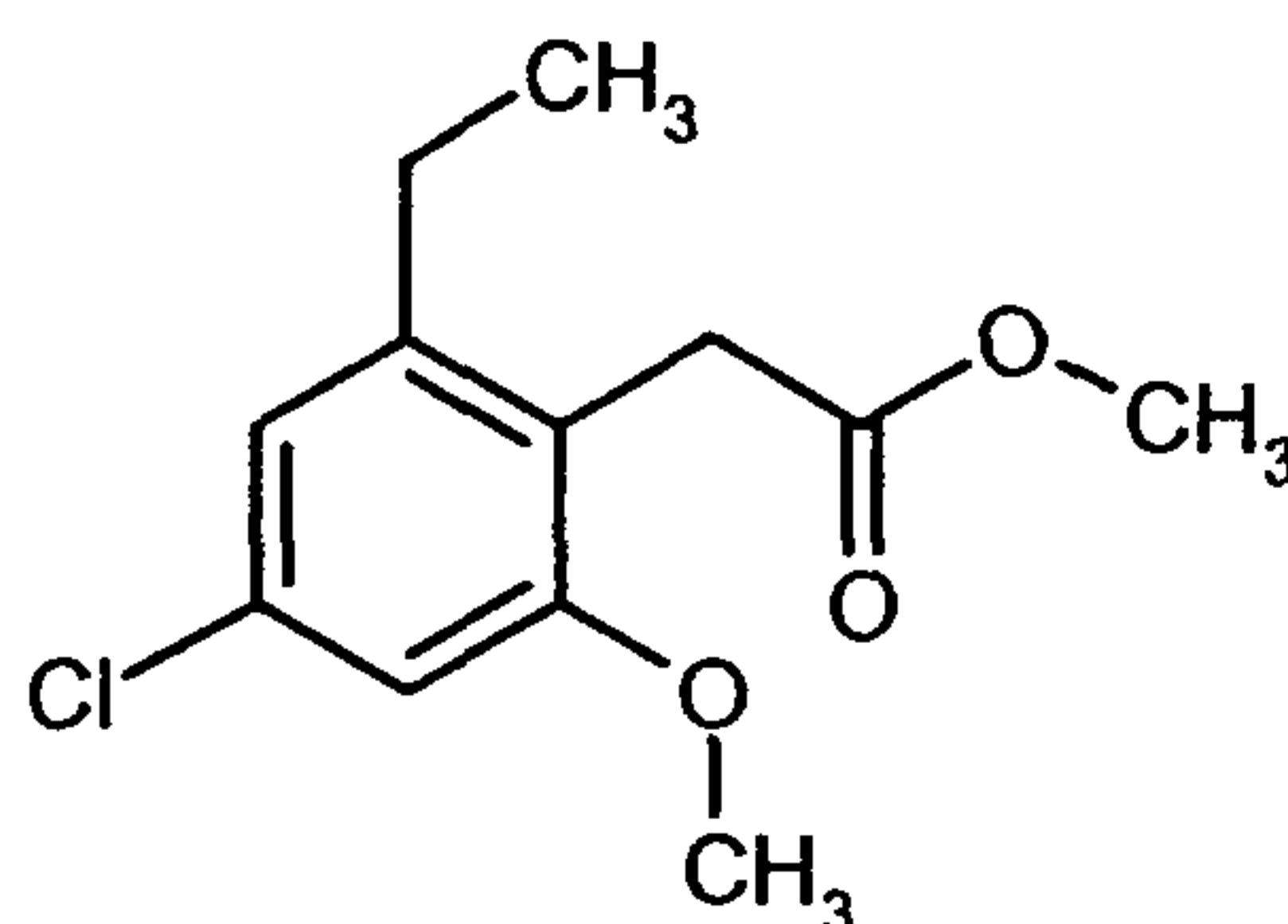
To 53 g (0.29 mol) of the compound of Preparation Example A, add 150 ml of mesitylene at room temperature and reflux for 1-2 days. After the reaction has ended (TLC check), the solvent is evaporated in vacuo on a rotary evaporator. Precision

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 213 -

distillation of 110 g of crude product in vacuo gives two isomers, which are introduced into the subsequent reaction for the preparation of Ex. XLIII-1 without further purification.

Yield: 28 g (b.p.: 84°C; 0.12 mbar, 53% of theory) (crude product).

5 Process RExample No. XXXI-1

- 10 30.1 g (103 mmol) of methyl 2-bromo-4-chloro-6-ethylphenylacetate, 3 g (21 mmol) of copper(I) bromide, 30 ml of ethyl acetate and 210 ml (1105 mmol) of 30 % strength sodium methoxide solution are refluxed overnight. The solvent is subsequently evaporated on a rotary evaporator, the residue is taken up in water/dichloromethane, the mixture is extracted, the extract is dried and the solvent is evaporated on a rotary
- 15 evaporator.

Yield: 9.4 g (38% of theory)

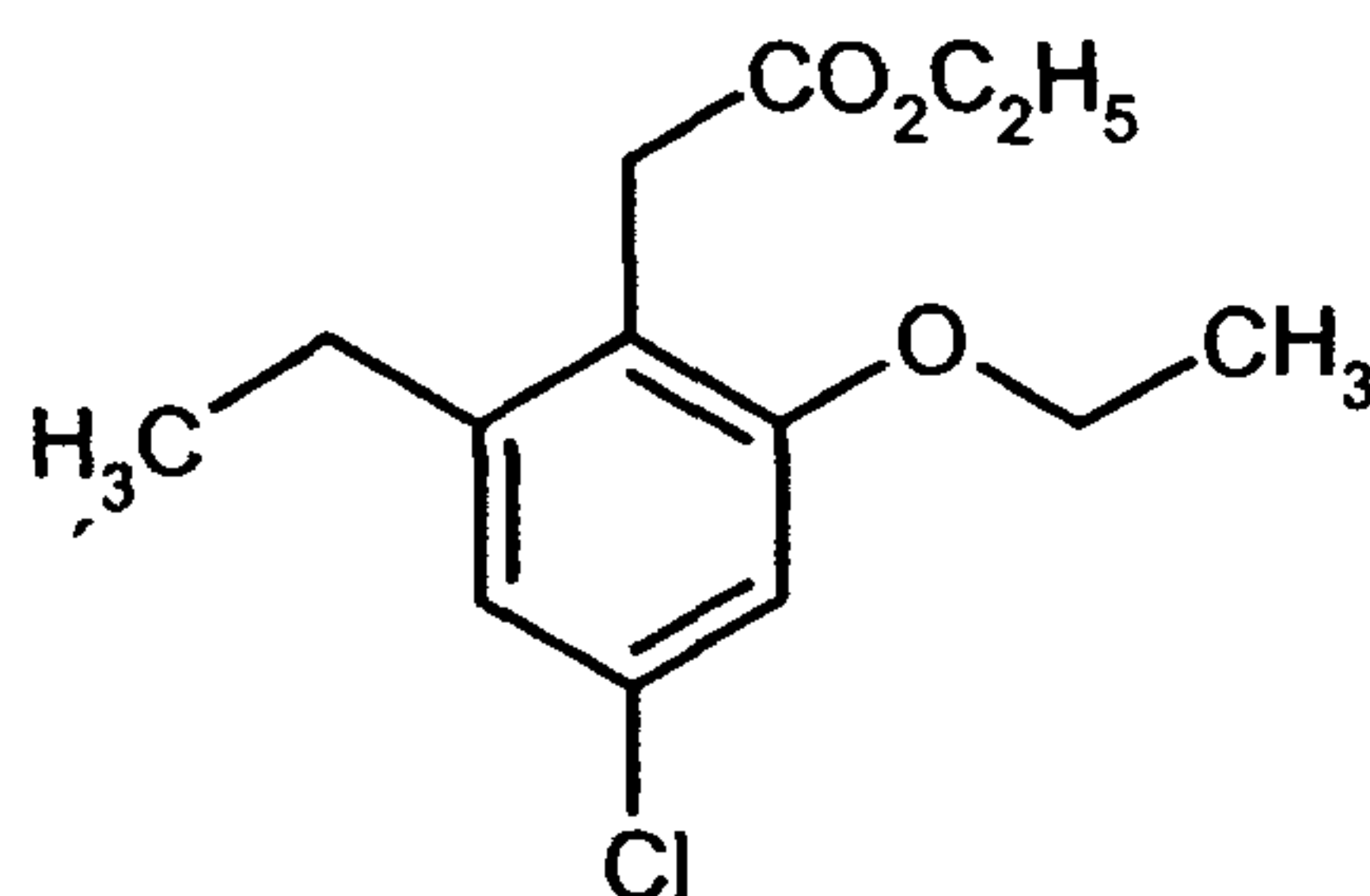
^1H NMR {400 MHz, DMSO- d_6 }: 1.09 (t, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 3H, CH_3); 2.55 (q, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 2H, CH_2); 3.58 (s, 3H, OCH_3); 3.61 (s, 2H, CH_2); 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH_2); 6.89 (s, 1H, Ph-H); 6.94 (s, 1H, Ph-H).

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 214 -

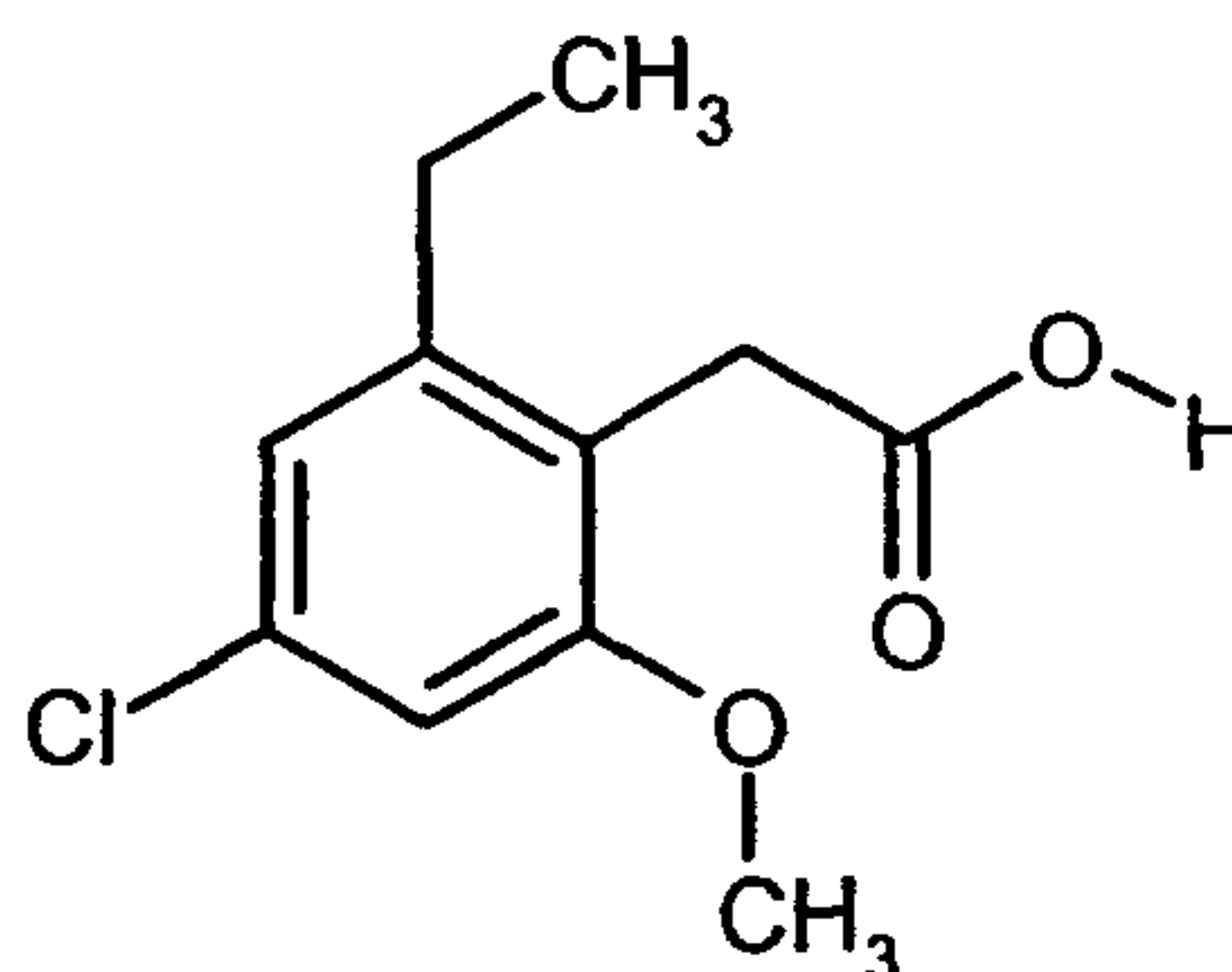
MS/CI: 243 (M+1)

Ethyl 2-ethyl-6-ethoxy-4-chlorophenylacetate (XXX-2) is obtained analogously to Example XXX-1



- 5 ^1H NMR {400 MHz, DMSO- d_6 }: 1.10 (t, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 3H, CH_3); 1.18 (t, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 3H, CH_3); 1.27 (t, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 3H, CH_3); 2.54 (q, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 2H, CH_2); 3.58 (s, 2H, CH_2); 4.01 (q, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2) 4.09 (q, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2); 6.86 (s, 1H, Ph-H); 6.88 (s, 1H, Ph-H) ppm.

MS/CI 271 (M+1).

10 Example No. XXVII-2

- 9.4 g (38 mmol) of the compound of Example XXXI-1 are added to 6.5 g (116 mmol) of KOH, 30 ml of water and 40 ml of methanol and the mixture is refluxed overnight. The solvent is then removed in vacuo, and the residue is taken up in water and precipitated with concentrated HCl. The precipitate is filtered, washed with a little water and dried in vacuo.
- 15

Yield: 8.6 g (97% of theory)

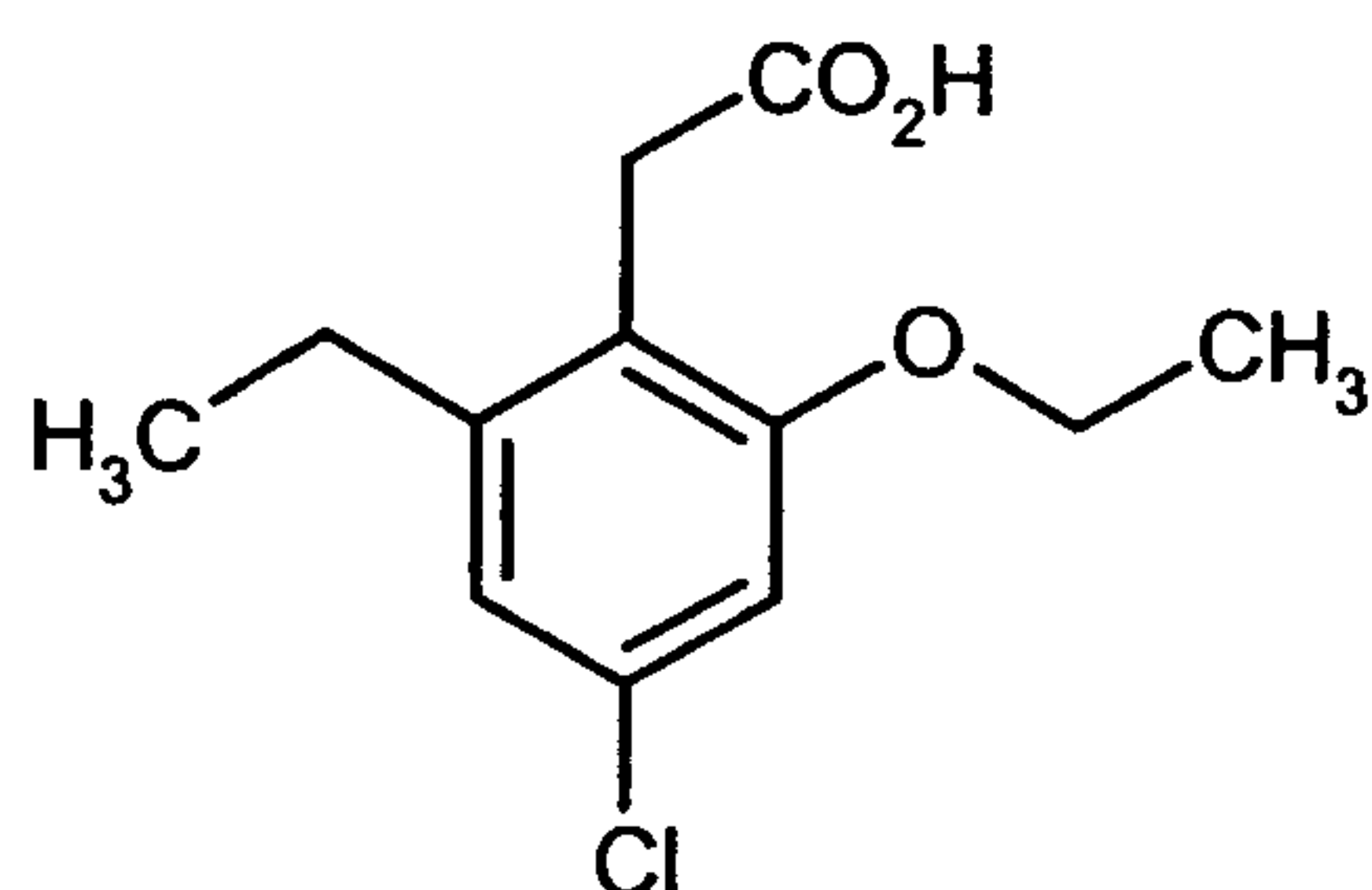
BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 215 -

^1H NMR {400 MHz, DMSO- d_6 }: 1.08 (t, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 3H, CH_3); 2.53 (q, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 2H, CH_2); 3.51 (s, 3H, CH_2); 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH_3); 6.86 (s, 1H, Ph-H); 6.89 (s, 1H, Ph-H); 12.2 (s, 1H, CO_2H).

MS/CI: 229 (M+1)

- 5 2-Ethyl-6-ethoxy-4-chlorophenylacetic acid XXXVII-3 is obtained analogously to Example XXVII-2



^1H NMR {400 MHz, DMSO- d_6 }: 1.09 (t, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 3H, CH_3); 1.28 (t, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 3H, CH_3); 2.54 (q, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 2H, CH_2); 3.51 (s, 2H, CH_2); 4.01 (q, $^3J_{\text{HH}} = 7$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2); 6.85 (s, 1H, Ph-H); 6.87 (s, 1H, Ph-H); 12.2 (s 1H, CO_2H) ppm.

MS/CI:243 (M+1).

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 216 -

Use examples:Example A

Post-emergence test

Solvent: 5 parts by weight of acetone

5 Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

To prepare a suitable active compound preparation, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amount of solvent, the stated amount of emulsifier is added, and the concentrate is diluted with water to the desired concentration.

10 Test plants with a height of 5 - 15 cm are sprayed with the active compound preparation in such a way that the amounts of active compound desired in each case are applied per unit area. The concentration of the spray mixture is chosen in such a way that the amounts of active compound desired in each case are applied in 1 000 l of water/ha.

15 After three weeks, the degree of damage of the plants is scored in % damage in comparison with the development of the untreated control.

The figures denote:

0 %	=	no effect (like untreated control)
100 %	=	total destruction

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 217 -

Example B

Pre-emergence test

Solvent: 5 parts by weight of acetone

Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

- 5 To prepare a suitable active compound preparation, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amount of solvent, the stated amount of emulsifier is added, and the concentrate is diluted with water to the desired concentration.

- 10 Seeds of the test plant are sown in normal soil. After approximately 24 hours, the soil is sprayed with the active compound preparation in such a way that the amounts of active compound desired in each case are applied per unit area. The concentration of the spray mixture is chosen in such a way that the amounts of active compound desired in each case are applied in 1 000 l of water/ha.

After three weeks, the degree of damage of the plants is scored in % damage in comparison with the development of the untreated control.

- 15 The figures denote:

0 %	=	no effect (like untreated control)
100 %	=	total destruction

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 218 -

post-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	sugar beet	Alopecurus	Avena fatua	Echinochloa	Setaria	Abutilon	Sinapis
Ex. I-1-a-3		250	0	100	100	100	100	70	80
post-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	sugar beet	Alopecurus	Avena fatua	Echinochloa	Setaria		
Ex. I-1-a-4		250	0	100	100	100	100		
post-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	sugar beet	Avena fatua	Echinochloa	Setaria	Sinapis		
Ex. I-1-a-5		250	100	100	100	100	80		
Ex. I-1-a-6		250	90	100	100	.	80		
post-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	sugar beet	Alopecurus	Avena fatua	Setaria	Amaranthus		
Ex. I-1-a-1		250	0	100	100	100	-		
Ex. I-1-a-2		250	0	-	100	100	90		

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 219 -

pre-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	Alopecurus	Avena fatua	Echinochloa	Setaria	Abutilon	Sinapis
Ex. I-1-a-3		250	80	100	100	100	80	80
Ex. I-1-a-4		250	90	100	100	100	-	90

pre-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	Alopecurus	Avena fatua	Echinochloa	Setaria
Ex. I-1-a-5		250	90	100	100	100

pre-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	sugar beet	Alopecurus	Lolium	Setaria	Cassia	Matricaria	Viola
Ex. I-1-a-1		125	0	100	100	100	100	90	90

pre-emergence	greenhouse	g a.i./ha	sugar beet	Alopecurus	Avena fatua	Setaria
Ex. I-1-a-2		250	0	100	80	80

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 220 -

Example C

Post-emergence crop plant tolerance

Seeds of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous weed and crop plants are placed in sandy loam in wood fibre pots or in plastic pots, covered with soil and grown in the greenhouse or, during the vegetation period, in the open outside the greenhouse, under good growth conditions. 2 to 3 weeks after sowing, the test plants are treated in the one- to three-leaf stage. The test compounds, which are formulated as wettable powder (WP) or as a fluid (EC), are sprayed onto the plants and the soil surface at various dosage rates with a water application rate of 300 l/ha (converted), with added wetter (0.2 to 0.3%). 3 to 4 weeks after the treatment of the test plants, the effect of the preparations is scored visually in comparison with untreated controls (herbicidal activity in per cent (%): 100% activity = plants have died, 0% activity = like control plants).

Use of safeners

If it is additionally desired to test whether safeners are capable of improving the plant tolerance of test substances with regard to the crop plants, the following options for applying the safeners are used:

- Prior to application of the test substances, the crop plants are sprayed with safener at a particular application rate per hectare (usually 1 day prior to application of the test substances).
- The safener is applied together with the test substance in the form of a tank mix (the amount of safener being indicated in g/ha or as a safener:herbicide ratio).

The activity of the safener substance can be assessed in comparison with untreated control plants by comparing the effect of test substances on crop plants which have been treated without and with safener.

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 221 -

Results of greenhouse experiments with safener/pretreatment (safener mefenpyr (100 g a.i./ha), one day prior to post-emergence treatment with the herbicide)

Table 1'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)
Example I-1-c-7	50	85
	25	30
	13	15
Example I-1-c-7 + mefenpyr	500 + 100	50
	25 + 100	10
	13 + 100	5

5 Table 2'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-1-c-8	100		55
	50	97	50
	25	35	
Example I-1-c-8 + mefenpyr	100 + 100		20
	50 + 100	50	15
	25 + 100	15	

Table 3'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-a-1	100	20	30
	50	15	20
	25	10	20
Example I-2-a-1 + mefenpyr	100 + 100	10	15
	50 + 100	0	10
	25 + 100	0	5

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 222 -

Table 4'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)
Example I-2-a-2	100	97
	50	60
	25	60
Example I-2-a-2 + mefenpyr	100 + 100	40
	50 + 100	30
	25 + 100	20

Table 5'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-c-1	100	30
	50	20
Example I-2-c-1 + mefenpyr	100 + 100	10
	50 + 100	5

5

Table 6'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-b-1	100	20	60
	50	10	40
	25		20
Example I-2-b-1 + mefenpyr	100 + 100	10	15
	50 + 100	0	10
	25 + 100		5

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 223 -

Table 7'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)
Example I-2-b-6	100	98
	50	97
	25	50
Example I-2-b-6 + mefenpyr	100 + 100	20
	50 + 100	15
	25 + 100	10

Table 8'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-1-c-1	100	70
	50	20
	25	20
Example + mefenpyr	100 + 100	55
	50 + 100	5
	25 + 100	5

5 Table 9'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-b-4	100	80	
	25		100
Example I-2-b-4 + mefenpyr	100 + 100	20	
	25 + 100		20

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 224 -

Table 10'

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-b-5	100	100	
	50	97	
	25	50	99
Example I-2-b-5 + mefenpyr	100 + 100	30	
	50 + 100	20	
	25 + 100	10	20

**Greenhouse experiment with cereals with 100 g a.i./ha mefenpyr, post-emergence;
evaluation 21 days after application**

5 **Table 11'**

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Winter barley (%)	Winter wheat (%)
Example I-1-a-6	50	20	10
Example I-1-a-6 + mefenpyr	50 + 100	0	3

Container experiments with cereals outside the greenhouse

Herbicide : mefenpyr 1:2 tank mix

Table F'-1

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-a-2	50	20	95
Example I-2-a-2 + mefenpyr	50 + 100	5	15

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 225 -

Table F'-2

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-c-1	100	15	40
Example I-2-c-1 + mefenpyr	100 + 200	0	5

Table F'- 3

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-c-2	100	100	100
Example I-2-c-2 + mefenpyr	100 + 200	15	70

5 **Table F'-4**

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-b-1	100	20	30
Example I-2-b-1 + mefenpyr	100 + 200	0	0

Table F'-5

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-b-6	50	40	100
Example I-2-b-6 + mefenpyr	50 + 100	10	15

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 226 -

Table F'-6

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-1-c-1	100	98	98
Example I-1-c-1 + mefenpyr	100 + 200	20	65

Table F'-7

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)
Example I-1-b-4	50	60
Example I-1-b-4 + mefenpyr	50 + 100	15

5

Container experiments with cereals outside the greenhouse**Herbicide : mefenpyr g a.i./ha : 50 g a.i./ha****Table F'-8**

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)
Example I-2-c-2	100	98
Example I-2-c-2 + mefenpyr	100 + 50	25

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 227 -

Table F'-9

	Application rate g a.i./ha	Spring barley observed (%)	Spring wheat observed (%)
Example I-2-c-1	100	50	65
Example I-2-c-1 + mefenpyr	100 + 50	5	5

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 228 -

Example D**Aphis test, contact action**

Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

- 5 To prepare a suitable active compound preparation, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier and the concentrate is diluted with water to the desired concentration.

Shoots of young field bean plants (*Vicia faba*) which are severely infested with black bean aphids (*Aphis fabae*) are treated by being dipped into the active compound
10 preparation of the desired concentration.

After the desired period of time, the destruction is determined in %. 100% means that all of the aphids have been destroyed; 0% means that no aphids have been destroyed.

In this test, for example the following compounds of the Preparation Examples show a good activity:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 229 -

Table D

Plant-injurious insects

Aphis fabae contact test

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 6 d
Ex. I-1-a-1	1000	100

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 230 -

Example E**Meloidogyne test**

Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

Emulsifier 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

- 5 To prepare a suitable active compound preparation, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier and the concentrate is diluted with water to the desired concentration.

Containers are filled with sand, active compound solution, *Meloidogyne incognita* egg/larval suspension and lettuce seeds. The lettuce seeds germinate and the plantlets
10 develop. The galls develop on the roots.

After the desired time, the nematocidal efficacy is determined in % with reference to gall formation. 100% means that no galls were found; 0% means that the number of galls on the treated plants corresponds to that of the untreated control.

In this test, good activity is shown, for example, by the following compounds of the
15 Preparation Examples:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 231 -

Table E

Plant-injurious nematodes

Meloidogyne test

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 14 d
Ex. I-1-a-3	20	98
Ex. I-1-a-4	20	98

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 232 -

Example F**Myzus test**

Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

Emulsifier 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

- 5 To prepare a suitable active compound preparation, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier and the concentrate is diluted with emulsifier-containing water to the desired concentration.

Cabbage leaves (*Brassica oleracea*), which are severely infested with the green peach aphid (*Myzus persicae*) are treated by immersing them into the active compound
10 preparation of the desired concentration.

After the desired time, the destruction rate is determined in %. 100% means that all of the aphids have been destroyed; 0% means that none of the aphids have been destroyed.

In this test, good activity is shown, for example, by the following compounds of the Preparation Examples:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 233 -

Table F

Plant-injurious insects

Myzus test

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 6 d
Ex. I-1-a-1	1000	95
Ex. I-1-a-2	1000	100
Ex. I-1-a-3	1000	90

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 234 -

Example G**Nephotettix test**

5 Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

10 To produce a suitable preparation of active compound, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier, and the concentrate is diluted with emulsifier-containing water to the desired concentration.

15 Rice seedlings (*Oryza sativa*) are treated by being dipped into the preparation of active compound of the desired concentration and are infested with the green rice leafhopper (*Nephotettix cincticeps*) while the leaves are still moist.

After the desired time, the destruction in % is determined. 100% means that all the leafhoppers have been killed; 0% means that none of the leafhoppers have been killed.

20 In this test, for example the following compounds of the preparation examples show good effectiveness:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 235 -

Table G

Plant-injurious insects

Nephotettix test

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 6 d
Ex. I-1-a-1	1000	100
Ex. I-1-a-2	1000	100

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 236 -

Example H**Phaedon larvae test**

Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

5 Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

To produce a suitable preparation of active compound, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier, and the concentrate is diluted with emulsifier-containing water to the desired concentration.

10

Cabbage leaves (*Brassica oleracea*) are treated by being dipped into the preparation of active compound of the desired concentration and are infested with the larvae of the mustard beetle (*Phaedon cochleariae*) while the leaves are still moist.

15 After the desired time, the destruction in % is determined. 100% means that all the beetle larvae have been killed; 0% means that none of the beetle larvae have been killed.

20 In this test, for example the following compounds of the preparation examples show good effectiveness:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 237 -

Table H

Plant-injurious insects

Phaedon larvae test

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 7 d
Ex. I-1-a-1	1000	100
Ex. I-1-a-2	1000	100
Ex. I-1-a-3	1000	80
Ex. I-1-a-4	1000	100
Ex. I-1-a-6	1000	90

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 238 -

Example I**Plutella test**

5 Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

10 To produce a suitable preparation of active compound, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier, and the concentrate is diluted with emulsifier-containing water to the desired concentration.

15 Cabbage leaves (*Brassica oleracea*) are treated by being dipped into the preparation of active compound of the desired concentration and are infested with caterpillars of the diamond-back moth (*Plutella xylostella*) while the leaves are still moist.

After the desired time, the destruction in % is determined. 100% means that all the caterpillars have been killed; 0% means that none of the caterpillars have been killed.

20 In this test, for example the following compounds of the preparation examples show good effectiveness:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 239 -

Table I

Plant-injurious insects

Plutella test

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 7 d
Ex. I-1-a-1	1000	100
Ex. I-1-a-2	1000	100

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 240 -

Example J**Spodoptera frugiperda test**

Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

5 Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

To produce a suitable preparation of active compound, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier, and the concentrate is diluted with emulsifier-containing water to the desired concentration.

10

Cabbage leaves (*Brassica oleracea*) are treated by being dipped into the preparation of active compound of the desired concentration and are infested with caterpillars of the armyworm (*Spodoptera frugiperda*) while the leaves are still moist.

15 After the desired time, the destruction in % is determined. 100% means that all the caterpillars have been killed; 0% means that none of the caterpillars have been killed.

In this test, for example the following compounds of the preparation examples show good effectiveness:

20

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 241 -

Table J

Plant-injurious insects

Spodoptera frugiperda test

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 7 d
Ex. I-1-a-1	1000	100

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 242 -

Example K**Tetranychus test (OP-resistant/immersion treatment)**

5 Solvent: 7 parts by weight of dimethylformamide

Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

10 To produce a suitable preparation of active compound, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier, and the concentrate is diluted with emulsifier-containing water to the desired concentration.

15 Bean plants (*Phaseolus vulgaris*) which are severely infested with all stages of the greenhouse red spider mite (*Tetranychus urticae*) are dipped into a preparation of the active compound of the desired concentration.

After the desired time, the activity in % is determined. 100% means that all the spider mites have been killed; 0% means that none of the spider mites have been killed.

20 In this test, for example the following compounds of the preparation examples show good effectiveness:

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 243 -

Table K

Plant-injurious mites

Tetranychus test (OP-resistant/immersion treatment)

Active compounds	Active compound concentration in ppm	Destruction in % after 7 d
Ex. I-1-a-1	1000	100
Ex. I-1-a-2	1000	95
Ex. I-1-a-3	100	80

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 244 -

Example L

Limit concentration test/soil-dwelling insects - treatment of transgenic plants

5 Test insect: *Diabrotica balteata* – larvae in the soil

 Solvent: 7 parts by weight of acetone

 Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

- 10 To produce a suitable preparation of active compound, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amount of solvent, the stated amount of emulsifier is added, and the concentrate is diluted with water to the desired concentration.

- 15 The active compound preparation is poured on the soil. The concentration of the active compound in the preparation is of virtually no importance, only the amount of weight of active compound per unit volume of soil, which is detailed in ppm (mg/l), being decisive. 0.25 l pots are filled with the soil and left to stand at 20°C.

- 20 Immediately after setting up the experiment, 5 pregerminated maize kernels cv. YIELD GUARD (trade mark of Monsanto Comp., USA) are placed into each pot. After 2 days, the test insects in question are placed into the treated soil. After a further 7 days, the efficacy of the active compound is determined by counting the maize plants which have emerged (1 plant = 20% activity).

BCS 02-3003-Foreign countries

- 245 -

Example M

Heliothis virescens test – treatment of transgenic plants

Solvent: 7 parts by weight of acetone

5 Emulsifier: 1 part by weight of alkylaryl polyglycol ether

To produce a suitable preparation of active compound, 1 part by weight of active compound is mixed with the stated amounts of solvent and emulsifier, and the concentrate is diluted with water to the desired concentration.

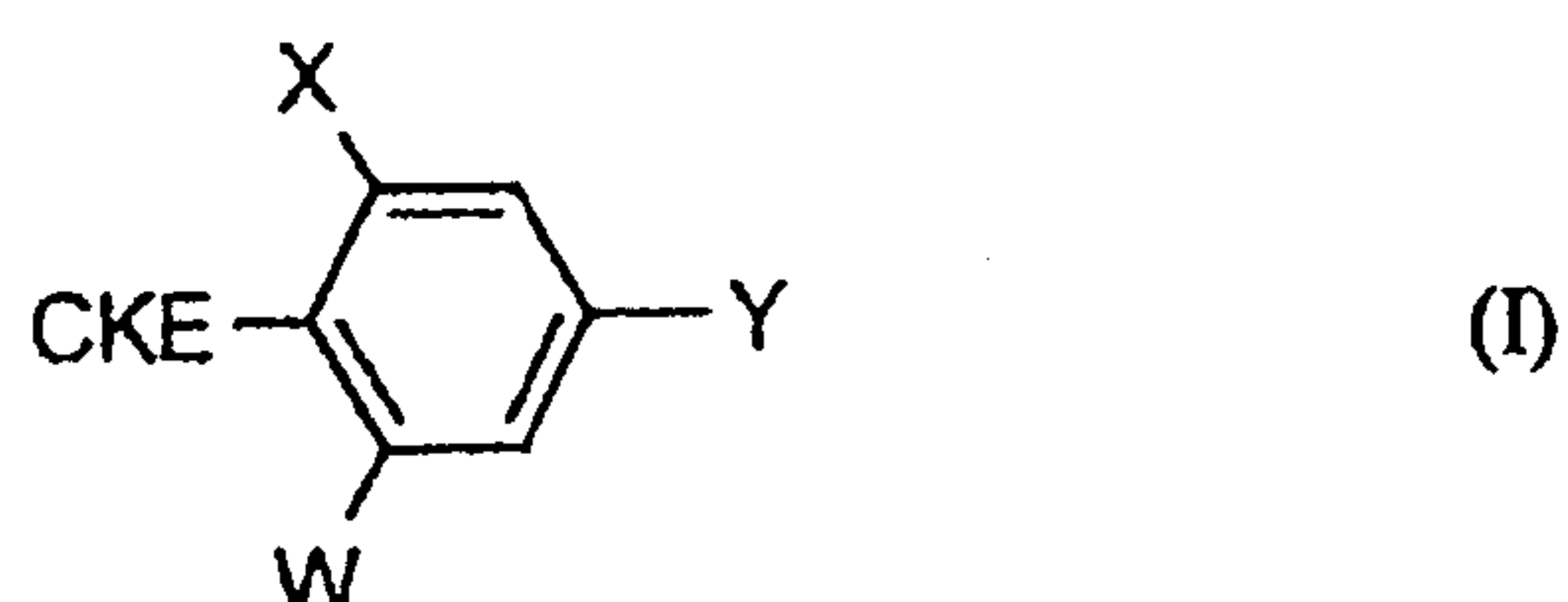
10

Soybean shoots (Glycine max) cv. Roundup Ready (trade mark of Monsanto Comp. USA) are treated by dipping them into the active compound preparation of the desired concentration and are populated with caterpillars of the tobacco budworm (Heliothis virescens) while the leaves are still moist..

15 After the desired time, the destruction of the insects is determined.

CLAIMS:

1. A compound of the general formula (I):



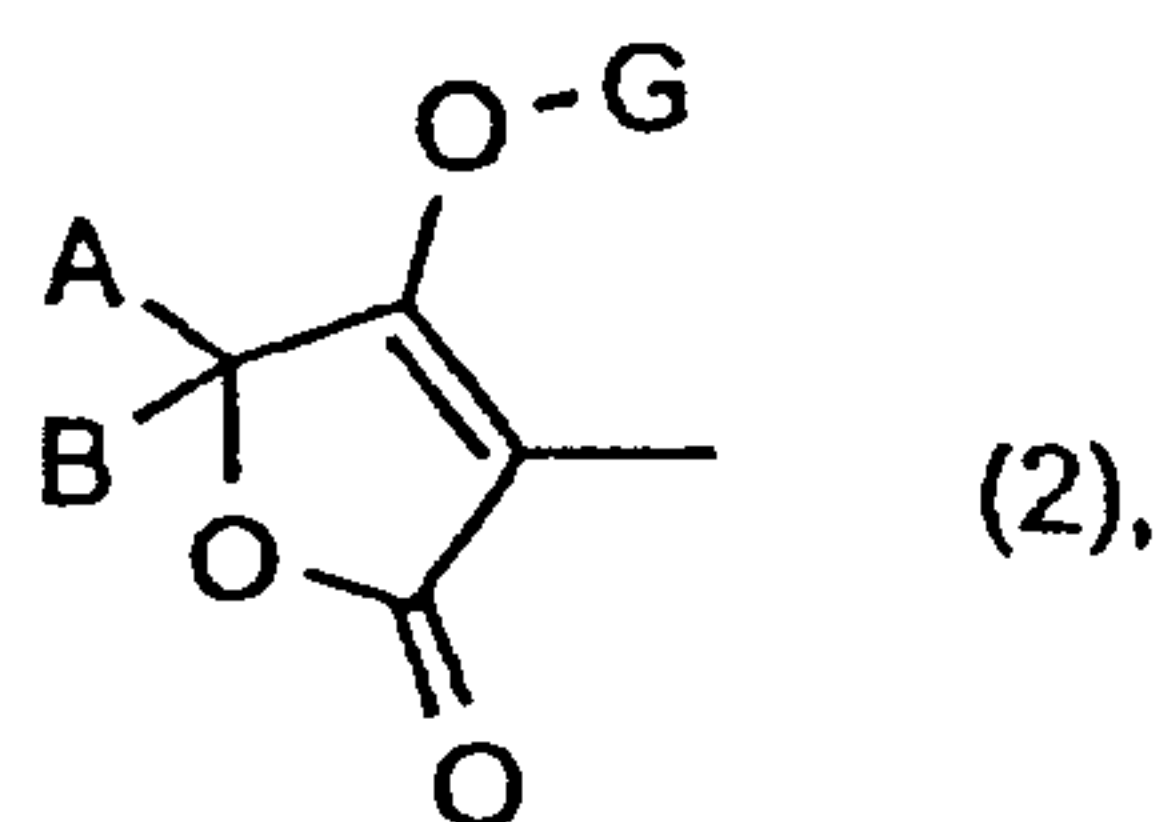
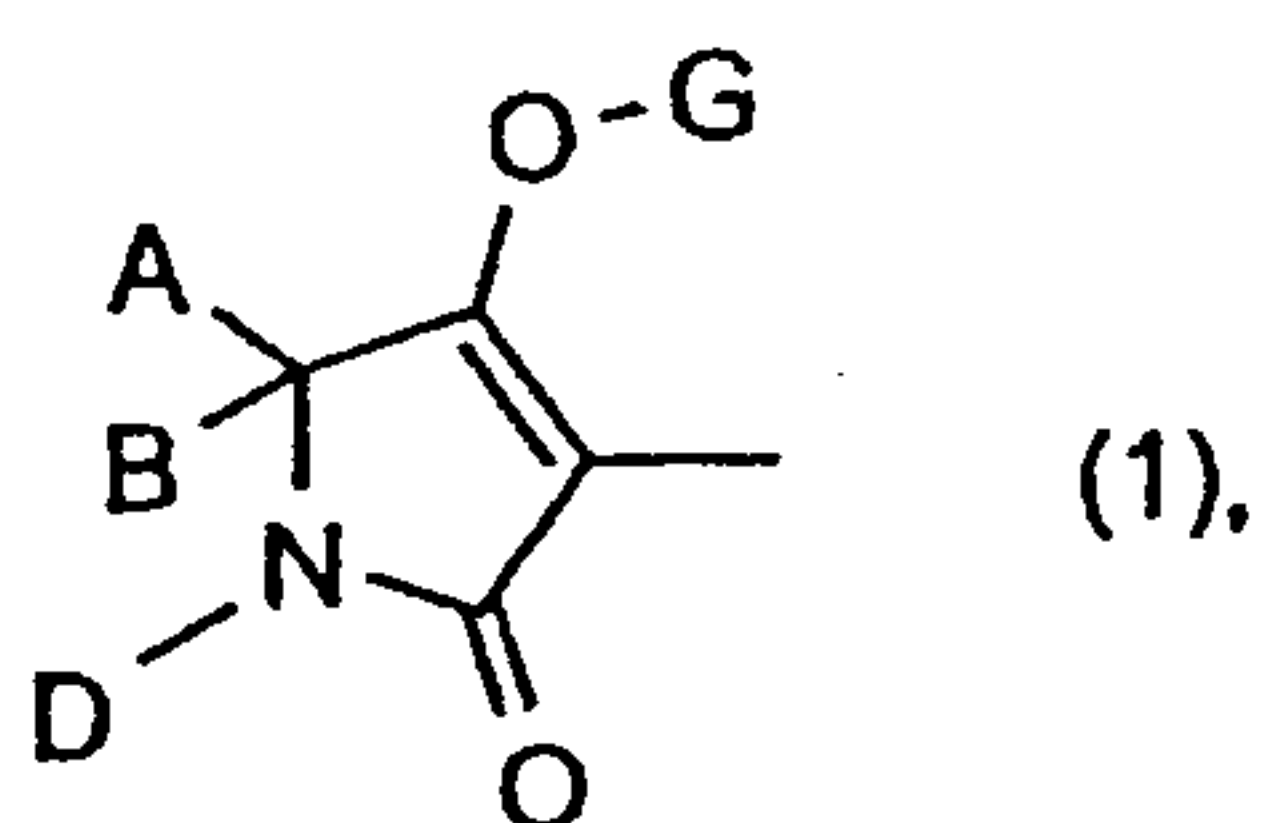
wherein:

- 5 W represents: (i) alkoxy, halogenoalkoxy, alkoxyalkyloxy or alkoxy-bis-alkyloxy, or (ii) optionally substituted cycloalkylalkanediyoxy, which is optionally interrupted by hetero atoms;

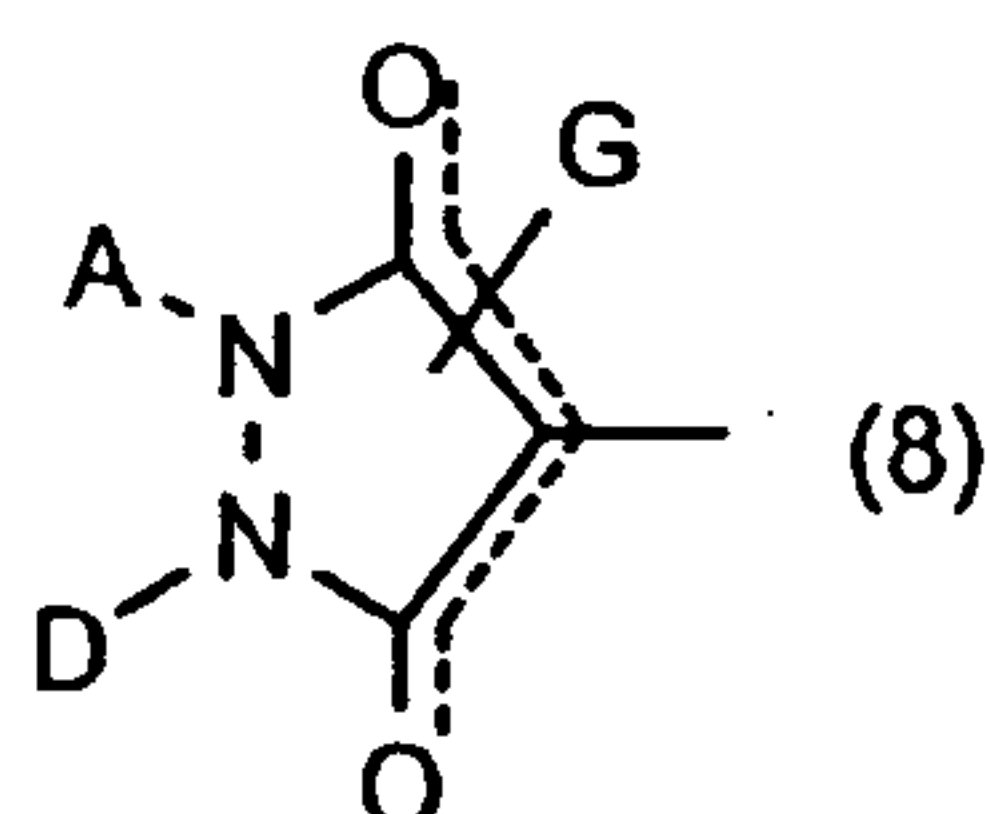
X represents alkyl;

Y represents Cl, Br or I; and

- 10 CKE represents one of the groups:



or



wherein:

A represents: (i) H, (ii) alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl or alkylthioalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, (iii) saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted cycloalkyl in which at least one ring atom is optionally replaced by a
 5 hetero atom, or (iv) aryl, arylalkyl or hetaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, alkyl, halogenoalkyl, alkoxy, halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro;

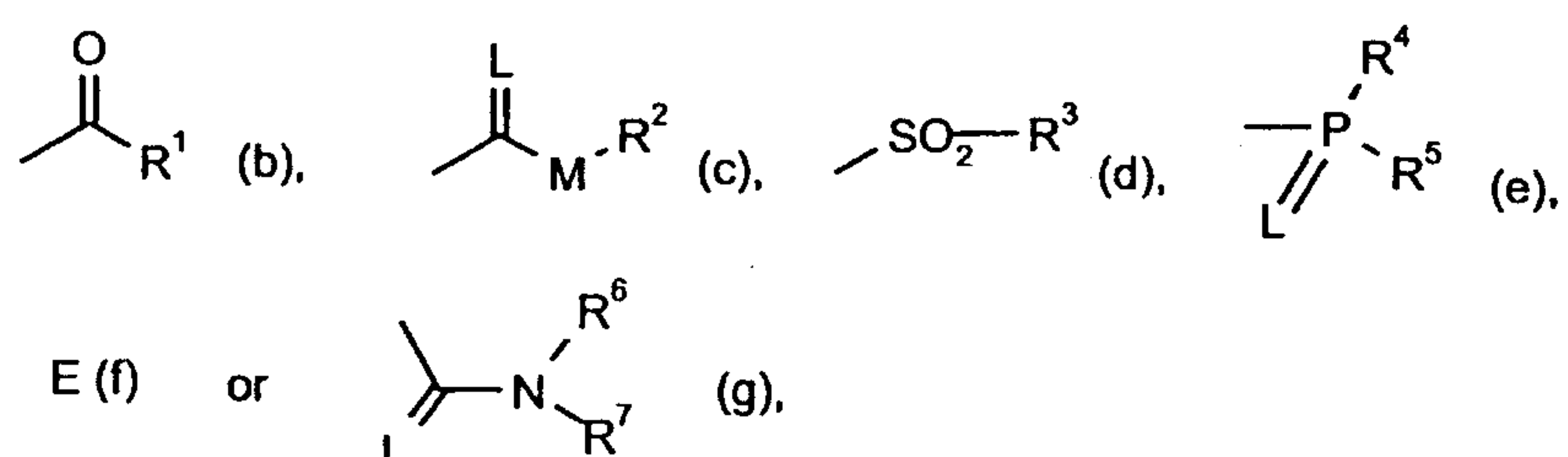
B represents H, alkyl or alkoxyalkyl; or

A and B together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent a saturated or unsaturated, unsubstituted or substituted cycle which
 10 optionally contains at least one hetero atom;

D represents: (i) H, or (ii) an optionally substituted alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, saturated or unsaturated cycloalkyl in which one or more ring members optionally are replaced by hetero atoms, arylalkyl, aryl, hetarylalkyl or hetaryl; or

A and D together with the atoms to which they are bonded represent a
 15 saturated or unsaturated cycle which is unsubstituted or substituted in the A, D moiety and which optionally contains at least one, in the case of CKE = (8), a further, hetero atom; and

G represents H (a), or one of the groups:



wherein:

E represents a metal ion equivalent or an ammonium ion;

L represents O or S;

M represents O or S;

5 R^1 represents: (i) alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl or polyalkoxyalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, (ii) cycloalkyl which is optionally interrupted by at least one hetero atom and which is optionally substituted by halogeno, alkyl or alkoxy, or (iii) optionally substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, hetaryl, phenoxyalkyl or hetaryloxyalkyl;

10 R^2 represents: (i) alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl or polyalkoxyalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, or (ii) in optionally substituted cycloalkyl, phenyl or benzyl;

R^3 , R^4 and R^5 independently of one another represent: (i) alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylthio, alkenylthio or cycloalkylthio, each of which is
15 optionally substituted by halogeno, or (ii) optionally substituted phenyl, benzyl, phenoxy or phenylthio; and

R^6 and R^7 independently of one another represent: (i) H, (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, or (iii) optionally substituted phenyl or benzyl; or

20 R^6 and R^7 together with the N atom to which they are bonded represent a cycle which is optionally interrupted by O or S.

2. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein:

30517-273

- 249 -

W represents: (i) C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₄-alkyloxy or C₁-C₄-alkoxy-bis-C₂-C₄-alkyloxy, or
 (ii) C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₃-alkanediylloxy which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by F, Cl, C₁-C₃-alkyl or C₁-C₃-alkoxy and in which one methylene group
 5 of the ring is optionally interrupted by O or S;

X represents C₁-C₆-alkyl;

Y represents Cl, Br or I;

A represents: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, C₃-C₈-alkenyl, C₁-C₁₀-alkoxy-C₁-C₈-alkyl or C₁-C₁₀-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by
 10 halogeno, (iii) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl in which one or two ring members which are not directly adjacent are optionally replaced by O and/or S and which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkoxy, or (iv) phenyl, naphthyl, hetaryl having 5 to 6 ring atoms, phenyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl or naphthyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy,
 15 C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro;

B represents H, C₁-C₁₂-alkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl; or

A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent:

(i) saturated C₃-C₁₀-cycloalkyl or unsaturated C₅-C₁₀-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally replaced by O or S and which is optionally monosubstituted or
 20 disubstituted by C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₃-C₁₀-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₈-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy, C₁-C₈-alkylthio, halogeno or phenyl, (ii) C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is substituted by an alkylenediyl group which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl and which optionally contains one or two O and/or S atoms which are not directly adjacent, or by an alkylenedioxy or by an alkylenedithio group, this group together with the carbon atom
 25 to which it is bonded forming a further five- to eight-membered ring, or

30517-273

- 250 -

(iii) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl or C₅-C₈-cycloalkenyl in which two substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded represent C₂-C₆-alkanediyl, C₂-C₆-alkenediyl or C₄-C₆-alkanedienediyl, in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by O or S and each of which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy or
 5 halogeno;

D represents: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, C₃-C₈-alkenyl, C₃-C₈-alkinyl or C₁-C₁₀-alkoxy-C₂-C₈-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, (iii) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl in which a ring member is optionally replaced by O or S and which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or
 10 C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, or (iv) phenyl, hetaryl having 5 or 6 ring atoms, phenyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl or hetaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl having 5 or 6 ring atoms, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or nitro; or

A and D together represent optionally substituted C₃-C₆-alkanediyl or
 15 C₃-C₆-alkenediyl, in which optionally one methylene group is replaced by a carbonyl group, O or S; and

E, L and M are as defined in claim 1;

R¹ represents: (i) C₁-C₂₀-alkyl, C₂-C₂₀-alkenyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₁-C₈-alkylthio-C₁-C₈-alkyl or poly-C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₁-C₈-alkyl, each of which is
 20 optionally substituted by halogeno, (ii) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl in which one or more ring members which are not directly adjacent are optionally replaced by O and/or S and which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkoxy, (iii) phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogeno, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylthio or C₁-C₆-alkylsulphonyl,
 25 (iv) phenyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl which is optionally substituted by halogeno, nitro, cyano,

30517-273

- 251 -

C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl or C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy,

(v) 5- or 6-membered hetaryl which is optionally substituted by halogeno or

C₁-C₆-alkyl, (vi) phenoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl which is optionally substituted by halogeno or

C₁-C₆-alkyl, or (vii) 5- or 6-membered hetaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl which is optionally

5 substituted by halogeno, amino or C₁-C₆-alkyl;

R² represents: (i) C₁-C₂₀-alkyl, C₂-C₂₀-alkenyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₂-C₈-alkyl or poly-C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₂-C₈-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno,

(ii) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl or

C₁-C₆-alkoxy, or (iii) phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by

10 halogeno, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl or

C₁-C₆-halogenoalkoxy;

R³ represents: (i) C₁-C₈-alkyl which is optionally substituted by

halogeno, or (ii) phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno,

C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, cyano or

15 nitro;

R⁴ and R⁵ independently of one another represent: (i) C₁-C₈-alkyl,

C₁-C₈-alkoxy, C₁-C₈-alkylamino, di-(C₁-C₈-alkyl)amino, C₁-C₈-alkylthio,

C₂-C₈-alkenylthio or C₃-C₇-cycloalkylthio, each of which is optionally substituted by

halogeno, or (ii) phenyl, phenoxy or phenylthio, each of which is optionally substituted

20 by halogeno, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio,

C₁-C₄-halogenoalkylthio, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl; and

R⁶ and R⁷ independently of one another represent: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₈-alkoxy, C₃-C₈-alkenyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy-C₁-C₈-alkyl, each of

which is optionally substituted by halogeno, (iii) phenyl which is optionally substituted

25 by halogeno, C₁-C₈-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₈-alkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy, or (iv) benzyl which is

optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₁-C₈-halogenoalkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy;

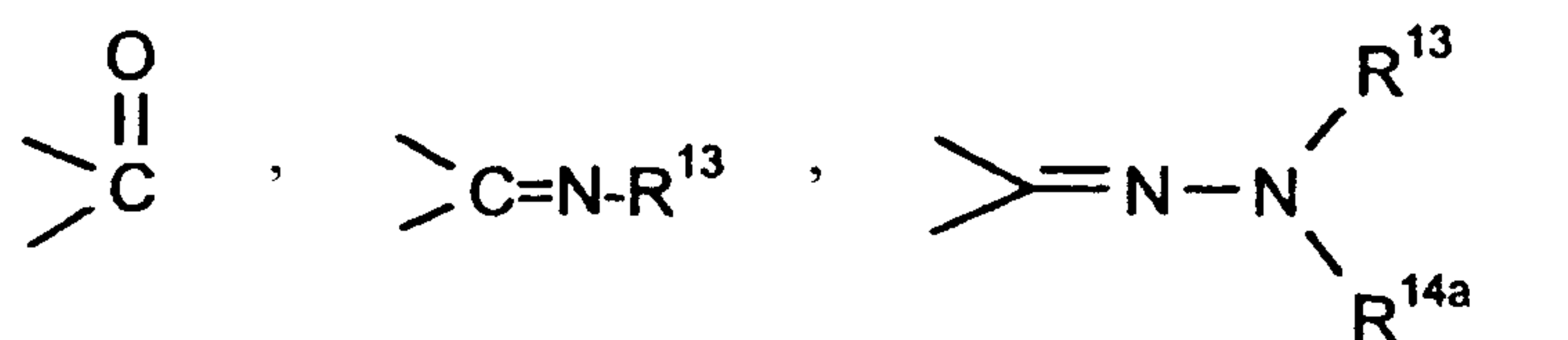
or

30517-273

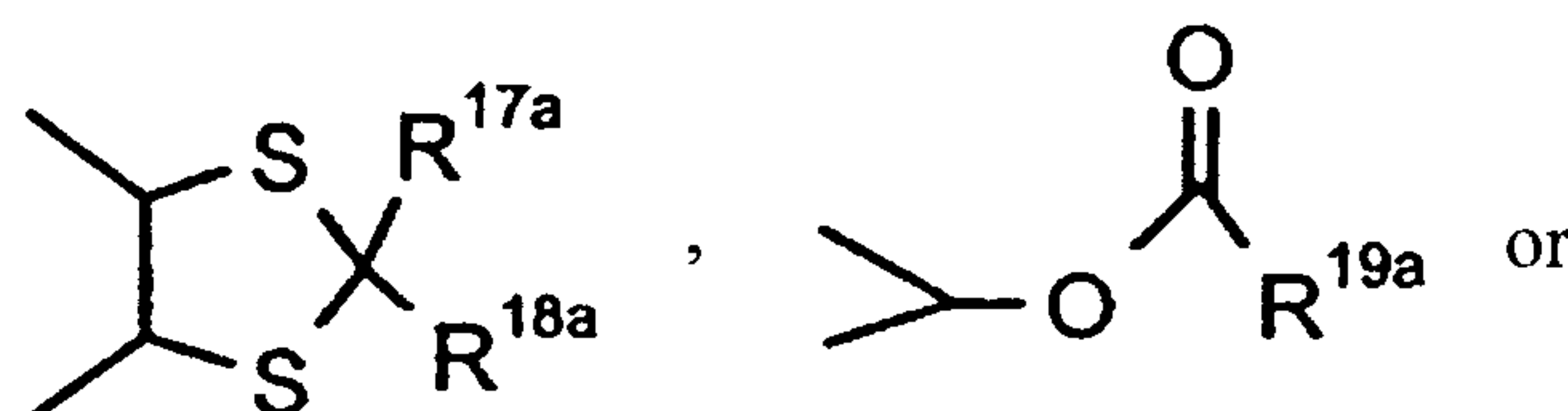
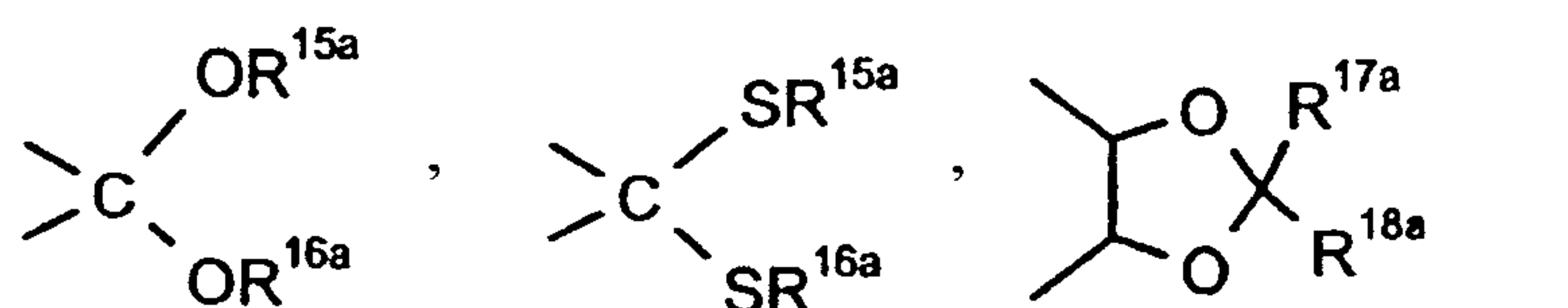
- 252 -

R^6 and R^7 together represent a C_3 - C_6 -alkylene radical which is optionally substituted by C_1 - C_4 -alkyl and in which one carbon atom is optionally replaced by O or S.

3. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 2, wherein
- 5 the substituents for C_3 - C_6 -alkanediyl or C_3 - C_6 -alkenediyl, for A and D together, are:
- (i) halogeno, hydroxyl, mercapto, (ii) C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio, C_3 - C_7 -cycloalkyl, phenyl or benzyloxy, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, (iii) a further C_3 - C_6 -alkanediyl or C_3 - C_6 -alkenediyl group, or (iv) a
- 10 butadienyl group which is optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 -alkyl or in which two adjacent substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded optionally form a further saturated or unsaturated cycle having 5 or 6 ring atoms which optionally contain O or S, or which optionally contain one of the following groups:

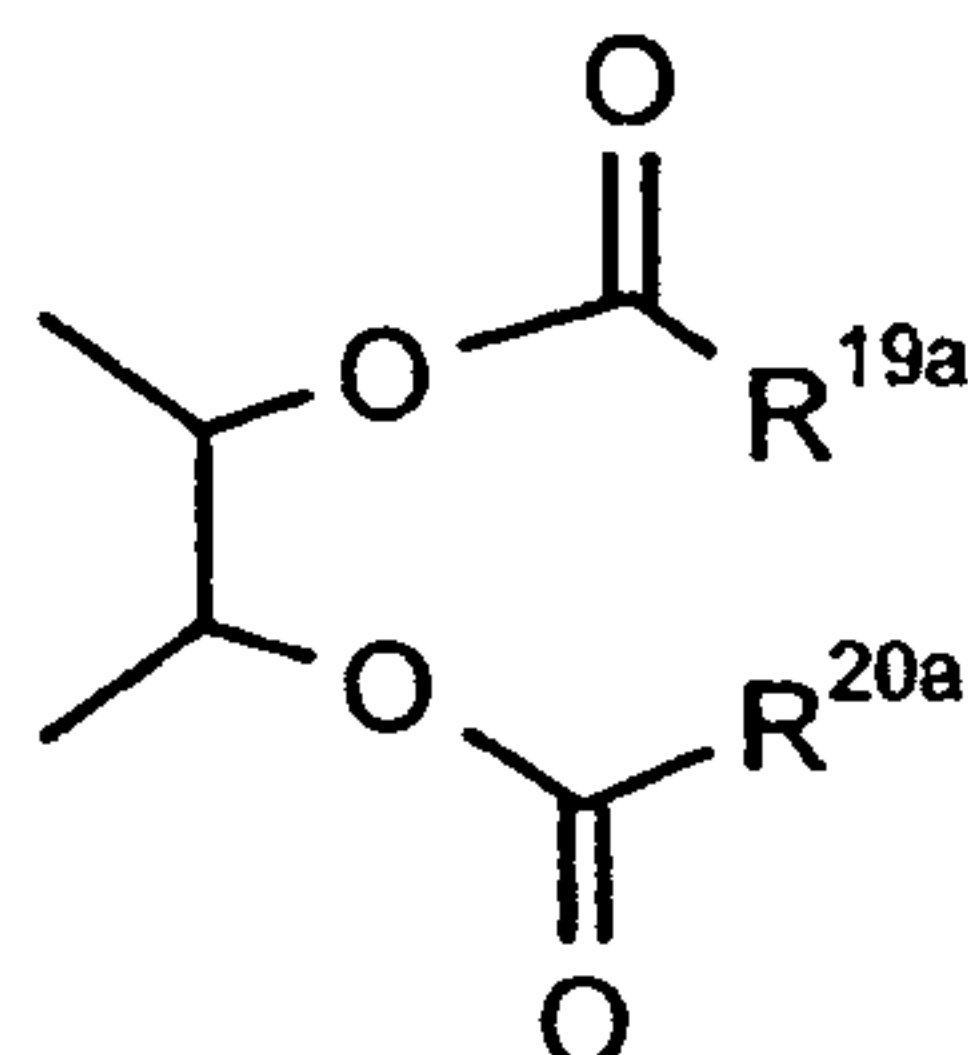


15



30517-273

- 253 -



wherein:

- R¹³ represents: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₈-alkyl or C₁-C₈-alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno or C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by O or S and which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy, or (iii) phenyl, phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl or phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, nitro or cyano;
- R^{14a} represents H or C₁-C₈-alkyl; or
- R¹³ and R^{14a} together represent C₄-C₆-alkanediyl;
- R^{15a} and R^{16a} are identical or different and represent C₁-C₆-alkyl; or
- R^{15a} and R^{16a} together represent a C₂-C₄-alkanediyl radical which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-halogenoalkyl, or by phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, nitro or cyano;
- R^{17a} and R^{18a} independently of one another represent:
- (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₈-alkyl which is optionally substituted by halogeno, or (iii) phenyl which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, nitro or cyano; or

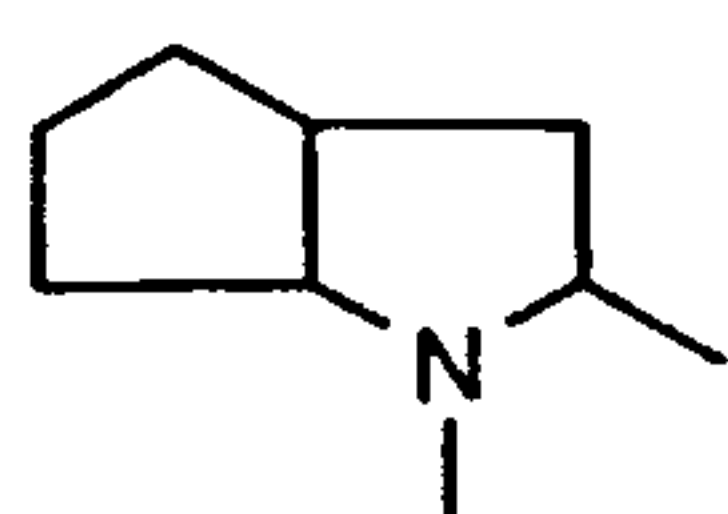
30517-273

- 254 -

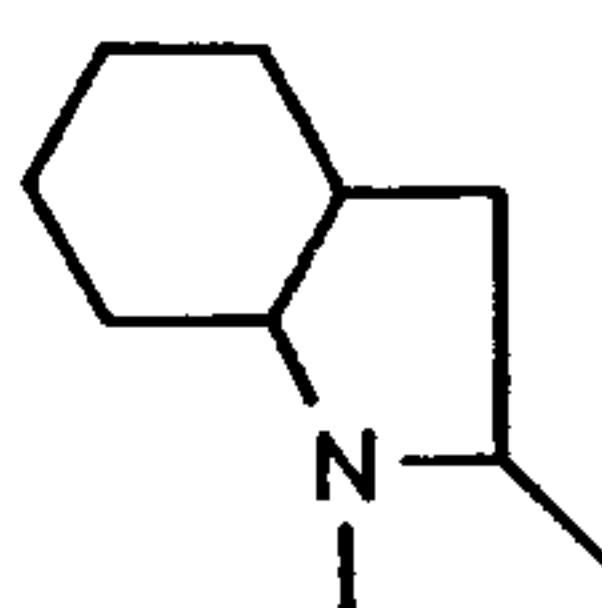
R^{17a} and R^{18a} together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent a carbonyl group or C_5 - C_7 -cycloalkyl in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by O or S and which is optionally substituted by halogeno, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy; and

5 R^{19a} and R^{20a} independently of one another represent C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{10} -alkenyl, C_1 - C_{10} -alkoxy, C_1 - C_{10} -alkylamino, C_3 - C_{10} -alkenylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_{10} -alkyl)amino or di- $(C_3$ - C_{10} -alkenyl)amino.

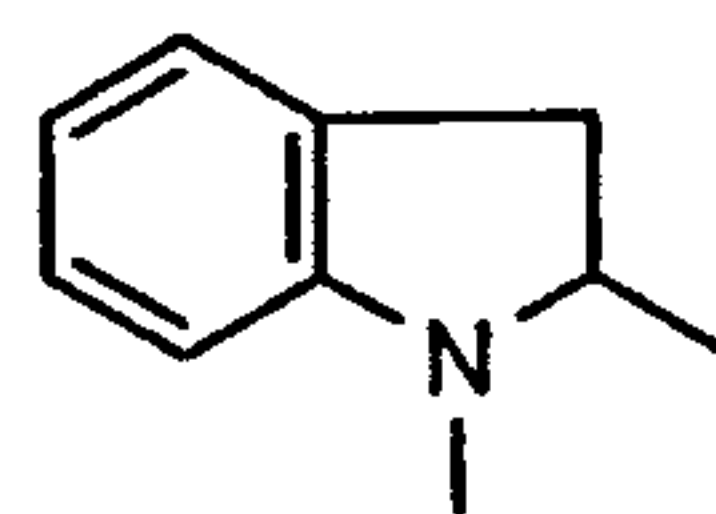
4. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 3, wherein for CKE = (1), A and D together with atoms to which they are bonded represent the
10 groups AD-1 to AD-10:



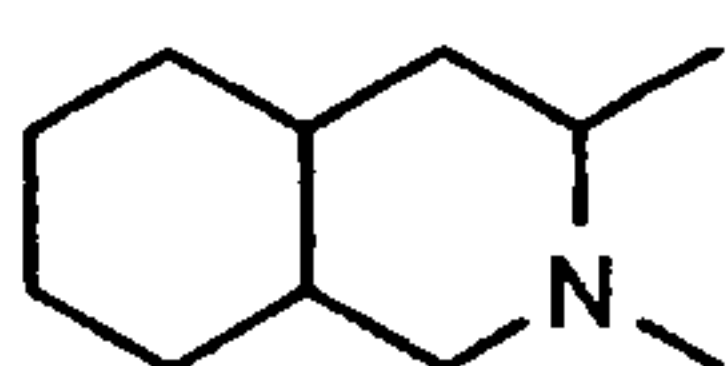
AD-1



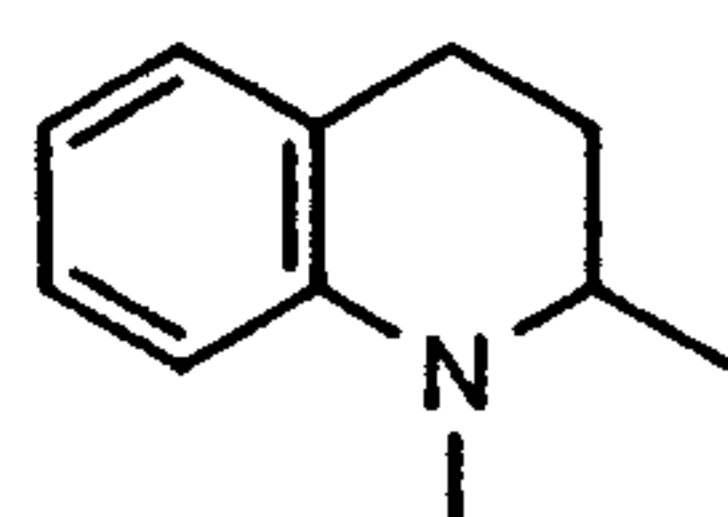
AD-2



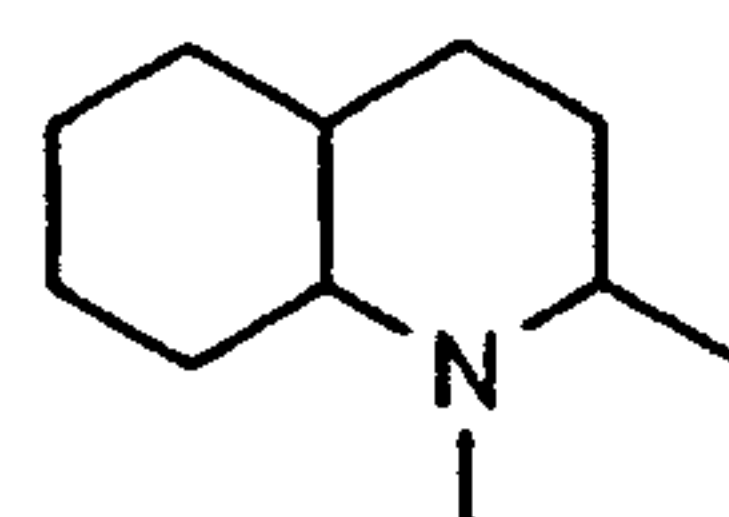
AD-3



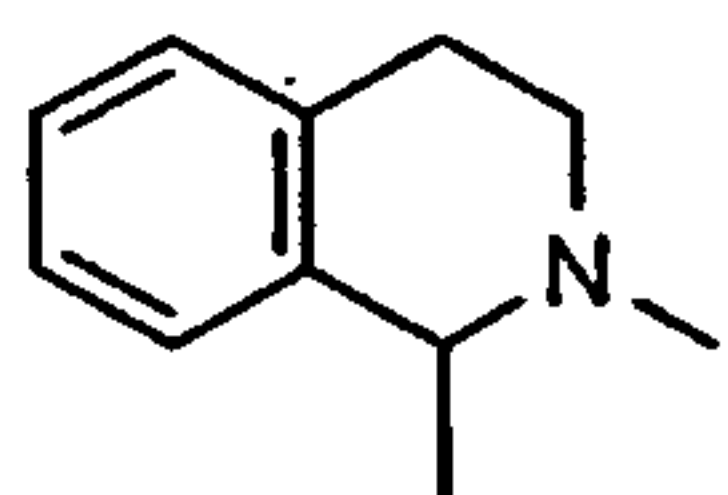
AD-4



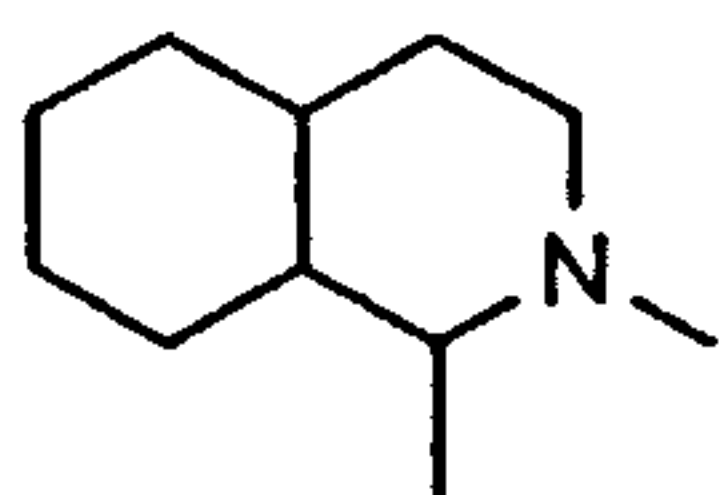
AD-5



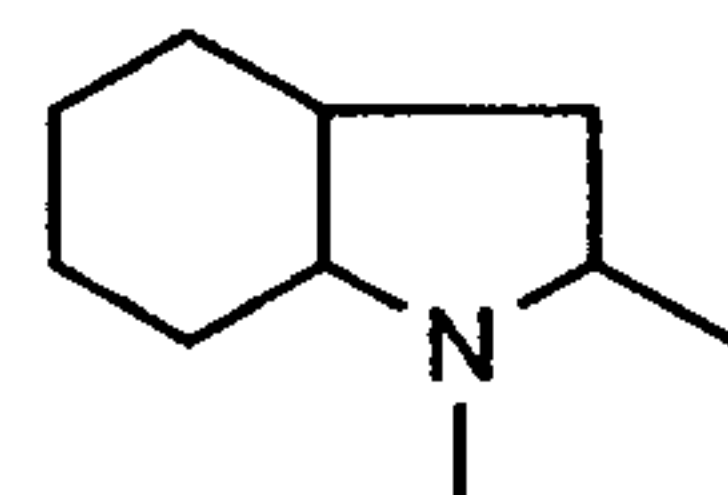
AD-6



AD-7



AD-8

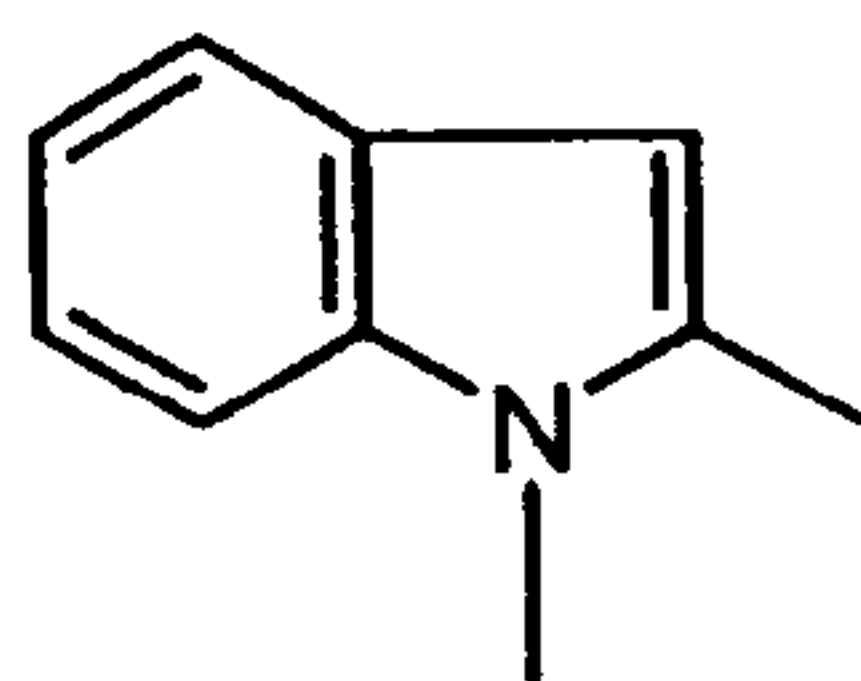


AD-9

, or

30517-273

- 255 -



AD-10

5. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein:

W represents C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy, C₁-C₃-alkoxy-
 5 C₂-C₃-alkyloxy, C₁-C₂-alkoxy-bis-C₂-C₃-alkyloxy or C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl-
 C₁-C₂-alkanediyoxy in which one methylene group of the ring is optionally interrupted
 by O;

X represents C₁-C₃-alkyl;

Y represents Cl or Br;

10 A represents: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl, each of
 which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by F or Cl, (iii) C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl
 which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy, or
 (iv) phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by
 F, Cl, Br, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkoxy,
 15 cyano or nitro;

B represents H, C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl; or

A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent:

(i) saturated or unsaturated C₅-C₇-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally
 replaced by O or S and which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by

30517-273

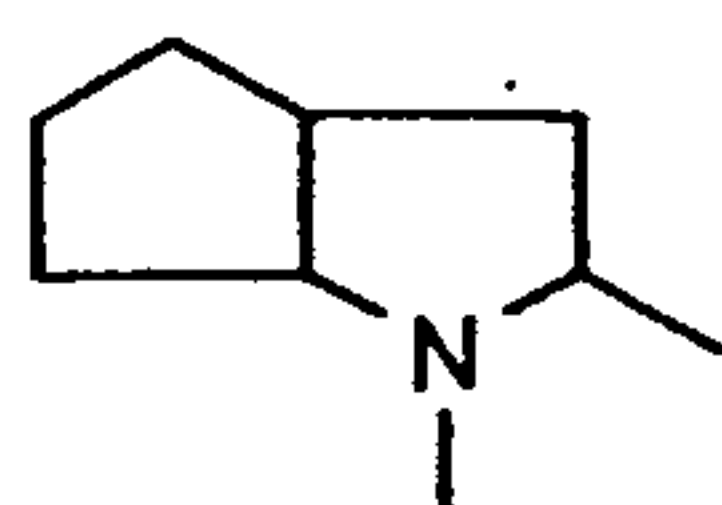
- 256 -

C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl or C₁-C₆-alkoxy, (ii) C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by an alkylenediyl group which optionally contains one or two O or S which are not directly adjacent to each other and is optionally substituted by methyl or ethyl, or by an alkylenedioxyl or alkylenedithiol group, which group,
 5 together with the carbon atom to which it is bonded, forms a further five- or six-membered ring, or (iii) C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl or C₅-C₆-cycloalkenyl in which two substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded represent C₂-C₄-alkanediyl, C₂-C₄-alkenediyl or butadienediyl, each of which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy;

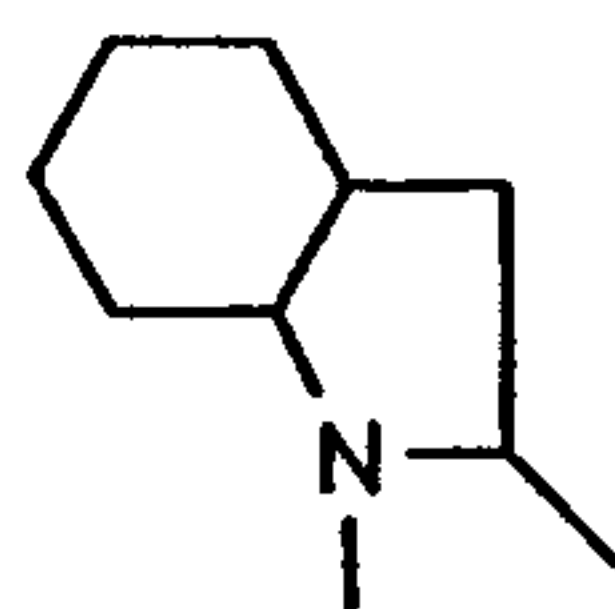
10 D represents: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₃-alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by F, (iii) C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₂-halogenoalkyl and in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by O, or (iv) but not in the case of CKE = (1), phenyl or pyridyl,
 15 each of which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by F, Cl, Br, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-halogenoalkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy or C₁-C₄-halogenoalkoxy; or

A and D together represent: (i) C₃-C₅-alkanediyl which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted and in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by a carbonyl group, but not in the case of CKE = (1), O or S; or

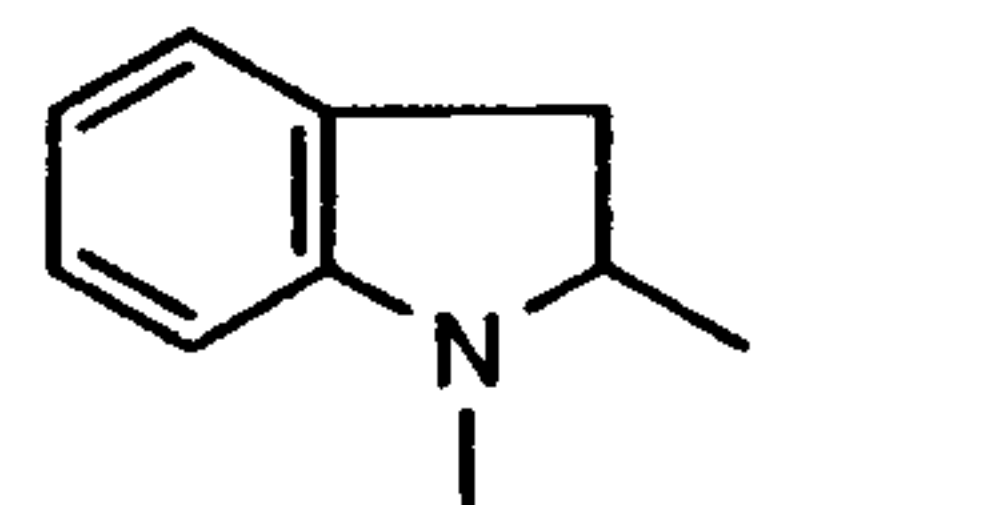
20 A and D, in the case of CKE = (1), together with the atoms to which they are bonded represent one of the groups AD-1 to AD-10:



AD-1



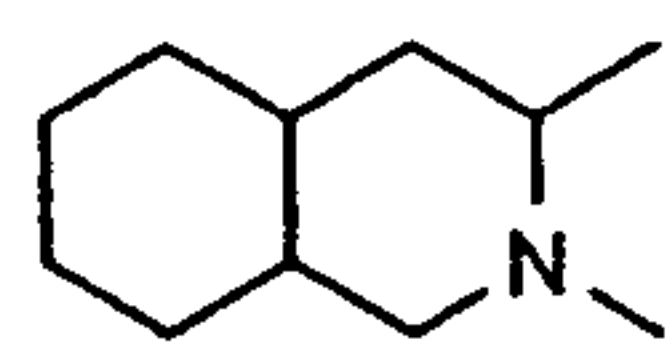
AD-2



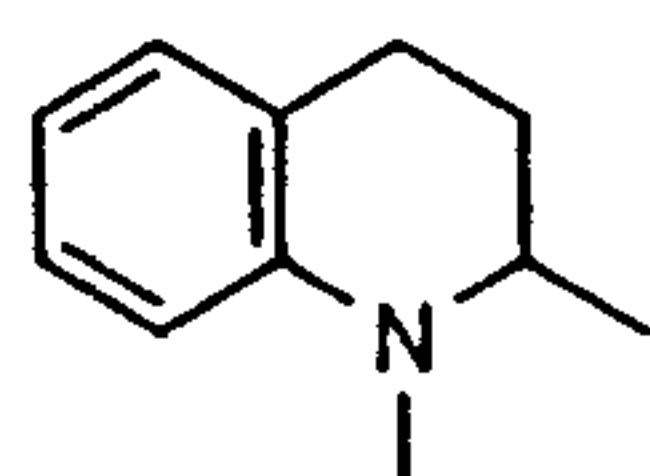
AD-3

30517-273

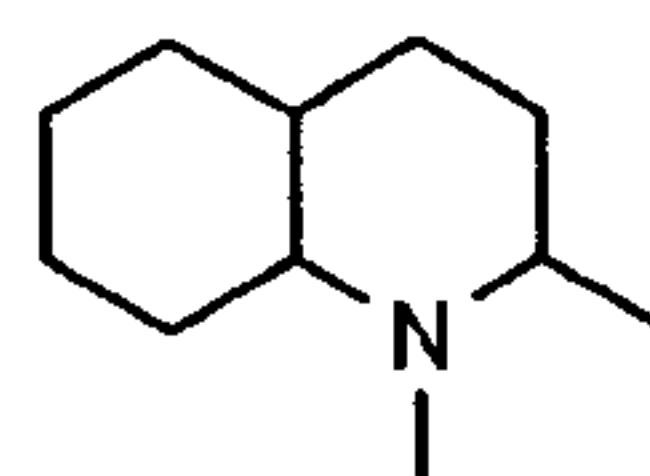
- 257 -



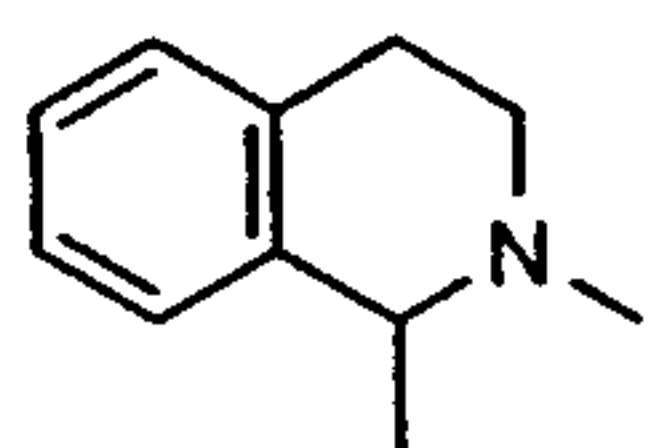
AD-4



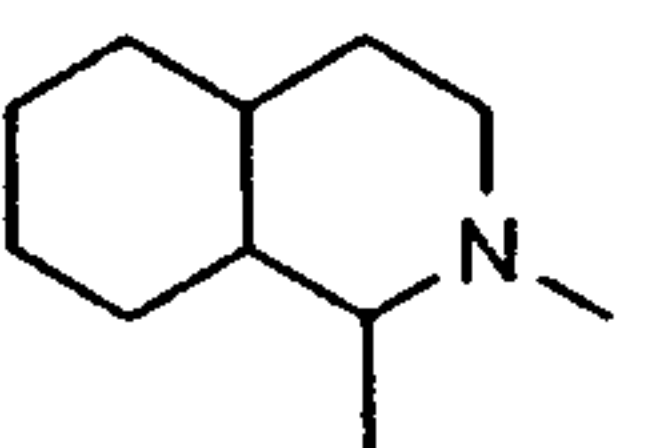
AD-5



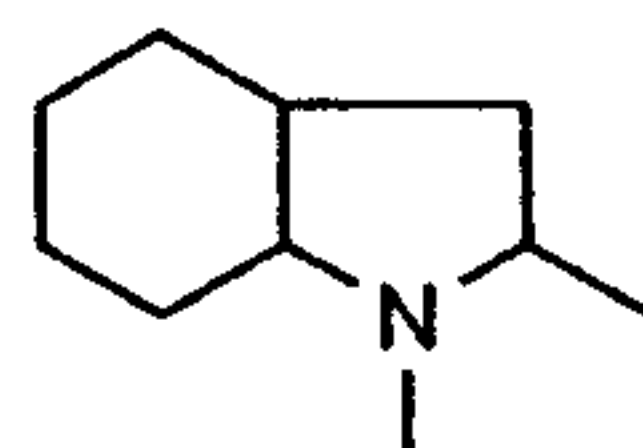
AD-6



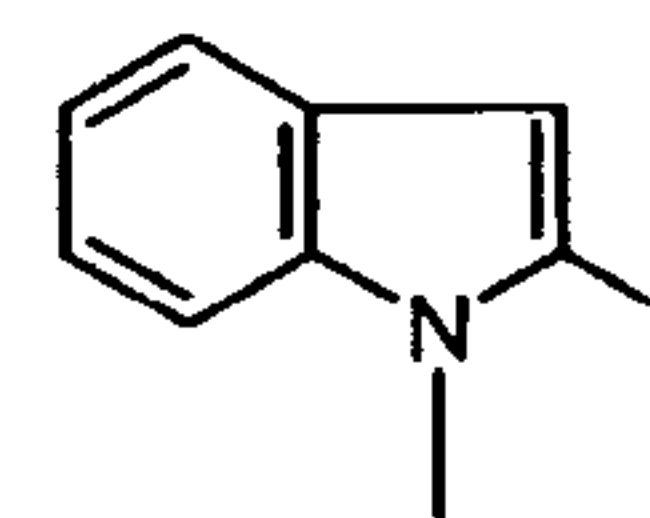
AD-7



AD-8



AD-9



AD-10

E, L and M are as defined in claim 1;

R¹ represents: (i) C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₂-C₁₈-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl
 5 or C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₁-C₂-alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to
 trisubstituted by F or Cl, (ii) C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl which is optionally monosubstituted or
 disubstituted by F, Cl, C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy and in which one or two ring
 members which are not directly adjacent are optionally replaced by O, or (iii) phenyl
 which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by F, Cl, Br, cyano, nitro,
 10 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, C₁-C₂-halogenoalkyl or C₁-C₂-halogenoalkoxy;

R² represents: (i) C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₂-C₈-alkenyl or C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₄-alkyl,
 each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by F, (ii) C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl
 which is optionally monosubstituted by C₁-C₂-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy, or (iii) phenyl or
 benzyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted by F, Cl, Br,
 15 cyano, nitro, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₃-alkoxy, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy;

30517-273

- 258 -

R^3 represents: (i) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by F, or (ii) phenyl which is optionally monosubstituted by F, Cl, Br, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano or nitro;

R^4 represents: (i) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkylamino, di- $(C_1$ - C_6 -alkyl)amino, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio, C_3 - C_4 -alkenylthio or C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkylthio, or (ii) phenyl, phenoxy or phenylthio, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by F, Cl, Br, nitro, cyano, C_1 - C_3 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_3 -halogenoalkoxy, C_1 - C_3 -alkylthio, C_1 - C_3 -halogeno-alkylthio, C_1 - C_3 -alkyl or trifluoromethyl;

R^5 represents C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio;

R^6 represents: (i) H, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl or C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, (ii) phenyl which is optionally monosubstituted by F, Cl, Br, trifluoromethyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, or (iii) benzyl which is optionally monosubstituted by F, Cl, Br, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy;

R^7 represents C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl or C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl; or

R^6 and R^7 together represent a C_4 - C_5 -alkylene radical which is optionally substituted by methyl or ethyl and in which one methylene group is optionally replaced by O or S.

6. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein:

20 W represents methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, methoxy-ethyloxy, ethoxy-ethyloxy, cyclopropyl-methoxy, cyclopentyl-methoxy or cyclohexyl-methoxy;

X represents methyl or ethyl;

Y represents Cl or Br;

30517-273

- 259 -

A represents: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₄-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkoxy-C₁-C₂-alkyl, each of which is monosubstituted to trisubstituted by F, or (iii) cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, each of which is optionally substituted by F, Cl, Br, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano or nitro;

5 B represents H, methyl or ethyl; or

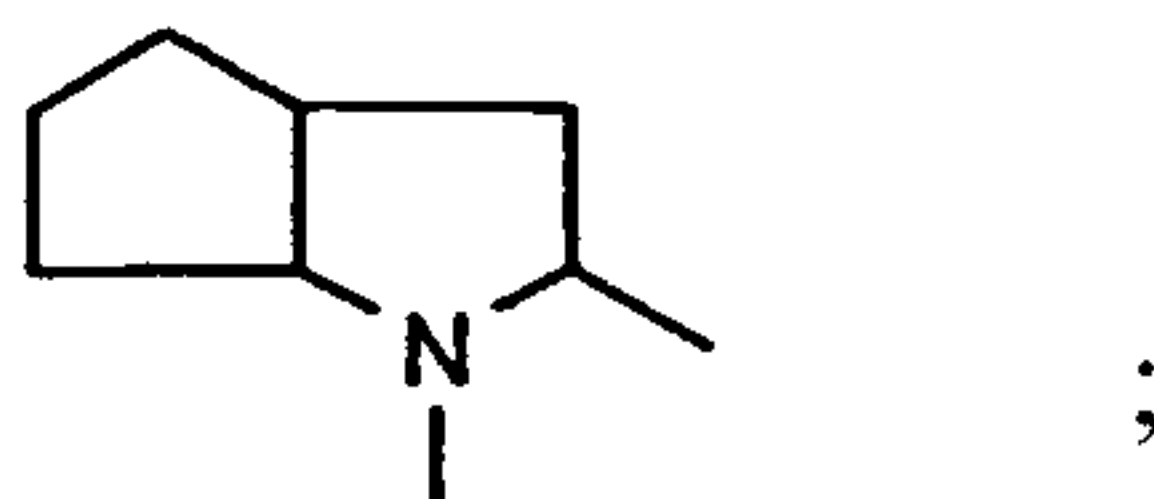
A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent:

(i) saturated C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally replaced by O or S and which is optionally monosubstituted by methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or butoxy, (ii) C₆-cycloalkyl which is
 10 optionally substituted by an alkylendioxy group containing two oxygen atoms which are not directly adjacent, or (iii) C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl or C₅-C₆-cycloalkenyl in which two substituents together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded represent C₂-C₄-alkanediyl, C₂-C₄-alkenediyl or butadienediyl;

D represents: (i) H, (ii) C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₄-alkenyl or

15 C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₃-alkyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted to trisubstituted by F, (iii) cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, or (iv) but not in the case of CKE = (1), phenyl or pyridyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by F, Cl, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, methoxy, ethoxy or trifluoromethyl; or

A and D together represent: (i) C₃-C₅-alkanediyl which is optionally
 20 mono-substituted by methyl or methoxy and in which one carbon atom is optionally replaced by O or S, or (ii) the group AD-1:

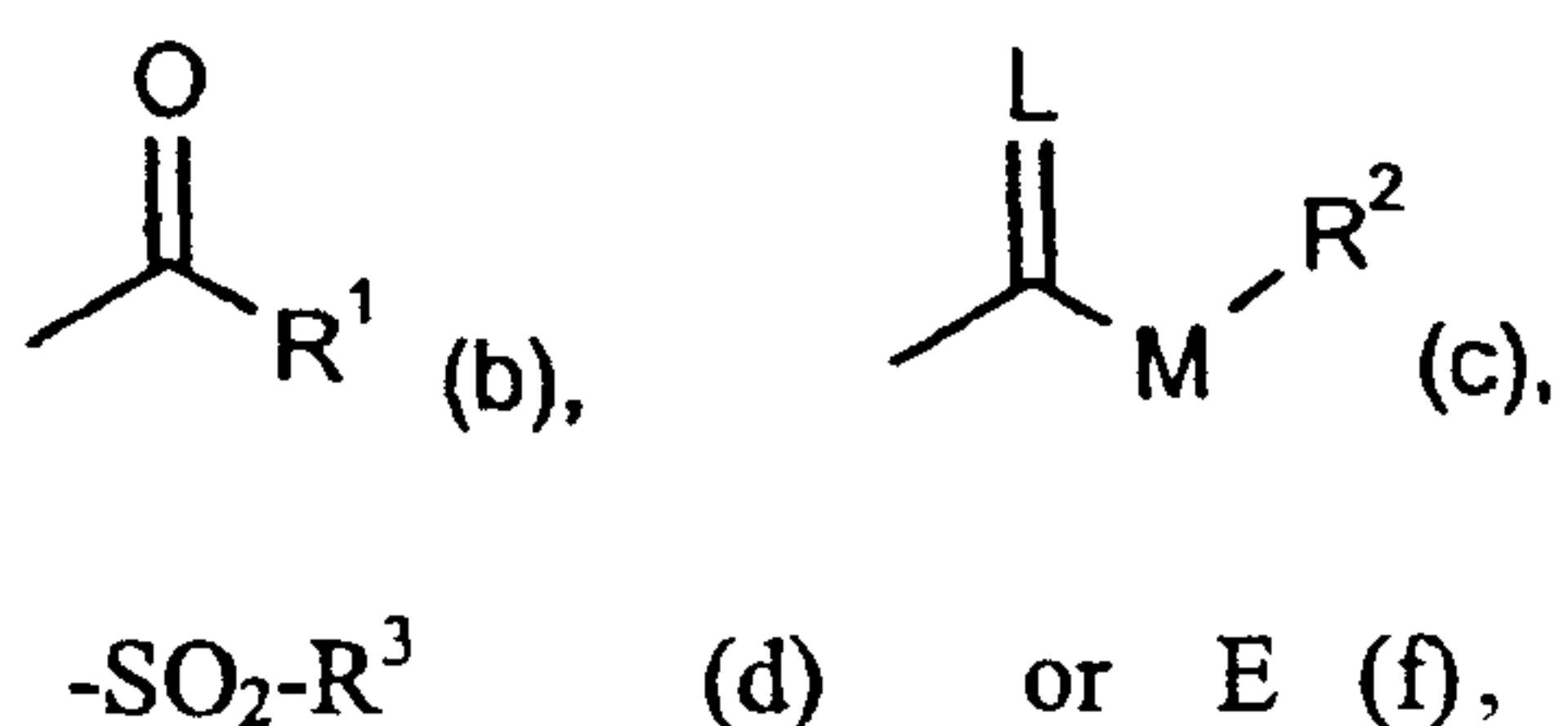


AD-1

30517-273

- 260 -

G represents H (a), or one of the groups:



wherein:

L and M are as defined in claim 1;

5 E represents an ammonium ion;

R¹ represents: (i) C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₁₇-alkenyl, C₁-C₂-alkoxy-C₁-alkyl or C₁-C₂-alkylthio-C₁-alkyl, (ii) cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by F, Cl, methyl or methoxy, or (iii) phenyl which is optionally monosubstituted by F, Cl, Br, cyano, nitro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl or
 10 trifluoromethoxy;

R² represents C₁-C₈-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₂-C₃-alkyl, phenyl or benzyl, each of which is optionally monosubstituted by F; and

R³ represents C₁-C₈-alkyl.

7. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein:

15 W represents methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, methoxy-ethyloxy, ethoxy-ethyloxy or cyclopropylmethoxy;

X represents methyl or ethyl;

Y represents Cl;

30517-273

- 261 -

A represents H, methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, isopropyl, n-propyl, isobutyl, n-butyl, t-butyl or s-butyl;

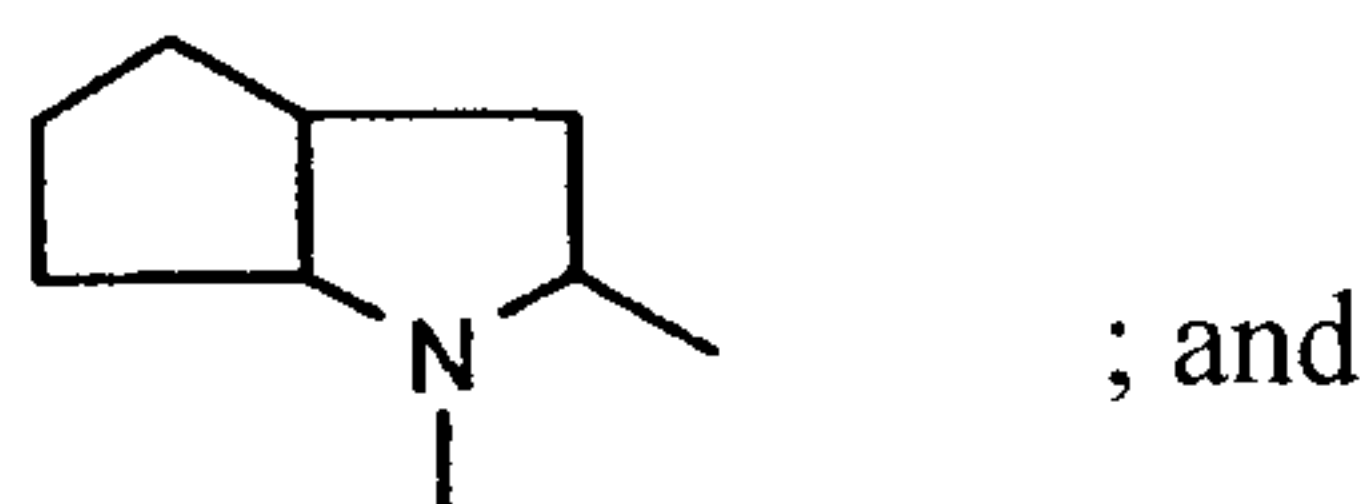
B represents H, methyl or ethyl; or

A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded represent saturated

- 5 C₅-C₆-cycloalkyl in which one ring member is optionally replaced by O and which is optionally monosubstituted by methyl, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, n-butoxy or trifluoromethyl;

D represents H, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl; or

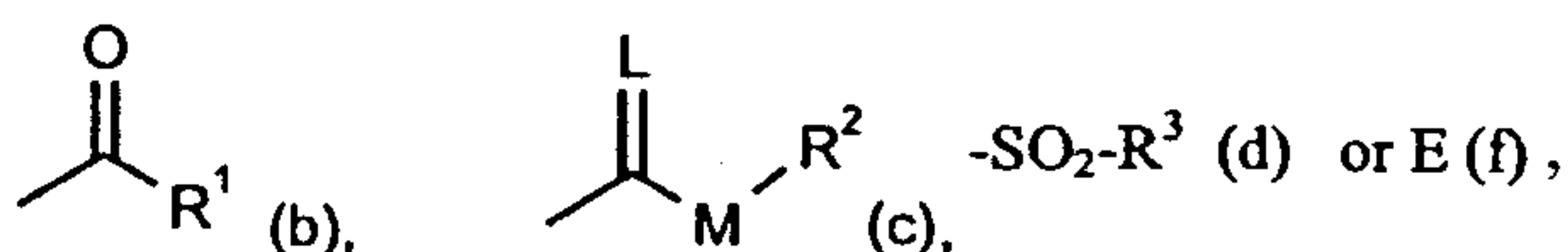
A and D together represent C₃-C₅-alkanediyl or the group AD-1:



AD-1

10

G represents H (a), or one of the groups:



wherein:

L represents O;

15

M represents O;

E represents an ammonium ion;

30517-273

- 262 -

R^1 represents C_1 - C_8 -alkyl, C_1 - C_2 -alkoxy- C_1 -alkyl or C_2 - C_{17} -alkenyl;

R^2 represents C_1 - C_8 -alkyl or C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl; and

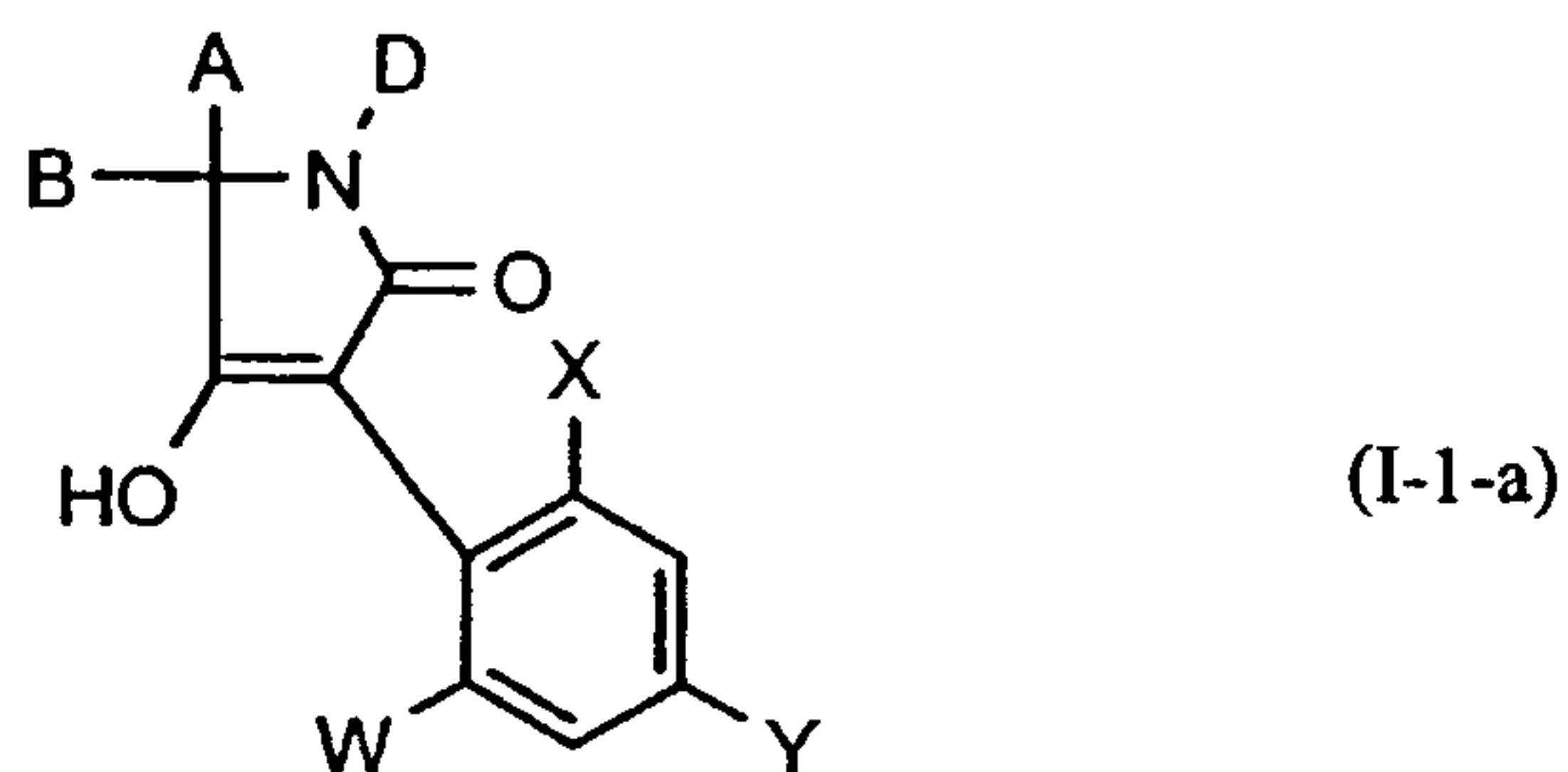
R^3 represents C_1 - C_4 -alkyl.

8. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 7, wherein
5 the substituent of A, B and the carbon atom to which they are bonded is methyl or methoxy.

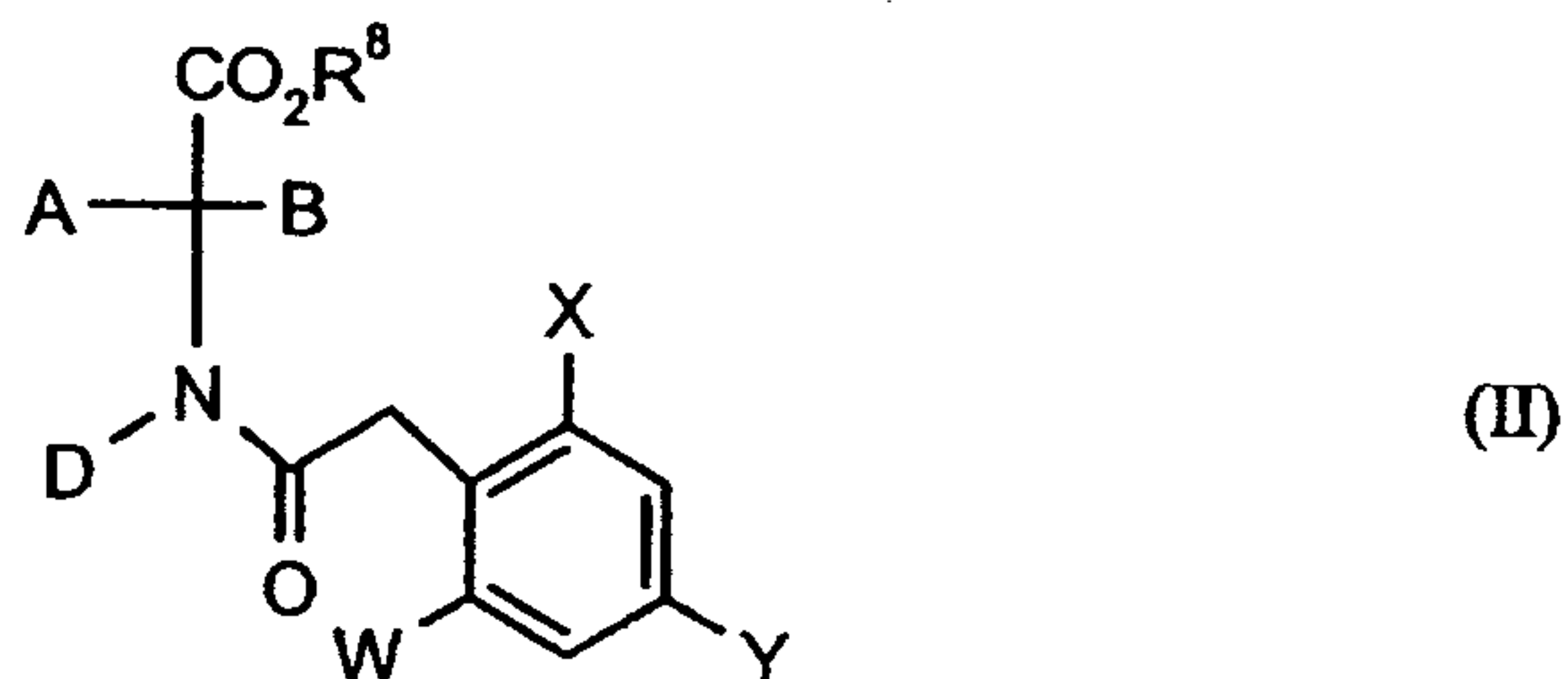
9. The compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 7 or 8,
wherein E represents $N^+(C_6H_{13})_4$.

10. A process for the preparation of a compound of the general formula (I)
10 according to claim 1, wherein, to obtain:

(A) a compound of the general formula (I-1-a):



wherein A, B, D, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, a compound of
the general formula (II):



30517-273

- 263 -

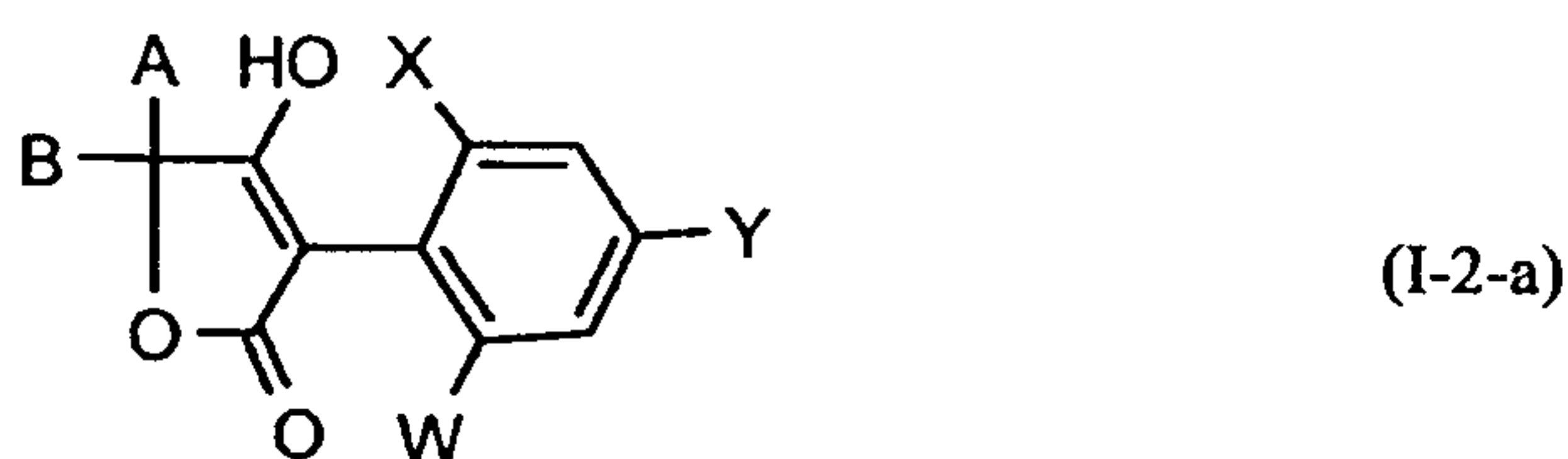
wherein:

A, B, D, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, and

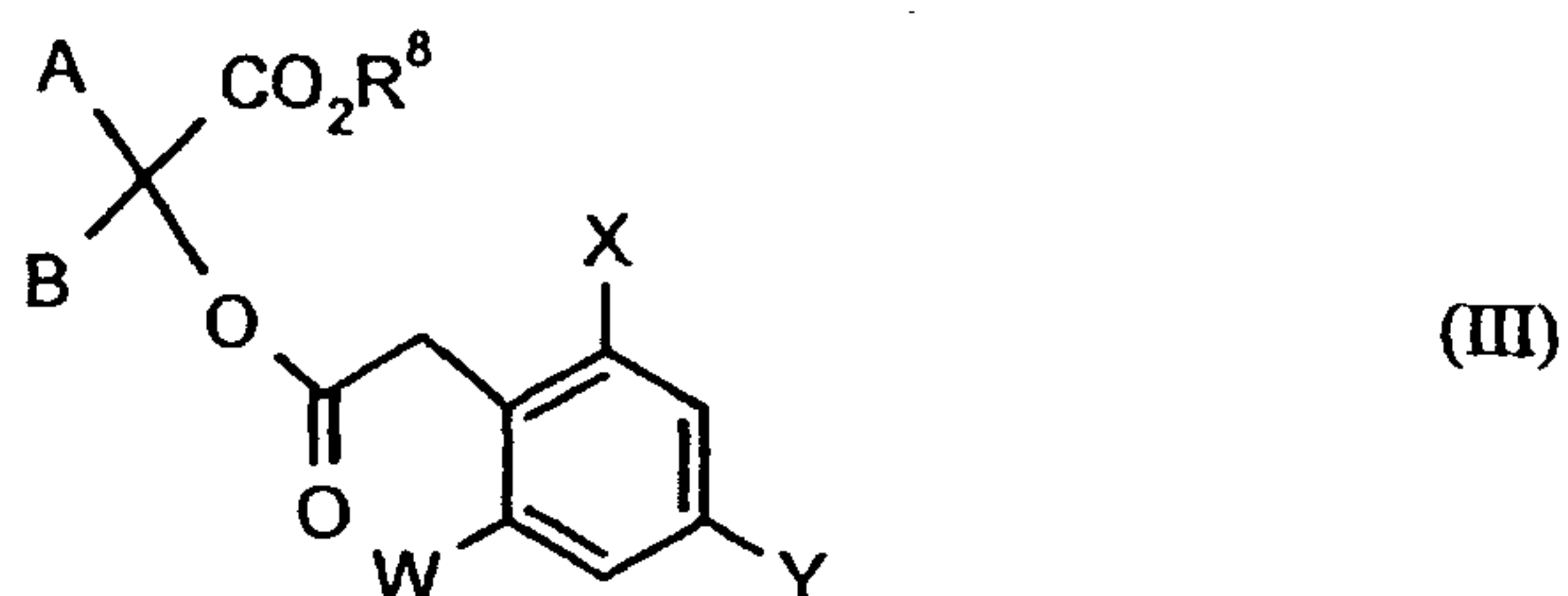
R^8 represents alkyl,

is subjected to an intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence
5 of a diluent and in the presence of a base; or

(B) a compound of the general formula (I-2-a):



wherein A, B, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, a compound of the
general formula (III):



10

wherein:

A, B, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, and

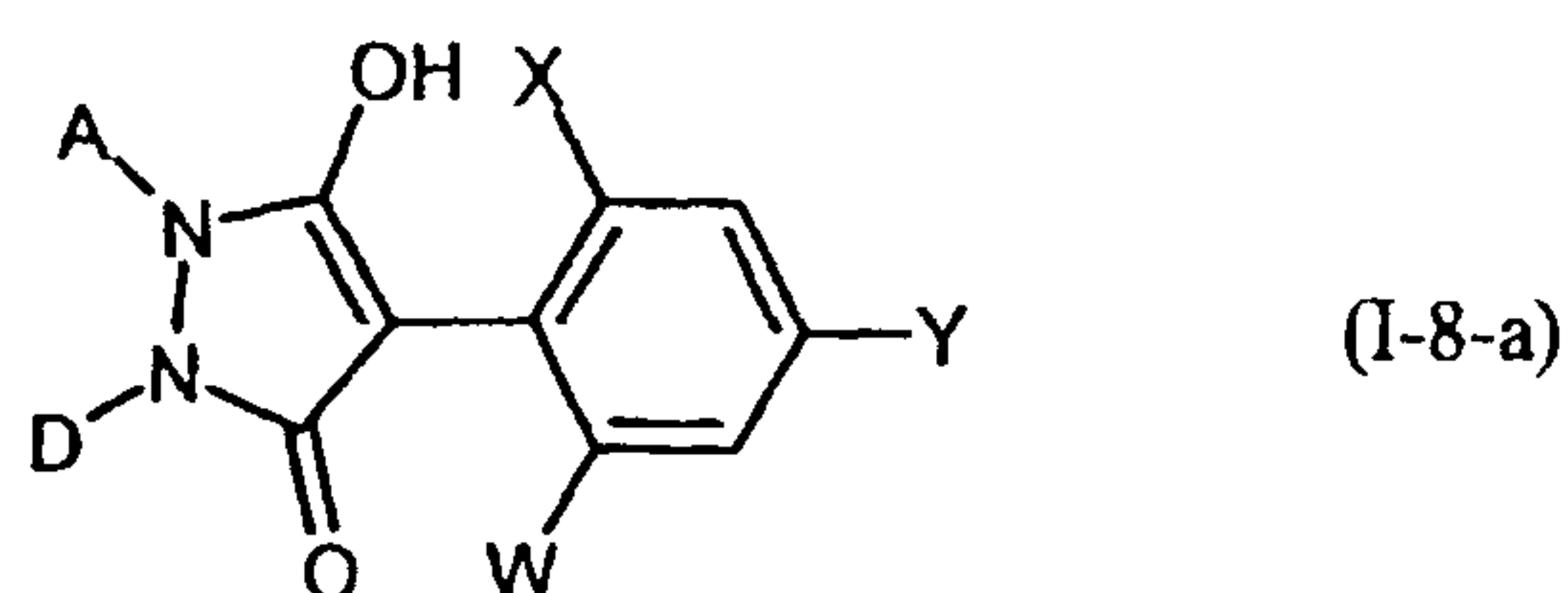
R^8 is as defined in step (A),

is subjected to an intramolecular condensation reaction in the presence
15 of a diluent and in the presence of a base; or

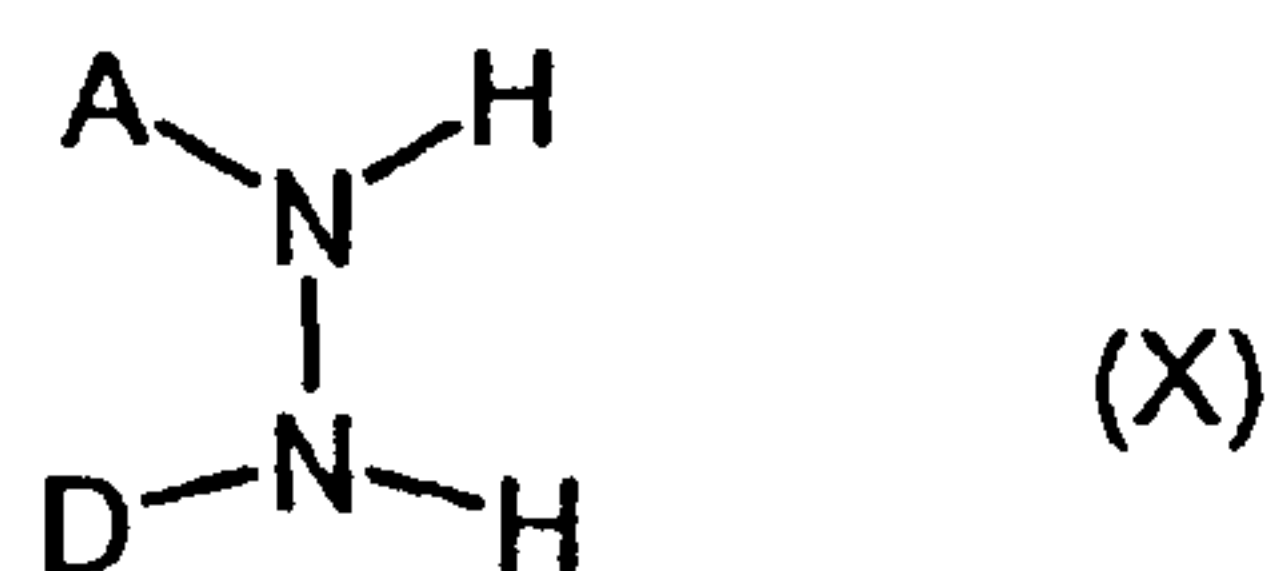
30517-273

- 264 -

(H) a compound of the general formula (I-8-a):



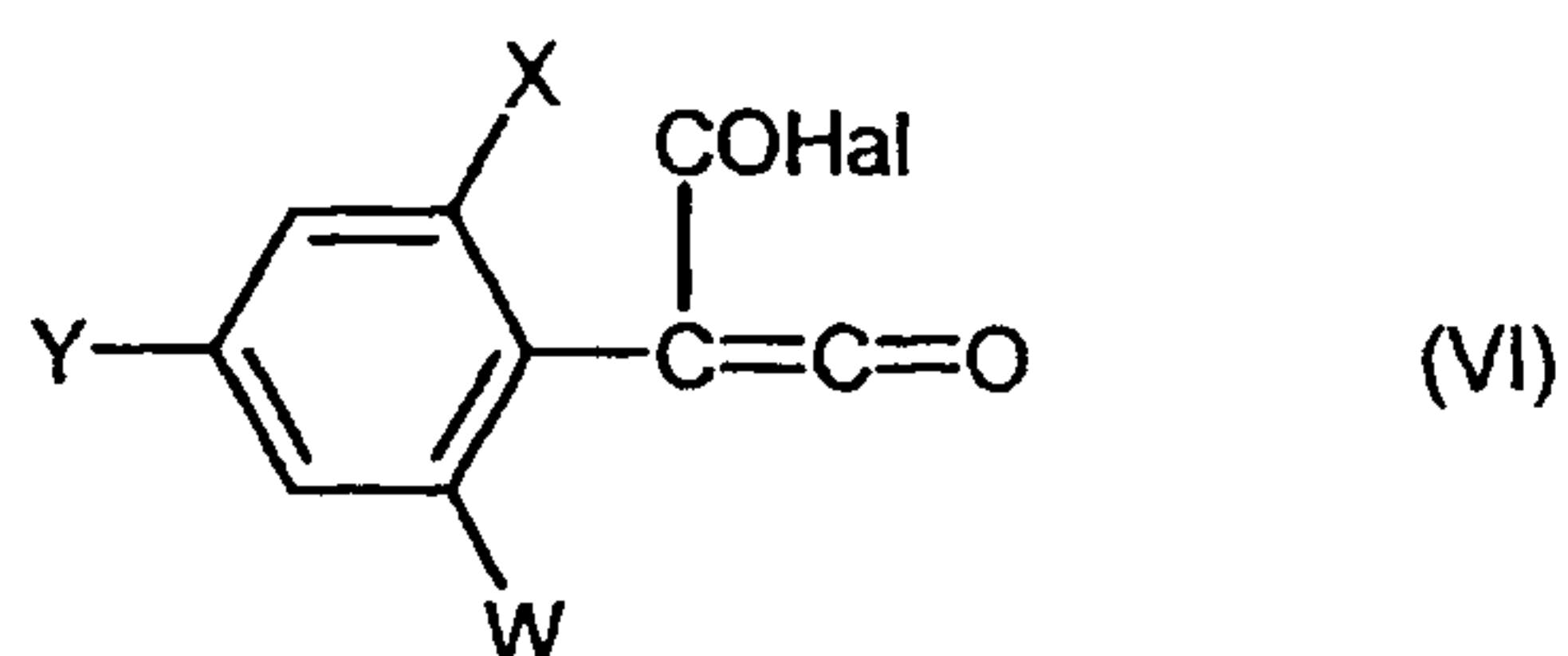
wherein A, D, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, and a compound of the general formula (X):



5

wherein A and D are as defined in claim 1, are reacted with:

(α) a compound of the general formula (VI):



wherein:

10 X, Y and W are as defined in claim 1, and

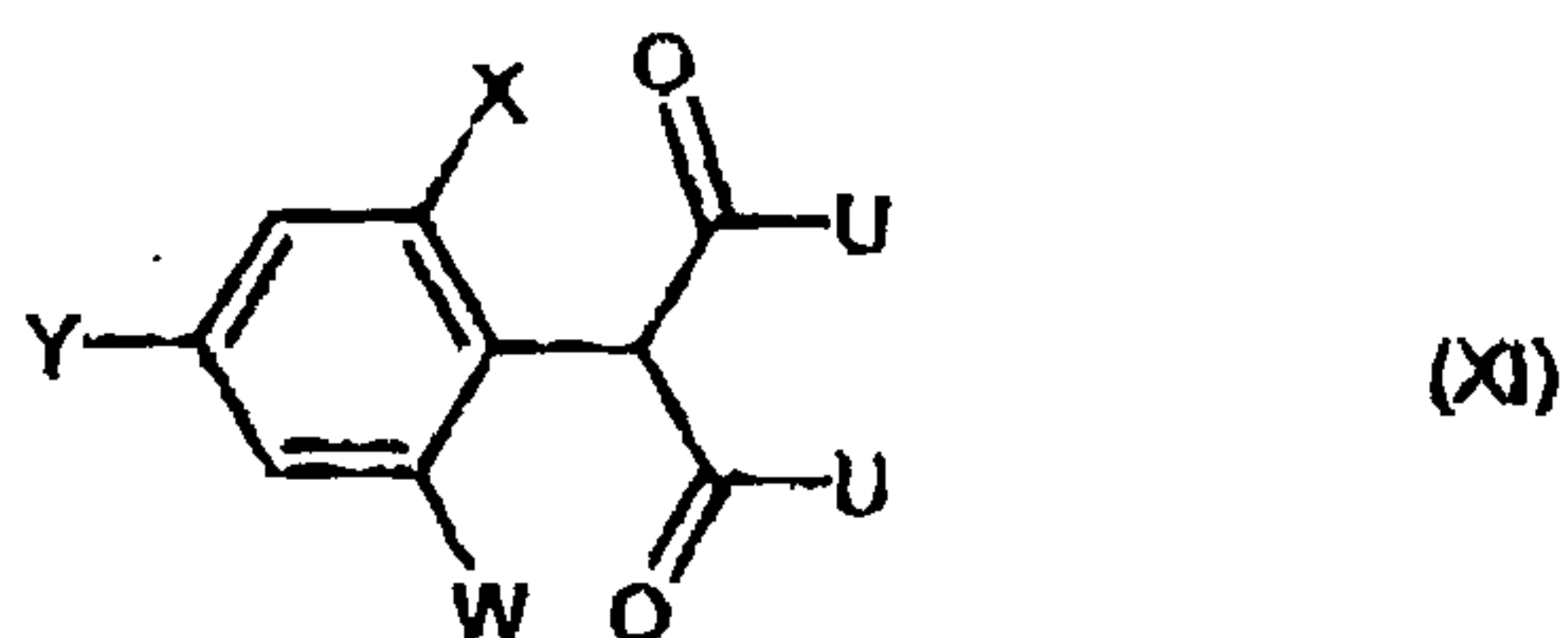
Hal represents halo,

optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of an acid acceptor, or

30517-273

- 265 -

(β) a compound of the general formula (XI):



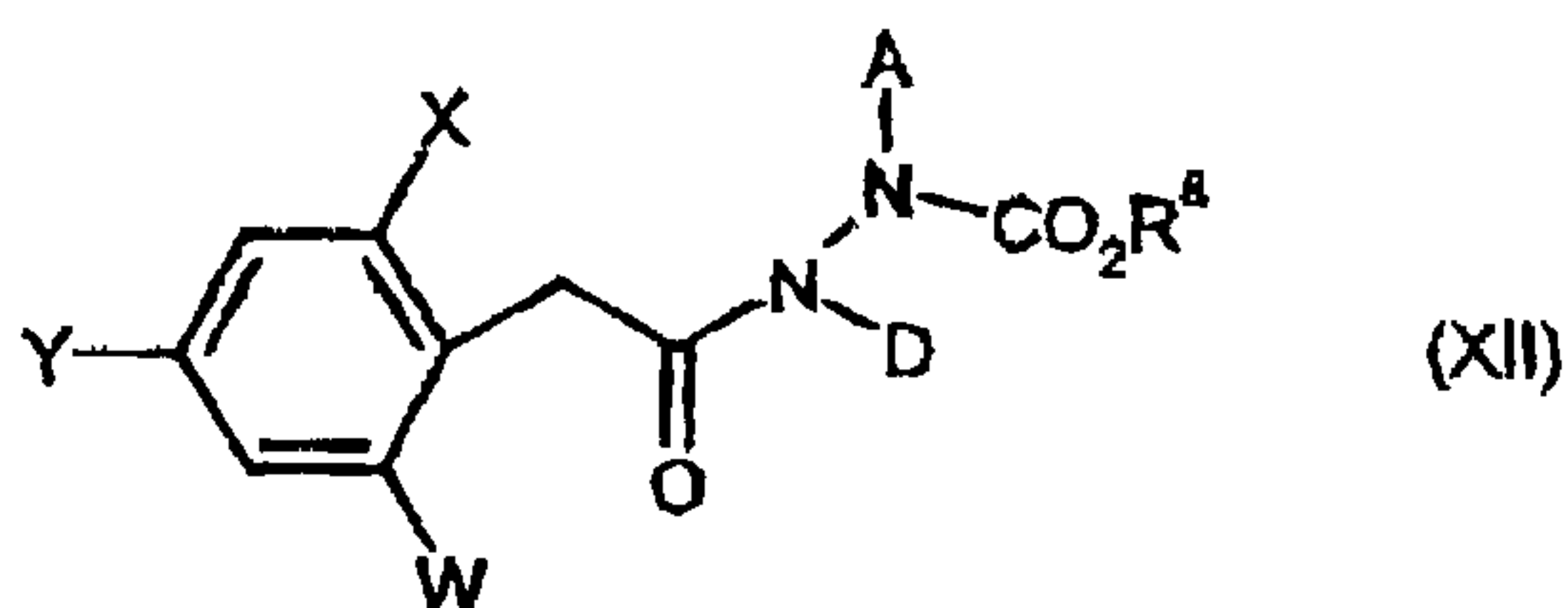
wherein:

W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, and

5 U represents -NH_2 or -OR^{B} , wherein R^{B} is as defined in step (A),

optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of
a base, or

(γ) a compound of the general formula (XII):



10 wherein:

A, D, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, and

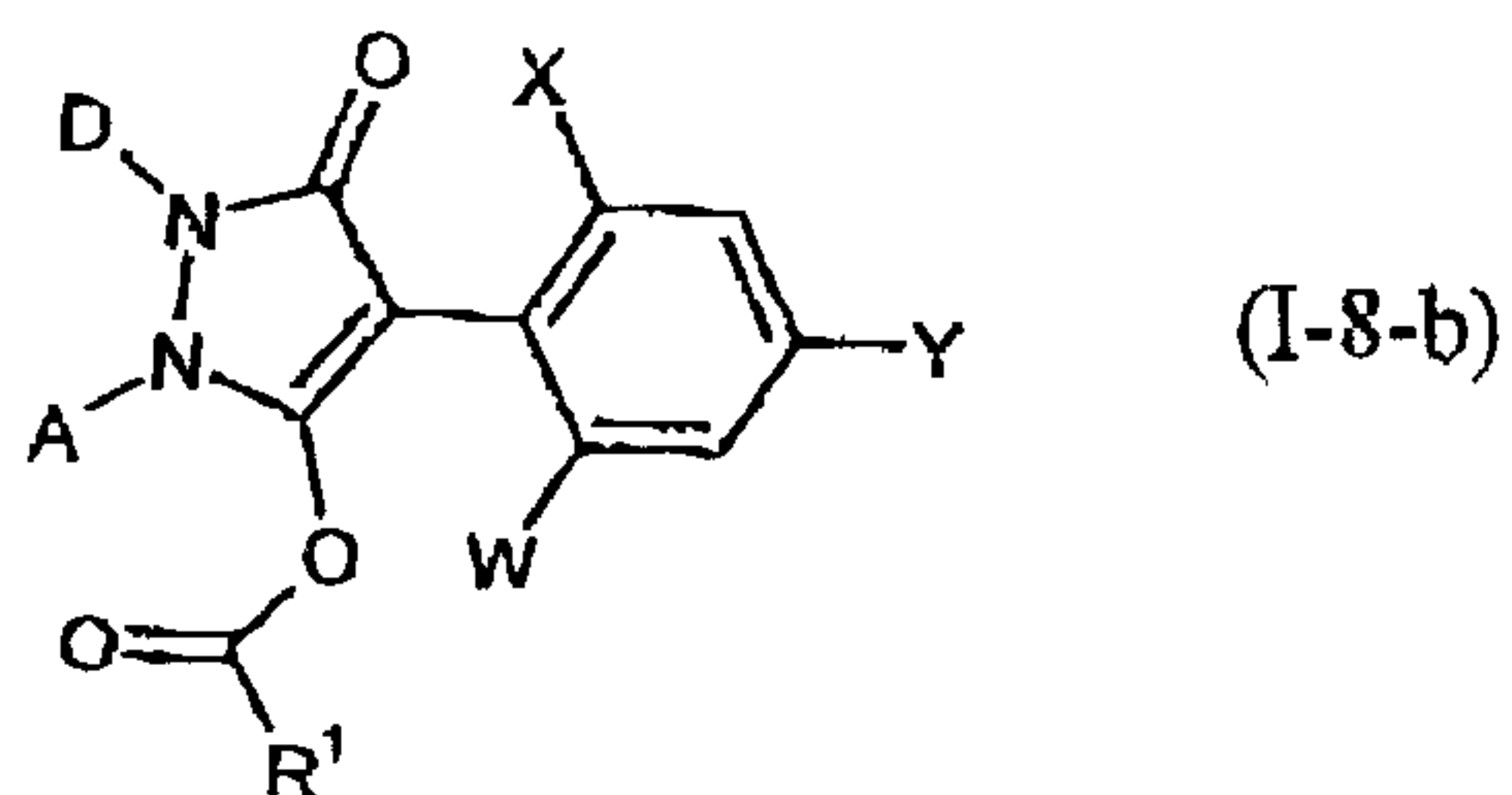
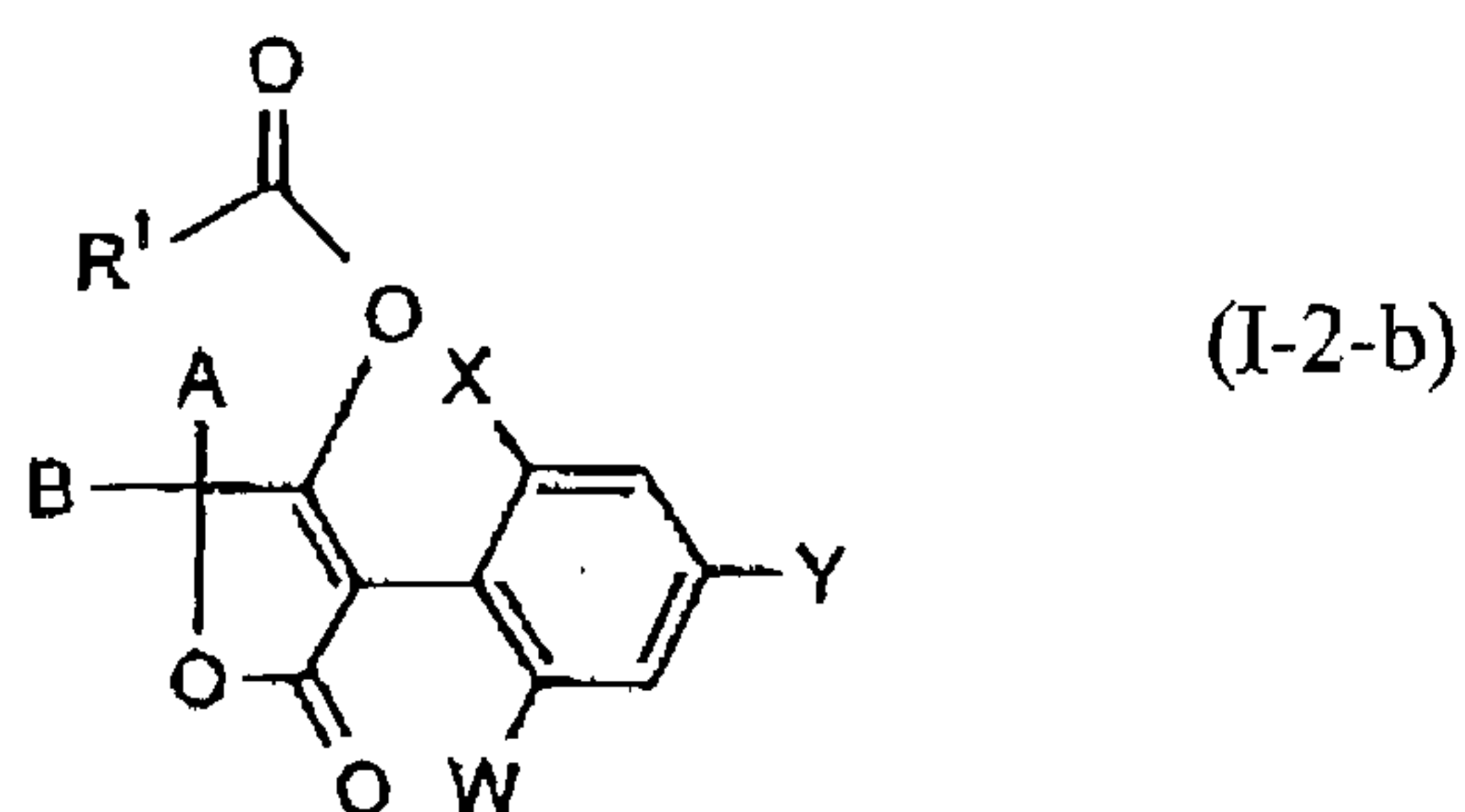
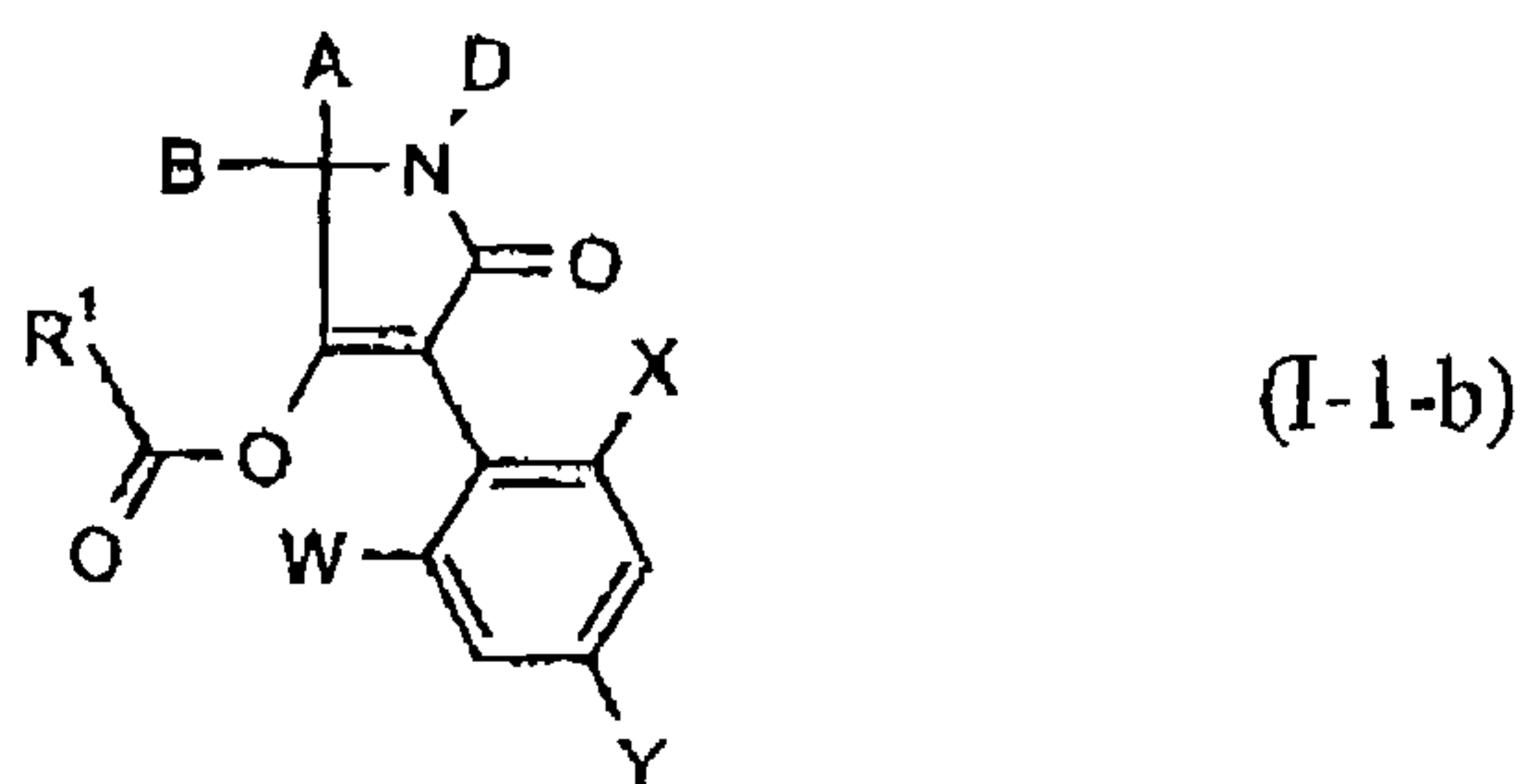
R^{B} is as defined in step (A),

optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of
a base; or

30517-273

- 266 -

(I) a compound of the general formula (I-1-b), (I-2-b) or (I-8-b):



wherein A, B, D, R¹, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, reacting a compound of the general formula (I-1-a), (I-2-a) or (I-8-a) as defined in step (A), (B) and (H), with:

(α) an acid chloride of the general formula (XIII):



30517-273

- 267 -

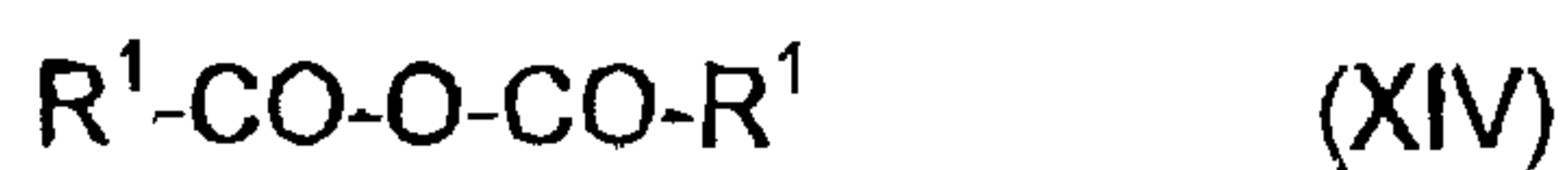
wherein:

R^1 is as defined in claim 1, and

Hal represents halo,

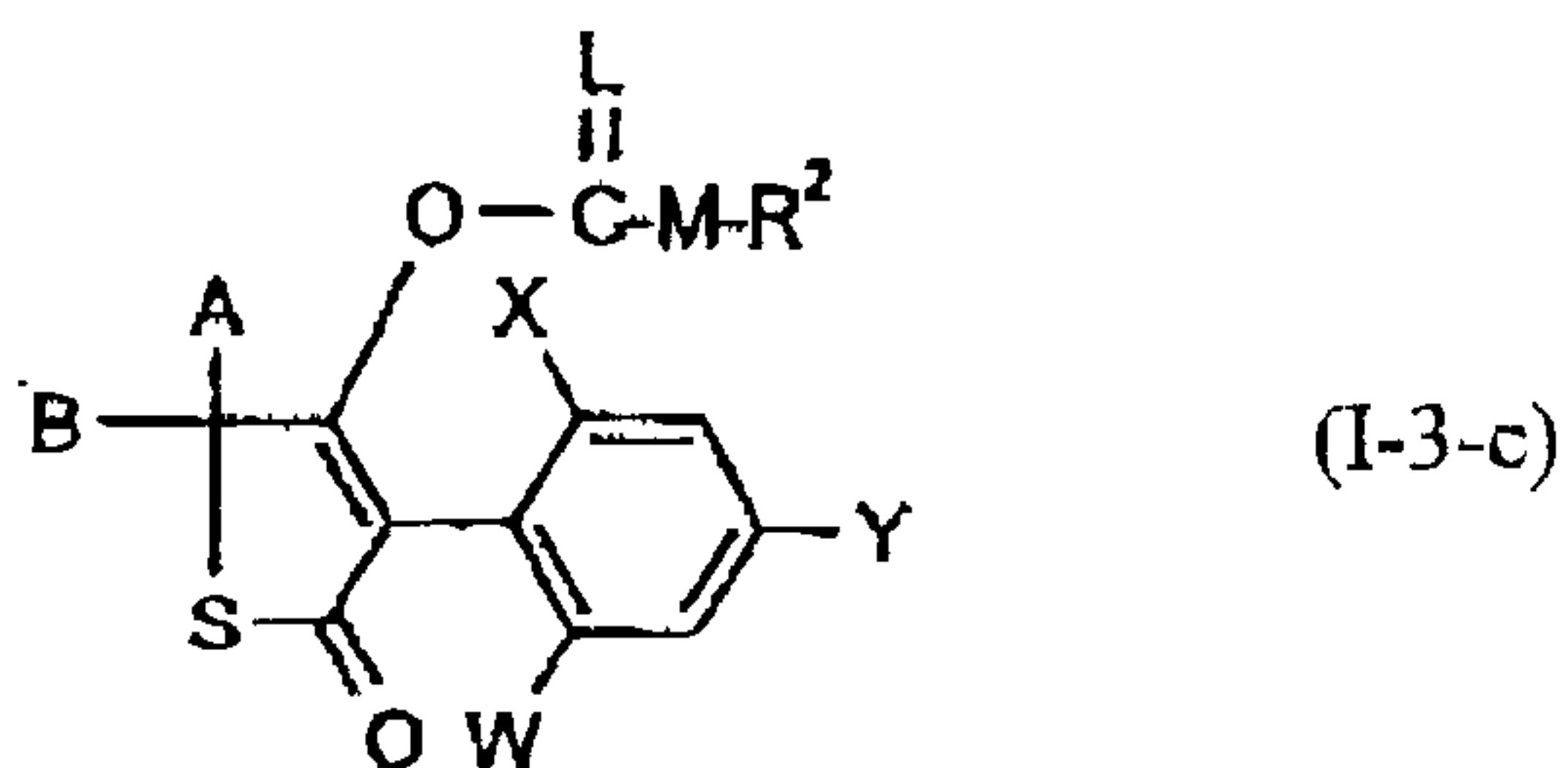
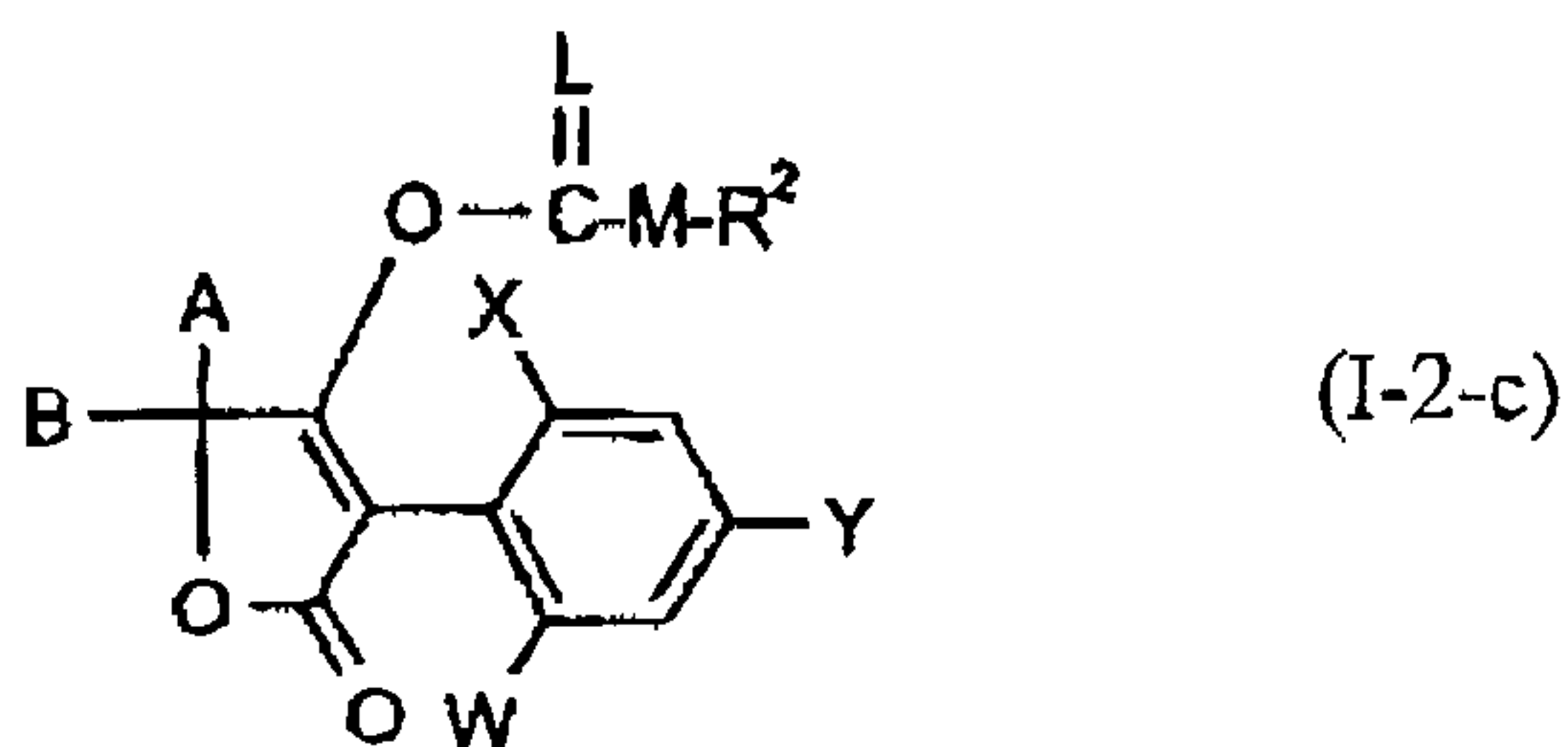
or

5 (β) a carboxylic anhydride of the general formula (XIV):

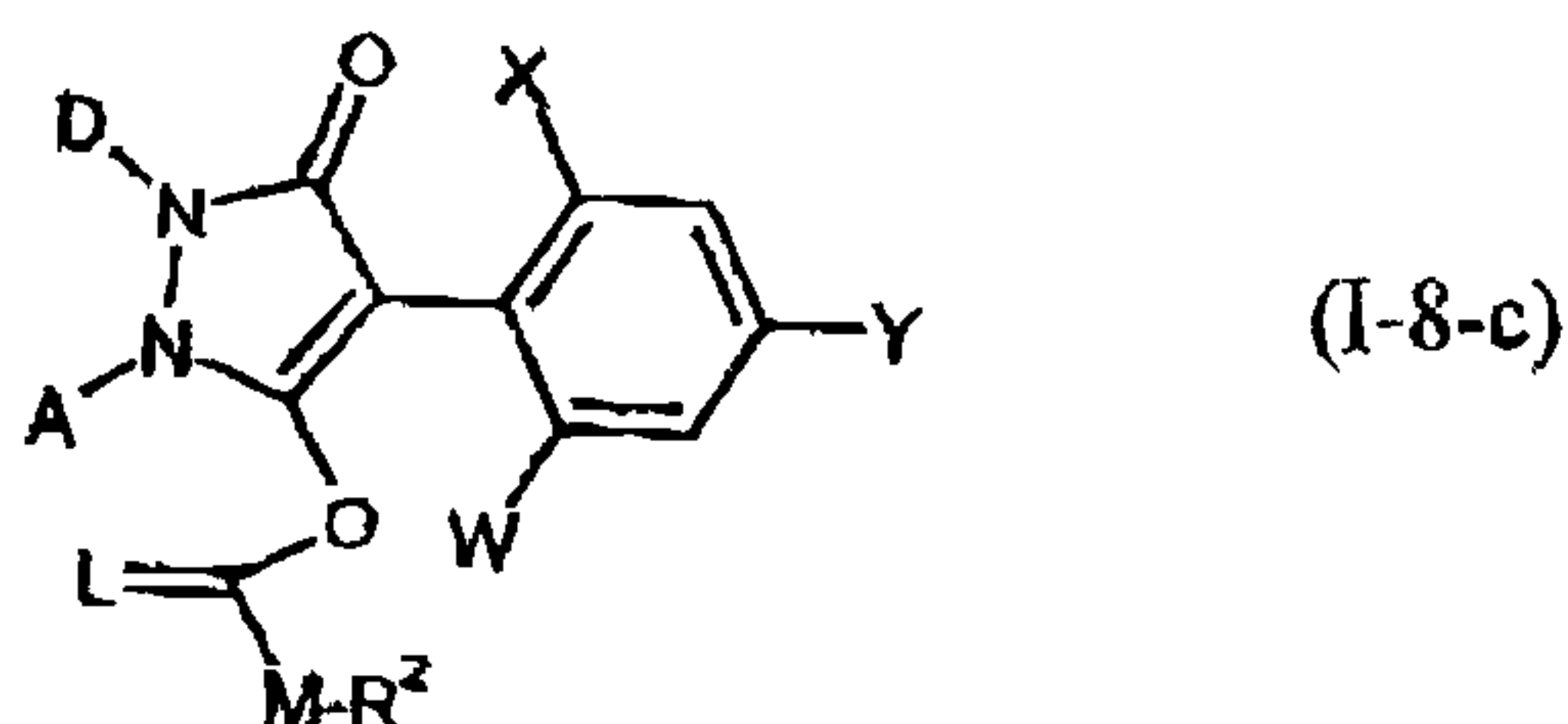


wherein R^1 is as defined in claim 1, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of an acid-binding agent; or

(J) a compound of the general formula (I-1-c), (I-2-c) or (I-8-c):



10



wherein:

A, B, D, M, R², W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, and

5 L represents O,

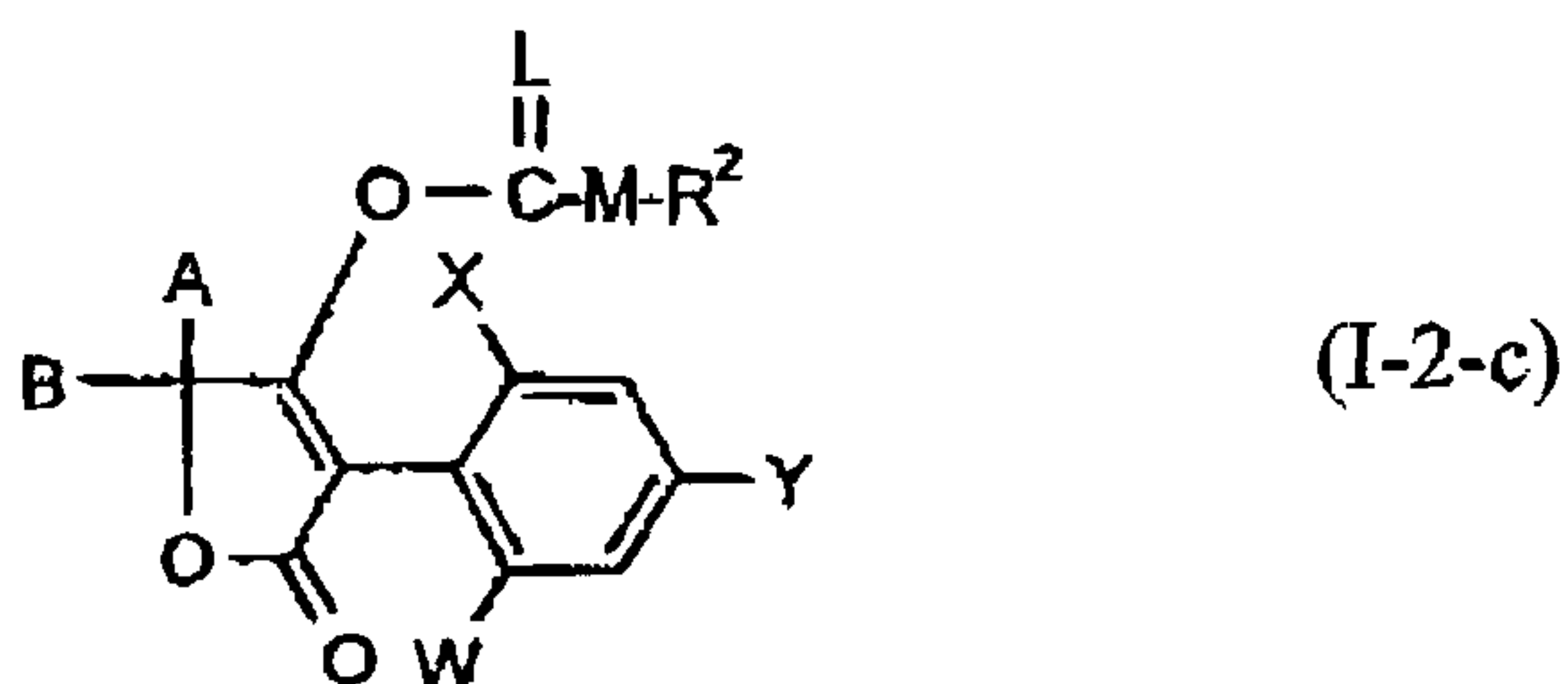
reacting a compound of the general formula (I-1-a), (I-2-a) or (I-8-a) as defined in step (A), (B) and (H), with:

a chloroformic ester or chloroformic thioester of the general formula (XV):



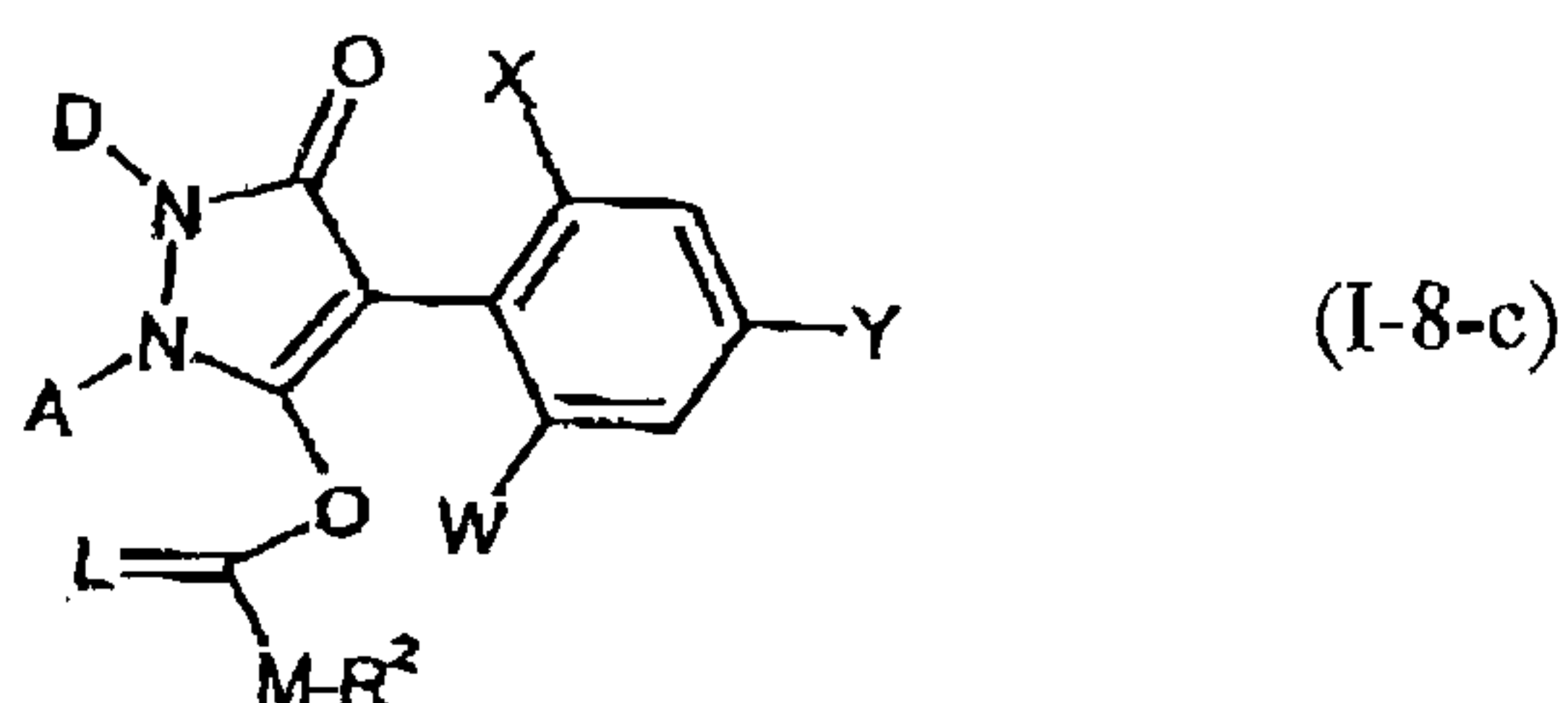
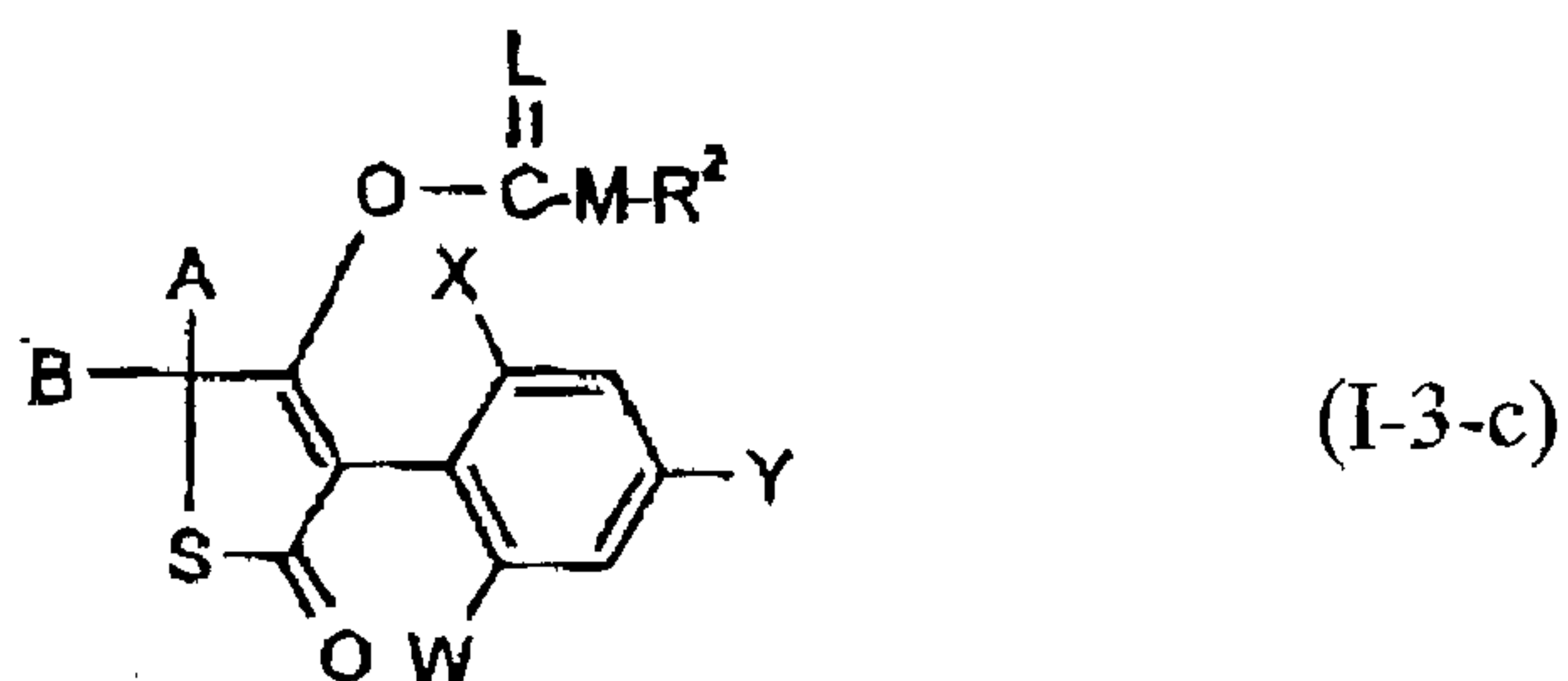
wherein R² and M are as defined in claim 1, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of an acid-binding agent; or

(K) a compound of the general formula (I-1-c), (I-2-c) or (I-8-c):



30517-273

- 269 -



5 wherein:

A, B, D, M, R², W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, and

L represents S,

reacting a compound of the general formula (I-1-a), (I-2-a) or (I-8-a) as defined in step (A), (B) and (H), with:

10 a chloromonothioformic ester or chlorodithioformic ester of the general formula (XVI):

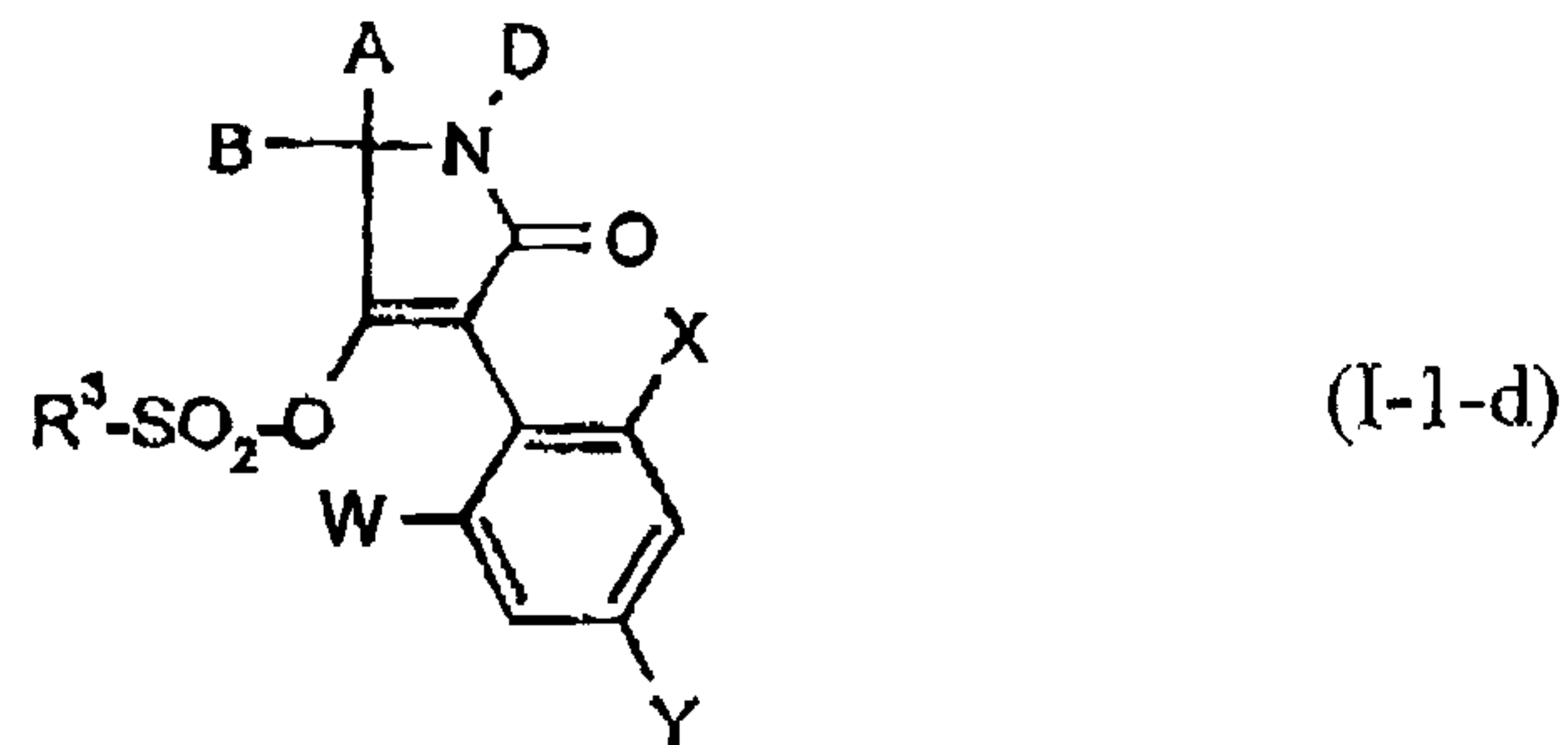


30517-273

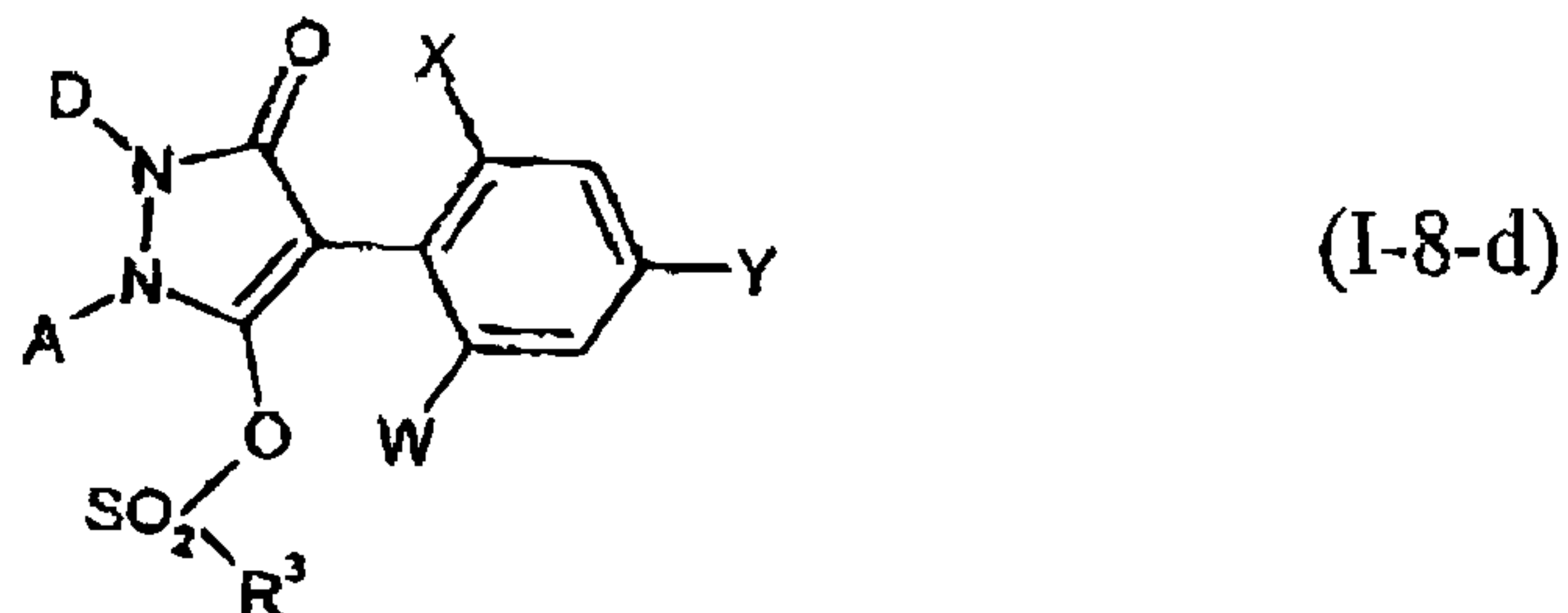
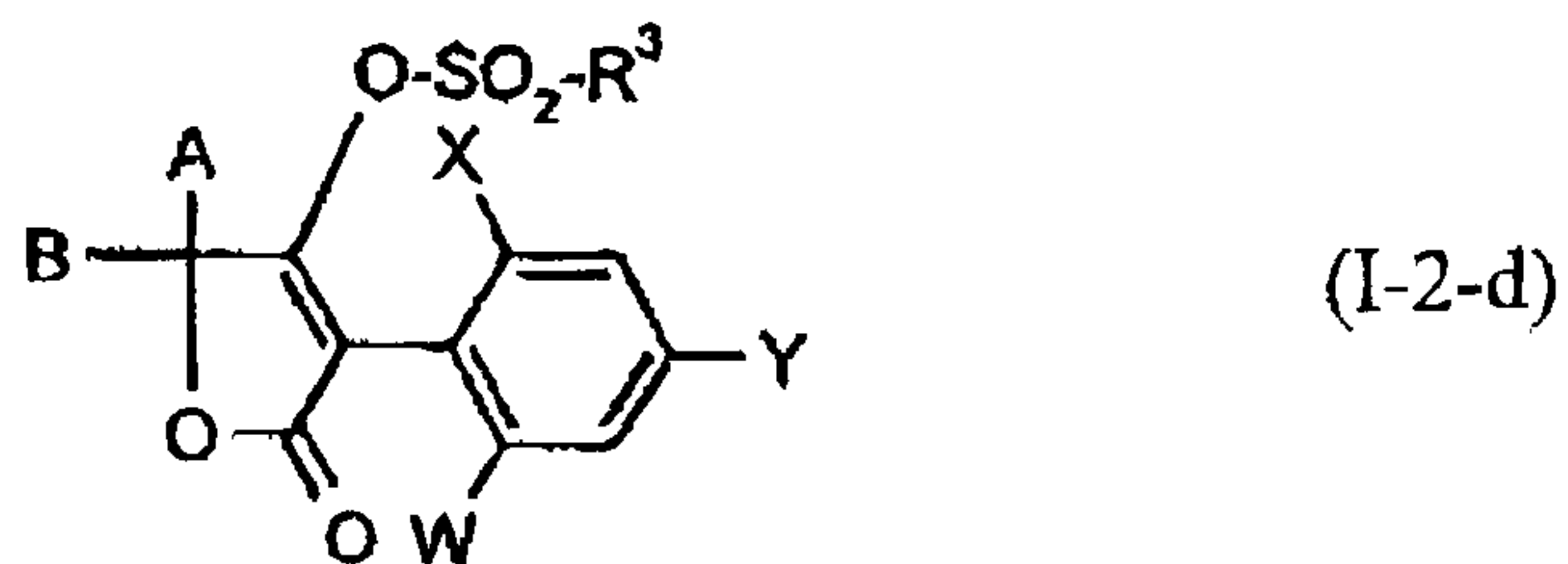
- 270 -

wherein M and R² are as defined in claim 1, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of an acid-binding agent; or

(L) a compound of the general formula (I-1-d), (I-2-d) or (I-8-d):



5



wherein A, B, D, R³, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, reacting a
 10 compound of the general formula (I-1-a), (I-2-a) or (I-8-a) as defined in step (A),
 (B) and (H), with:

30517-273

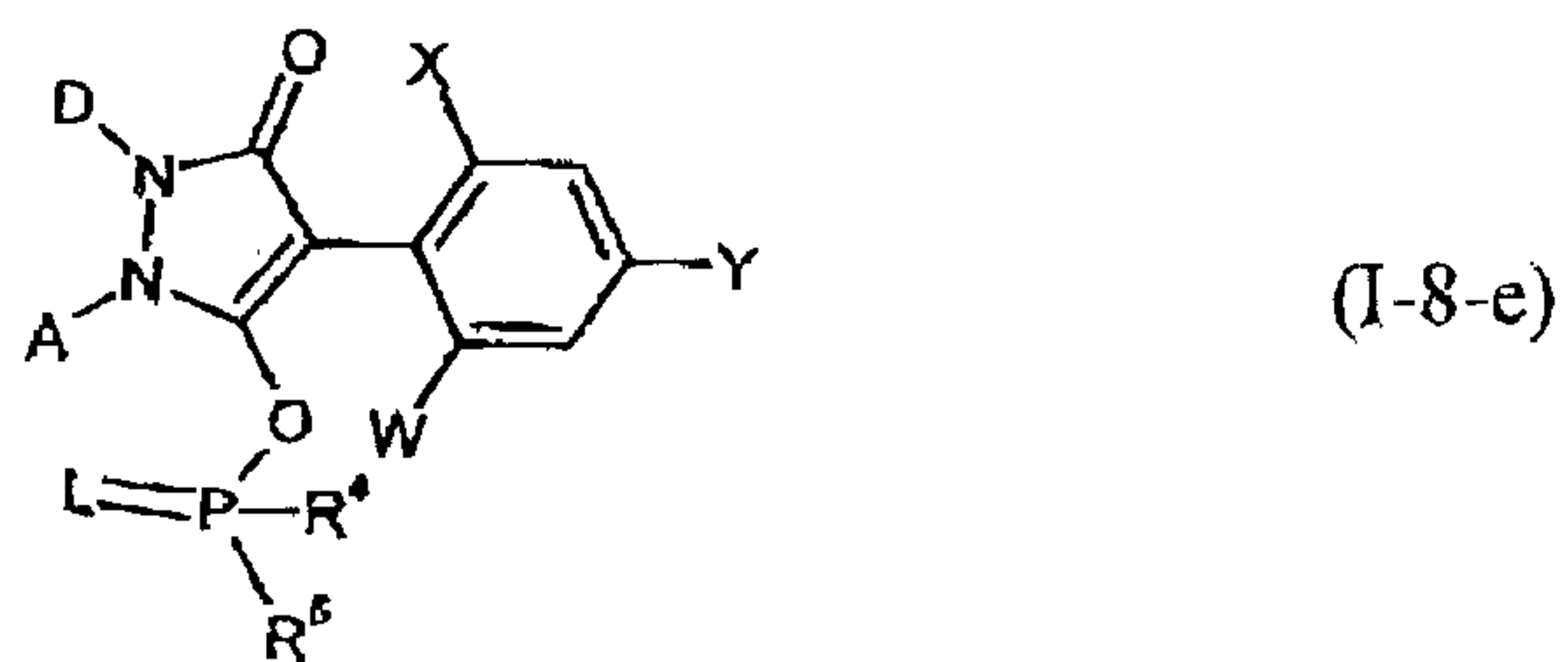
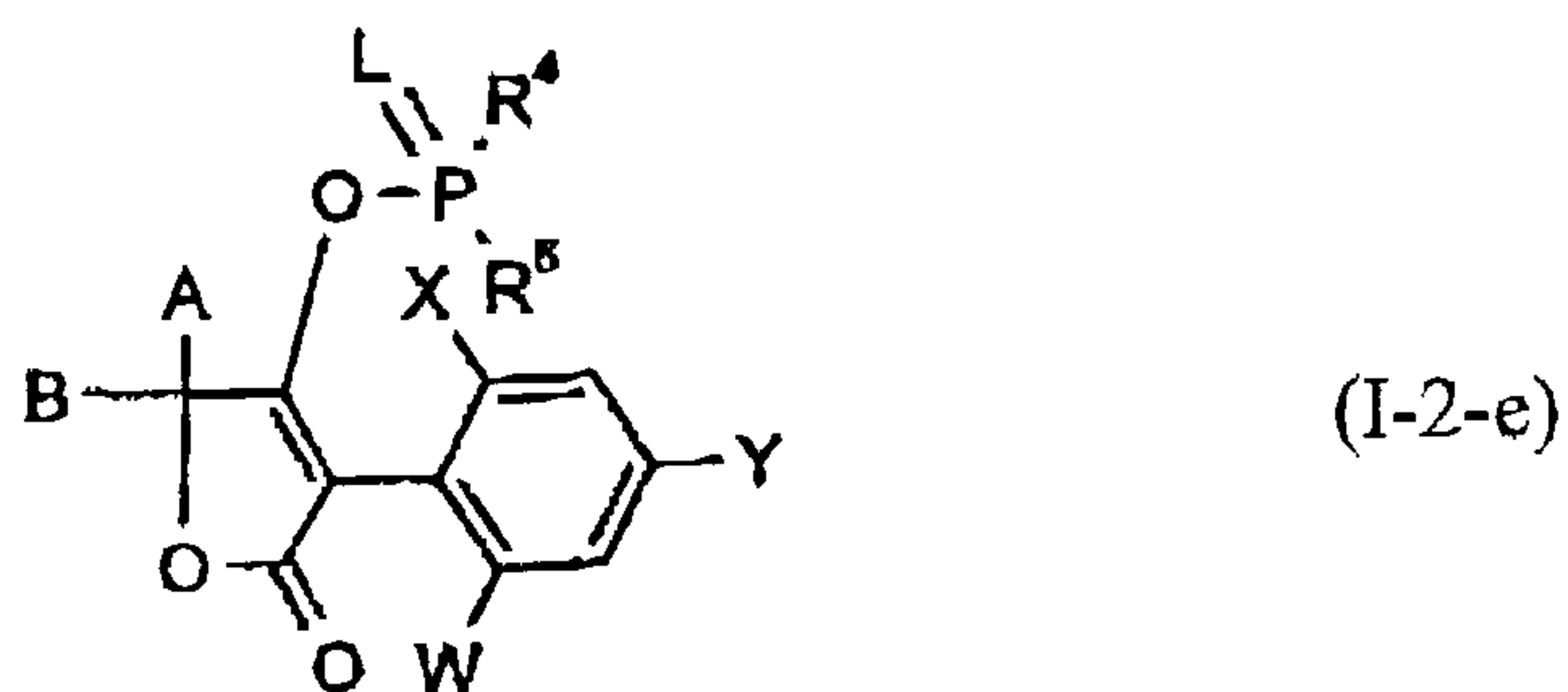
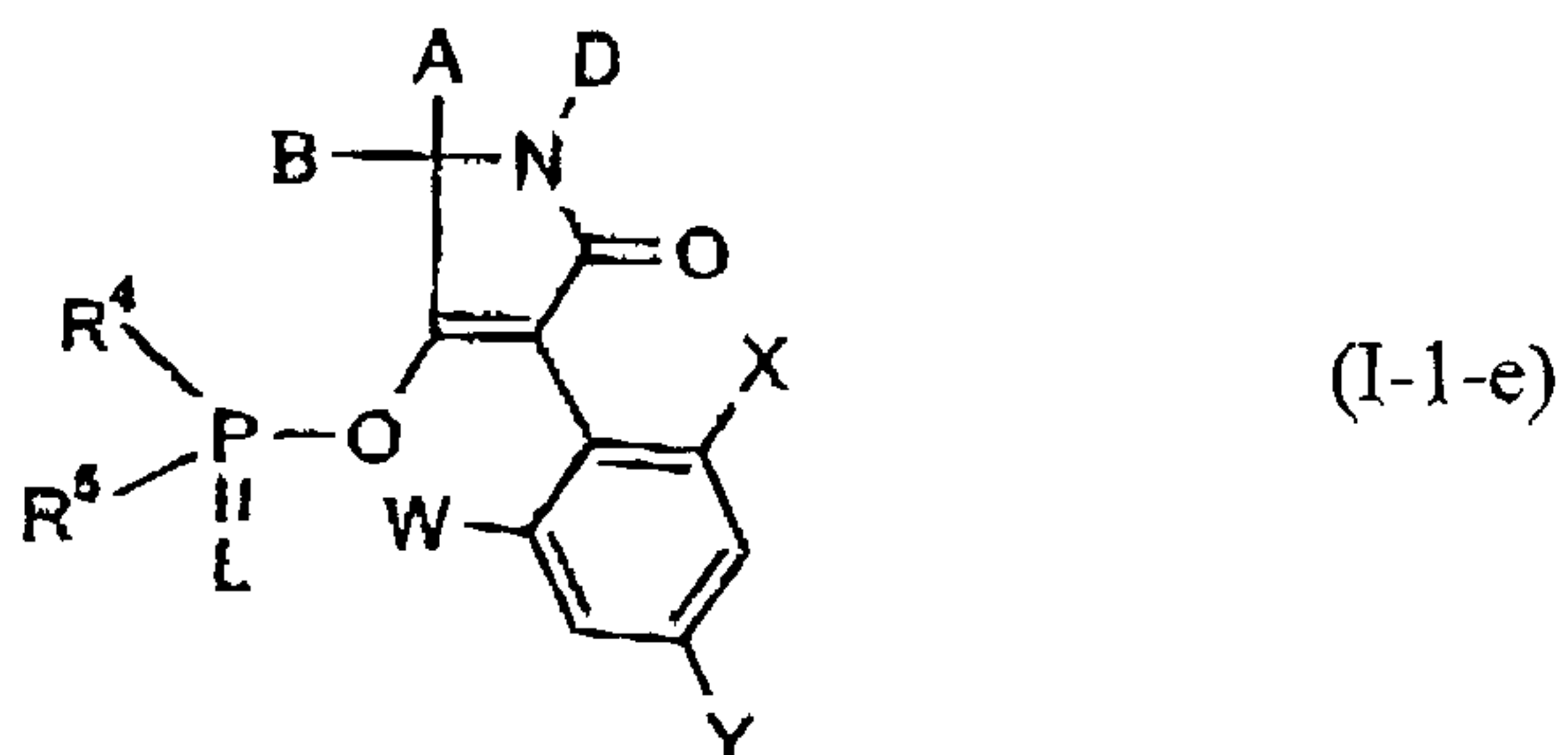
- 271 -

a sulphonyl chloride of the general formula (XVII):



wherein R^3 is as defined in claim 1, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of an acid-binding agent; or

5 (M) a compound of the general formula (I-1-e), (I-2-e) or (I-8-e):



30517-273

- 272 -

wherein A, B, D, L, R⁴, R⁵, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1,
 reacting a compound of the general formula (I-1-a), (I-2-a) or (I-8-a) as defined in
 step (A), (B) and (H), with:

a phosphorus compound of the general formula (XVIII):



5

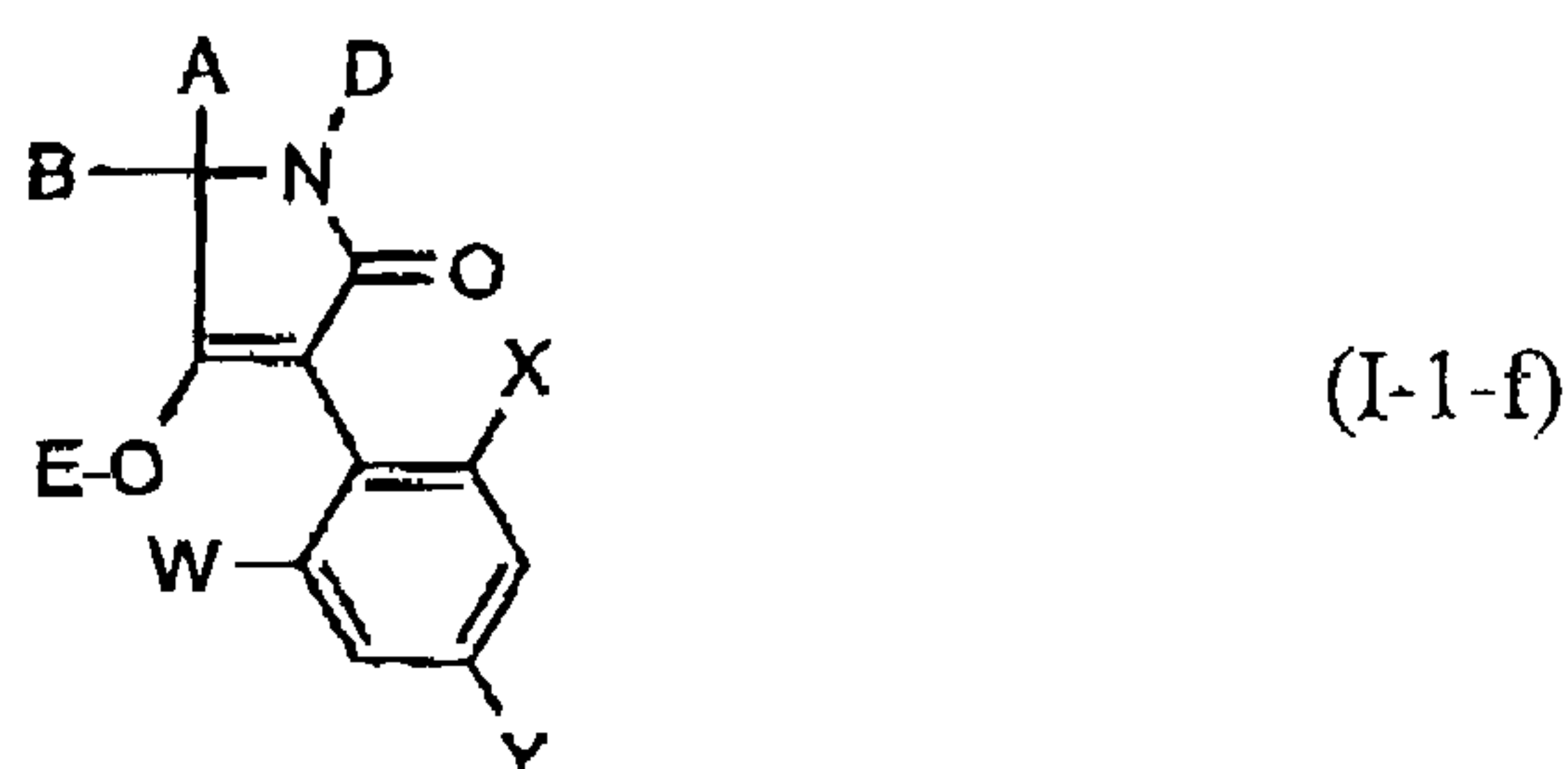
wherein:

L, R⁴ and R⁵ are as defined in claim 1, and

Hal represents halo,

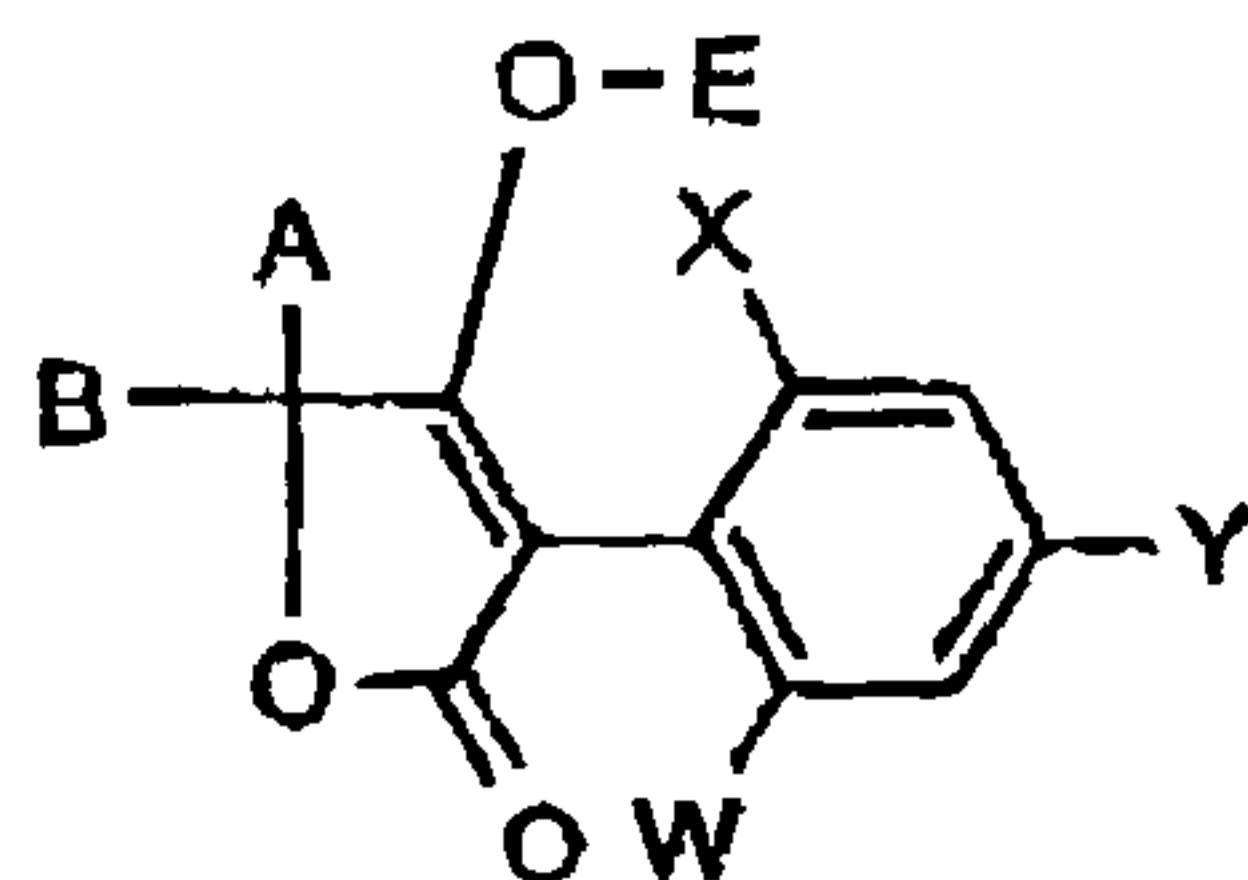
optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of
 10 an acid-binding agent; or

(N) a compound of the general formula (I-1-f), (I-2-f) or (I-8-f):

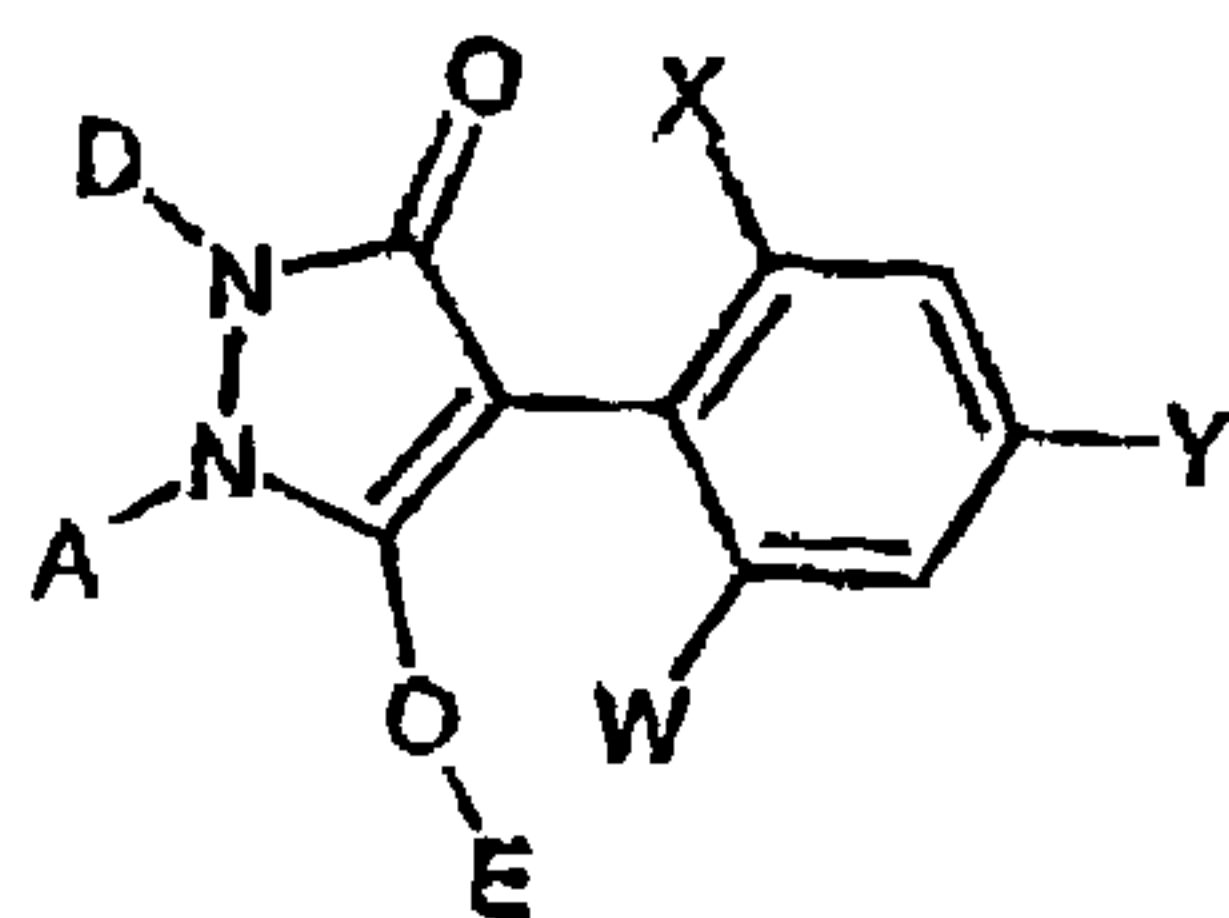


30517-273

- 273 -



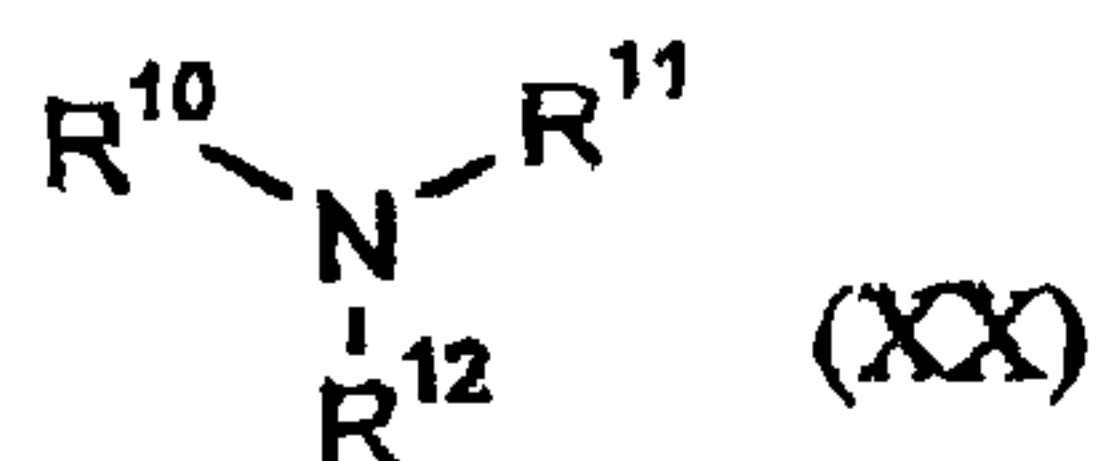
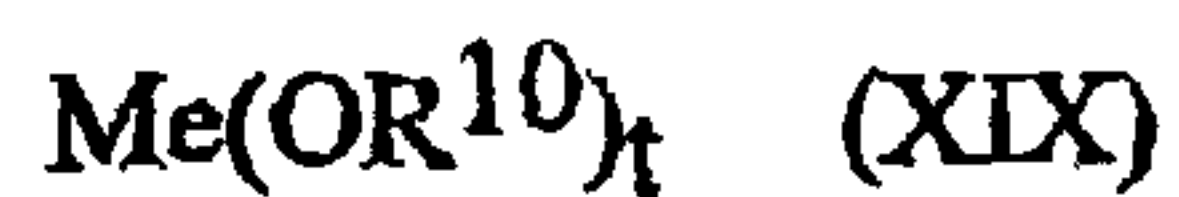
(I-2-f)



(I-8-f)

- 5 wherein A, B, D, E, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1, reacting a compound of the general formula (I-1-a), (I-2-a) or (I-8-a) as defined in step (A), (B) and (H), with:

a metal compound or an amine of the general formulae (XIX) or (XX):



- 10 wherein:

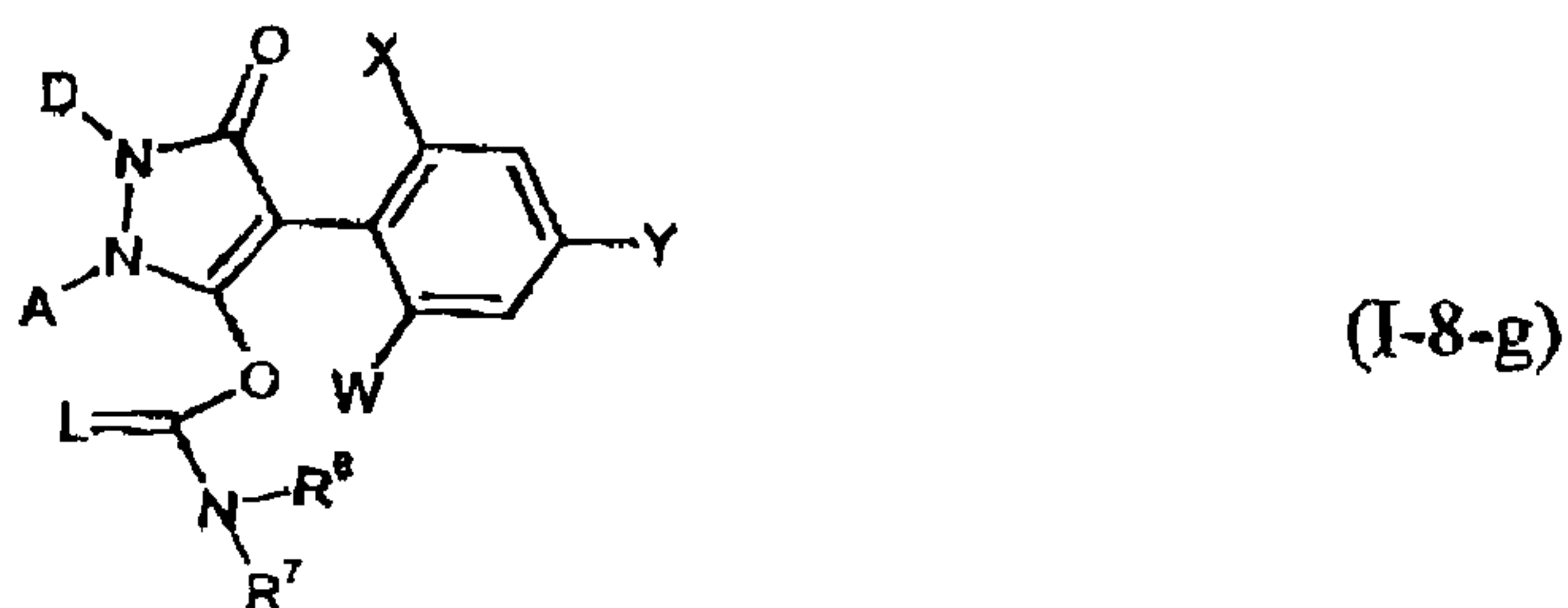
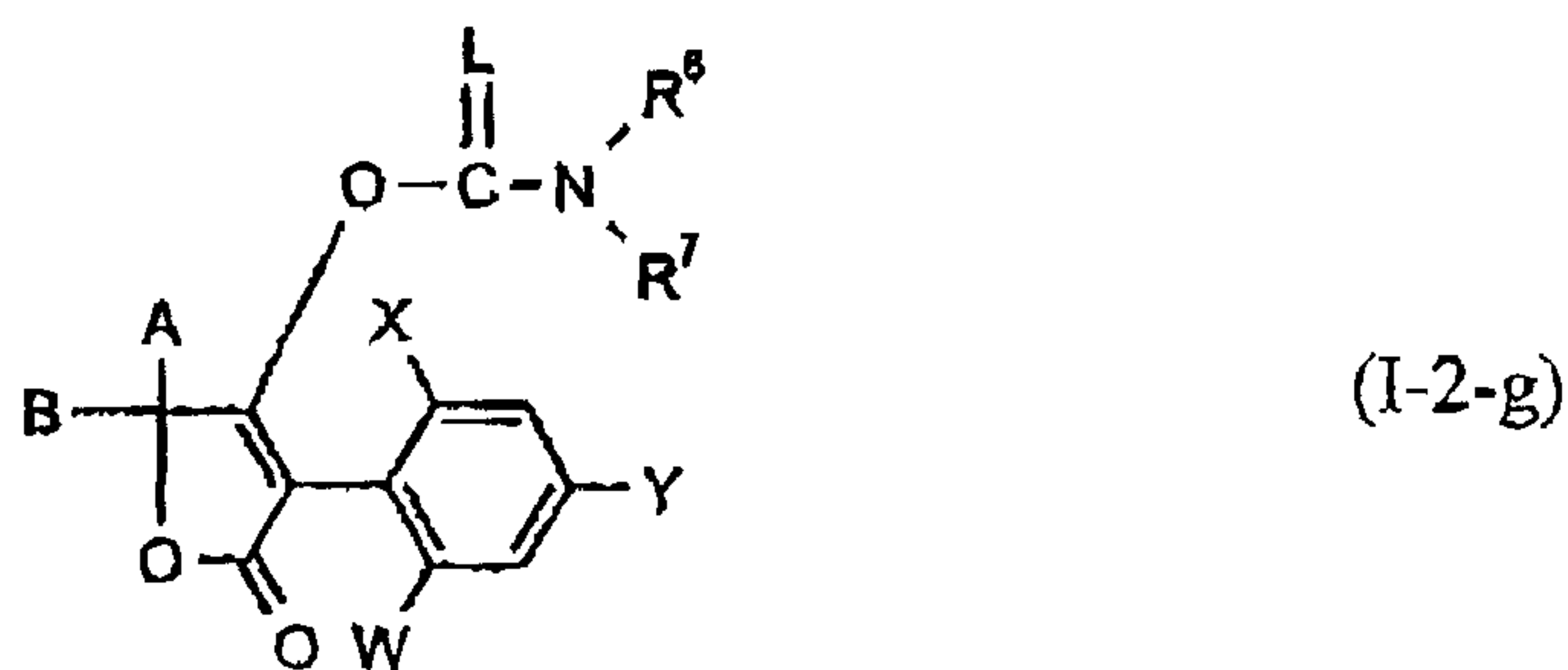
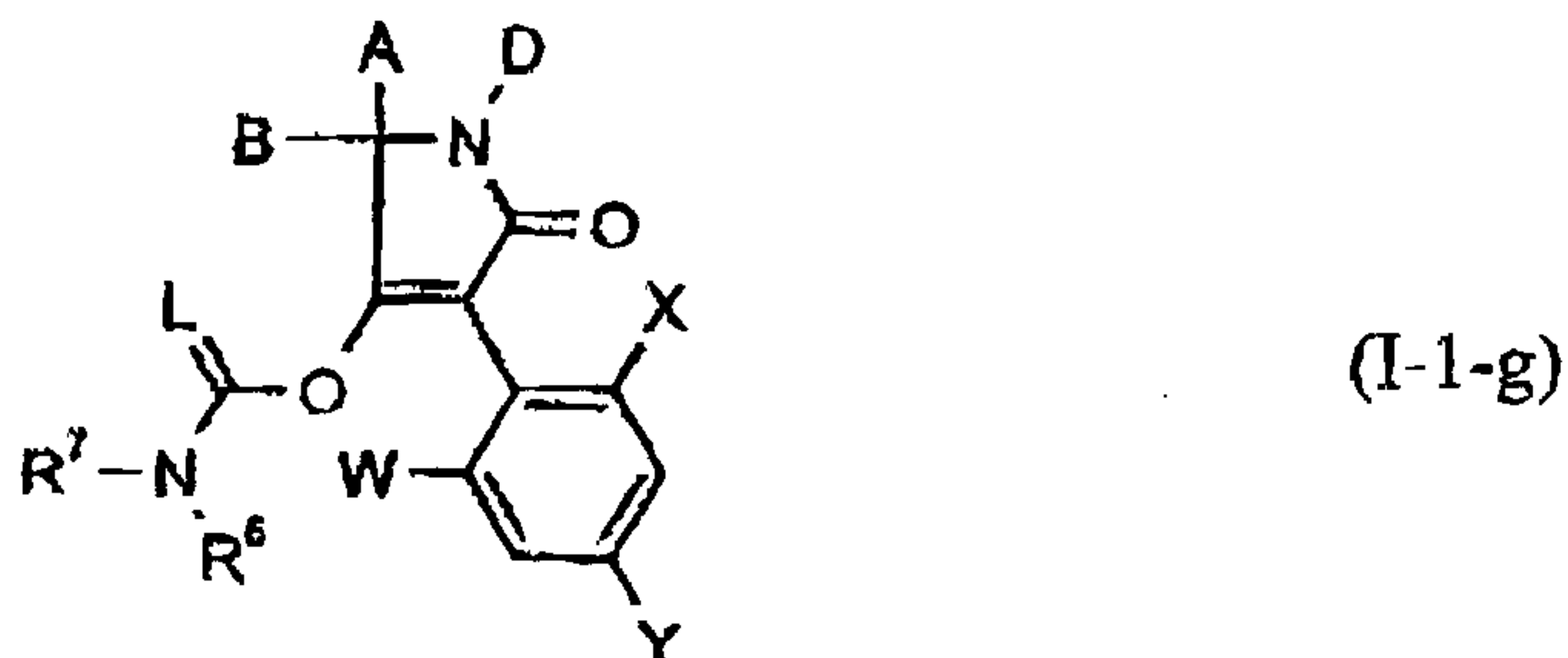
Me represents a mono- or divalent metal,

t represents the number 1 or 2, and

R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} independently of one another represent H or alkyl,

optionally in the presence of a diluent; or

(O) a compound of the general formula (I-1-g), (I-2-g) or (I-8-g):



5

wherein A, B, D, L, R⁶, R⁷, W, X and Y are as defined in claim 1,
 reacting a compound of the general formula (I-1-a), (I-2-a) or (I-8-a) as defined in
 10 step (A), (B) and (H), with:

(α) an isocyanate or isothiocyanate of the general formula (XXI):



30517-273

- 275 -

wherein R^6 and L are as defined in claim 1, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of a catalyst, or

(β) a carbamoyl chloride or thiocarbamoyl chloride of the general formula (XXII):



5

wherein L, R^6 and R^7 are as defined in claim 1, optionally in the presence of a diluent and optionally in the presence of an acid-binding agent.

11. A compound of the general formula (II) as defined in claim 10.

12. A compound of the general formula (III) as defined in claim 10.

10 13. A compound of the general formula (VI) as defined in claim 10.

14. A compound of the general formula (XI) as defined in claim 10.

15. A compound of the general formula (XII) as defined in claim 10.

16. A composition, comprising:

15 (a') at least one compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9; and

(b') at least one compound which improves crop plant tolerance and

which is:

30517-273

- 276 -

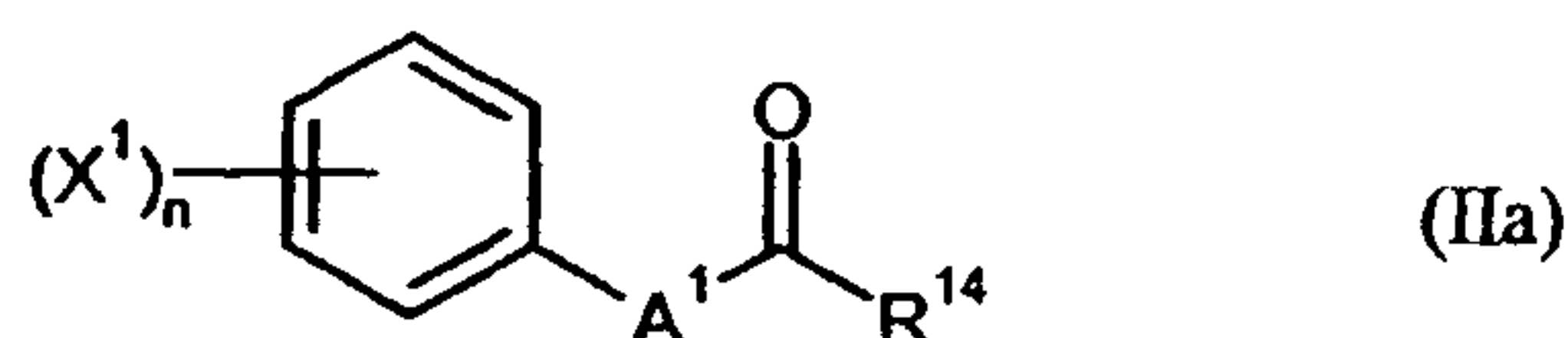
4-dichloroacetyl-1-oxa-4-aza-spiro[4.5]-decane (AD-67, MON-4660),
 1-dichloroacetyl-hexahydro-3,3,8a-trimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]-pyrimidin-6(2H)-one
 (dicyclonon, BAS-145138), 4-dichloroacetyl-3,4-dihydro-3-methyl-
 2H-1,4-benzoxazine (benoxacor), 1-methyl-hexyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate
 5 (cloquintocet-mexyl), 3-(2-chloro-benzyl)-1-(1-methyl-1-phenyl-ethyl)-urea
 (cumyluron), α -(cyanomethoximino)-phenylacetonitrile (cyometrinil),
 2,4-dichloro-phenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D), 4-(2,4-dichloro-phenoxy)-butyric acid
 (2,4-DB), 1-(1-methyl-1-phenyl-ethyl)-3-(4-methyl-phenyl)-urea (daimuron, dymron),
 3,6-dichloro-2-methoxy-benzoic acid (dicamba), S-1-methyl-1-phenyl-ethyl piperidine-
 10 1-thiocarboxylate (dimepiperate), 2,2-dichloro-N-(2-oxo-2-(2-propenylamino)-ethyl)-
 N-(2-propenyl)-acetamide (DKA-24), 2,2-dichloro-N,N-di-2-propenyl-acetamide
 (dichlormid), 4,6-dichloro-2-phenyl-pyrimidine (fencloirim),
 ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-trichloro-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazole-3-carboxylate
 (fenchlorazole-ethyl), phenylmethyl 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-thiazole-5-carboxylate
 15 (flurazole), 4-chloro-N-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl-methoxy)- α -trifluoro-acetophenone oxime
 (fluxofenim), 3-dichloroacetyl-5-(2-furanyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidine
 (furilazole, MON-13900), ethyl 4,5-dihydro-5,5-diphenyl-3-isoxazole-carboxylate
 (isoxadifen-ethyl), 1-(ethoxycarbonyl)-ethyl-3,6-dichloro-2-methoxybenzoate
 (lactidichlor), (4-chloro-o-tolyloxy)-acetic acid (MCPA), 2-(4-chloro-o-tolyloxy)-
 20 propionic acid (mecoprop), diethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4,5-dihydro-
 5-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylate (mefenpyr-diethyl), 2-dichloromethyl-
 2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane (MG-191), 2-propenyl-1-oxa-4-azaspiro[4.5]decane
 4-carbodithioate (MG-838), 1,8-naphthalic anhydride, α -(1,3-dioxolan-
 2-yl-methoximino)-phenylacetonitrile (oxabetrinil), 2,2-dichloro-N-(1,3-dioxolan-
 25 2-yl-methyl)-N-(2-propenyl)-acetamide (PPG-1292), 3-dichloroacetyl-2,2-dimethyl-
 oxazolidine (R-28725), 3-dichloroacetyl-2,2,5-trimethyl-oxazolidine (R-29148),
 4-(4-chloro-o-tolyl)-butyric acid, 4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-butyric acid,
 diphenylmethoxyacetic acid, methyl diphenylmethoxyacetate, ethyl

30517-273

- 277 -

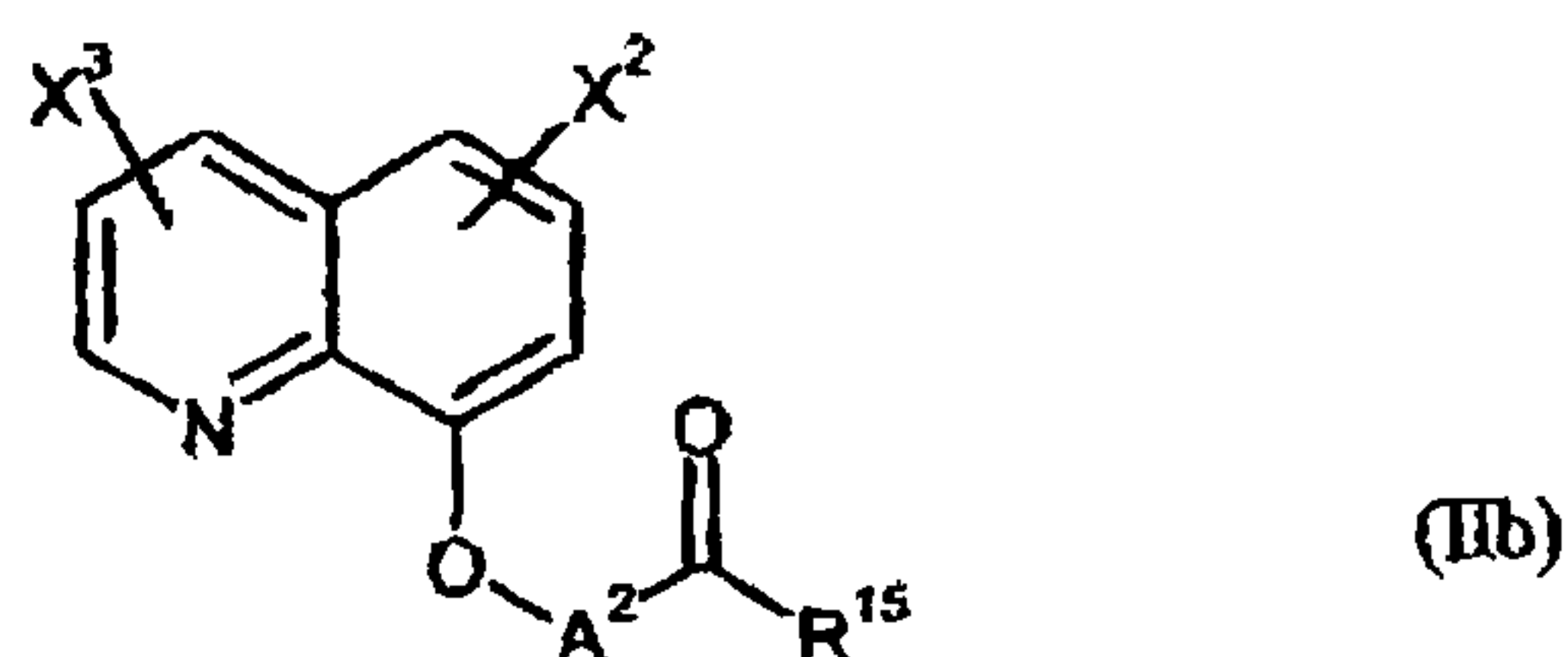
- diphenylmethoxyacetate, methyl 1-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-isopropyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-(1,1-dimethyl-ethyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate,
- 5 ethyl 1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate, ethyl 5-(2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-2-isoxazoline-3-carboxylate, ethyl 5-phenyl-2-isoxazoline-3-carboxylate, ethyl 5-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-phenyl-2-isoxazoline-3-carboxylate, 1,3-dimethyl-but-1-yl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, 4-allyloxy-butyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate,
- 10 1-allyloxy-prop-2-yl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, methyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, ethyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, allyl 5-chloro-quinoxalin-8-oxy-acetate, 2-oxo-prop-1-yl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-acetate, diethyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-malonate, diallyl 5-chloro-quinoxalin-8-oxy-malonate, diethyl 5-chloro-quinolin-8-oxy-malonate, 4-carboxy-chroman-4-yl-acetic acid
- 15 (AC-304415), 4-chloro-phenoxy-acetic acid, 3,3'-dimethyl-4-methoxy-benzophenone, 1-bromo-4-chloromethylsulphonyl-benzene, 1-[4-(N-2-methoxybenzoylsulphamoyl)-phenyl]-3-methyl-urea (alias N-(2-methoxy-benzoyl)-4-[(methylamino-carbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulphonamide), 1-[4-(N-2-methoxybenzoylsulphamoyl)-phenyl]-3,3-dimethyl-urea, 1-[4-(N-4,5-dimethylbenzoylsulphamoyl)-phenyl]-3-methyl-urea,
- 20 1-[4-(N-naphthylsulphamoyl)-phenyl]-3,3-dimethyl-urea, or N-(2-methoxy-5-methyl-benzoyl)-4-(cyclopropylaminocarbonyl)-benzenesulphonamide,

and/or a compound of the general formula (IIa), (IIb) or (IIc):

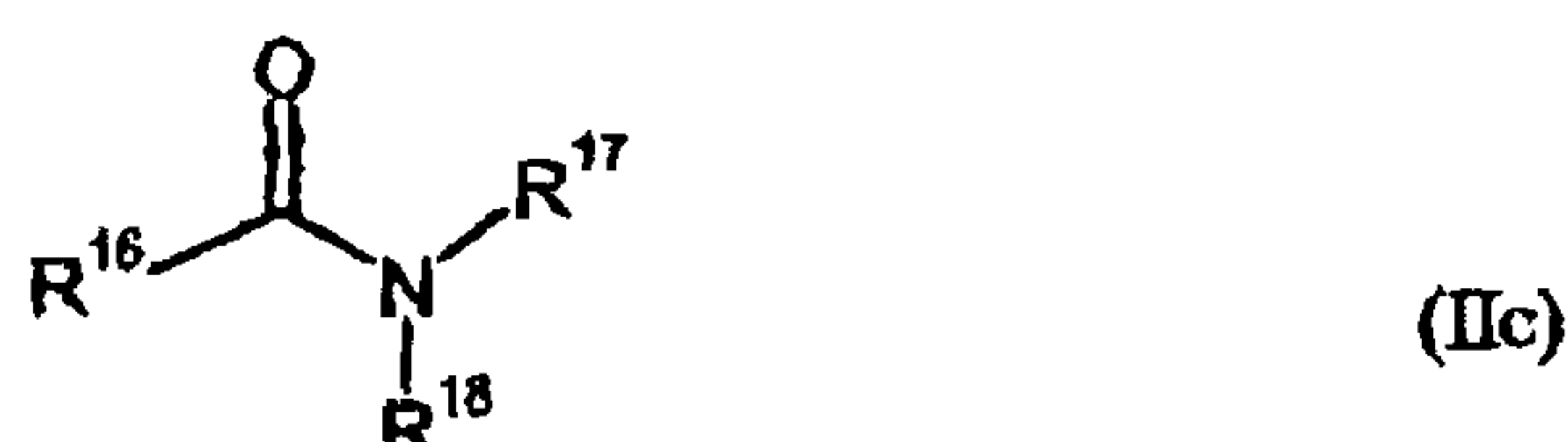


30517-273

- 278 -



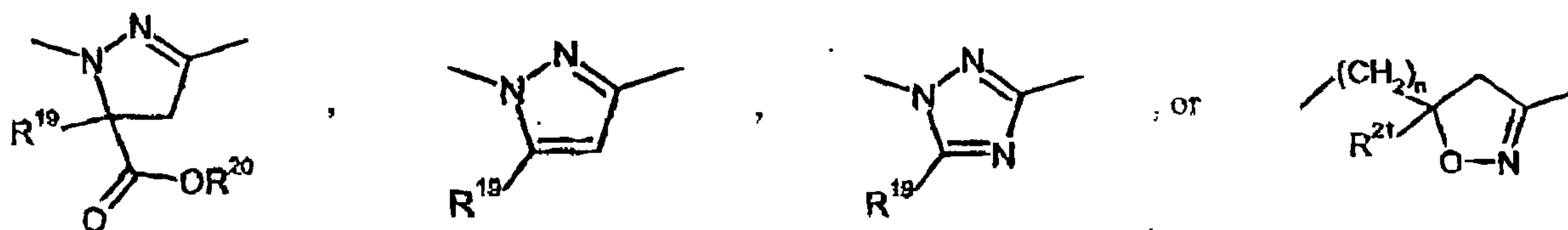
, or



5 wherein:

n represents a number of between 0 and 5,

A¹ represents one of the divalent heterocyclic groups:



10 A² represents alkanediyl having 1 or 2 carbon atoms which is optionally substituted by C₁-C₄-alkyl and/or C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl,

R¹⁴ represents hydroxyl, mercapto, amino, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylthio, C₁-C₆-alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino,

15 R¹⁵ represents hydroxyl, mercapto, amino, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, C₁-C₆-alkylthio, C₁-C₆-alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄-alkyl)amino,

30517-273

- 279 -

R^{16} represents C_1 - C_4 -alkyl which is optionally substituted by F, Cl and/or Br,

R^{17} represents: (i) H, (ii) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkinyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, dioxolanyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, furyl, furyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, thienyl, thiazolyl or piperidinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by F, Cl and/or Br, or (iii) phenyl which is optionally substituted by F, Cl and/or Br or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

R^{18} represents: (i) H, (ii) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkinyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, dioxolanyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, furyl, furyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, thienyl, thiazolyl or piperidinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by F, Cl and/or Br, or (iii) phenyl which is optionally substituted by F, Cl and/or Br or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, or

R^{17} and R^{18} together represent C_3 - C_6 -alkanediyl or C_2 - C_5 -oxaalkanediyl, each of which is optionally substituted by C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, phenyl, furyl, a fused benzene ring or by two substituents which, together with the C atom to which they are bonded, form a 5- or 6-membered carbocycle,

R^{19} represents: (i) H, cyano or halogeno, or (ii) C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by F, Cl and/or Br,

R^{20} represents: (i) H, or (ii) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl or tri(C_1 - C_4 -alkyl)silyl, each of which is optionally substituted by hydroxyl, cyano, halogeno or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy,

R^{21} represents: (i) H, cyano or halogeno, or (ii) C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by F, Cl and/or Br,

X^1 represents nitro, cyano, halogeno, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy,

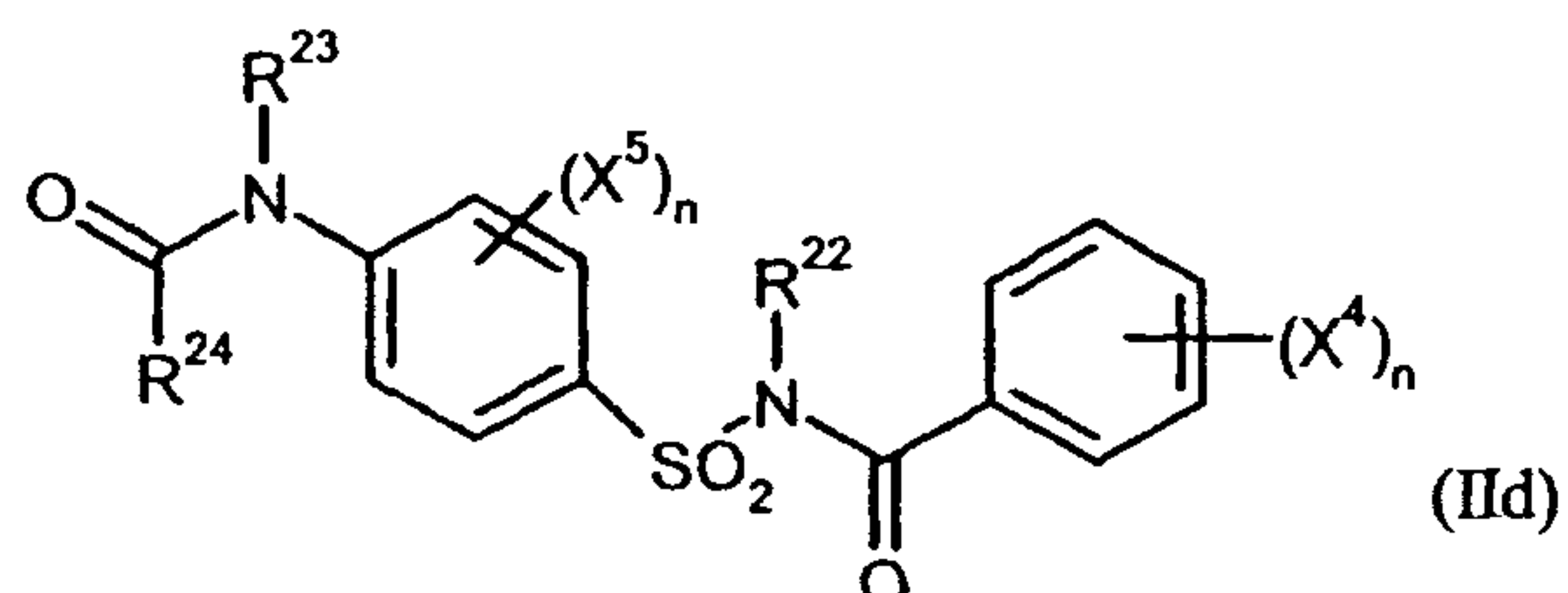
X^2 represents H, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy,

30517-273

- 280 -

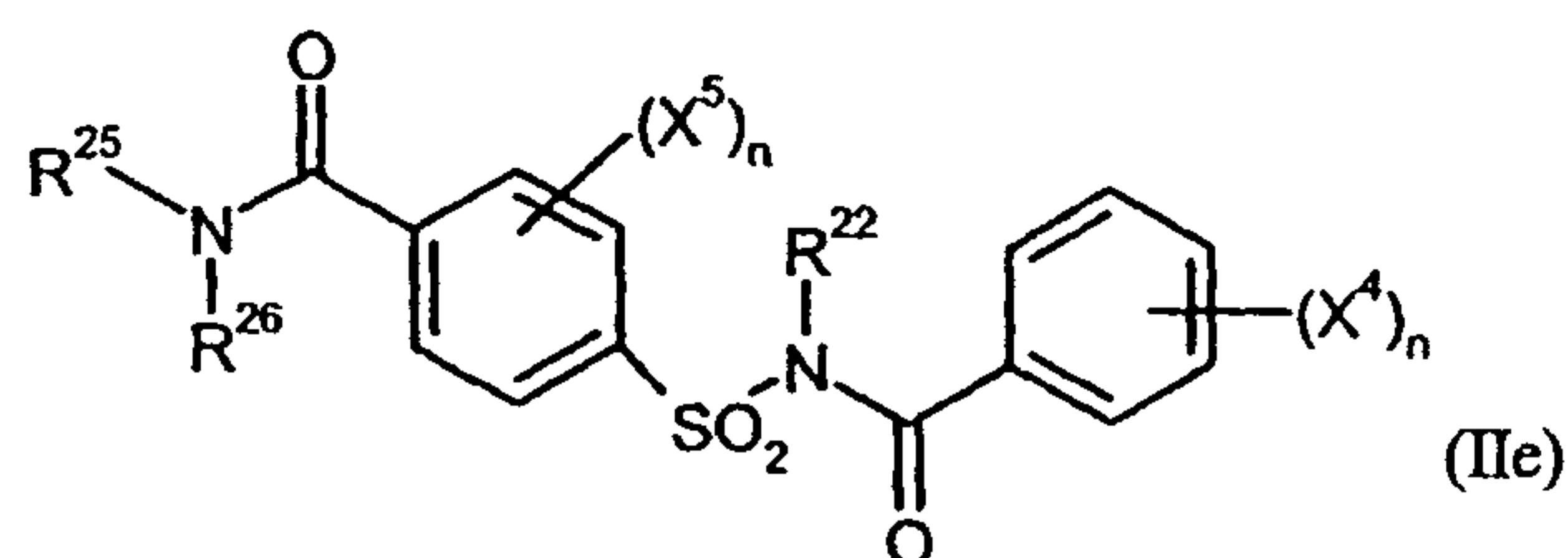
X^3 represents H, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy,

and/or a compound of the general formula (IIId) or (IIe):



, or

5



wherein:

n represents a number of between 0 and 5,

R^{22} represents H or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

10 R^{23} represents H or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

R^{24} represents: (i) H, (ii) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio, C_1 - C_6 -alkylamino or di(C_1 - C_4 -alkyl)amino, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano, halogeno or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, or (iii) C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyloxy, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkylthio or C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkylamino, each of which is optionally substituted
15 by cyano, halogeno or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

30517-273

- 281 -

R^{25} represents: (i) H, (ii) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, hydroxyl, halogeno or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, (iii) C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl or C_3 - C_6 -alkinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano or halogeno, or (iv) C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, halogeno or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

5 R^{26} represents: (i) H, (ii) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, hydroxyl, halogeno or C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy, (iii) C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl or C_3 - C_6 -alkinyl, each of which is optionally substituted by cyano or halogeno, (iv) C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl which is optionally substituted by cyano, halogeno or C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, or (v) phenyl which is optionally substituted by nitro, cyano, halogeno, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl,
10 C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy, or

R^{25} and R^{26} together represent C_2 - C_6 -alkanediyl or C_2 - C_5 -oxaalkanediyl, each of which is optionally substituted by C_1 - C_4 -alkyl,

X^4 represents nitro, cyano, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, sulphamoyl, hydroxyl, amino, halogen, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or
15 C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy, and

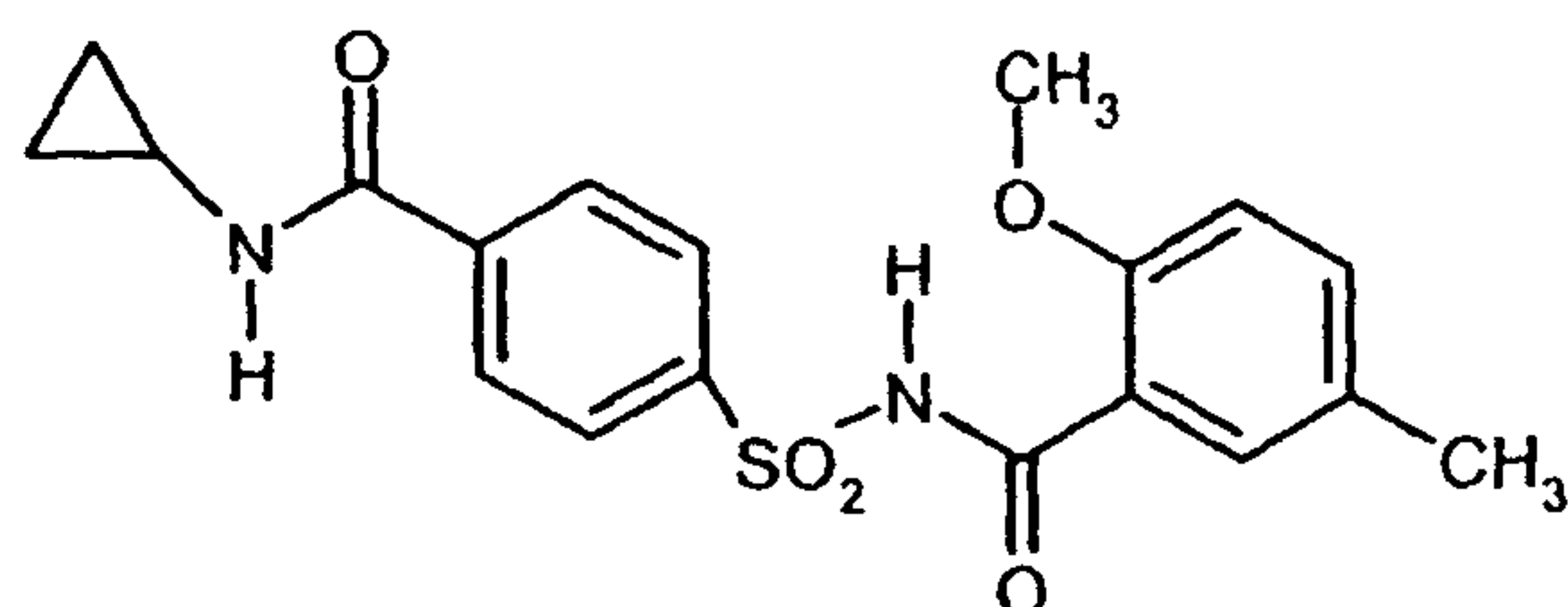
X^5 represents nitro, cyano, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, sulphamoyl, hydroxyl, amino, halogen, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy or C_1 - C_4 -halogenoalkoxy.

17. The composition according to claim 16, wherein (b') is selected from the
20 group consisting of:

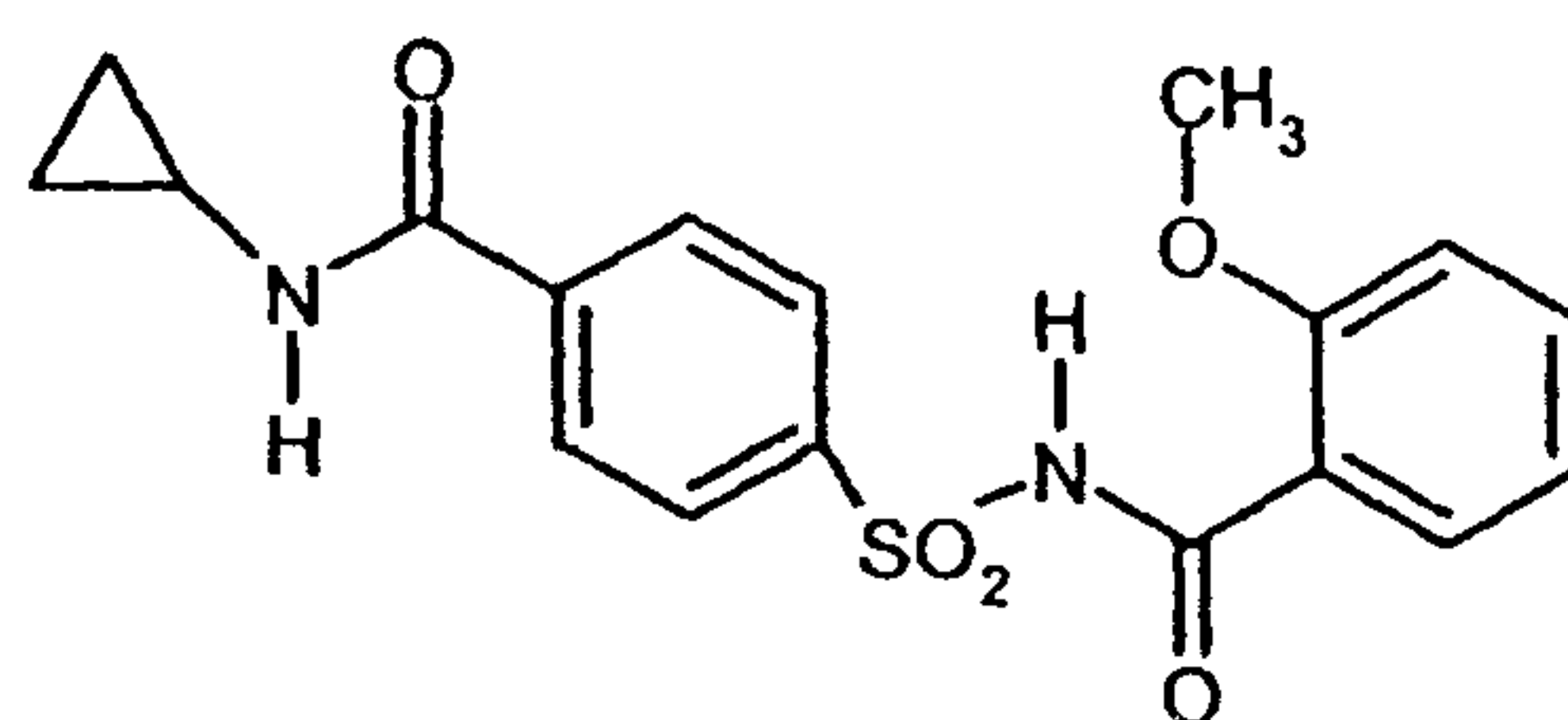
cloquintocet-mexyl, fenchlorazole-ethyl, isoxadifen-ethyl,
mefenpyr-diethyl, furilazole, fenclorim, cumyluron, dymron,

30517-273

- 282 -



and



- 5 18. The composition according to claim 17, wherein (B') is cloquintocet-mexyl or mefenpyr-diethyl.
19. A pesticide or herbicide, comprising at least one compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9.
20. A method for controlling animal pests or undesired vegetation,
- 10 comprising allowing to act on the animal pests, their environment or the undesired vegetation a compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9.
21. Use of a compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9, for controlling animal pests or undesired vegetation.
- 15 22. A process for preparing a pesticide or herbicide comprising mixing a compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9, with an extender, a surface-active substance or a mixture thereof.

30517-273

- 283 -

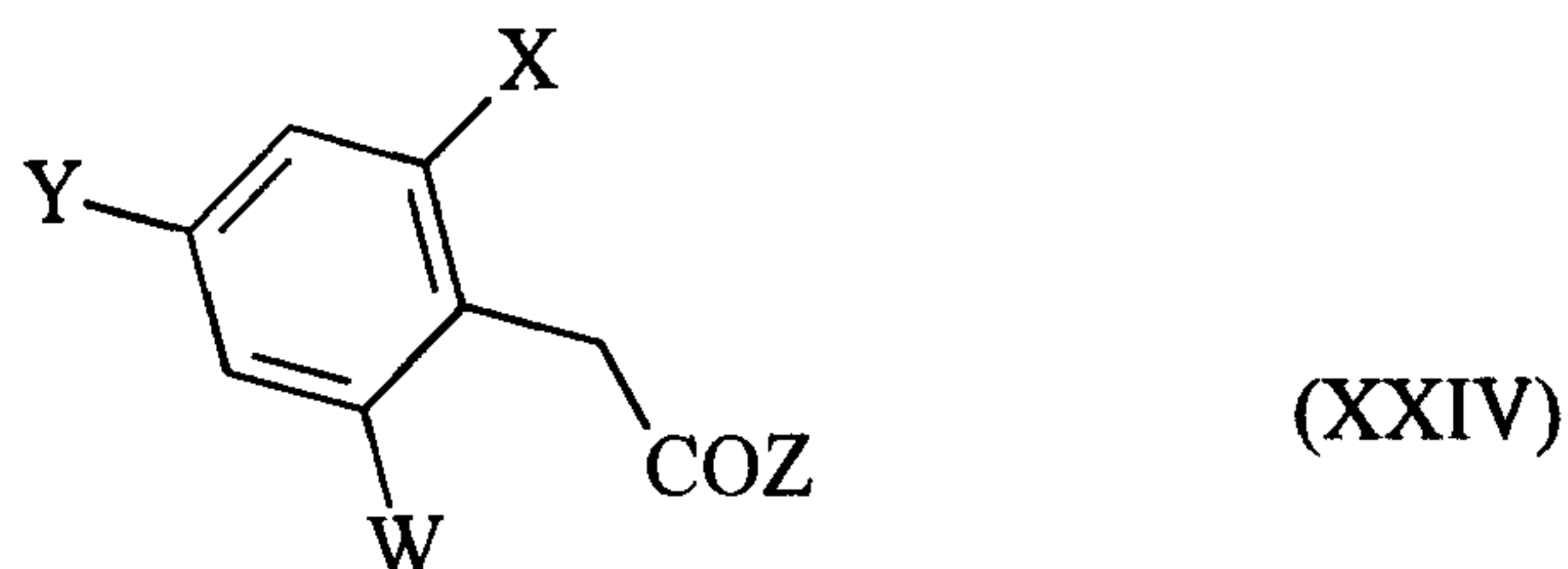
23. Use of a compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9, for the preparation of a pesticide or herbicide.

24. A method for controlling undesired vegetation, wherein a composition according to any one of claims 16 to 18, is allowed to act on the undesired vegetation
5 or its environment.

25. Use of a composition according to any one of claims 16 to 18, for controlling undesired vegetation.

26. A method for controlling undesired vegetation, wherein a compound of the formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9, and (b') as defined in any one of
10 claims 16 to 18, are allowed to act separately at short intervals on the unwanted vegetation or its environment.

27. A compound of the general formula (XXIV):

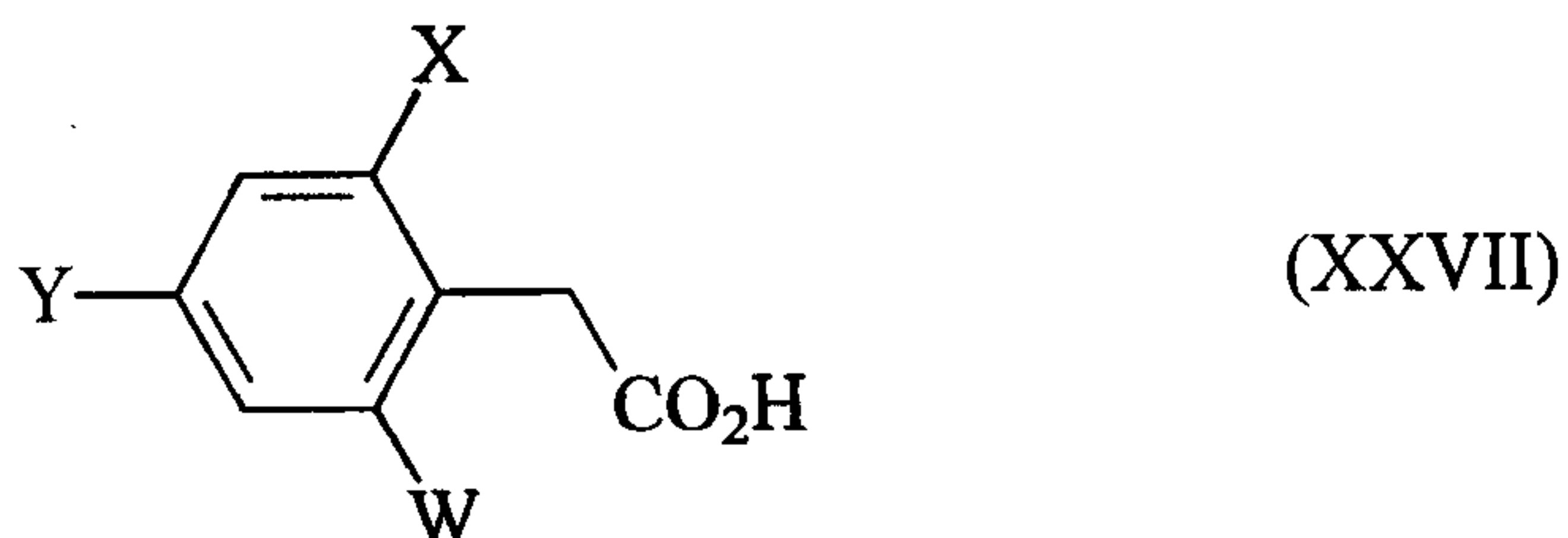


wherein:

15 W, X and Y are as defined in any one of claims 1, 2 and 5 to 7; and

Z represents a leaving group.

28. A compound of the general formula (XXVII):

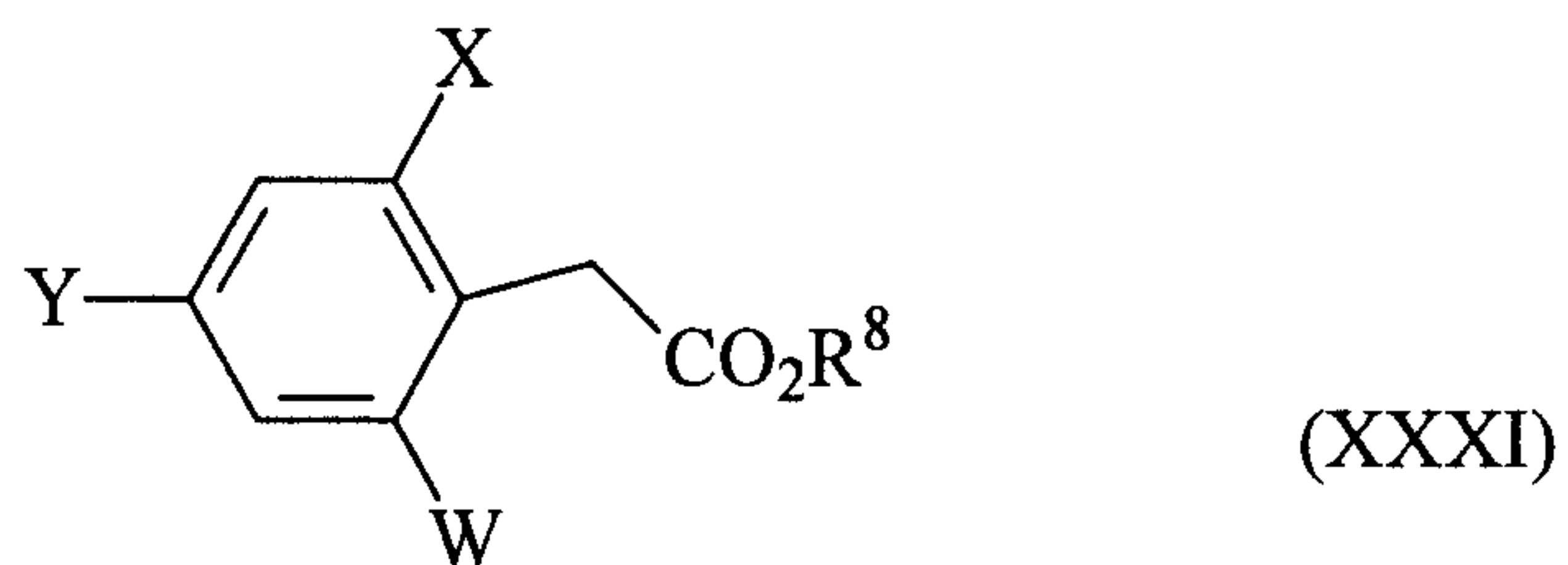


30517-273

- 284 -

wherein W, X and Y are as defined in any one of claims 1, 2 and 5 to 7.

29. A compound of the general formula (XXXI):



wherein:

5 W, X and Y are as defined in any one of claims 1, 2 and 5 to 7; and

R⁸ represents alkyl.

